





D. L. DAVIS,  
SALEM, OHIO

24-5-1  
15-5-1  
15-5-1  
15-5-1



7 Chadwick  
took his stand  
away on the  
6 Day of May  
1829



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA

PRESENTED BY  
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND  
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID

David Charles

Book

17 Mar 18

A. Graham









London

A  
**GEOGRAPHICAL VIEW**  
OF THE  
**WORLD,**  
EMBRACING THE  
MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND PURSUITS.  
OF  
**EVERY NATION;**  
FOUNDED ON  
**The Best Authorities.**

BY REV. J. GOLDSMITH,

Author of Grammar of Geography, Grammar of British Geography, &c.

---

**FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,**

REVISED, CORRECTED, AND IMPROVED, BY

**JAMES G. PERCIVAL, M. D.**

ILLUSTRATED BY

EIGHT COPPERPLATE VIEWS.

---

NEW-YORK:

E. HOPKINS AND W. REED.

*District of Connecticut, ss.*

**BE IT REMEMBERED**, That on the

**L. S.** eleventh day of March, in the fiftieth year of the independence of the United States of America, EDWARD HOPKINS, of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit: "A Geographical view of the World, embracing the Manners, Customs, and Pursuits of every nation, founded on the best authorities. By Rev. J. Goldsmith, author of Grammar of Geography, Grammar of British Geography, &c. First American edition, revised, corrected, and improved, by James G. Percival, M. D. Illustrated by eight copperplate views."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

**CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,**

Clerk of the district of Connecticut.

A true copy of Record, examined and sealed by me,

**CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,**

Clerk of the district of Connecticut.



G 125

P 47

1826

## EUROPE

Is bounded on the N. by the Arctic or Frozen Ocean ; E. by Asia from which it is separated towards the north by the Ural mountains and towards the south by the sea of Azoph, the Black sea, the sea of Marmora, and the Grecian Archipelago ; on the S. by the Mediterranean, which separates it from Africa ; and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean. Its greatest length, from cape St. Vincent at the southwestern extremity, to the Ural mountains, is about 4,000 miles and from cape Matapan, at the southern extremity of Turkey, in lat.  $36^{\circ} 23' N.$  to the North cape in lat.  $71^{\circ} 11' N.$  it is 2,400 miles broad. The area is estimated by Hassel at 3,387,019 square miles

### OF LAPLAND.

The most northerly country in Europe, and extends from lat.  $64^{\circ} N.$  to the North cape in  $71^{\circ} 11' N.$  It is washed by the Atlantic ocean on the west, the Frozen ocean on the north, and the White sea on the east. Extent 152,720 sq. miles. Population 61,769.

#### *Of the Dress of the Laplanders.*

THE Laplanders wear a sort of pantaloons reaching down to their shoes, which are made of untanned skin, pointed, and turned up before, and in winter they put a little hay in them. Their waistcoat is made to fit the shape, and open at the breast. Over this they wear a close coat with narrow sleeves, which is fastened round them with a leathern girdle, ornamented with plates of tin or brass. To this girdle they tie their knives, their instruments for obtaining fire, their pipes, and the rest of the smoking apparatus. Their clothes are in general, bordered with fur, or bindings of cloth of different colours. Their caps are edged with fur, pointed at top, and adorned with different coloured lists.

The dress of the women is very like to that of the men, but in addition to it they wear handkerchiefs, short aprons made of painted cloth, rings on their fingers, and ear-rings, from which, among the better sort, are suspended chains of silver, which pass two or three times about their neck. They are much addicted to finery, and to the use of embroidery manufactured from brass wire, and where that cannot be had, list of different colours is substituted.

#### *Habitations of the Laplanders.*

THE Laplanders change their habitations according to the season living in houses in winter, but in summer they make use of tents. The houses are built with stones and sods ; they are roofed with beams and rafters, and small wood between them ; over these are laid bushes and turf with fine earth on the top. They have neither

*District of Connecticut, ss.*

**BE IT REMEMBERED**, That on the

**L. S.** eleventh day of March, in the fiftieth year of the independence of the United States of America, **EDWARD HOPKINS**, of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit : "A Geographical view of the World, embracing the Manners, Customs, and Pursuits of every nation, founded on the best authorities. By Rev. J. Goldsmith, author of Grammar of Geography, Grammar of British Geography, &c. First American edition, revised, corrected, and improved, by James G. Percival, M. D. Illustrated by eight copperplate views."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

**CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,**

Clerk of the district of Connecticut.

A true copy of Record, examined and sealed by me,

**CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,**

Clerk of the district of Connecticut.

## EUROPE

Is bounded on the N. by the Arctic or Frozen Ocean ; E. by Asia, from which it is separated towards the north by the Ural mountains, and towards the south by the sea of Azoph, the Black sea, the sea of Marmora, and the Grecian Archipelago ; on the S. by the Mediterranean, which separates it from Africa ; and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean. Its greatest length, from cape St. Vincent at the southwestern extremity, to the Ural mountains, is about 4,000 miles ; and from cape Matapan, at the southern extremity of Turkey, in lat.  $36^{\circ} 23' N.$  to the North cape in lat.  $71^{\circ} 11' N.$  it is 2,400 miles broad. The area is estimated by Hassel at 3,387,019 square miles.

### OF LAPLAND.

The most northerly country in Europe, and extends from lat.  $64^{\circ} N.$  to the North cape in  $71^{\circ} 11' N.$  It is washed by the Atlantic ocean on the west, the Frozen ocean on the north, and the White sea on the east. Extent 152,720 sq. miles. Population 61,769.

#### *Of the Dress of the Laplanders.*

THE Laplanders wear a sort of pantaloons reaching down to their shoes, which are made of untanned skin, pointed, and turned up before, and in winter they put a little hay in them. Their waistcoat is made to fit the shape, and open at the breast. Over this they wear a close coat with narrow sleeves, which is fastened round them with a leathern girdle, ornamented with plates of tin or brass. To the girdle they tie their knives, their instruments for obtaining fire, their pipes, and the rest of the smoking apparatus. Their clothes are, in general, bordered with fur, or bindings of cloth of different colours. Their caps are edged with fur, pointed at top, and adorned with different coloured lists.

The dress of the women is very like to that of the men, but in addition to it they wear handkerchiefs, short aprons made of painted cloth, rings on their fingers, and ear-rings, from which, among the better sort, are suspended chains of silver, which pass two or three times about their neck. They are much addicted to finery, and to the use of embroidery manufactured from brass wire, and where that cannot be had, list of different colours is substituted.

#### *Habitations of the Laplanders.*

THE Laplanders change their habitations according to the season ; living in houses in winter, but in summer they make use of tents. The houses are built with stones and sods ; they are roofed with beams and rafters, and small wood between them ; over these are laid bushes and turf, with fine earth on the top. They have neither door nor chimney ; the former is supplied by two vaulted passages, through which they must creep on their hands and feet. At the smallest of these passages, the men sally forth to their hunting, or other occupations ; but no woman attempts to make use of this entry, lest she should happen to meet the man at his departure,—a circumstance that would be interpreted into a bad omen.



Their summer tents are framed with poles and covered with skins ; in the structure and situation of these they endeavour to display some finery and taste. Guests on a visit are welcomed with singing, and presented with soft clean skins to sit upon ; the men talk gravely and considerately of the weather, and of hunting and fishing ; the women mutually bewail their deceased relations with an harmonious howl, and then divert themselves with little stories, in the meantime a horn with snuff goes constantly round. When the victuals are brought in, the guests let the host press them often, pretending an indifference, lest they should appear poor or half-starved.

Their household furniture consists of iron or copper kettles, wooden cups, bowls, spoons, and sometimes tin or even silver basins ; to which may be added the implements of fishing and hunting. That they may not be obliged to carry these with them in their excursions, they build huts like pigeon-houses in the forests, placed upon the trunk of a tree, where they leave their goods and provisions ; and though they are never shut, yet they are never plundered.

### *Food of the Laplanders.*

REIN-DEER supply the Laplanders with the greatest part of their provisions ; the chase and the fishery afford the rest. The flesh of the bear is considered as the most delicate meat. Their winter provisions consist chiefly of flesh and fish dried in the open air, both of which they eat raw, and without any sort of dressing. Their common drink is water : brandy is very scarce, but they are extremely fond of it.

### *Language and Manners of the Laplanders.*

THE language of the Laplanders comprehends so many different dialects, that it is with difficulty they understand each other. They have neither writing nor letters among them, but a number of hieroglyphics. Their voices, however, are musical, and they readily oblige strangers by making use of them. According to Von Buch, the Laplanders may be divided into two classes ; those who inhabit the woody region ; and those who inhabit the lofty mountainous region. The former have fixed habitations, but the latter live in tents, and move from place to place to find pasturage for the herds of rein-deer which constitute their principal wealth. Of these migratory people, Mr. de Capell Brooke, in his *Travels to the North Cape*, in the summer of 1820, has given a very interesting account. Among other curious particulars relative to their domestic economy, he describes the operation of milking the deer ; which is attended with some trouble, as many of the animals are very refractory. The quantity of milk yielded by each, rarely exceeded a tea-cup-full, but it was extremely luscious, of a fine aromatic flavour, and excelling cream in richness. Cheese is made from this milk, after a very simple and not very cleanly process, which to a stranger is the more disagreeable, from the stifling smoke of the green wood, used as fuel. The following is Mr. Brooke's sketch of a night-scene, in a Lapland tent. "Opposite to us, around the fire, were the uncouth figures of the Laplanders, squatting upon their haunches, as is their constant custom. In one corner were two children asleep on deer-skins ; and more than twenty small dogs were also taking their repose around us."

### *Employment and Commerce of the Laplanders.*

THE following is a real picture of a Laplander, with a family attending upon his herds. "It consisted of an old man, his wife, a young man and his wife, with a child about two months old. The infant was curiously trussed up in a cradle or machine, almost re-



sembling a fiddle-case, made of the thick bark of a tree, so formed that it exactly contained the child which was fixed in it with a kind of brass chain. It was not covered with bed-clothes, but with soft and fine moss; over which they spread the skin of a young rein-deer. They rocked the child by fastening the cradle with a rope to the top of the hut; and tossing it from one side to the other, lulled it to sleep."

Besides looking after the rein-deer, the fishery, and the chase, the men employ themselves in the construction of their canoes, sledges and harness. The business of the women consists in making nets, in drying fish and flesh, in milking the rein-deer, in making cheese, and tanning hides; but the men attend to the kitchen, in which the women are seldom allowed to interfere. The principal articles of commerce among the Laplanders are white, black, and grey fox skins, grey squirrels and sables, which they willingly exchange with foreigners for cloth, tobacco, and spirituous liquors.

### *Of the Rein-Deer.*

THE rein-deer have been wisely reduced by the Laplander to a state of domestication and servitude; and in these creatures alone he finds almost his wants supplied; they feed and clothe him; with their skins he covers his tents and makes his bed; of their milk he makes cheese, and uses the whey for his drink. Every part of this valuable animal is converted to some use or other: their sinews make them bow-strings, springs for catching birds, and threads for sewing; their horns he sells to be converted into glue; their skins also, and their tongues, which are accounted a great delicacy, are sent to the southern parts of Europe, and procure him toys and luxuries.

The rein-deer, yoked to a sledge, carries him in his journeys; it is easily guided with a cord fastened round the horns, and encouraged to proceed by the voice of the driver, who sometimes urges it on with a goad. When hard driven, it will run between fifty and sixty miles without stopping; but this degree of exercise endangers the life of the animal. In general, rein-deer can go about thirty miles without halting, and without any great or dangerous efforts.

The food which this faithful domestic lives upon is moss; and, while the fields are clothed with this, the Laplander envies neither the fertility nor verdure of the southern landscape. Wrapt up in his deer-skins, he defies the severity of his native climate; and in the midst of snows, fearless, and at his ease, he drives his herds along the desert, and subsists where another would perish, while his cattle root up their frugal but favourite fare from under the snow. Caravans of these people diversify their long tedious winter in excursions to the Finland fairs.

The Laplanders are averse to war, and will forsake their native homes, rather than engage in it; they are more happy and contented with their lot, than almost any other people.

### *Religion and Superstitions of the Laplanders.*

ALTHOUGH great pains have been taken by the Danes and Swedes, to inform the minds of the Laplanders on the subject of religion, yet the majority of them continue to practise superstitions and idolatries, as gross as any that are to be met with among Pagans. Augury and witchcraft are practised among them; and they have been considered by many of our modern traders as very skilful in magic and divination. They are professedly Christians of the Lutheran

persuasion, but so superstitious, that if they meet any thing in the morning esteemed ominous, they return home, and do not stir out the whole day : they pray to their ancient idols for the increase and safety of their herds.

Their magicians make use of what they call a drum, an instrument not very dissimilar to the tambourine. On this they draw the figures of their own gods, as well as those of Jesus Christ, the apostles, the sun, moon, stars, birds, and rivers. On different parts of this instrument and its ornaments are placed small brass rings, which, when the drum is beaten with a little hammer, dance over the figures, and, according to their progress, the sorcerer prognosticates. When he has gone through all his manœuvres, he informs his audience what they desire to know.

A black cat in each house, is reckoned as one of the most valuable appendages ; they talk to it as to a rational creature, and in hunting and fishing parties it is their usual attendant. To this animal the Danish Laplanders communicate their secrets ; they consult it on all important occasions ; such as whether this day should or should not be employed in hunting or fishing, and are governed by its accidental conduct. Among the Swedish Laplanders, a drum is kept in every family, for the purpose of consulting with the devil !

### *Marriages, Funerals, and other Customs.*

WHEN a Laplander intends to marry, he or his friends court the father with presents of brandy : if he gain admittance to the fair one, he offers her some eatable, which she rejects before company, but readily accepts in private. Every visit to the lady is purchased from the father with a bottle of brandy, and this prolongs the courtship sometimes for two or three years. The priest of the parish at last celebrates the nuptial ; but the bridegroom is obliged to serve his father-in-law for four years after marriage. He then carries home his wife and her fortune, which consists of a few sheep, a kettle, and some trifling articles. It is a part of the ceremony at a Lapland wedding, to adorn the bride with a crown, ornamented with a variety of gaudy trinkets ; and on these occasions the baubles are generally borrowed of their neighbours.

When a Laplander is supposed to be approaching his dissolution, his friends exhort him to die in the faith of Christ. They are, however, unwilling to attend him in his last moments ; and, as soon as he expires, quit the place with the utmost precipitation, apprehending some injury from his ghost, which they believe remains in the corpse, and delights in doing mischief to the living.

The sepulchre is an old sledge, which is turned bottom upwards over the spot where the body lies buried. Before their conversion to Christianity, they used to place an axe, with a tinder-box, by the side of the corpse, if it was that of a man ; and if a woman's, her scissars and needles, supposing that these implements might be of use to them in the other world. For the first three years after the decease of a friend or a relation, they were accustomed, from time to time, to dig holes by the side of the grave, and to deposit in them either a small quantity of tobacco, or something that the deceased was fondest of when living. They supposed that the felicity of a future state would consist in smoking, drinking brandy, &c. and that the rein-deer, and other animals, would be equal partakers of their joys.

They are seldom sick, and generally arrive at extreme old age. Even the old men are so hearty, that it is not easy to distinguish them



from the young. Blindness is the only malady to which they are subject. As their eyes are perpetually dazzled with the reflection from snow in winter, autumn, and spring, and involved in smoke during summer, few of them retain their sight, with any degree of vigour, after they are advanced in years.

### *The Climate of Lapland.*

THE account given by Maupertuis the French philosopher, of the rigour of this climate, when he went to the polar circle, to ascertain the real figure of the earth, deserves the notice of the youthful reader, though his observations were made in the *southern* part of this country. He observes, that in December the continually falling snow hid the sun during the few moments he might have appeared at mid-day. Spirits of wine were frozen within the house : and if the door of a warm room were opened only for a moment, the external air instantly converted all the vapour in the room into snow, whirling it round in white vortexes. When they went abroad, they felt as though the air was tearing their breasts in pieces ; and within doors, the cracking of the wood, of which the houses were built, continually warned them, by its contractions, of an increase of cold.

The frost, which, during the winter, is always very great, increases by such violent changes as are almost infallibly fatal to those who have the unhappiness to be exposed to it ; and sometimes sudden tempests of snow rise that are still more dangerous. The winds seem at once to blow from all quarters, and drive about the snow with such fury, that the roads are in a moment invisible and unpassable. How dreadful is the situation of a person surprised in the fields by such a storm ! his knowledge of the country, and even the mark he may have taken by the trees, cannot avail him ; he is blinded by snow, and if he attempts to return home, is generally lost.

In 1719, seven thousand Swedes, part of an army of ten thousand, retreating over the Lelbo mountains were frozen to death. When found, some were sitting up, some lying down, others on their knees, all stiff and dead !

Though the days in winter are extremely short, and the nights long and tedious, yet this evil is in some measure compensated by the pleasant luminous summers, when the sun is for six weeks together constantly above the horizon. Even in winter, the brightness of the moon-light, and of the stars, and the effulgent coruscations of the aurora borealis, afford light sufficient for most occasions of life.

Maupertuis observes, that the short days are no sooner closed, than meteors of a thousand figures and colours light the sky, as if designed to make up for the absence of the sun. These lights have not a constant situation. Though a luminous arch is often seen fixed towards the north, they more frequently possess the whole extent of the hemisphere. Sometimes they begin in the form of a great fan of bright light, with its extremities upon the horizon, which, with the motion resembling that of a fishing-net, glides softly up the sky, preserving a direction nearly perpendicular ; and, commonly, after these preludes, all the lights unite over head, and form the top of a crown. It would be endless to mention the different figures which these meteors assume, and the various motions with which they are agitated. Their motion is most commonly like that of a pair of colours waved in the air, and the different tints of their light give them the appearance of so many vast streamers of changeable silk. "I saw," continues the philosopher, "a phenomenon of this kind, that, in the midst of all the wonders to which I was every day accustomed, exci-

ted my admiration. To the south a great space of sky appeared tinged with so lively a red that the constellation of Orion looked as though it had been dipped in blood. This light, which was at first fixed, soon moved, and changing into other colours, violet and blue, settled into a dome, whose top stood a little to the south-west of the zenith. The moon shone bright, but did not efface it. In this country, where there are lights of so many different colours, I never saw but two that were red; and such are always taken for presages of some great misfortune. It is not, indeed, surprising, that people with an unphilosophic eye should fancy they discover in these phenomena armies engaged, fiery chariots, and a thousand other prodigies."

Another advantage is the twilight, which begins four or five hours before sun-rise, and lasts as long after that luminary is set. Many of the inhabitants sleep away most of the dark season, and employ the luminous part of the year in their respective occupations without any particular injury to their health.

In summer the thermometer rises as high as ninety degrees, which is equal to many parts of the West Indies; and in winter it has been known to fall to forty degrees below the freezing point, which is twenty-five degrees below what is usually felt in winter in London. Their summers last three months, from the beginning of June to the beginning of September.

A lake of Lapland presents singular appearances from the ascent of gaseous vapours. M. Maupertuis says, that "the fine lakes which surround the mountain of Niemi, give it the air of an enchanted island in romance. On one hand you see a grove of trees rise from a green, smooth and level as the walks of a garden, and at such easy distances as neither to embarrass the walks, nor the prospect of the lakes that wash the foot of the mountain. On the other hand are apartments of different sizes, that seem cut by art in the rocks, and to want only a regular roof to render them complete. The rocks themselves are so perpendicular, so high, and so smooth, that they might be taken for the walls of an unfinished palace, rather than for the works of nature. From this height," he adds, "we saw those vapours rise from the lake which the people of the country call *Haltios*, and deem the guardian spirits of the mountains. We had been frightened with stories of bears haunting this place, but saw none. It seemed rather indeed a place of resort for fairies and genii, than for savage animals."

---

## DENMARK.

Denmark consists of several large islands, lying between the Cattegat and the Baltic, and of a peninsula which is bounded W. by the North sea, or German ocean; N. by the Skager Rack; E. by the Cattagat and the Baltic; S. E. by the dutchy of Mecklenburg, in Germany; and S. by the Elbe, which separates it from the kingdom of Hanover. It extends from 53° 34' to 57° 45' N. lat. and contains 21,615 square miles. Population 1,565,000. Pop. on a square mile, 72.

### *Persons, Dispositions, and Amusements of the Danes.*

THE natives of Denmark are in general tall and well made; their



features are regular, their complexions florid, and their hair inclining to yellow and red. In their dispositions they are characterized as brave, courteous, and humane. The superior classes possess abundance of spirit and vivacity, and are naturally fond of magnificence and show, yet not so as to exceed their incomes. The French fashions are generally adopted by both sexes in summer, but in winter they have recourse to their furs and woolly garments. Even the peasants exhibit a neatness in their dress, which seems to exceed their condition. They make good soldiers and sailors, and fill the various relations of life with respectability.

The common people are very neat, and pride themselves in different changes of linen. Their diversions are very few; their whole amusements consisting in running at the goose on Shrove Tuesday, and in being drawn in sledges on the ice during winter. The Danes are given to intemperance in drinking and convivial entertainments, so that a drunken Dane is proverbial.

The Danes are fond of dancing to the music of the violin. Bands of itinerant Germans supply them with all sorts of harmonies. The great people in all countries have now nearly the same customs: to the common and middling people we must look for a national character. The Danes are not the most cleanly in their persons and houses, which is owing as well to the use of their stoves as to their poverty. The cold of winter makes them exclude the fresh air as much as possible from their apartments; and what appears ridiculous to strangers, many of them, even during their hot summers, wear great coats, or other thick garments. Both Swedes and Norwegians have the same customs, notwithstanding the latter affect, in some instances, to set the cold at defiance.

The Danish houses are generally built of timber: their flat islands have few rocks, and it is only their cities which have any considerable proportion of brick houses: each house has a kind of piazza before it, where the family often sit in summer, and the landlord smokes his pipe.

Magnificent churches were formerly erected in Copenhagen, though the houses of the inhabitants frequently wanted their roofs. Since, however, the great fire which happened in the year 1794, little regard has been paid to the rebuilding of the places of worship. The bombardment by the British, in 1807, is not likely to animate the Danes with more zeal in the renewal of those buildings which were devoted to religious uses.

In Denmark they travel in a vehicle, something between an English coach and cart, drawn by four little horses, which may be made to run at the rate of about five miles an hour.

### *Climate.*

In Denmark the year should be divided into two parts, viz. winter and summer, rather than into four. In the northern provinces the winters are so severe, that the inhabitants often pass arms of the sea in sledges upon the ice. But during the months of June, July, and August, the heat is much more intense than in England, and very sultry in the nights: and the inhabitants are troubled with myriads of flies.

## NORWAY.

Norway is bounded W. and N. by the Atlantic ocean; E. by Russia and Sweden; and S. by the Skager Rack. It extends from the Naze in lat.  $58^{\circ}$  N. to the North cape in lat.  $71^{\circ} 11'$  N. The number of square miles is estimated at 161,000. Population 930,000. Pop. on a square mile, 6.

*Different Classes in Norway.*

THE Norwegians being the same race with the Danes, speak the same language with a mixture of provincial expressions. The inhabitants of the eastern confines bordering on Sweden, naturally blend with their own language many Swedish words and phrases, and the general accent and cadence through the whole country are more analogous to the Swedish than to the Danish pronunciation.

The Norwegians are highly esteemed for their bravery, and, like the Swiss mountaineers, are exceedingly attached to their country. The horses which supply the cavalry are small, but strong, active, and hardy.

They are so illiterate, that in the whole of Norway there is not one single bookseller's shop.\* The Norwegian farmers have no great stock of cattle, because they do not cultivate land sufficient to raise hay to support them during the winter, which is of seven or eight months duration. In the summer, pasturage is very abundant; but if their stock of cattle is large, they are obliged either to kill them on the approach of winter, or to take them to market. The greatest part of the country round the principal towns belongs to the inhabitants of these towns, who consume a considerable portion of their productions. Farther in the country, the peasant chooses rather to employ himself in felling trees, which he sells to the sawing-mills, than to be at the trouble of cultivating the ground, and thus to procure a subsistence.

The Norwegian peasants possess much spirit and fire in their manner: they are frank, open, and undaunted, yet not insolent; never fawning to their superiors, yet paying proper respect to those above them. Their principal mode of salutation is by offering the hand; and when any thing is given or paid to them, the peasants, instead of returning thanks by words or by a bow, shake the hands of the donor, with frankness and great cordiality. They are well clothed, and appear to possess more of the comforts and conveniences of life than the same class of people in almost any country, excepting, perhaps, those of some parts of Switzerland.

The common food of the peasant is milk, cheese, dried or salt fish, and sometimes, though but rarely, flesh or dried meat, oat bread, called *fladbrod*, baked in small cakes about the size and thickness of a pancake, which is made twice a year. The peasants also, in times of scarcity, mix the bark of trees, usually that of the fir-tree, with their oatmeal. As a luxury the peasants eat the flesh of the shark,

---

\* It is affirmed by respectable authority (Edinburgh Encyclopedia,) that all the common people can read and write; that the farmers read the Gazettes, and converse freely on politics; in short, that the Norwegians are among the most intelligent people in Europe. P.

or thin slices of meat sprinkled with salt, and dried in the wind, in the same manner as dabs, flounders, whittings, &c. are dried by the sea side: also a soup made like hasty-pudding, of oatmeal or barley-meal, and in order to render it more palatable, they put in a pickled herring or salted mackarel.

The funeral ceremonies of the Norwegians contain vestiges of former paganism. They play on the violin at the head of the coffin, and while the corpse is carried to the church, which is often in a boat. In several districts they ask the dead person why he died? why his wife and neighbours were kind to him? imploring at the same time forgiveness if they had at any time injured or offended him.

### *Of the Climate &c. of Norway.*

THE climate and atmosphere of Norway are various in different parts of the kingdom. At Bergen the winter is so moderate, that the seas are always open. In the eastern parts, the cold is uncommonly severe, and the country is covered with snow. But in summer the heat is excessive, partly owing to the high mountains, which reflect the sun-beams, and partly to the great length of the days. Hence vegetation is astonishingly quick; barley is sown and reaped in the space of six or eight weeks, and other grain and vegetables are equally rapid in their progress.

Dofrefield is the highest mountain among the high mountains of Norway: the river Drivane, which winds along the side of it in a serpentine course, is met nine times by those who travel the winter road to the other side of the chain. For the convenience of resting and refreshing, there are houses maintained on these mountains at the public expense, which are furnished with fire, light, and kitchen utensils. Nothing can be more dreary than these tremendous scenes, covered with eternal snow, where neither tree nor living creature is to be seen, but here and there a solitary rein-deer, and a few wandering Laplanders.

Norway abounds in small hares, which in the winter change their colour from brown to white. Bears are found in every part of this country, but they principally inhabit the district of Bergen and Drontheim. While a she-bear is suckling her young, it is dangerous to meet her in the fields; but at other times she will not injure but rather fly from the human species. A Norwegian bear once took the liberty of setting himself in a ferryman's boat, and sat with great composure till his conductor landed him at a distant shore.

There are woods in all the Danish isles, and forests in Jutland. The Norwegian mountains are generally clothed with pines and firs; and almost the whole country may be regarded as a forest, which supplies all Europe with masts, other large timber, and deals for flooring and other useful purposes.

In Norway, from the multitude of springs that issue from its lofty mountains, and the vast masses of snow accumulated on their summits, which gently dissolve in summer are formed many lakes, in some of which are floating islands, and a considerable number of rivers, the largest of which is the Glommen or Glamer; but none of them are navigable far up the country, the passage being every where interrupted by rocks, and in some places by dreadful cataracts, in which the stream precipitates itself from the height of forty, fifty, and even a hundred fathoms. The bridges over these rivers are not walled, but formed of timber cases filled with stones, which serve for



the piers on which the wood-work is laid. The largest bridge of this kind has forty three stone cases, and is a hundred paces in length. In those places where the narrowness and rapidity of the current will not admit of sinking such cases, thick masts are laid on each side of the shores, with the largest end fastened to the rocks; one mast being thus laid in the water, another is placed upon it, reaching a fathom beyond it, and then a third or fourth in like manner, to the middle of the stream, where it is joined by other connected masts from the opposite side. Thus in passing over the bridge, especially in the middle, it seems to swing, which, to those who are not used to such contrivances, appears extremely dangerous; so that, filled with terror, passengers alight from their horses, and lead them over.

### *Of the Vortex of Maelstrom.*

The dreadful vortex or whirlpool of Maelstrom, or Moskoestrom, is the most remarkable of the natural curiosities of Norway. It is caused by a furious current which runs among the Loffoden isles, particularly between the island of Moskoe, and the point of Moskoenas, where its violence is greatest, flowing, contrary to the motion of the tide, in a kind of circular stream. Twice in twenty-four hours, at the turn of ebb and tide, the current ceases, and the water is calm during almost an hour; after which it gradually increases, till it becomes tremendous, and roars with a noise unequalled by the loudest cataracts. It is heard at the distance of many leagues, and forms a vortex of great extent and depth, so violent, that if a ship comes near it, it is immediately drawn irresistibly into the whirl, and there disappears, being absorbed and carried down to the bottom in a moment, where it is dashed to pieces against the rocks; and when the water becomes again still, rises in scattered fragments, scarcely to be known for the parts of a ship. In the time of its greatest violence the danger of its influence is said to extend to the distance of eight, or even twelve, English miles from its centre. Whales, and other animals which happen to be caught by this dreadful whirlpool, are said to shew themselves sensible of their approaching destruction by their hideous bellowing, and desperate, but inefficual struggles to escape.

---

## GREENLAND.

Greenland is in the north-eastern part of North America, having Davis's straits on the west, and the Ocean on the east. How far it extends north has never been ascertained. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Farewell. The whole population of Greenland is about 14,000, and is confined to the sea-coast. The Danes and Norwegians have settlements along the coast, which contain in all about 6,000 or 7,000 souls. The number of natives, 60 or 70 years ago, was estimated at 20,000. It does not now, probably, exceed 7,000.

### *Persons of the Greenlanders.*

It has been a common remark, that men and other animals become smaller and smaller, in proportion to their vicinity to the poles; and the inhabitants of Greenland, being remarkably short,

are frequently mentioned in support of this, few of them being five feet in height. They have the appearance of imbecility, yet they are well shaped, and have limbs very proportionable to their size. Their faces are broad and flat, their eyes, nose, and mouth, commonly small, and the under lip is somewhat thicker than the upper.

The colour of their bodies is a dark grey, but that of the face is an olive colour; they have coal-black, straight, long hair on their heads, but their beards they constantly root out. They seem formed to carry great burdens, to which they are inured from their earlier years; they are exceedingly nimble with their feet, and dexterous in the use of their hands; they manage with considerable skill their *kaiaks*, or canoes, in the most furious waves, and are said to be able to carry burdens nearly double the weight of what an European can lift. In the summer they sleep only five or six hours in the twenty-four, and in winter about eight. When they rise in the morning they are thoughtful, and even dejected, at the prospect of the labours and dangers of the ensuing day; but when their labours are finished they are cheerful and happy.

At the winter solstice, that is, about the 21st or 22d of December, the Greenlanders keep a great festival, called the sun-feast, to rejoice at the prospect of the returning sun, and consequently the renewal of good hunting and fishing. On this occasion they assemble all over the country in large parties, and treat each other with the best fare they possess. The only musical instrument they have is the drum, to the sound of which they dance, while some Greenlander accompanies the music and dancing with a song or ode in honour of seal-catching, or such kind of exploits; he extols the noble deeds of their ancestors, and expresses great joy at the approaching season. The singer knows how to express the passions with peculiarly soft or animated turns of the drum and motions of his body. They afterwards make parties to play at foot-ball and other athletic exercises. They even decide their quarrels by singing and dancing, and this is called a *singing combat*. It is conducted in an encircled theatre appointed for the purpose, and he who maintains the last word wins the process: the spectators constitute a jury, and bestow the laurel; after which the combatants become the best friends.

The Greenlanders believe in the immortality of the soul, and that as soon as a person dies he goes to the land of spirits, and there enjoys the felicity of hunting from age to age, while the body remains behind, and moulders in the dust.

### *Dress, Habitations, and Food.*

THE Greenlanders' dress consists principally of the skins of the rein-deer, seals, and birds. Their outer garment reaches about half down the thigh, and is sewed fast on all sides like a wagoner's frock, but not so long or so loose; at the top of this is fastened a cap or hood, which they can draw over their heads as a defence against the wet and cold. These garments are sewed together with the sinews of rein-deer or whales, split so thin and small, that they are adapted to the finest steel needles, and with these they execute their work with surprising neatness and ingenuity.

The skins of fowls, with the feathers inwards, are made into shirts; these, however, are sometimes manufactured of the skins of the rein-deer. Over the shirt is another garment, of very fine-haired rein-deer skins, which are now so scarce in Greenland, that none but the wealthy can appear in them. Seal-skins are substituted in their place,



the rough side is turned outwards, and the borders and seams are ornamented with some narrow stripes of red leather and white dog-skin. Seal skins are also manufactured, by different methods, into drawers, stockings and shoes; but among the richer sort, woollen stockings, trowsers, and caps, are worn in their stead. When they travel by sea, a great coat, made of a black smooth seal's hide, rendered water-proof, covers the rest of their dress.

The women's clothes differ from the men's in several particulars; their jackets have high shoulders, and a hood still higher; they are not cut all round even at the bottom, like the men's, but form, both behind and before, a long flap, the pointed extremity of which reaches a little below the knee, and it is bordered with red cloth. The boots and shoes of the women are made of white leather, the seams of which are sewed and figured very neatly.

Mothers and nurses put on a garment wide enough in the back to hold the child, which is placed in it quite naked; it is accommodated with no other swaddling clothes or cradle; and it is kept from falling through, by means of a girdle fastened about the mother's waist. Their common dress abounds with filth and vermin, but they keep their holiday garments exceedingly neat.

In winter the Greenlanders live in *houses*, and in summer in *tents*; the former are four yards in breadth, and from eight to twenty-four yards in length, according to the number of persons who are to live in them, and they are made of a height just sufficient for a person to stand erect. They are generally built on some elevated place, in order that the melted snow may run off the better.

The Greenlander never builds far from the sea, because from it he derives his whole subsistence: and the entrance to his house is also towards the sea-side. The houses have neither door nor chimney; the purpose of both is supplied by a vaulted passage made of stone and earth, five or six yards long, entering through the middle of the house; but it is made so low, that it is necessary to creep rather than walk into the houses. This long passage, thus constructed, is well calculated to keep off the wind and cold, and let out the dense air. The walls are hung on the inside with old worn tent and boat-skins, with which also the roof is covered on the outside.

From the middle of the house to the wall, extending its whole length, there is a raised floor a foot high, made of boards, and covered with skins, which is divided into several apartments, resembling horse-stalls, by skins, reaching from the posts that support the roof to the wall. Each family has such a separate stall, and the number of families occupying one such house are from three to ten. On these floors they sleep upon skins, and sit upon them all the day long; the men in front, with their legs hanging down, and the women cross-legged behind. The women cook and sew, and the men prepare their tackle and tools for hunting and fishing.

On the front wall of the house are several windows, made of the entrails of the seal, dressed and sewed so neatly, that they serve as a defence against the wind and snow, and at the same time admit the light; on a bench under these windows strangers sit and sleep. To every family there is a fire-place, and one or more lamps of the train-oil made from seals; by means of these the houses are kept warm with a steady temperature, and by these they dress their meat, which chiefly consists of the flesh of seals. On the outside of the mansion-house they have little store-houses, in which they lay up their stock of fish, flesh, oil, and dry herrings. Whatever they catch in win-

ter is preserved under the snow, and their oil is kept in leathern pouches made of seal-skin. Close by their store-houses, they lay up their boats on some raised posts bottom upwards, under which they hang their hunting and fishing tackle, and skins. From a review of these particulars an European, who had been long and intimately acquainted with the habits and manners of the Greenlanders, was led to the following reflection : " We are," says he, " at a loss which to admire most, their excellently-contrived housekeeping, which is comprised within the smallest circle ; their content and satisfaction in poverty, in the midst of which they imagine that they are richer than we ; or finally, their apparent order and stillness in such a narrow and crowded space."

About April they move out of their houses with great joy, and spend the summer in *tents*, which are formed by means of long poles covered with skins ; these are wrought with surprising neatness, and the entrails of the seal serve for doors, which are so manufactured as at once to admit the light, and defend them from the cold air. So careful are they of preserving neatness and order in their tents, that they boil their victuals in the open air. The mistress of the family lays up her furniture in a corner of the tent, over which she hangs a white leathern curtain, wrought by the needle with a variety of figures. On this curtain she fastens her looking-glass, pin-cushion, and ribbons. To each family there is a separate tent ; though they sometimes admit their relations, or a poor family or two ; so that frequently twenty people reside in the same tent.

### Of their Implements, Boats, &c.

The methods and implements made use of by the Greenlanders, for procuring their maintenance, are extremely simple, but in their hands, well adapted to the purpose. In former times they made use of bows, two yards in length, for *land-game*, but these have long since given way to fowling-pieces. For *sea-game*, five sorts of instruments are principally used. 1. The harpoon-dart with a bladder. 2. The great lance, which is about two yards long. 3. The little lance ; these three weapons are used in the capture of seals. 4. The missile dart, a foot and a half in length ; and 5. The hunting dart, two yards long, chiefly used for the purpose of catching seals.

The Greenlanders have two kinds of boats, conveniently adapted for procuring their sustenance. The first is the *great*, or women's boat, called the *umiak* ; it is from twelve to eighteen yards long, four or five feet wide, and about three deep ; it is constructed with slender laths, fastened together with whalebone, and covered over with tanned seal-skins. These boats are commonly rowed by four women, and steered by a fifth. Never, but in cases of great emergency, do the men afford any assistance in navigating these boats.

The *kaiak*, or little men's boat, is six yards long, sharp at head and stern, like a weaver's shuttle, scarcely eighteen inches broad, and about a foot deep : the construction of this boat is very similar to that of that *umiak* ; only that the top is covered with skins. In the middle of the upper covering there is a round hole, with a rim, of wood or bone, into which the Greenlander slips with his feet ; the rim reaching just above his hips, he tucks the under part of his great coat so tight round the rim, that the water cannot in any place penetrate. On the side of the *kaiak* lies his harpoon, and in the front his line, rolled up on a little round raised seat made for it, and behind him is his seal-skin bladder. He holds his oar, in the middle, with



both hands, and strikes the water on each side very quick, and as regularly as if he were beating time. Thus equipped, he is prepared for fishing or travelling.

In these *kaiaks* the Greenlanders row so swiftly, that if a letter requires expedition, they will make a voyage sixty or seventy miles in a day : they fear no storm, and pass on regardless of the most boisterous billows, because they can dart over them with the greatest ease, and if a whole wave should overwhelm them, yet they are quickly seen swimming again upon the surface. If they are even overset, they are able, while they lie with their heads downwards under water, by giving themselves a certain swing with their oars, to mount again into their proper position. But if they have the misfortune to lose their oar, they are almost sure of being lost, in which case they contrive to bind themselves to their *kaiak*, in order that their body may be found and buried.

The *seal* is of the utmost importance to the Greenlanders : the flesh supplies them with substantial food ; the fat furnishes oil for lamp-light and kitchen-fire, and is used as sauce for their fish. The oil is bartered also with the factor for all kinds of necessaries. With the fibres of the sinews of the seal, the Greenlanders can sew better than with thread or silk. Of the entrails they make their windows, shirts, and the bladders which they use with their harpoons. Even the blood, when boiled with other ingredients, is eaten as soup. Formerly, for want of iron, the bones of the seal were manufactured into all sorts of instruments and working tools ; and the skins are now used for clothing, for covering their boats and tents, and for many other purposes.

### *Of the Manners and Habits of the Greenlanders.*

ACCORDING to outward appearance, the lives of the Greenlanders are regulated, in general, by the strict principles of propriety and decorum ; nothing unbecoming is to be heard or seen in their words and actions. Single women very rarely have illegitimate children ; but it sometimes happens to a divorced wife or a young widow, who, though held in great contempt for the looseness of her morals, frequently makes a fortune by selling her children to those persons who have none of their own.

A man does not marry till he is about twenty years of age, when he chooses a woman not much younger than himself, with whom he expects no dowry but her clothes, knife, lamp, and sometimes a stone boiler : to her skill in housewifery and sewing, he pays a principal regard ; and the women, on the other hand, esteem individuals of the opposite sex in proportion as they excel in hunting and fishing.

Polygamy, though by no means common among the Greenlanders, is not altogether unknown ; and so far from its being considered a disgraceful thing for a man to have a plurality of wives, he is respected for his industry, by which he is enabled to maintain them : but to be without children, is deemed a matter of great reproach, and therefore, in such cases, the matrimonial contract is easily broken, for the man has only to leave the house in anger, and not return again for several days ; and the wife, understanding his meaning, packs up her clothes, and removes to her own friends.

The Greenland women shew great affection for their offspring, and carry them wherever they go, suckling them till they are three or four years old, as the country affords no food proper for tender in-

fants. Children are brought up without severity; they stand in need of no chastisement, for they run about as quietly as lambs, and fall into few extravagances; the nearer they arrive to years of understanding, and the more employment they are engaged in, the more tractable they are. Instances of ingratitude from grown-up children towards their aged and helpless parents, are very rarely to be met with.

As soon as the boy can make use of his hands and feet, his father furnishes him with a little bow and arrow, and exercises him in shooting at a target, in throwing stones at a mark by the sea side, or else he gives him a knife to carve play-things, by which he becomes fit for the future business of life.

Towards his tenth year the father provides him with a *kaiak* to practise rowing, oversetting, and rising again, fishing and fowling. When he is fifteen he must go out with his father to catch seals, and the first he takes is consecrated to purposes of festivity for the family and neighbours. During the repast the young champion relates his achievement, and in what manner he performed it; from this day the females begin to think of finding him a bride. But the youth who is unable to catch seals is held in the greatest contempt, and is obliged to subsist on woman's diet. At the age of twenty years he must make his own *kaiak* and tools, and fully equip himself for his profession; soon after this he marries, and dwells with his parents as long as they live, his mother always retaining the management of the house.

### Of the Ice Islands, and Climate.

ICE ISLAND is a name given by sailors to a great quantity of ice collected into one huge mass, and floating about upon the seas near or within the polar circles. Many of these are to be met with on the coasts of Spitzbergen, to the great danger of the shipping employed in the Greenland fishery. In the midst of these tremendous masses, navigators have been arrested in their career, and frozen to death.

The forms assumed by the ice in this chilling climate, are extremely pleasing to the most incurious eye. The surface of that which is congealed from the sea-water is flat and even hard, opaque, resembling white sugar, and incapable of being slid on. The greater pieces or fields, are many leagues in length: the lesser are called the meadows of the seals, on which, at times, those animals frolick by hundreds. The motion of the lesser pieces is as rapid as the currents; the greater, which are sometimes two hundred leagues long, and sixty or eighty broad, move slowly and majestically. The approximation of two great fields produces a most singular phenomenon: they force smaller pieces out of the water, and add them to their own surface, till at length the whole forms an aggregate of tremendous height. They float in the sea like so many rugged mountains, and are sometimes five or six hundred yards thick, the far greater part of which is concealed beneath the water. Those which remain in this frozen climate receive continual growth; others are gradually wafted into southern latitudes, and melt by degrees by the heat of the sun, till they waste away, and disappear in the boundless element.

The collision of the *great* fields of ice in high latitudes, is often attended with a noise, that for a time takes away the sense of hearing any thing else; and that of the *lesser*, with a grinding of unspeakable



ble horror. The water which dashes against the mountainous ice, freezes into an infinite variety of forms, and gives the voyager ideal towns, streets, churches, steeples, and every shape which imagination can paint.

Besides the fields of ice, there are *icebergs*, or large bodies of ice, that fill the vallies between the high mountains in northern latitudes. Among the most remarkable are those near the coast of Spitzbergen. They are seven in number, at considerable distances from each other: each fills the vallies for tracts unknown, in a region totally inaccessible in the internal parts. The last exhibits a front three hundred feet high, emulating the emerald in colour; cataracts of melted snow precipitate down various parts, and black spiring mountains, streaked with white, bound the sides, and rise crag above crag, as far as the eye can reach in the back-ground. At times, immense fragments break off, and tumble into the water with a most alarming crash. Similar icebergs are frequent in all the arctic regions, and they often have singular and majestic forms. Masses have been assuming the shape of a Gothic church, with arched windows and doors, and all the rich drapery of that style, composed, apparently, of crystal, of the richest sapphirine blue; tables with one or more feet; immense flat-roofed temples, like those of Luxor on the Nile, supported by round transparent columns of cerulean hue, float by the astonished spectator.

In the more northerly parts, the sun never sets for several weeks together, during the months of June and July; which is of great advantage to the inhabitants, who, in their short summer, can shoot and fish at all hours; and also to the sailors, who would otherwise run a great hazard from the floating ice.

The sun never rises there for the same length of time in the depth of winter, during which period there is a moderate twilight, arising from the reflection of the sun's rays on the tops of the hills. Besides, the nights here are never so dark as they are in more southerly countries; for, 1st, the ice and snow with which the earth is covered, reflect all the light which proceeds from the moon and stars; 2d, at this season the moon never descends below the horizon for several days together; and 3d, the northern lights are much more powerful and brilliant there than they are in our climates.

---

## ICELAND.

Iceland, a large island in the northern Atlantic ocean be'onging to Denmark, is situated between 63° and 67° N. lat. and between 12° and 25° W. long. Its length from east to west is about 280 miles, its mean breadth from north to south 210, and its superficial contents may be estimated at 40,000 square miles. The population is estimated at 48,000.

### *Persons and Manners of the Icelanders.*

THE Icelanders differ much in their persons from those who have already been described; they are middlesized, and well made, though not very strong. Both men and women make a disagreeable appearance, and have swarthy complexions. The men wear no beards, though some families on the north side of the island still have

them. About half a century ago, two brothers dividing between themselves, the inheritance left by their fathers, the one gave his brother four rix-dollars for the exclusive right of wearing a beard; which right, in their family, was the sole prerogative of their late father.

The Icelanders are an honest, well-intentioned people, moderately industrious, faithful, and obliging. Theft is seldom heard of among them. Though their poverty prevent them from performing many acts of benevolence, yet they are much inclined to hospitality; and exercise it as far as they are able. They cheerfully give away the little they have to spare, and express the utmost joy and satisfaction, if the receiver be pleased with the gift. When they wish to appear particularly affectionate, they kiss one another; this they do to the husband and wife, the mother and daughter. They have an inexpressible attachment for their own country, and are no where else so happy.

### *Dress and Habitations of the Icelanders.*

THE Icelanders of modern times have made very few alterations in their dress. It is neither elegant nor ornamental; but neat, cleanly, and suited to the climate. The men wear a linen shirt next to the skin, with a short jacket, and wide pair of trowsers over it. When they travel they wear another short coat. The whole is made of black cloth; only the inhabitants of the north wear white clothes. On the head they wear a large three-cornered hat, and on their feet worsted stockings and Icelandic shoes.

The women are likewise dressed in black: they wear a bodice over their shifts, which are sewed up at the bosom; and over this a jacket laced before, with long narrow sleeves reaching down to the wrists. In the opening on the side of the sleeve they have chased buttons, with a plate fixed to each, on which the bridegroom, when he buys them, in order to present to his bride, takes care to have his name and her's engraved. At the top of the jacket a little black collar is fixed, of about three inches broad, made of velvet or silk, and frequently trimmed with gold cord. The petticoat reaches to the ankles, and at the top of this is a girdle of silver, or some other metal, to which they fasten the apron, which is also ornamented with chased buttons. They have also an upper dress, which is wider and shorter, adorned with facings which look like velvet, but are manufactured by the Icelandic women. On their fingers they wear many gold, silver, or brass rings. The head-dress serves more for warmth than ornament; this, girls are not allowed to put on before they are marriageable.

At their wedding they are adorned in a very particular manner: the bride wears close to her face, round her head-dress, a crown of silver gilt. She has two chains round her neck, one of which hangs down very low before, and the other rests on her shoulders. Besides these she has a smaller chain on the neck, from which a heart generally hangs, that may be opened to receive balsam or some other kind of perfume.

The houses of the Icelanders are different in different parts of the country; those on the north side of the island make a tolerable appearance; but in the other parts, the inhabitants live mostly in huts or caverns hewn out of the rock.

The Icelandic beds are of eider down. To a stranger, says Sir G. S. Mackenzie, crawling under a huge feather bed seems rather alarm-

ing. But though very bulky, the down of the eider duck is very light; and a bed which swells to the thickness of two or three feet, weighs no more than four or five pounds. At first, the sensations produced by this light covering were very agreeable; but the down being one of the very worst conductors of heat, the accumulation soon became oppressive; and at length, we were under the necessity of getting rid of the upper bed, to escape the proofs of the good qualities of the eider down, which we now experienced to an intolerable degree.

### *Of the Climate of Iceland.*

In winter the cold is not very severe, the thermometer being rarely more than eight or ten degrees below the freezing point. The greatest cold is in January, February, and March. In April and May the easterly winds are very piercing, and of long continuance; and they frequently weaken and injure the cattle, so as to prove fatal to them. The heat of summer is subject to great variations: at the end of June, the thermometer has, in the day, been 70°, and at night below the freezing point. It is said that the slightest change in the wind is sufficient to produce a variation in the heat. Between the highest and lowest altitudes of the barometer, there are never two inches. It rarely thunders, and never scarcely but in the winter season. Scarcely a night passes without an aurora borealis, of innumerable colours, which make a most brilliant appearance.

### *The Sulphur Mountain.*

At the foot of the mountain is a small bank composed chiefly of white clay, and some sulphur, from all parts of which steam issues. Ascending it, says Sir G. S. Mackenzie, we got upon a ridge immediately above a deep hollow, from which a profusion of vapour arose, and heard a confused noise of boiling and splashing, joined to the roaring of steam escaping from narrow crevices in the rock. This hollow, together with the whole side of the mountain opposite, as far up as we could see, was covered with sulphur and clay, chiefly of a white or yellowish colour. Walking over this soft and steaming surface we found to be very hazardous; and we were frequently very uneasy when the vapour concealed us from each other. The day, however, being dry and warm, the surface was not so slippery as to occasion much risk of our falling. The chance of the crust of sulphur breaking, or the clay sinking with us, was great; and we were several times in danger of being much scalded. Mr. Bright ran at one time great hazard, and suffered considerable pain from accidentally plunging one of his legs into the hot clay. From whatever spot the sulphur is removed steam instantly escapes; and in many places, the sulphur was so hot that we could scarcely handle it. From the smell we perceived that the steam was mixed with a small quantity of sulphurated hydrogen gas. When the thermometer was sunk a few inches into the clay, it rose generally to within a few degrees of the boiling point. By stepping cautiously, and avoiding every little hole from which steam issued, we soon discovered how far we might venture. Our good fortune however ought not to tempt any person to examine this wonderful place without being provided with two boards, with which every part of the banks may be traversed in perfect safety. At the bottom of this hollow, we found a cauldron of boiling mud, about fifteen feet in diameter, similar to that on the top of the mountain, which we had seen the evening before; but



this boiled with much more vehemence. We went within a few yards of it, the wind happening to be remarkably favourable for viewing every part of this singular scene. The mud was in constant agitation, and often thrown up to the height of six or eight feet. Near this spot was an irregular space, filled with water boiling briskly. At the foot of the hill, in a hollow formed by a bank of clay and sulphur, steam rushed with great force and noise, from among the loose fragments of rock."

It is quite beyond our power to offer such a description of this extraordinary place, as to convey adequate ideas of its wonders or its terrors. The sensations of a person, even of firm nerves, standing on a support which feebly sustains him, over an abyss where, literally, fire and brimstone are in dreadful and incessant action; having before his eyes tremendous proofs of what is going on beneath him; enveloped in thick vapours; his ears stunned with thundering noises; must be experienced before they can be understood.

### *Hot Springs at Reikholt.*

THE hot springs in the valley of Reikholt, or Reikiadal, though not the most magnificent, are perhaps the most curious among the numerous phenomena of this sort that are found in Iceland. Some of them, indeed, excite a greater degree of interest than the Geyser, though they possess none of the terrible grandeur of that celebrated fountain, and are well calculated to exercise the ingenuity of natural philosophers. On entering the valley, we saw numerous columns of vapour ascending from different parts of it. The first springs we visited, issued from a number of apertures in a sort of platform of rock, covered by a thin coating of calcareous incrustations. We could not procure any good specimens; but from those we broke off, the rock appeared to be green stone. From several of the apertures the water rose with great force, and was thrown two or three feet into the air. On plunging the thermometer into such of them as we could approach with safety, we found that it stood at 212°.

A little farther up the valley, there is a rock in the middle of the river, about ten feet high, twelve yards long, and six or eight feet in breadth. From the highest part of this rock, a jet of boiling water proceeded with violence. The water was dashed to the height of several feet. Near the middle, and not more than two feet from the edge of the rock, there is a hole about two feet in diameter, full of water, boiling strongly. There is a third hole near the other end of the rock, in which water also boils briskly. At the time we saw these springs, there happened to be less water in the river than usual, and a bank of gravel was left dry a little higher up than the rock. From this bank a considerable quantity of boiling water issued.

### *Hot Springs at Tunga-Hver.*

ABOUT a mile farther down, at the foot of the valley, is the Tunga-hver, an assemblage of springs the most extraordinary perhaps in the whole world. A rock (*walke*) rises from the bog, about twenty feet, and is about fifty yards in length, the breadth not being considerable. This seems formerly to have been a hillock, one side of which remains covered with grass, while the other has been worn away, or perhaps destroyed at the time when the hot water burst forth. Along the face of the rock are ranged no fewer than sixteen springs, all of



them boiling furiously, and some of them throwing the water to a considerable height. One of them, however, deserves particular notice. On approaching this place, we observed a high jet of water, near one extremity of the rock. Suddenly this jet disappeared, and another thicker, but not so high, rose within a very short distance of it. At first we supposed that a piece of the rock had given way, and that the water had at that moment found a more convenient passage. Having left our horses, we went directly to the place where this had apparently happened; but we had scarcely reached the spot, when this new jet disappeared, and the one we had seen before was renewed. We observed that there were two irregular holes in the rock, within a yard of each other; and while from one a jet proceeded to the height of twelve or fourteen feet, the other was full of boiling water. We had scarcely made this observation, when the first jet began to subside, and the water in the other hole to rise; and as soon as the first had entirely sunk down, the other attained its greatest height, which was about five feet. In this extraordinary manner, these two jets played alternately. The smallest and highest jet continued about four minutes and a half, and the other about three minutes. We remained admiring this very remarkable phenomenon for a considerable time, during which we saw many alternations of the jets, which happened regularly at the intervals already mentioned.

This spring may be distinguished by the name of the alternating Geyser.

### *The Geysers.*

On the 27th of July we set out to visit these celebrated fountains, which are about sixteen miles to the north of Skalholt. The country between is varied by gentle risings, and the prospect towards the north and west is bounded by mountains, from which there appear to have been many volcanic eruptions. All the flat ground in this quarter is swampy; but excepting near the lakes, it is not so soft as to occasion any risk in travelling over it. To the eastward of Skalholt are several hot springs, and others rise among the low hills which we left on the right hand in going to the Geyser. We passed one farmhouse, situated on a rising ground in the midst of the bogs; and the weather being favourable, the people were busy making hay: a scene which afforded a pleasing change from dreary solitude. The whole of this extensive district abounds in grass, and, were draining practised, might prove a very rich pasture country. Further on, we found some cottages at the foot of the mountain; round which we turned and came in sight of the hill, on one side of which are the Geysers. This hill, which does not exceed three hundred feet in height, is separated from the mountain towards the west by a narrow strip of flat boggy ground, connected with that which extends over the whole valley. Crossing this bog, and a small river which runs through it, we came to a farm-house at the east end of the hill, and arrived at a place where the most wonderful and awful effects of subterraneous heat are exhibited.

On the east side of the hill there are several banks of clay, from some of which steam arises in different places; and in others there are cavities in which water boils briskly. In a few of these cavities the water, by being mixed with clay, is thick, and varies in colour; but it is chiefly red and grey. Below these banks there is a gentle and uniform slope, composed of matter which, at some distant period, has been deposited by springs that no longer exist. The strata or

beds thus formed, seem to have been broken by the shocks of earthquakes, particularly near the great Geyser. Within a space not exceeding a quarter of a mile, there are numerous orifices in the old incrustations, from which boiling water and steam issue, with different degrees of force; and at the northern extremity is the great Geyser, sufficiently distinguishable from the others by every circumstance connected with it. On approaching this place, it appeared that a mount had been formed of irregular, rough-looking depositions, upon the ancient regular strata, whose origin has been similar. The slope of the latter has caused the mountain to spread more on the east side, and the recent depositions of the water may be traced till they coincide with them. The perpendicular height of the mount is about seven feet, measured from the highest part of the surface of the old deposition. From these the matter composing the mount may be readily distinguished, on the west side, where a disruption has taken place. On the top of this mount is a basin, which we found to extend fifty-six feet in one direction, and forty-six in another.

At a quarter before three o'clock in the afternoon, when we arrived on the spot, we found the basin full of hot water, a little of which was running over. Having satisfied our curiosity at this time, we went to examine some other places from whence we saw vapour ascending. Above the great Geyser, at a short distance, is a large irregular opening, the beauties of which it is hardly possible to describe. The water which filled it was as clear as crystal, and perfectly still, though nearly at the boiling point. Through it we saw white incrustations forming a variety of figures and cavities, to a great depth; and carrying the eye into a vast and dark abyss, over which the crust supporting us formed a dome of no great thickness; a circumstance, which, though not of itself agreeable, contributed much to the effect of this awful scene.

We pitched our tent, says Sir G. S. Mackenzie, at the distance of about one hundred yards from the Geyser, and having arranged matters so that a regular watch might be kept during the night, I went to my station at eleven o'clock, and my companions lay down to sleep. About ten minutes before twelve I heard subterraneous discharges, and waked my friends. The water in the basin was greatly agitated, and flowed over, but there was no jet. The same occurred at half past two. At five minutes past four on Saturday morning, an alarm was given by Mr. Bright. As I lay next the door of the tent I instantly drew aside the canvas, when at a distance of little more than fifty yards, a most extraordinary and magnificent appearance presented itself. From a place we had not before noticed, we saw water thrown up, and steam issuing with a tremendous noise. There was little water; but the force with which the steam escaped, produced a white column of spray and vapour at least sixty feet high. We enjoyed this astonishing and beautiful sight till seven o'clock, when it gradually disappeared.

We were occupied this morning in examining the environs of the Geysers; and at every step received some new gratification. Following the channel which has been formed by the water escaping from the great basin during the eruptions, we found some beautiful and delicate petrifications. The leaves of birch and willow were seen converted into white stone, and in the most perfect state of preservation; every minute fibre being entire. Grass and rushes were in the same state, and also masses of peat. In order to preserve specimens so rare and elegant, we brought away large masses, and

broke them up after our return to Britain ; by which means we have formed very rich collections ; though many fine specimens were destroyed in carrying them to Reikiavik. On the outside of the mount of the Geyser, the depositions, owing to the splashing of the water, are rough, and have been justly compared to the heads of cauliflowers. They are of a yellowish brown colour, and are arranged round the mount somewhat like a circular flight of steps. The inside of the basin is comparatively smooth ; and the matter forming it is more compact and denser than the exterior crust ; and, when polished, is not devoid of beauty, being of a grey colour, mottled with black and white spots and streaks. The white incrustation formed by the water of the beautiful cavity before described, had taken a very curious form at the edge of the water, very much resembling the capital of a Gothic column.

### *Mount Hekla.*

We left Skalholt on the 30th, in order to visit Mount Hekla. On approaching this mountain from the westward, it does not appear remarkable ; and has nothing to distinguish it among the surrounding mountains, some of which are much higher, and more picturesque. It has three distinct summits ; but they are not much elevated above the body of the mountain.

We now, says Sir G. S. Mackenzie, came into the plain from which Hekla rises ; but we had no view of the mountain as we approached, as it was covered with clouds. We passed through lava which had been exposed to view by the blowing of the sand that covers so great an extent of this country.

Having recrossed the Rangaa, we entered a wide plain, bounded by Hekla and the adjacent mountains on one side, and by a lofty, precipitous, and broken ridge on the other, the surface being completely covered with lava, sand, or minute fragments of scorïæ and pumice. The lava which has flowed over the plain, the termination of which we could not see, appears to have been remarkably rough, from the numerous sharp-pointed masses rising out of the loose sand and slags, the accumulation of which has rendered it passable. We travelled about fourteen miles, judging of the distance by the time our journey occupied, and then halted at the foot of a large mass of lava, and changed our horses ; stopping no longer than was necessary for shifting our saddles. The subsequent part of our route, though still through an extremely desolate country, was rendered more easy by the absence of lava, and somewhat less forbidding by the appearance of thinly scattered vegetation in the vallies, and on the sides of some of the hills. Ere long we found ourselves inclosed in a hollow among the mountains, from which there was no apparent outlet ; but following the steps of our guide, we pursued a winding course, passing through a number of rivulets of very thick, muddy water, which proceeded from under the snow on the mountains.

As we went along we observed several craters in low situations, from which flame and ejected matter had proceeded during the convulsions to which this part of the island has been particularly subjected. After having advanced about fifteen miles farther, and traversed a part of that immense waste which forms the interior of Iceland, and is partially known only to those who go in search of strayed sheep, we descended by a dangerous path into a small valley, having a small lake in one corner, and the extremity opposite to us bounded by a perpendicular face of rock resembling a stream of lava in its





*Great Mount of the Rock.*



Archives Greco-latines

broken and rugged appearance. While we advanced, the sun suddenly broke through the clouds, and the brilliant reflection of his beams from different parts of this supposed lava,\* as if from a surface of glass, delighted us by an instantaneous conviction, that we had now attained one of the principal objects connected with the plan of our expedition to Iceland. We hastened to the spot, and all our wishes were fully accomplished in the examination of an object which greatly exceeded the expectations we had formed.

On ascending one of the abrupt pinnacles which rose out of this extraordinary mass of rock, we beheld a region, the desolation of which can scarcely be paralleled. Fantastic groups of hills, craters, and lava, leading the eye to distant snow-crowned Jockuls;† the mist rising from a waterfall; lakes embosomed among bare bleak mountains; an awful profound silence; lowering clouds; marks all around of the furious action of the most destructive of elements; all combined to impress the soul with sensations of dread and wonder. The longer we contemplated this scene, horrible as it was, the more unable we were to turn our eyes from it; and a considerable time elapsed, before we could bring ourselves to attend to the business which tempted us to enter so frightful a district of the country. Our discovery of obsidian‡ afforded us very great pleasure, which can only be understood by zealous geologists; and we traversed an immense and rugged mass of that curious substance, with a high degree of satisfaction; though various circumstances prevented our tracing it so fully as we wished.

We now proceeded a considerable way along the edge of a stream of lava, and then crossed it where it was not very broad, and gained the foot of the south end of the mountain. From this place we saw several mounts and hollows from which the streams of lava below appeared to have flowed. While we had to pass over rugged lava, we experienced no great difficulty in advancing; but when we arrived at the steepest part of the mountain which was covered with loose slags,§ we sometimes lost at one step, by their yielding, a space that had been gained by several. In some places we saw collections of black sand, which, had there been any wind, might have proved extremely troublesome. The ascent now became very steep, but the roughness of the surface greatly assisted us.

Before we had reached the first summit, clouds surrounded us, and prevented our seeing farther than a few yards. Placing implicit confidence in our guide, we proceeded, and having attained what we thought was the nearest of the three summits, we sat down to refresh ourselves, when Brandtson told us that he had never been higher up the mountain. The clouds occasionally dividing, we saw that we had not yet reached the southern summit. After having passed a number of fissures, by leaping across some, and stepping along masses of slags that lay over others, we at last got to the top of the first peak. The clouds now became so thick, that we began to despair of being able to proceed any farther. Indeed, it was dangerous even to move; for the peak consists of a very narrow ridge of slags, not more than two feet broad, having a precipice on each side many

\* Obsidian or Volcanic Glass. P.

† Snowy mountains, all volcanic. P.

‡ A mineral found in volcanic rocks resembling dark bottle glass. P.

§ Porous lava, like the vitrifications of a forge. P.

hundred feet high. One of these precipices forms the side of a vast hollow, which seems to have been one of the craters. At length the sky cleared a little, and enabled us to discover a ridge below, that seemed to connect the peak we were on with the middle one. We lost no time in availing ourselves of this opportunity, and by balancing ourselves like rope-dancers, we succeeded in passing along a ridge of slags so narrow that there was hardly room for our feet. After a short, but very steep ascent, we gained the highest point of this celebrated mountain.

The middle peak of Hekla forms one side of a hollow, which contains a large mass of snow at the bottom; and is evidently another crater. The whole summit of the mountain is a ridge of slags, and the hollows on each side appeared to have been so many different vents from which the eruptions have from time to time issued. We saw no indications that lava had flowed from the upper part of the mountain; but our examination, from the frequent recurrence of fog, was unavoidably confined.

The crater, of which the highest peak forms a part, does not much exceed a hundred feet in depth. The bottom is filled by a large mass of snow, in which various caverns had been formed by its partial melting. In these the snow had become solid and transparent, reflecting a bluish tinge; and their whole appearance was extremely beautiful, reminding us of the description of magic palaces in eastern tales.

At the foot of the mountain, the thermometer at half past nine o'clock stood at  $59^{\circ}$ . At eleven, it was at  $55^{\circ}$ , and at four, on the top, at  $39^{\circ}$ .

Our descent was greatly retarded by thick fog; and we found it much more hazardous than the ascent. We missed our way, and were under the necessity of crossing the lava we had passed in our way up, at a place where it had spread to a much greater breadth, and from the rapidity of the slope along which it had flowed, had become frightfully rugged.

We had no opportunity of measuring the height of Mount Hekla, but we have been informed by Sir J. Stanley, that the elevation which resulted from his observations, was 4,300 feet, and this, from different circumstances, we believe to be correct.

## SWEDEN.

Sweden is bounded on the N. by Norway: on the E. by Russia and the Gulf of Bothnia; on the S. E. and S. by the Baltic sea; and W. by the Sound, the Cattegat and Norway. It extends from  $55^{\circ} 20'$ , to  $69^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat. being about 1,000 miles long from north to south, and containing 188,433 square miles. The number of inhabitants in Sweden, in 1813, was 2,407, 206.

### *Character, Dress, and Manners of the Swedes.*

THOUGH Sweden is covered with rocks, woods, and mountains, its inhabitants are mild and peaceable in their character. Theft, murder, and atrocious crimes, are very uncommon among them; and even in war they do not appear to be sanguinary. Naturally serious and grave, they are acquainted with, and cultivate the valuable bonds



of social intercourse. Under a simple external appearance, they often conceal a profound judgment, an acute genius, and an active and intrepid spirit.

They are fond of travelling, but love their own country, and always long to see it again. They support poverty with patience, but riches are often their ruin. In some cantons, the manners of the people are truly patriarchal, and display the utmost purity, innocence, and integrity.

The Swedes are distinguished from other European people, by a national dress established in 1777, and designed to repress luxury in the article of clothes. The *men* wear a close coat, very wide underclothes, strings in their shoes, a girdle, a round hat, and a cloak. The usual colour is black. The *women* wear a black robe, with puffed gauze sleeves, a coloured sash and ribbands. There is also a particular uniform for gala days, when the men appear in blue satin, lined with white, and ornamented with lace; the women in a white satin robe, with coloured sashes and ribbands.

The appearance of the Swedish peasantry is very striking to a native of Great Britain, who is accustomed to so great a diversity in the features of the people with whom he associates. The Swedes have all light flaxen hair, and a ruddy countenance. I would say that a certain degree of flabbiness is visible in their complexions. There is nothing to be seen which indicates the existence of the more violent passions; but every one expresses a docility and good humour in his face, which I believe all possess, almost to a man. I have often gone into a Swedish cottage in the middle of the night, where the whole family, to the number of six or eight, were asleep in different beds; awakened the whole family, and sent the hollenkarr to ramble through the woods in the dark, to a distance of three or four miles, in quest of horses. The family were made to get up, and kept out of bed perhaps for two or three hours. All the while they preserved the most perfect good humour, never attempted to persuade you to stop all night, nor seemed to feel the inconvenience.

The peasants in Sweden seem to be a most amiable and innocent race. Most of them can read and write; they are all clean and well dressed, in coarse blue cloth, manufactured in Sweden.

The first day of May, and Midsummer day, are in Sweden consecrated to mirth and joy. On the former, large fires announcing the natural warmth about to succeed the severity of winter, are kindled in the fields; and around these the people assemble, to enjoy good cheer and banish the cares of winter. Midsummer day is still better calculated to inspire mirth and festivity; on the evening before the houses are ornamented with boughs, and the young men and women erect a pole, around which they dance till morning. Having recruited their strength by some hours repose, they repair to church, and after imploring the protection of the Supreme Being, they again give themselves up to fresh amusement. During these two festivals, the people display all their gaiety by dances and songs, the greater part of which are national, and partake of the gloom of the climate.

The inhabitants of the southern provinces endeavour to provide places of shelter from the heats of summer; and those of the north employ all their ingenuity to preserve themselves from the cold of winter.

Such are the principal outlines of the character and manners of the Swedes. By examining each province in particular, there will be found various shades of a deeper or lighter cast. The *Scandian*, who cultivates a fertile soil, and who possesses a moderate share of wealth, is sensible of his own happiness, and imparts it to others. The *Smolander*, his neighbour, placed amidst barren rocks and melancholy woods, is humble, mild and submissive; the smallest reward will satisfy him, and he testifies his gratitude in the most simple and affecting manner. The *Westrogoth* is well acquainted with the resources of industry, and puts them in practice; above all, he understands every kind of traffic. The *Ostrogoth* has nothing against him but his name; he is distinguished by his politeness, affability, and the easiness of his manners; he resembles that nature with which he is surrounded, and which every where presents itself under the most pleasing aspect. The vicinity of the capital gives to the *Sudermanian* and the *Uplander* a double physiogony, the natural features of which have been disfigured. The *Westmanian* prepossesses, by a noble figure, a firmness and steadiness of character, and simple but mild manners. The inhabitant of that district called *Norland*, is very tall, has an intrepid look; frankness and loyalty are painted in the countenance. The inhabitant of *Finland* is honest, laborious, and capable of enduring great hardships, but he is sometimes reproached with being stiff and obstinate. The *Dalecarlians* accustom themselves to the severest labours, and fear no fatigue. Like the rocks which surround them, they brave every attack, detest slavery, resist oppression under all its forms, and, attached to their own manners and customs, they transmit them unchanged from generation to generation.

The amusements and vices of Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, resemble very much those of other European cities, but its police is highly respectable; watchmen call the hours of night, and during the whole period of darkness, the streets resound with the following words: "May the good and all powerful arm of God preserve our city from fire and flames"! The hours are announced from the tops of towers by a melancholy sounding instrument.

### *Different Ranks in Sweden.*

THE common people are orderly and industrious, sober, loyal, and religious; yet when intoxicated, furious and ungovernable. They live in great poverty, and rudely practise several mechanical arts, such as making shoes, clothes, tools and instruments of husbandry. The trading part of the nation plod on in a beaten track, without ingenuity to discover, or spirit to pursue, new branches of commerce. The peasants are civil and humble, even to obsequiousness; but they are much less uncivilized and barbarous than might be expected, from the appearance of every thing about them. The nobility are brave, hospitable, polite, and fond of glory.

Sweden, says Sir John Carr, is one continued rock of granite, covered with fir: hence the cottages, which are only one story high, and many of the superior houses, are constructed of wood, the planks of which are let into each other in a layer of moss, and the outside is painted of a red colour; the roof is formed with the bark of the birch, and covered with turf, which generally presents a bed of grass, sufficiently high for the scythe of the mower. The floors of the rooms are strewed with the slips of young fir, which give them

the appearance of litter and disorder ; and the smell is far from being pleasant. Nothing can be more dreary than winding through the forests, which every now and then present to the weary eye little patches of cleared ground, where firs had been felled by fire, the stumps of which, to a considerable height, were left in the ground, and at the distance resemble so many large stones. Inexhaustible abundance of wood induces the peasant to think it labour lost to root them up ; and they remain to augment the general dreariness of the scenery.

The population in both the provinces of Scania and Smaland, is very thinly diffused ; except in the very few towns between Flensburg and Stockholm, the abode of man but rarely refreshes the eye of the weary traveller. At dawn of day, and all day long, he moves in a forest, and at night he sleeps in one. The only birds we saw were woodpeckers. The peasantry are poorly housed and clad ; yet amidst such discouraging appearances, their cheek boasts the bloom of health, and the smile of content. Their clothes and stockings are generally of light cloth ; their hats raised in the crown, pointed at the top, with a large broad rim ; and round their waist they frequently wear a leathern girdle, to which are fastened two knives in a leather case. The country in these provinces appeared to be very sterile ; only small portions of its rocky surface were covered with a sprinkling of vegetable mould.

#### *Laws.*

In order to repress duelling, the laws of Sweden make it death to the survivor who has killed his antagonist, and a notice of infamy is published on the memory of both. If neither of them is killed, they are both committed to prison for two years, fed on bread and water, and fined a thousand crowns. Reparation of honour, in case of affront, is referred to the respective national courts, where recantations, and an obligation publicly to beg pardon, is usually inflicted.

By the ecclesiastical laws in Sweden it is ordained, 1. That if a subject change his religion he shall be banished the kingdom, and lose all right of inheritance for himself and his descendants. 2. If any person continue excommunicated above a year, he shall be imprisoned a month and then banished. 3. If any bring into the country teachers of another religion, he is to be fined and banished. 4. Foreign ministers enjoy the free exercise of their religion, but only for themselves and families. 5. All children are to be baptised by Lutheran ministers, and educated in that religion, otherwise they have not the privilege of Swedish subjects.

#### *Houses and Food*

THE greater part of the houses are built of wood, which, when properly constructed, and kept in repair, are said to be warmer than those built of brick or stone. The seams of the windows are daubed over with pitch or cement, and double ones are sometimes employed. The stoves are constructed with twisted tubes, so as to make the heat circulate ; and they have a contrivance to rarefy or condense the air at pleasure. Wood is not dear in Sweden, and little care is taken to save it.

The price of provisions is equally moderate. The lower classes of people live principally upon hard bread, salted or dried fish, and wa-



ter-gruel ; beer is their ordinary beverage, and they can procure it exceedingly cheap. At the tables of the opulent, there is always plenty of meat, and the repast is preceded by a kind of collation, consisting of butter, cheese, salted provisions, and strong liquors. Strangers are astonished to see women swallow large quantities of these liquors, and with the same ease as the men. The consumption of wine is very great in Sweden, but people seldom drink to excess.

### Travelling.

As there are no stage-coaches, it is necessary for every traveller to be provided with a carriage of his own. It ought to be light, and in summer an open carriage is much more useful and agreeable than any other. The horses in Sweden are small but very active, and remarkably sure footed. Notwithstanding the great number of horses which Dr. Thompson says he employed, in a journey of above 1200 miles, he never saw one of them stumble. Their harness consists of little else than common ropes, with which you supply yourself. In general, about half an hour is requisite to yoke a couple of horses to our carriage. Posting is under the regulation of government. Post-houses are provided at regular distances all over the country. The person who keeps these houses is called the *gastgifvar*, and he is obliged by law to keep a certain number of horses for posting. These vary from one to twenty, but the usual number is two, four, or six. Besides these, there is a certain number which the peasants in the neighbourhood are obliged to furnish, and to send once a day to the post-house ; these are called *hollhaster*, or relay horses ; these vary from two to twenty-two. In some counties, as Smoland, where the population is small, and the intercourse not great, there are no *hollhaster* at all. In travelling through such counties, unless you take care to send a person before you, you are quite sure to be detained several hours at each stage, before horses can be procured. There is a third class of horses, called reserve horses, and which in fact consists of all the horses in the district. These the post master is entitled to call upon in case of necessity ; but a considerable time always elapses before they can be procured. If you wish to drive rapidly in Sweden, you must send a person before you, to order horses by a particular hour. This person is called a *forbod*, and by means of him you may travel as rapidly in Sweden as in England.

### Roads.

I was very much struck, says Dr. Thompson, with the goodness of the roads in Sweden : they are narrower than our British roads, and sometimes you meet with pretty steep pulls in them ; but they are all so smooth that they convey the idea of travelling in a gentleman's park. The roads are under the charge of peasants, each of whom has a certain number of feet of road which he is obliged to keep in repair. These distances are all carefully marked off by small pieces of board, upon which are painted the initials of the peasant who has the charge of that portion of road.

### Cultivation and Trade.

All the land under culture in Sweden is inclosed, not with quick-set hedges or stone-walls as in Britain, but with a wooden paling. The only part of Sweden where hawthorn hedges are to be seen is

the neighbourhood of Gottenburg, and the custom has doubtless originated with the British merchants settled there. In Scania I observed a hedge made of sloe-bushes ; but the practice was not generally followed. The Swedish palings are very different from ours, and occasion a prodigious waste of wood. Two stakes are driven into the ground at a little distance from each other, and between four and six feet high : these are tied together in three or four places at equal distances by a kind of rope made of birch bark. A row of such double stakes at the distance of about four feet from each other goes quite round the field to be inclosed. The whole space from the ground to the top of these stakes is filled up with pieces of fir-wood lying above each other, and kept in their places by the double stakes, and the birch ropes which support them.

The corn on the sides of the road was nearly ripe : it consisted of rye and big,\* and a few ridges of oats. The crops in general looked well, except that they were exceedingly foul. The mode of farming was very singular. The fields were all divided into pretty broad ridges, which were occupied alternately with different kinds of grain. The first ridge in the field we shall suppose was rye, the second grass, the third big, the fourth potatoes, the fifth oats ; and in this way they alternated over the whole field.

The manufactures of Sweden are far behind those of other European countries. Sweden will probably long continue to send her iron to England, and import the hardware of that country. The government gives them every encouragement ; but two things are wanting, which no government can ever command, great capitals, and a people possessing an active and enterprising spirit.

The iron mines in Sweden are what estates are to the great and wealthy in other countries. They are superintended by the nobility, to whom they principally belong. One manufacturer, or rather worker of iron, employs eight hundred labourers, who do not live in detached huts, but in houses built in regular rows, and each house contains two families. The houses are built in couples, each pair at a certain distance from the next, but so as to form a street, the sides of which are lined with trees, forming an alley in the middle.

The iron mine at Dannemore is the most celebrated in Sweden, and affords a very interesting spectacle of a great number of people at work in the different parts in open day-light ; so that a spectator at the top may overlook, at once, all the various operations of the labourers. This mine yields 18,000 tons of the best Swedish iron annually, the greatest part of which comes to England. The number of labourers employed is about 1600, besides about 150 horses.

### *The Diet.*

Orebro is the place where the Swedish Diet occasionally meets ; a circumstance which gives it more importance than it otherwise would be entitled to from its size.

The Diet as is well known, is the supreme court in Sweden, and similar in many respects to the Parliament of Great Britain. It consist of four distinct bodies of men, who meet in separate houses. These are—the nobles, the clergy, the peasants, and the burghers or inhabitants of towns.

---

\* A kind of barley, suited to cold climates. P

1. There are three orders of nobility in Sweden, Counts, Barons, and noblemen without any title. When a family is once ennobled, all the descendants and collateral branches are noble. So that the number of nobleman in Sweden must increase with the population of the country. The number of noble families in Sweden amounts to about 1200.

2. The second house of the Diet consists of the clergy. The religion in Sweden is the Lutheran : and the different orders of clergy are bishops : *domprosts*, or deans, *prosts*, or archdeacons : *pastors*, or rectors ; and *comministers*, or perpetual curates. There are twelve diocesses ; namely, one archbishopric and eleven bishoprics. There are 170 archdeacons, and 3,620 rectors and perpetual curates.

The number of representatives of the clergy is uncertain, because each district may either send up a representative of its own, or join with the neighbouring district and send one between them. They usually vary from fifty to about eighty.

3. The third house of the Diet consists of the peasants, a class of men that do not exist at all in Great Britain, and therefore require to be particularly explained. In Sweden, there is no class of men equivalent to our British farmers ; that is to say, men who pay a certain annual rent to the proprietor of the farm, in order to be allowed to cultivate it. The only farmers in Sweden are either proprietors of the land, similar to our country gentlemen, or they are peasants. Now a Swedish peasant is a man employed in agriculture, possessing land of a certain tenure, who has never followed a trade, nor enjoyed a civil office. So that a peasant is a man whose ancestors have been always farmers.

The peasants are elected in the following manner : the governor of the province sends the writ to the county judges, who summon the peasants within their respective jurisdictions to meet in the court of justice on the day of election. The members are chosen by a majority of votes ; the electors pay their representatives from three to five shillings a day during the sitting of the Diet ; the number of representatives is uncertain. Each district may send two deputies ; or two districts may unite together and send only one. In general the house of peasants consists of about 100.

4. The fourth house of the Diet consists of the citizens. The number of towns in Sweden amounts to about 100. Every freeman of these towns, who pays taxes to the town, and has reached the age of twenty-one, is an elector. Every citizen who has been a freeman for seven years, or an alderman for three, and reached the age of twenty-four, may be elected. The number of freemen bears but a small proportion to the inhabitants of the towns.

### Language.

The Swedish language has proceeded from the original Scandinavian, which has now branched itself out into three languages, the English, the German, and the Swedish\*.

The words of the Swedish language bear so close a resemblance to the German, that a person well acquainted with the latter language may, without much trouble, make himself acquainted with the former. The idiom is almost exactly English, so that you may turn most Swedish sentences, word for word, into English, and they will

---

\* See Appendix. P.



make sense. There are a good many Swedish words which resemble the English very closely, either in their spelling or pronunciation. So that to a native of Britain, the Swedish language is not attended with much difficulty.

---

## RUSSIA,

Russia embraces nearly one half of Europe and more than one third of Asia, extending without interruption from the Baltic sea on the west, to the Pacific ocean on the east, and from the Frozen ocean on the north to the Chinese empire, Tartary, Persia and Turkey on the south. It lies between  $39^{\circ} 30'$  and  $76^{\circ}$  N. lat. and between  $18^{\circ}$  and  $192^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area is estimated at 7,595,000 square miles, being one ninth part of the surface of the globe.

Russia in Europe is bounded N. by the Frozen ocean, E. by Russia in Asia; S. by the sea of Azoph and the Black sea; W. by Turkey, the Austrian dominions, the Prussian dominions, the Baltic sea, Sweden and Norway. It contains 1,891,512 square miles. Population 41,773,000. Pop. on a square mile 22.

### *Of the Persons and Dress of the Russians.*

THE Russians are in general hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour. Their complexions differ little from those of the English and Scots, but the women use a sort of rouge to heighten their beauty. Their eye-sight seems to be defective, occasioned probably by the snow which for a great part of the year is continually on the ground.

The Russian peasants are a coarse hardy race, brutally stupid, and of great bodily strength. Their dress consists of a round hat, or cap, with a high crown, a coarse robe of druggat, or in winter of sheep-skin with the wool turned inwards, reaching to the knee, and bound round the waist by a sash; trowsers of thick linen; a woollen or flannel cloth wrapped round the leg, instead of stockings; sandals woven from strips of a pliant bark, and fastened by strings of the same materials, which are twined round the leg and serve as garters to the wrappers. In warm weather the peasants frequently wear only a short coarse shirt and trowsers.

Among the higher ranks in society the dress of the men consists of a pelisse, or large fur cloak, fur boots, or shoes, a black velvet or fur bonnet, which is made large enough to cover their ears, and prevent the frost from nipping them. All, whether rich or poor, wear their lank hair combed straight without powder, and let their beards grow.

The women are not so well protected by their dress from the inclemency of the climate; but their sedentary domestic habit of life renders this advantage less necessary. They wear a long habit, adjusted to the shape and covering the whole body. The toilet of a woman in only moderate circumstances, is composed of an extraordinary number of articles, gold chains, ear-rings, strings of pearl, bracelets, rings, &c. On going out they generally throw a large silk handkerchief over their coif, which hangs over the shoulders and down the back.

The Russian villages all resemble each other; the houses are

built of wood, by laying beams one across the other; the spaces between the beams are closed with flax and moss. A large door leads to the yard. In the house is a sort of hall, with numerous conveniences for milk, and other necessities; and the family room, with a tremendous stove built of tiles, which is always red hot, even in the midst of the most sultry summer. Wooden benches are fastened to the wainscot all round the room, before which stands a table. In one corner is suspended the *Obross* or idol, which the Russian without ceremony calls his God, and on a small shelf underneath stands a lamp, which in the houses of people of rank is continually burning, but with the common people it is only lighted on holidays; on particular solemn occasions, or when they wish to atone for a particular sin, they place a lighted wax taper by the side of it. Fowls, dogs, cats, pigeons, in short the whole family is here collected. To one of the main beams is suspended an elastic cradle, by means of ropes, which may be put in motion without difficulty, and will continue swinging some time.

A Russian village is entirely destitute of trees, and you may often look round in vain for one to a considerable extent. They have an appearance of nakedness, and the surrounding country is mostly a large, uninhabited district, or consists chiefly of grass land for cattle.

### *Employments and Social Habits of the Russians.*

A great part of the lower class of people at Petersburg can scarcely be reckoned among the inhabitants. Throughout the summer many thousands are employed as carpenters, bricklayers, masons, &c. who return home at the approach of winter, and whose numbers are supplied by other thousands who gain their bread as ice-cutters.—Most of them have no resident city, and no property except the implements of their industry. They chiefly dwell in the surrounding villages, where they enter into companies differently composed as to the numbers, and defray the expenses of living out of a common chest. Many of those who have undertaken to erect a building, never leave the place of their employment, but sleep in the open air among heaps of rubbish, or under gateways, in order to be earlier at work in the morning. Great numbers live entirely during the summer on board the barks and floats of timber that come to Petersburg under their conduct.

The Russian mechanic, whose trade obliges him to a sedentary life, commonly lives in the cellar of some brick house. Almost all the houses having, according to the Italian fashion, a habitable range of cellars, these people find quarters even in the best parts of the town; and it often happens that the cellars are filled with lodgers, while the workmen are still employed in erecting the first and second stories.

Few people are more contented with their situation, than the Russians, and in no country is there a greater proportion of natural cheerfulness and resignation, and a greater participation in public festivities, than in Russia. No Russian, however poor, consumes all that he earns; frequently he continues his extremely parsimonious way of life even after he has, by his diligence, secured himself from all danger of future want. The earnings of the lowest day-labourer are more than adequate to his wants. He must be very poor, indeed, or very lazy, who cannot at least for one day in the week procure sufficient to gratify his thirst for strong liquors. Every Russian has his sheep-skin pelisse, and the poorer sort are never seen shivering with cold, as in many other European countries.

Enjoyment is the grand concern, the main object of all activity, the great spur to competition, the pivot on which the daily course of life at Petersburg turns. One part of the public must indeed work, that they may enjoy; but a greater proportion enjoy without working.

Sociability is here of a very different character from that of the other countries of Europe; it consists in the social enjoyments of all the comforts of life. A man reserves nothing but his business and his cares to himself and his confidants; all the rest is common property, which seems to belong less to the principal than to his companions.

### *Of the Russian Nobility.\**

Some of the nobles are much richer than the richest of our English peers; and a vast number, as may be supposed, are very poor. To this poverty, and to those riches, are equally joined the most abject meanness, and the most detestable profligacy. In sensuality, they are without limits of law, conscience, or honour. In their amusement, always children; in their resentment, women. The toys of infants, the baubles of French fops, constitute the highest object of their wishes. Novelty delights the human race; but no part of it seek for novelty so eagerly as the Russian nobles. Novelty in their debaucheries; novelty in gluttony; novelty in cruelty; novelty in whatever they pursue. This is not the case with the lower class, who preserve their habits unaltered from one generation to another. But there are characteristics in which the Russian prince and the Russian peasant are the same: they are all equally barbarous. Visit a Russian, of whatever rank, at his country seat, and you will find him lounging about, uncombed, unwashed, unshaven, half-naked, eating raw turnips, and drinking *quass*. The raw turnip is handed about in slices, in the first houses, upon a silver salver, with brandy, as a whet before dinner. Their hair is universally in a state not to be described; and their bodies are only divested of vermin when they frequent the bath. Upon those occasions, their shirts and pelisses are held over a hot stove, and the heat occasions the vermin to fall off. It is a fact too notorious to admit dispute, that from the Emperor to the meanest slave, throughout the vast empire of all the Russias, including all its princes, nobles, priests, and peasants, there exists not a single individual in a thousand, whose body is destitute of vermin. An English gentleman of Moscow, residing as a banker in the city, assured me, that, passing on horseback through the streets, he has often seen women of the highest quality, sitting in the windows of their palaces, divesting each other of vermin;—another trait, in addition to what I have said before, of their resemblance to the Neapolitans.

The true manners of the people are not seen in Petersburg, nor even in Moscow, by entering the houses of nobility only. Some of them and generally those to whom letters of recommendation are obtained, have travelled, and introduce refinements, which their friends and companions readily imitate. The real Russian rises at an

---

\* This article and the following are taken from Dr. Clarke, who has been accused of exaggeration and misrepresentation in his statements. A similar account has been lately given by Dr. Lyall, who had resided several years in Russia.—P.



early hour, and breakfasts on a dram with black bread. His dinner at noon consists of the coarsest and most greasy viands, the scorbutic effects of which are counteracted by salted cucumbers, sour cabbage, the juice of his *vaccinium*, and his nectar, *quass*. Sleep, which renders him unmindful of his abject servitude and barbarous life, he particularly indulges; sleeping always after eating, and going early to his bed. The principal articles of diet are the same every where; grease and brandy. A stranger, dining with their most refined and most accomplished princes, may in vain expect to see his knife and fork changed. If he sends them away, they are returned without even being wiped. If he looks behind him, he will see a servant spit in the plate he is to receive, and wipe it with a dirty napkin, to remove the dust. If he ventures (which he should avoid if he is hungry) to inspect the soup in his plate with too inquisitive an eye, he will doubtless discover living victims in distress, which a Russian, if he saw, would swallow with indifference. Is it not known to all, that Potemkin used to take vermin from his head, and kill them on the bottom of his plate at table? and beauteous princesses of Moscow do not scruple to follow his example. But vermin unknown to an Englishman, and which it is not permitted even to name, attack the stranger who incautiously approaches too near the persons of their nobility, and visit him from their sophas and chairs. If at table he regards his neighbour, he sees him picking his teeth with his fork, and then plunging it into a plate of meat which is brought round to all. The horrors of a Russian kitchen are inconceivable; and there is not a bed in the whole empire, which an English traveller, aware of its condition, would venture to approach.—There is, in fact, no degree of meanness to which a Russian nobleman will not condescend. To enumerate the things of which we were eye-witnesses, would only weary and disgust the reader.

### *Of the Slaves and Slavery.*

We have now contemplated the nobles, or we may say, in general, the upper classes of society: the rest of the community (with the trifling exception of a few merchants in the seaports, who are for the most part foreigners) consists of the peasantry, who continue in the state of bondsmen, in which the lower orders in all the rest of Europe once were. To paint the situation and habits of those persons, it is almost sufficient to say, that they are slaves in the possession of the barbarous nobles whom we have already described. They are attached to the soil, and transferred with it, like cattle; and although many laws are passed for their protection, and severe examples are not unfrequently made of masters who treat them cruelly, it is in vain to expect any thing but abuse, where a man's power is absolute over his fellow; or any thing but debasement in the character, and wretchedness in the condition of one who is dependent upon the will of a master.

We observed a striking difference between the peasants of the Crown and those of individuals. The former are almost all in comparatively easy circumstances. Their *abrock*, or rent, is fixed at five roubles a year, all charges included; and as they are sure that it will never be raised, they are more industrious. The peasants belonging to the nobles have their *abrock* regulated by their means of getting money; at an average, throughout the empire, of eight or ten roubles. It then becomes, not a rent for land, but a downright tax on their industry. Each male peasant is obliged by law to la-

hour three days in each week for his proprietor. This law takes effect on his arriving at the age of fifteen. If the proprietor chooses to employ him the other days, he may; as, for example, in a manufactory: but he then finds him in food and clothing. Mutual advantage, however, generally relaxes this law; and excepting such as are selected for domestic servants, or as above, are employed in manufactories, the slave pays a certain *abrock*, or rent, to be allowed to work all the week on his own account. The master is bound to furnish him with a house and a certain portion of land. The allotment of land is generally settled by the *Starosta* (Elder of the village), and a meeting of the peasants themselves. The number of beggars in Petersburg is very small; as, when one is found, he is immediately sent back to his owner. In Moscow, and other towns, they are numerous; though I think less so than in London. They beg with great modesty, in a low and humble tone of voice, frequently crossing themselves, and are much less clamorous and importunate than a London beggar.

The master has the power of correcting his slaves, by blows or confinement; but if he is guilty of any great cruelty, he is amenable to the laws; which are, we are told, executed in this point with impartiality. In one of the towers of the Khitaigorod, at Moscow, there was a Countess Soltikof confined for many years with a most unrelenting severity, which she merited for cruelty to her slaves. Instances of barbarity are, however, by no means rare. At Kostroma, the sister of Mr. Koitchetof, the governor, gave me an instance of a nobleman who had nailed (if I understood her right) his servant to a cross. The master was sent to a monastery, and the business hushed up. Domestic servants, and those employed in manufactories, as they are more exposed to cruelty, so they sometimes revenge themselves in a terrible manner. A Mr. Hetrof, brother to Mrs. Schepotef, who had a great distillery, disappeared suddenly, and was pretty easily guessed to have been thrown into a boiling copper by his slaves. We heard another instance, though not from equally good authority, of a lady, now in Moscow, who had been poisoned three several times by her servants.

The only property a Russian nobleman allows his peasants to possess, is the food he cannot, or will not, eat himself—the bark of trees, chaff, and other refuse—quass, water, and fish oil. If the slave has sufficient ingenuity to gain money without his knowledge, it becomes a dangerous possession; and, when once discovered, falls instantly into the hands of his lord. A peasant in the village of *Celo Molody*, near Moscow, who had been fortunate enough to scrape together a little wealth, wished to marry his daughter to a tradesman of the city; and for that purpose, that she should be free, he offered fifteen thousand rubles for her liberty—a most unusual price of freedom, and a much greater sum than persons of his class, situated as he was, will be found to possess. The tyrant took the ransom; and then told the father, that both the girl and the money belonged to him; and therefore she must still continue among the number of his slaves.—What a picture do these facts afford of the state of Russia! It is thus we behold the subjects of a vast empire, stripped of all they possess, and existing in the most abject servitude;—victims of tyranny and torture—of sorrow and poverty—of sickness and famine.—Traversing the provinces south of Moscow, the land is as the garden of Eden; a fine soil, covered with corn, and apparently smiling in plenty. Enter the cottage of the poor labourer, surrounded by all



these riches, and you find him dying of hunger, or pining from bad food ; and in want of the common necessities of life. Extensive pastures covered with cattle, afford no milk to him. In autumn, the harvest yields no bread for his children. The lord claims all the produce. At the end of summer, every road in the southern provinces is filled with caravans, bearing corn and all sorts of provisions, every produce of labour and the land, to supply the lords of Moscow and Petersburg ; and the markets of these two capitals, which, like whirlpools, swallow all that comes within their vortex with never-ending voracity. Can there be a more affecting sight, than a Russian family, having got in an abundant harvest, in want of the common stores to supply and support them, through the rigours of their long and inclement winter ?

### *Of Russian Festivals.*

A people so fond of social amusements as those of the city of Petersburg, are not apt to let slip any opportunity for feasting and junketing. Name-days and birth-days are particularly solemnized in Russian families with grand entertainments or balls, at which the friends and acquaintance customarily assemble without formal invitation. The birth of a child, the appointment to an office, the purchase of a house, in short, every fortunate occurrence furnishes an occasion for domestic festivity. At these times the same ease and freedom prevail, that so agreeably heighten the character of the general manners of the people of this place. No custom is of such universal obligation as not to admit of an exception without impropriety ; no where are fewer formalities, and no where is the neglect of them attended with fewer remarks and expostulations. Weddings, christenings, and funerals, are conducted in various ways ; there being at Petersburg no rule of etiquette prescribing the pomp, nor any form to regulate the ceremonies.

### *Modes of Travelling in Russia.*

Among the many conveniences introduced of late into Russia, that of travelling is remarkable. Nothing strikes a stranger more than the facility with which the Russians perform the longest and most uncomfortable journies. They travel in sledges made of the bark of the linden-tree, lined with thick felt, drawn by rein-deer, when the snow is frozen hard enough to bear them.\* In the internal parts of Russia, horses draw their sledges ; and the sledge-way towards February becomes so well beaten, that they erect a kind of couch upon the sledges, on which they may lie at full length, and so travel night and day, wrapt up in good furs ; thus they will sometimes perform a journey of four hundred miles in three days and nights.

Instead of hackney coaches in the streets of Petersburg, there are persons always plying at their stands, ready to drive where they are ordered, in summer with *drojekas*, and in winter with sledges.—The drojeka consists of a bench with springs under it, and cushions upon it, on four wheels, at one end of which is the horse, and just behind him sits the driver ; in other respects the drojeka is constructed according to the fancy of the owner : thus some are made with elbows ; some have a tester to preserve the passengers from rain,

---

\* This is only in the extreme northern districts, or in Lapland.—P.



Some have backs, and others are plain. Those that are intended for public service are made in the simplest form, very light, but always audaciously painted. Two persons at most can sit on them, besides the driver, with tolerable ease. Having no covering, and frequently affording no protection from the dirt, the rider is entirely exposed to the weather. The jolting of the motion, whence the name *drojeka* was obtained, renders it a very unpleasant vehicle. In the best frequented parts of the town are handsome sledges with fine running horses. Driving at full speed is one of the favourite winter diversions of the Russians. In the long and broad streets are frequently seen abreast two, four, or six sledges. No one who has not been an eye-witness, can form any idea of the rapidity with which they glide along the plains of frozen snow. The dexterity of the driver strikes every foreigner with astonishment. In the busiest streets a prodigious number of sledges are running across each other in every direction, almost all of them driving very fast, and yet it is but seldom that an accident happens. Every driver wears a plate of tin at his back, on which is painted his number, and the quarter of the city to which he belongs.

When the emperor or any of the royal family make a long journey, a machine is used large enough to contain a bed, table, chairs, &c. so that four or six persons may lodge in it, and be furnished with all necessary accommodations. This machine is set on a sledge drawn by twenty-four horses, which are relieved at regular stages; and to illuminate the road by night, great piles of wood are placed at certain distances, and set on fire.

### *Of Russian Marriages and Funerals.*

Among the lower classes in Russia the nuptial ceremonies are peculiar to themselves. When the parents are agreed upon a match, though the parties perhaps have never seen each other, the bride is examined by a number of females. On the wedding-day she is crowned with a garland of wormwood; and after the priest has tied the nuptial knot, his clerk or sexton throws a handful of hops upon the head of the bride, wishing that she may prove as fruitful as that plant. She is then led home with abundance of coarse ceremonies. The barbarous treatment of wives by their husbands, which formerly extended to the right of putting them to death, is now either guarded against by the laws of the country, or by particular stipulations in the marriage contract.

The Russians entertain many fantastical notions with regard to the state of the dead. After the corpse is dressed, a priest is hired to pray for the soul, to purify it with incense, and sprinkle it with holy water while it remains above ground. When the body is carried to the grave, which is done with many gesticulations of sorrow, the priest produces a ticket, signed by the bishop and another clergyman, as the deceased's passport to heaven. This being put into the coffin between the fingers of the corpse, the company return to the deceased's house, where they drown their sorrow in intoxication, which lasts with few intervals forty days. During that time a priest every day says prayers over the grave of the deceased; for though the Russians do not believe in purgatory, yet they imagine that their departed friend may be assisted by prayer, in his long journey to the place of his destination after this life.

*Of their Diversions and Entertainments.*

The amusements of the politer part of mankind are, by the extent of civilization, and by the regular intercourse of nations, now become so much alike in all countries, that the account of them from one capital would nearly suit all others: the popular diversions, however, still, almost every where, bear the stamp of a certain peculiarity, which may not unfrequently be regarded as a remarkable addition to the history of its manners.

The Russian, on the whole, is a cheerful being. A happy volubility, and a thoughtlessness peculiar to himself, accompany him through life. The most penurious condition, and the most toilsome labour, leave him always some opportunities for the enjoyment of his existence. The former gives him no concern, as his circle of ideas seldom extends to the representation of a nobler and more refined state of being; and the latter he mitigates by singing his country ballads, and by taking a portion of brandy. The verge at which this excellent ground colour in the national character gradually fades away, is the line of partition between the populace and the citizen. The higher the classes of mankind, the less natural is their mirth.

The cheerful disposition of the common Russians being chiefly maintained by singing, that ought to be the first amusement to be mentioned. Every employment, even the most laborious, the Russian alleviates by singing, and every satisfaction, every pleasure, is by the same means heightened and improved. There is not a nation in Europe in which the propensity to this amusement is so prevalent as in Russia.

The national interest contained in the subjects of Russian ballads, their extremely simple but melodious tunes, the musical dispositions, and generally well-formed organs of the people, have a very agreeable and surprising effect, even on unmusical strangers and foreigners. It is therefore a customary recreation of the higher ranks of St. Petersburg to take with them in a boat, on their parties of pleasure on the water, a band of expert singers, to sing the popular Russian ballads; a practice likewise often used at their tables at home.

When the Russian populace are disposed to be merry in company, the dance cannot be omitted. No popular dance can be more expressive and diverting than the national dance commonly called the *Dove-dance*. It is generally performed by one couple, who stand facing one another at some distance, seemingly making love, and with energetic pantomimical gestures, by turns, sue, reject, importune, disdain, and comply. As this dance is throughout a natural, strongly impressive pantomime, art can add little or nothing to its improvement. The music to which it is danced is extremely simple; often no instrument at all is used, but the by-standers sing in chorus some vulgar ballad to the tune. In the public-houses, called *Kabaks*, the populace assemble at idle hours, in merry companies, to sing and carouse.

Among the places of public resort for the lower classes, the bathing-houses must be included, which administer not only to necessity but to recreation. The common Russians frequent them at least once a week; and the day on which this custom is adopted is a holiday. Vapour-baths are to be found in great numbers, which are thus constructed; the bath-room has a large vaulted oven, which is so strongly heated, that the stones which form the upper part of it become glowing hot. For augmenting the heat, water is sprinkled on







*English Harbour.*

these stones; by this process the room is immediately filled with vapour. Round the walls are benches or scaffolds, affording every person the choice of an atmosphere more or less hot, as the bench is higher or lower from the ground. The bathers sit or lie in this hot vapour, which produces such a perspiration, as without actual experiment cannot be well conceived. To promote this still more, it is the common practice for the bathers to be gently beaten with dry bunches of leaf twigs of birch, and then rubbed down with woollen cloths. Almost all the hospitals and public institutions of every kind are provided with such baths: and even among the higher classes of the inhabitants of the city, the vapour bath is used as a necessary of life, as well as a luxury.

The games in practice with the common people, for recreation and amusement, are all extremely simple, requiring only exertion and agility. In their invention they are entirely national; the populace of the towns, notwithstanding their long acquaintance with foreigners, having never learnt to mingle any foreign manners with their pastimes.

In all the streets, especially in winter, nothing is more common than to see men or boys wrestling or boxing. This is merely a diversion, being seldom or never the effect of anger or quarrels, but usually engaged in from a good-humoured challenge, perhaps, in winter, for the purpose of keeping themselves warm. No less general is the game of foot-ball, particularly among the drivers of sledges and drojekas plying at their stands for a fare. A large ball stuffed with feathers is kicked about; and he who succeeds in catching it or picking it up with his hands, in spite of the kicks and cuffs of his playmates, carries off the prize of nuts or money. Chess and drafts are likewise very common with the Russian populace. In the large squares, or under the arcades of the shops, people of the lowest classes are every day seen amusing themselves at these games, and many of them in a masterly way.

The most common amusement is the swing, which every where, and at all times, is used as an amusement by persons of rank and condition; but at Easter it is the grand diversion of the holidays.—The swings may be divided into three sorts: some have a vibrating motion, and these are the most common, well known in Germany and England; others are turned round in a perpendicular, and others again in a horizontal direction. The first of these latter species consists of two high posts, on the top of which rests an axle, having two pair of poles fixed in its centre. Each of these pair of poles has at its two extremities a seat suspended to a moveable axis. The proprietor, by turning the axis that rests on the two posts, makes all the eight seats go round in a perpendicular circle, so that they alternately almost touch the ground, and then are mounted aloft in the air.—The last kind is composed of chairs, chariots, sledges, wooden horses, swans, goats, &c. fastened at the extremities of long poles, and forced rapidly round in a horizontal circle. In the Easter holidays all kinds of machines are set up in the public squares; and as the common people are remarkably fond of the diversion, it is a joyful season to the populace, who then devote themselves without restraint to their national propensity to mirth.

In the vicinity of the swings at the Russian fairs, booths are usually run up of boards, in which low comedies are performed. Each representation lasts about half an hour and the price of admittance is very trifling: but as the confluence of people is extremely great, and

the acting goes on the whole day, the profits are always considerable both to the managers and performers, who share the amount between them.

Ice-hills are exceedingly common, and afford a perpetual fund of amusement to the populace during the Russian carnival. Every ice-hill is constructed in the following manner: a scaffolding is raised upon the frozen river, about thirty feet high, with a landing place at top, the ascent to which is by a ladder. From this summit a sloping plain of boards, about four yards broad and thirty long, descends to the superficies of the river. Upon these boards are laid square masses of ice about four inches thick, which, being first smoothed with the axe, and laid close to each other, are then sprinkled with water; by which means they adhere to the board and to one another, and form an inclined plain of pure ice. From the bottom of this plain the snow is cleared away for the length of two hundred yards, and the breadth of four, upon the level bed of the river; and the sides of this course, as well as the sides and top of the scaffolding, are ornamented with firs and pines. Each person being provided with a sledge, something like a butcher's tray, mounts the ladder, and having attained the summit, he seats himself on his sledge at the upper extremity of the inclined plane, down which he suffers it to glide with considerable rapidity; the velocity acquired in the descent, carries it to more than one hundred yards upon the level ice of the river. At the end of the course there is usually another ice-hill similar to the former, which begins where the other ends; so that the person immediately mounts again, and in the same manner glides down the other plain of ice. The great difficulty consists in steering and poising the sledge as it is hurried down the inclined plain. Boys amuse themselves in skaiting down these hills: they glide chiefly upon one skait, being better able to preserve a proper balance upon one leg than upon two.

In the gardens of Oranienbaum, a few miles from Petersburg, is a very extraordinary building, denominated the Flying Mountain: it is made of wood, supported upon brick walls, representing a mountain composed of three principal ascents, gradually diminishing in height, with an intermediate space to resemble vallies: from top to bottom is a floored way, in which three parallel grooves are formed. It is thus used: a small carriage containing one person being placed in the centre groove upon the highest point, goes with great rapidity down one hill; the velocity which it acquires in its descent carries it up a second, and so on till it arrives at the bottom of the area, when it is placed in one of the grooves, and drawn up by means of a cord fixed to a windlass. At the top of the mountain are several apartments for the court and principal nobility, and there is room for many thousand spectators within the colonnade and upon its roof. Near the Flying Mountain is a spacious amphitheatre, in which tournaments are usually exhibited.

The roads approaching to the city of Petersburg are bordered on both sides with elegant villas. Most of them belong to private persons, and are used for the entertainment of themselves and their friends in a very hospitable manner. But, with still greater liberality, several persons of rank convert their gardens into places of public entertainment, to which all persons of decent appearance are at liberty to come. The country-seats of the two brothers Narishkin deserve here particular notice, as being frequented on Sundays by great numbers of the higher classes. A friendly invitation, in four differ-



ent languages, inscribed over the entrance to the grounds, authorizes every one of decent appearance and behaviour to amuse himself there in whatever way he pleases, without fear of molestation. In several pavilions are musicians for the benefit of those who choose to dance : in others are chairs ready for the reception of any party who wish to recreate themselves by sedate conversation, after roaming about with the throng. Some take to the swings, the bowling-green, and other diversions. On the canals and lakes are gondolas, some constructed for rowing, others for sailing ; and refreshments are bountifully spread on tables in particular alcoves, or are handed about by servants in livery.

#### *Annual Market on the Neva.*

At the conclusion of the long fast, which closes on the fourth of January, the Russians lay in their provisions for the remaining part of the winter : for which purpose an annual market, which lasts three days, is held upon the river near the fortress. A street, more than a mile in length, is lined on each side with an immense store of provisions, sufficient for the supply of the capital during the three following months. Many thousand raw carcasses of oxen, sheep, hogs, pigs, and poultry of all kinds, and every species of frozen food, are exposed to sale. The larger quadrupeds are grouped in various circles upright, their hind legs fixed in the snow, with their heads and fore legs turned towards each other. These occupy the hindermost row : next to them succeed a regular series of animals, descending gradually to the smallest, intermixed with poultry and game hanging in festoons, and garnished with heaps of fish, butter and eggs. It is observable, that many birds, as well as several animals in these northern regions, become white in winter ; many hundred black cocks being changed to that colour ; and some may at this season be seen, which have been taken before the *metamorphosis* is completed, exhibiting a variegated mixture of black and white plumage.

The most distant quarters contribute to supply this vast store of provisions ; and the finest veal is sent by land-carriage as far as from Archangel, which is eight hundred and thirty miles from Petersburg, yet every species of food is exceedingly cheap ; butcher's meat of every kind, from a penny to three half-pence per pound, geese at ten-pence each, large pigs at eight-pence, and other articles in proportion. In order to render frozen food fit for dressing, it must be first thawed in cold water.

#### *Moscow, the Ancient Capital.*

We arrived, says Dr. Clark, at the season of the year in which this city is most interesting to strangers. Moscow is in every thing extraordinary ; as well in disappointing expectation as in surpassing it ; in causing wonder and derision, pleasure and regret. Let me conduct the reader back with me again to the gate by which we entered, and thence through the streets. Numerous spires, glittering with gold, amidst burnished domes and painted palaces, appear in the midst of an open plain, for several versts before you reach this gate. Having passed, you look about, and wonder what has become of the city, or where you are ; and are ready to ask, once more, How far is it to Moscow ? They will tell you, "This is Moscow !" and you behold nothing but a wide and scattered suburb, huts, gardens, pigsties, brick walls, churches, dunghills, palaces, timber-yards, warehouses, and a refuse, as it were, of materials sufficient to stock an empire

with miserable towns and miserable villages. One might imagine all the states of Europe and Asia had sent a building, by way of representative, to Moscow: and under this impression the eye is presented with deputies from all countries, holding congress: timber huts from regions beyond the Arctic; plastered palaces from Sweden and Denmark, not whitewashed since their arrival; painted walls from the Tyrol; mosques from Constantinople; Tartar temples from Bucharia; pagodas, pavilions, and virandas from China; cabarets from Spain; dungeons, prisons and public offices from France; architectural ruins from Rome; terraces and trellises from Naples; and warehouses from Wapping.\*

On the invasion of Russia by the French during the late war, this ancient capital was desolated by a tremendous fire: but it has risen in greater splendour from its ashes. Its condition five years after that event, is thus described by Dr. Macmichael. "Of the ruins of a city that had contained between 3 and 400,000 souls, many vestiges were still visible; but the great advances made towards obliterating the traces of the disaster were almost inconceivable. Before the conflagration, which commenced on the 3d Sept. 1812, the houses of Moscow were estimated numerically at 12,000, but under each number were sometimes comprehended two, three, and sometimes even four distinct dwellings. The greater part were of wood, the rest were built of brick, faced with stucco; of the whole number, it was calculated that nine-tenths were consumed. The quarter of the town called Bielgorod, (the White City) was preserved by the exertions of the French; and the Kremlin, where Buonaparte lived, remained untouched, till the morning of the 23d October, when several parts of it were destroyed by the four distinct explosions that announced the final departure of the enemy." By the two first, part of the walls and one of the Towers towards the river were destroyed; by the third, the church of St. Nicholas, and the four great bells of Moscow were blown up with tremendous violence, and the Tower of Ivan Veliki was rent from the top to the base. By the fourth, the walls of the arsenal, upwards of three yards in thickness, with part of the gate of St. Nicholas, and several adjacent pinnacles, were at once blown into the air, by a concussion which shook the whole city to its foundation.

### *The Inhabitants of Tobolsk, Kurgan, &c. in Siberia.*

The streets of Tobolsk are paved, or rather planked, with timber. The market-place is very spacious, where, besides provisions and articles of the first necessity, large quantities of Chinese and European goods are exposed to sale. Fish of all kinds are in great abundance here. In the neighbourhood of this town the peasants are too indolent to carry away, by degrees, the dung of their cow-houses and stables; it is a fact, that they are frequently obliged to pull down their houses, and take the materials to another place, where they erect them again.

At the distance of a day's journey from Kurgan, in Siberia, the place to which M. Kotzebue was banished, is a village where travellers of all descriptions are accommodated with well-furnished cham-

---

\* This account applies to Moscow before the conflagration of 1812.  
P.

*The Temple of Solomon*







bers, good beds, and are treated with gratuitous hospitality. The following may serve as a sketch of the state of society at Kurgan.

The assessor celebrated the festival of his patron saint, which, in Russia, is a more important festival than a birth-day. He came to me, says Kotzebue, early in the morning, and invited me to his house, where he said I should meet all the principal people of the place. I went, and on my arrival was stunned by the noise of five men, whom they call singers. These men, as the guests arrive, turn their backs, apply their right hands to their mouth, to improve the sound of their voices, and make a loud noise in one corner of the room.

An immense table groaned under the weight of twenty dishes, but I could see neither plates nor chairs for the accommodation of the company. The whole had the appearance of a breakfast: the principal dishes were of different kinds of fish, it being the season of Lent.—The master of the house carried a huge brandy bottle in his hand, eager to serve his guests, who frequently drank to his health, without any signs of intoxication. There was no wine, but instead of it our host presented us with mead, which is a great rarity, as there are no bees in Siberia. The guests, when they were satisfied, took their hats and went away. I felt it necessary to follow their example.—“Is the entertainment over?” said I to the governor, who stood near me. “No,” he replied, “the company are going home to take their naps, and at five o’clock they will be here again.”

I returned at the appointed hour. The scene was then changed.—Instead of fish and brandy, the table was covered with cakes, raisins, almonds, Chinese sweetmeats, and a dry conserve of apples cut into slices. The mistress of the house, a young and charming woman, now made her appearance, and with her the ladies and daughters of the guests. Tea, French brandy, and punch, were handed round to the company. Card-tables were set, and the guests played as long as the brandy allowed them to distinguish the colour of the cards.—At supper-time every person retired, and the entertainment closed.

### *Of the Tartar Tribes subject to Russia.*

The *BARSCHKINES*, more generally called *Barchkirians*,\* differ from many of the wandering tribes in this: during winter they live in houses, or huts, built in the Russian fashion. The principal furniture of their huts is an oblong bottle, suspended near the chimney, and visited every hour in the day, because it contains the favourite drink, a mixture of sour milk and mead, which they call *arjan*. So long as it lasts, they live merrily, and there is nothing they will not do to procure it.

In summer this people inhabit *jurtes*, or cottages made of felt. In the choice of a situation for a winter village, they pay more regard to shelter and forage for their cattle than to water, because they are accustomed to the use of snow water. A winter village contains from ten to fifty huts, but the summer encampment never exceeds twenty *jurtes*.

Both sexes wear shirts of cloth made of nettles, wide drawers and slippers. They both wear long gowns; the men’s are generally of red cloth, bordered round with fur. They bind it about their middle with a girdle, to which they fix a scymitar. The poor have a winter pelisse of sheep-skin, and the rich wear a horse-skin, in such a man-

---

\* The more usual name is Bashkir.—P.

ner, that the mane covers their back, and waves in the wind. The cap is made of cloth like the frustrum of a cone, ten inches high, and by the rich it is usually ornamented with fur. The gown of the women is of fine cloth or silk, buttoned before, and fastened by a broad girdle. Married women wear a bandeau on their forehead to distinguish their situation.

The *Barchkirians* are the most negligent and slovenly of the Tartars. In commerce they are the least intelligent, but they are most hospitable, lively, and brave. They are the merriest of people, if they have no uneasiness about providing for to-morrow, beyond which they seldom calculate. They are passionately fond of horses; and the most acceptable present to a woman is a fine horse cloth.

Their diversions, whether at a marriage or religious festival, consist in numerous libations of sour milk, singing, dancing, wrestling, or horse-racing. Among them old age meets with the greatest respect; in their entertainments it occupies the place of honour, and the stranger is complimented by being set among old men.

Although the *Barchkirians*, like most of the Tartars, are Mahometans, and have their mosques and schools, yet they are not the less addicted to superstitious practices, borrowed from paganism. They have their sorcerers, who, to amuse the credulous, pretend to challenge and fight desperately with the devil. These are consulted, if disease attack a *Barchkirian*, or if he lose his mares by the severity of the season.

The *Barchkirians* have had no khan or king since they became subject to Russia. Every tribe elects two old men for chiefs. In time of war they are bound to furnish three thousand cavalry, armed with a bow, arrows, a lance, a coat of mail, and a helmet. They are well mounted, are excellent horsemen, and still better archers. Every man dresses himself as he pleases, and has a spare led horse, which carries his provisions; and every troop of a hundred horsemen has a standard of several colours.

The *BRATSKI* may marry as many wives as they can purchase.—The price of a bride is paid in cattle of different kinds. A young woman, according to her beauty and character, will, among the rich, receive a hundred horses, twenty camels, fifty horned cattle, two hundred sheep, and thirty goats. The nuptials are celebrated on the same day that the cattle are delivered. For this purpose they erect a jurte of felt, entirely new, of a white colour, and remarkably neat. The three first days are spent in feasting, singing and dancing. The newly married couple are then permitted to depart to their own habitation.

When the husband dies, and leaves several wives, she who has borne him children, or if that be the case with them all, the oldest becomes mistress of the jurte. Those who have had no children, return to their relations on fine horses, and carry with them the clothes and presents which they have received from the husband. In case they have no place to which they can retire, they continue in the jurte, subordinate to the wife's mother, and are entitled to a tenth of the cattle left by the husband.

The *CZUWACHIANS* acknowledge only one God, to whom they give the name of *Tor*; but among them the sun receives a worship almost equal to that of *Tor*. They have no temples, and it is in the middle of forests that *Tor* receives their homage and sacrifices, which consist of black lambs, as their jumak or high priest ordered. The *yumaski*, priests subordinate to the jumak, enjoy the greatest author-



ity among the Usian Tartars. In diseases they are the only physicians to whom they apply. In their disputes they are the only judges, and in their affairs of business, they are their only counsellors.—It is the *yumaski* who carry to the forest the offering which the village sends to the grand *jumak*; and the latter divides it, after the sacrifice, with the *yumaski*.

The huts of the *CALMUCS*, made of brown felt, have a very dirty appearance; and the flesh and hides, which are sometimes hung on them to dry, render them still more disgusting. Two of them are distinguished by their superior size and colour; of which one is the habitation of the prince, and the other the temple of their gods. A traveller, having observed small wooden windmill wings fixed at the entrance of the huts, inquired for what purpose they were put there, and was told that they were *praying machines*; on which the owner of the hut causes certain prayers to be written by the priests, that they may be turned round by the wind, and he thereby be freed from the trouble of repeating them himself.

The priests have likewise a very commodious method of expediting their prayers; when they have a number of petitions to offer up for the people, they for this purpose, make use of a cylindrical wooden box, into which they throw the written prayers; and, having placed it perpendicularly on a stick, they sit down beside it, pull it backwards and forwards with a string, gravely smoking their pipes while performing the ceremony; for according to their doctrine, to render prayer efficacious, it is only necessary that it be put in motion; and it is a matter of indifference whether this be done by means of the lips, of a windmill, or of a cylindrical box.

The chief peculiarity to be found among the *INGRIANS*, or *ISCHORI*, relates to the burial of their dead, which ceremony is performed by the priest of the profession to which the deceased belonged; but the friends and relations return to the grave, under cover of the night, and having taken up the sod, deposit eatables for their friend, which they renew during a fortnight or three weeks. Dogs, and other animals, easily scratch up these victuals and devour them, while the good people persuade themselves that they were consumed by the deceased.

On the festival of St. John at night, the *Ischorti* assemble under a certain tree, and remain till morning, shrieking and singing, and dancing round a great fire; concluding their orgies with burning a white cock, and making the most absurd gesticulations and grimaces imaginable.

The *JAKUTHIANS* wear long hair and short garments. They live on vegetables, horses, cows, and all kinds of wild beasts; but mice, mountain-rats, and wild fowl, are their favourite dishes. They and their cattle live under the same roof. They have a number of idols made of rags, for they hold wooden images in great contempt. The mouths of these wretched figures they rub with the fat or blood of animals. Formerly the *Jakuthians* either burnt their dead, or exposed them to the air on trees; but now they bury their deceased friends.

The *MORDWANS* differ but little in their dress from the *Barchkiri-ans*. The women are excessively fond of small bells, medals, branches of coral, and whatever can make a noise when they are on the march. The bands of their caps, their stomacher, and their girdles, are overloaded with them; so that the ornaments of a *Mordwan*

woman for a festival are, on account of the weight, better adapted as harness for a horse than the dress of a woman.

The Mordwans industriously cultivate the ground ; they worship no idols or carved images, but acknowledge only the Being of all beings, and to him address their prayers.

The OSTIAKS are said to be as dirty as hogs, cowardly as the timid dove, and simple beyond what words can express. They are very superstitious ; in which they are encouraged by their priests, who claim the character of sorcerers, pretending to the power of controlling the elements, of diving into futurity, and absolving, by certain magical spells, a man overwhelmed by crimes and iniquities.—These Ostiaks possess an ungrateful soil, are industrious, hospitable, faithful to their engagements, and have a horror at theft.

Among them the cares of the family devolve on the women, as does the labour of fishing, from which they draw their only support. The dress of both sexes is a kind of bag, made of the skin of the rein-deer. Their utensils, arms, and oils, are made of the bones, sinews, and fat of fish.

They are all pagans, and their worship corresponds with their intellectual faculties. They believe that the bear enjoys after death a happiness at least equal to that which they expect for themselves.—Whenever they kill one of these animals, they sing songs over him, in which they ask his pardon, and hang up his skin ; to this they shew many civilities, and pay many fine compliments to induce him not to take vengeance on them in the abode of spirits.

The THELEUTI profess a belief in the existence of a God, but the only worship they pay him is, that every morning at the rising of the sun, they turn towards the east, and offer this short prayer : “ Do not strike me dead.” Near their villages are open places and areas, called *taulga*, in which once a year, or more frequently, they kill a horse, eat its flesh, then stuff its skin, and set it up with his head towards the east, where it is left as an offering to the Divinity. They eat no pork, but drink brandy whenever they can get it. They are so immoderately fond of tobacco, that they swallow the very smoke of it. Some of these Tartars bury their dead, and others burn them.

The TSHULIMZIANs are baptized, but they have a very imperfect knowledge of a Deity. They eat dead horses, and offer up the skins to the devil. When they bury their dead, every person present leaps through a fire which is kindled on the spot, that the deceased may not follow him, for they imagine that the dead are very much afraid of fire. Christianity with them consists in carrying the cross, and in being able to make the sign of it ; in abstaining from eating the flesh of horses and squirrels ; in going to church ; in baptising their children ; in restricting themselves to one wife, and in observing the fasts of the Greek church.

The TUNGUSIANS are free and open, and despise deceit : they are satisfied with the poorest fare, and the want of food for several days does not dishearten them. Their women are the prettiest in Siberia, and the men the best archers. Water is their only drink. They are, if possible, a still dirtier set of people than the Ostiaks. They marry young, and the rich are much addicted to polygamy. Neither feasting nor ceremony ever precedes marriage. To make themselves handsome, the Tungusians mark their faces with the figures of animals, and flowers and trees. Men and women dress alike, the latter being distinguished only by their necklaces and ornaments, with which, on particular occasions, they overload themselves.



Their priests act as intercessors with their divinities, of whom the number is considerable ; but they are all subject to one, whom they adore, under the name of *Boa*, as the God of gods, who dwells above the clouds, distributes the various departments in the administration of the world among the subaltern divinities, and watches over them. He knows every thing ; punishes none, but does good to all. He is invisible, and consequently can be represented by no image.

The WOGULIANS have some notions of a Supreme Being, the Creator and Preserver. They believe also in a resurrection of the dead, and a future state of rewards and punishments ; but they absolutely deny the existence of the devil. Their whole religious worship consists in the following ceremony. Once a year, every head of a family in all their villages meet, and offer up in some adjacent wood the head of every species of animal they are acquainted with, and hang the skins upon the trees ; after which they make several reverential bows before them, but without uttering a single word by way of prayer. They then regale themselves with great festivity on the flesh of the animals, whose heads and skins have been consecrated.

The inhabitants of SAMOIEDA, a country situated at the northern extremity of Russia, are shorter and thicker than the Laplanders ; in other respects, they resemble them very much. They have little hair, and cover their heads with a fur cap. Their skin coat reaches to their knees, and is fastened round the waist with a girdle. They have trowsers, shoes and stockings, made of the same materials as their coats. Over their shoulders they throw a black bear skin, with the feet hanging at the four corners. This cloak is placed obliquely on the left side, that the right arm may be more at liberty to use their bows and arrows. On their feet they wear a kind of skaits two feet long, with which they slide with prodigious swiftness over the frozen snow, that incessantly covers the mountains.

The women are capable of enduring great fatigue, and assiduously breed up their children in the use of the bow, which they handle with great dexterity. They are dressed nearly like the men, except about the head. A lock of twisted hair hangs down to their shoulders ; at the extremity of this is a knot formed of a long slip of bark, which reaches to their heels. In this consists their finery. They hunt with their husbands, and are equally expert in the use of their weapons.—Conjugal fidelity is strictly observed, and the punishment annexed to a violation of it on either side is capital.

The Samoiedes have no knowledge of the Supreme Being ; they worship idols, the heads of beasts of prey, particularly those of bears, which they put up in the woods, and fervently worship. Their priests, whom they call shamanns, are chosen from among such as are advanced in years : and they imagine that these can reveal to them the will of their gods, foretell future events, and through an invisible agency perform all kinds of magical operations.

Samoiedes, in the Russian language, signify men-eaters, a term which denotes the barbarity of the people ; but there is no good reason for believing that the term can be applied to them in its worst acceptation.

The Tartars of the Crimea, according to Mr. Holderness, are divided into three principal classes, 1st, the murzas or noblemen ; 2dly, the mullas or priests ; and 3dly, the peasantry. The peninsula which they inhabit being remarkably fertile, they occupy themselves chiefly in pastoral and agricultural pursuits, which seem to have extinguished in them the ferocious spirit that characterised their ancestors. In



many particulars of their domestic manners, they closely resemble their neighbours the Turks : polygamy however is less commonly practised among them, partly from economical motives, and partly from a characteristic love of peace and quiet.

The account given by Dr. Clarke of the Don Cossacks, places that people in a perfectly new point of view. Instead of a horde of savages, nay, of the very worst of savages, as they are represented all over Europe, entirely from the habits of those whom the Russians have in their armies, and from the studious calumnies of the Russians, our author found them an innocent and daily improving race of men ; infinitely less barbarous than the best of the Russians, and living among themselves in peace, comfort, and even wealth.

In Tscherchaskoy they live an amicable and pleasant life. Sometimes they have public amusements, such as balls and parties of pleasure. Once they had a theatre, but it was prohibited. In some of their apartments we observed mahogany bookcases, with glass doors, containing a small library. They are, in every respect, entitled to praise for their cleanliness, whether of their persons or their houses. Their is no nation (I will not even except my own) more cleanly in their apparel than the Cossacks. The dress of their women is singular. It differs from all the costumes of Russia ; and its magnificence is vested in the ornaments of a cap, somewhat resembling the mitre of a Greek bishop. The hair of married women is tucked under this cap, which is covered with pearls and gold, or adorned with flowers. The dress of a Cossack girl is elegant ; a silk tunic, with trowsers fastened by a girdle of solid silver, yellow boots, and an Indian handkerchief round the head. A proof of their riches was afforded in the instance of the mistress of the house where we lodged. This woman walked about the apartments without shoes or stockings ; and being asked for some needles to secure the insects we had collected, opened a box, in which she showed us pearls to the value of ten thousand roubles. Her cupboard at the same time was filled with plate and costly porcelain. The common dress of the men in Tscherchaskoy was a blue jacket, with a waistcoat and trowsers of white dimity ; the latter so white and spotless, that they seemed always new. The tattered state of a traveller's wardrobe but ill fitted us to do credit to our country in this respect. I never saw a Cossack in a dirty suit of clothes. Their hands, moreover, are always clean, their hair free from vermin, their teeth white, and their skin has a healthy and cleanly appearance. Polished in their manners, instructed in their minds, hospitable, generous, disinterested in their hearts, humane and tender to the poor, good husbands, good fathers, good wives, good mothers, virtuous daughters, valiant and dutiful sons ; such are the natives of Tscherchaskoy. In conversation the Cossack is a gentleman ; for he is well informed, free from prejudice, open, sincere and upright.

---

## THE PRUSSIAN DOMINIONS.

The Prussian states consist principally of two territories, entirely detached from each other. The eastern and much the largest division is bounded N. by the Baltic ; E. by Russia and the new kingdom of Poland ; S. by Austria, the kingdom of Saxony and the Saxe

dutchies ; and W. by Hesse Cassel, Hanover, Brunswick, and Mecklenburg. The western division is bounded N. by the Netherlands and Hanover ; E. by Waldeck, Hesse-Cassel, Nassau, Hesse-Darmstadt, and the Bavarian circle of the Rhine ; S. by France, and W. by the Netherlands. There is besides, the canton of Neufchatel in Switzerland, which is subject to Prussia. The eastern division contains 87,169 square miles, the western division 18,271, and the canton of Neufchatel 330 ; in all, 105,770. Population 9,904,549. Population on a square mile 94.

### *Persons and Dress of the Prussians.*

THE manners and customs of a country, composed of such various inhabitants, recently united under one sovereignty, must of course be discordant. Silesia and the Slavonic regions, however, contain many peculiarities, which distinguish them from the German territories. The reign of the Great Frederic, who entertained a predilection for the French language and manners, contributed to impart a similar tinge to his subjects.

Modern travellers do not appear to have been much impressed with any striking dissimilitude in their persons between the Prussians and the common Germans. In comparison with the Saxons, who are a lively and contented people, the Prussians appear dull and gloomy ; a character which is imputed partly to the military government, and partly to the general anxiety which has been excited by the dangers to which their country has been exposed, when contending with the powers of Russia and Austria, and in latter years we may add with France.

The Poles, of whom nearly three millions have been made subjects of Prussia, are full of life and action, but their features have more of the Asiatic cast than the European. Men of all ranks wear whiskers, and shave their heads, leaving only a circle of hair upon the crown. The summer dress of the peasant consists of nothing but a shirt and drawers of coarse linen, without shoes or stockings, with round caps or hats. The women of the lower class wear upon their heads a wrapper of white linen, under which their hair is braided, and hangs down in two plaits. Several of them have a long piece of white linen hanging round the side of their faces, and covering their bodies below their knees, which makes them appear as if they were doing penance.

The dress of the higher orders, both men and women, is uncommonly elegant. That of the gentlemen is a waistcoat with sleeves ; over this they wear an upper robe of a different colour, which reaches down below the knee, and is fastened round the waist with a sash or girdle ; the sleeves of this upper garment are, in warm weather, tied behind the shoulders ; a sabre is a necessary part of their dress as a mark of nobility. In summer the robe is of silk ; in winter of cloth, velvet, or stuff, edged with fur ; they wear fur caps or bonnets, and buskins of yellow leather, the heels of which are plated with iron or steel. The dress of the ladies is a simple polonaise, or long robe edged with fur. The Polish peasants differ widely in their dress from the Russian : the former in particular shaving their head, leaving only a circle of hair in the middle, while the Russians wear their hair down to the eye-brows, over the eyes, and cut short around the neck.



*Of the Climate and Products of Prussia.*

During four months in summer the air is temperate, warm, and pleasant, and the weather is generally favourable for bringing the fruits of the earth to maturity ; but the winter is long and severe, and the autumns are often wet and stormy. The soil is fruitful in corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops and pasture.

Prussia also abounds with cattle, a good breed of horses, sheep, deer, and game : wild beasts, such as bears, wolves, lynxes, wild boars, and foxes, are not uncommon in this kingdom. The lakes and rivers furnish a supply of fish ; and on the coasts of the Baltic are found great quantities of amber, in which are often enclosed leaves, minerals, insects, grains of sand, &c. from which it should seem that it was once in a fluid state, at which time the insects that alighted upon it were caught, and by their struggles to get loose, soon work themselves into its substance, which hardening round them, they are for ever preserved in the greatest perfection.

Under the polite administration of the late sovereign of Prussia, every art and manufacture improved and increased ; and those of glass, iron works, silk, cloth, camblet, linen, stockings, paper, powder, and copper and brass are very much increasing. Being well situated for trade, the extension of which is promoted by a college of commerce and navigation. Prussia carries on a considerable foreign traffic ; and to allure foreign merchants and artisans to bring their ingenuity, industry, and monied capital into Prussia, it has been the custom of the present sovereign to offer the most flattering privileges to strangers of this character who will settle in his territories.

*Of the Manners and Customs of Berlin.*

Berlin consists of five wards, exclusive of large suburbs, and the wards are usually separated by canals : the streets are broad and spacious, and some of them are from a mile to two miles and a half long. The houses are neatly built of white free stone, generally one, or at most two stories high. It is one of the finest cities of Europe, and has nothing of that uniformity which is so apparent in most of the new and regularly built towns. The architecture, the distribution of the buildings, the appearance of the squares, the plantations of trees both in these and the streets, every thing exhibits taste and variety. The contrast of this beauty and magnificence, with the circumstances of the people, is very striking.

Sometimes, while a person stands gazing at the beauty of a building finely stuccoed with a magnificent front, and all the outward appearance of the habitation of a prince, on a sudden a window opens in the lower story, and a cobbler hangs out a pair of boots ; on the second story a tailor will hang out a waistcoat ; or other parts of the male dress ; or a woman will empty a dish of potatoe-parings on the passengers. A few steps further, from the top of a house, in appearance a palace, a Jew will salute you from the attic, asking if you have any thing to exchange ; in the next story you see linen hanging out to dry, which belongs to an officer, shaving himself by the side of it, and who appears in great poverty.

In all private houses a rigid economy prevails in the kitchen, cellar, &c. ; the only article of expense is dress, and the ladies deny themselves common indulgences for the sake of powder and millinery. They dress very fashionably, and some of them with great taste and magnificence.



## KINGDOM OF POLAND.

The kingdom of Poland is bounded N. by the Prussian provinces of East and West Prussia; E. by the Russian provinces of Bialystock, Grodno and Vohlynia; S. by Galicia and the free city of Cracow; and W. by the Prussian provinces of Posen and Silesia. It approaches to the form of a square of 200 miles, nearly in the middle of which stands Warsaw, the capital. The area is estimated at 48,730 square miles, and the population at 2,793,000, of which number more than 200,000 are Jews.

*Cracow.*—Cracow is situated in lat. 50° N. and lon. 20° E. in an extensive plain, at the confluence of the Rudowa with the Vistula, 128 miles S. S. W. of Warsaw. In 1812, by an act of the Congress of Vienna, Cracow, with a small territory adjacent, was constituted a free state under the protection of Russia, Prussia and Austria. The whole territory included in the new state, contains 430 square miles, and 61,000 inhabitants. The form of government is a democracy.

### *Diversions and Domestic Customs of the Poles.*

The diversions of the Poles are warlike and manly; vaulting, dancing, and riding the great horse; hunting, skating, bull and bear-baiting. They usually travel on horseback. A Polish gentleman will not travel a hundred yards without his horse; and the Poles are so hardy, that they will sleep on the ground, without bed or covering, in frost and snow. They never lie above stairs, and their apartments are not united: the kitchen is on one side, the stable on another, the dwelling house on the third, and the gate in the front. They content themselves with a few small beds; and, if any persons lodge at their houses, they must carry their bed with them. When the nobles sit down to dinner or supper, they have their trumpets and other music playing, and a number of gentlemen to wait on them at table, all serving with the most profound respect: for the nobles who are poor, frequently find themselves under the necessity of serving those that are rich; but their patron usually treats them with civility, and permits the eldest to eat with him at his table with his cap off; and every one of them has his peasant boy to wait on him, maintained by the master of the family.

At an entertainment the Poles lay neither knives, forks nor spoons, but every guest brings them with him; and they no sooner sit down to dinner, than all the doors are shut, and not opened till the company return home. It is usual for a nobleman to give his servant part of his meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same cup with himself.

To form any idea of the grandeur and equipages of the Polish nobility, the reader may figure to himself an idea of all that is fastidious, ceremonious, expensive and showy, in life, to have any conception of their way of living. They carry the pomp of their attendance, when they appear abroad, even to ridicule; for it is not unusual to see the lady of a Polish grandee, besides a coach and six, with a great number of servants, attended by an old gentleman usher, an old gentlewoman for her *gouvernante*, and a dwarf of each sex to hold up her train; and if it be night her carriage is surrounded with a great number of flambeaux.

The inns of Poland are a kind of long stables, built with boards and

covered with straw, without furniture or windows: there is a chamber at one end, but none can lodge there on account of the flies and vermin, so that strangers generally choose rather to lodge among the horses. Travellers are obliged to carry provisions with them: and when foreigners want a supply, they make application to the lord of the village, who very readily provides them with necessaries.

### *Of the Salt-Mines of Poland.*

The wonderful mountains and salt-mines form the principal curiosities of Poland. The salt-mine of Wielitska is the largest in the world, and has been worked more than six hundred years. It is nearly eight hundred feet below the surface of the earth: eleven hundred feet in breadth, and seven thousand feet in length. The mines exhibit a spacious plain, with lofty vaulted roofs, supported by columns of salt, which have been left standing by the workmen.

Here are many public lights continually burning for the general use; and the blaze of these, reflected from every part of the mine, which appears bright and clear as crystal, or tinged with all the colours of the rainbow, presents the most dazzling prospects. The eye is bewildered in the immense and glittering scene, which exceeds the most brilliant exhibitions of art, and all that has been fabled by the writers of romance.

In various parts of this plain the huts of the miners and their families are erected; some standing single, and others in clusters, like villages. These poor people have very little communication with the world above ground, and many hundreds of them are born and spend their lives here. Through the midst of the plain, the great road passes to the mouth of the mine, and it is generally crowded with carriages bringing masses of salt, which look like prodigious gems. The drivers are generally very merry, and sometimes make excursions to the upper world; but the horses, which are very numerous, when once let down, never see day-light any more.

---

## HOLLAND,

### OR THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.

The kingdom of the Netherlands is bounded N. by the German ocean; E. by Germany; S. by France, and W. by the German ocean. It extends from 49° 30' to 53° 34' N. lat. and from 2° 35' to 7° 5' E. lon. The area is estimated at 25,565 square miles. In the northern provinces, 11,518 square miles, 2,015,000 inhabitants, 175 on a square mile; in the southern provinces, 11,627 square miles, 3,044,000 inhabitants, 262 on a square mile; Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, 2,420 square miles, 226,000 inhabitants, 93 on a square mile; grand total, 25,565 square miles, 5,285,000 inhabitants, 206 on a square mile.

After the general pacification of Europe in 1815, it was agreed, with the unanimous consent of all the allied powers, that the seven Provinces which formerly composed the Dutch Republic, should be united with Belgium and form one state, subject to the Prince-Sovereign of Holland, as king of the United Netherlands. The principal difficulty encountered in effecting this union, arose from the different

feelings respecting religion which prevailed in the two portions of the country. The seven Dutch provinces had been indebted for their prosperity, chiefly to that general toleration which was a fundamental principle in their political system. The ten Flemish provinces, on the contrary, on their separation from the others, had adopted the exclusive maxims of the Romish church, and acquired the character of some of the most bigoted members of that community. Measures were therefore adopted to strengthen the real guarantee afforded by the constitution for securing the freedom of all forms of worship.

### *Persons, Dress, and Character of the Dutch.*

The better sort of people imitate the French fashions in their dress; but those who are stamped with the genuine character of their native country, never fail to load themselves with enormous incumbrances of clothes. The hats of the women are as large as tea-boards, projecting forwards on each side so as to overshadow face and body.—They are chiefly of straw, with two broad ribbons, not tied, put pedent from the sides. This hat forms a striking contrast with the short dress, of which the milk-maids sold in our shops is a faithful picture. Both men and women wear at least two waistcoats, with as many coats, and the former cover their limbs with double trowsers.

The dress of the young girls is the most singular, especially at the time of any festival or holiday. In speaking of these, an amusing writer observes, that any one would have supposed that the figures which appeared were masques, or designed as caricatures. Imagine, says he, a short figure, with more breadth than goes to the proportion of elegance, and with very little alteration in the width downward to the waist, the petticoats descending only half way below the knee. Imagine further, a round small face covered with a hat of three feet in diameter, perfectly circular, and applied to the head in a part contiguous to the circumference. Then conceive a number of these figures in motion, brandishing their horizontal hats, rolling their diminutive eyes, and affecting a thousand ridiculous graces under cover of this extensive canopy. The *tout ensemble* may bring to the recollection those sculptural vagaries in which human figure is made the prop of a cathedral seat, the support of a wainscot pulpit, or the stand of a mahogany table.

The Dutchman, living in continual danger of inundation, and of losing not only the fruits of his industry but his life, becomes habitually provident. His foresight is admirable, his perseverance not to be conquered, and his labours, unless seen, cannot be credited. They astonish the more, when the phlegm of his temper and the slowness of his habits are considered. View the minuteness of his economy, the solicitude of his precaution, and the inflexibility of his methodical prudence! Who would not pronounce him incapable of great enterprise? He builds himself a dwelling; it is a hut in size, and it is a palace in neatness. It is necessarily situated among damps, upon a flat, and perhaps behind the banks of a sluggish canal; yet he writes upon it, *My Genoëge*, "My delight;" *Landlust*, "Country pleasures," *Land zight*, "Country prospect," or some other inscription, that might characterize the vale of Tempe, or the garden of Eden. He cuts his trees into fantastic forms, hangs his awnings round with small bells, and decorates his Sunday jacket with dozens of little buttons. Too provident to waste his sweets, he cunningly puts a bit of sugar-candy in his mouth, and drinks his tea as it melts; one morsel serves;



let him drink as long as he pleases. Around him is every token of care, caution, and cleanliness; but none in his domestic habits, of magnificence, or grandeur of design.

### *Classes of the People.*

The Dutch are usually distinguished into five classes; the peasants and farmers; seafaring men; merchants and tradesmen; those who live upon their estates, or the interest of their money; and military officers.

The peasants are industrious but stupid, easily managed by fair language, if they are allowed time to understand it. The seafaring men are a plain, rough, and hardy people, seldom using more words than are necessary about their business; and they have repeatedly shewn great valour in contending with their enemies.

The trading people, in general, are said to exert all their skill to take advantage of the folly or ignorance of those with whom they have any dealing; and are great extortioners when there is no law to restrain them; but in other cases they are the plainest and best dealers in the world.

Those who live on their patrimonial estates in great cities, resemble the merchants and tradesmen in the modesty of their dress, and their parsimonious way of living, but between the education and manners of those classes there is a wide difference.

The gentry or nobility are usually employed in military service: they value themselves much on their rank; but their most conspicuous characteristic is a great frugality and order in their expenses; what they can spare from their domestic charges is laid out in the ornament and furniture of their houses, rather than in keeping great tables, fine clothes, and equipages.

Among every people there are characters so varied, and of such contrast, that they may belong to any nation. No Italian is more impassioned, no Frenchman more capricious, no Spaniard more lofty, no Englishman more daring, than some among the Hollanders. The manners of the people are blunt, and their answers short; yet there is civility and good sense in their actions. The peasants of Westphalia travel into the United Provinces, as the peasants of Ireland to England, in the summer, to assist in the field during the months of harvest.

### *Houses, Diet, and Amusements of the Dutch.*

The lower part of the houses in Holland is lined with white Dutch tiles, and their kitchen furniture, consisting of copper, pewter and iron, is kept so exceedingly bright, as to afford a striking proof of their cleanliness. Their beds and tables are covered with the finest linen, their rooms are adorned with pictures, and their yards and gardens with flowers. They warm their rooms with stoves, placed either underneath or round the apartments, which render the heat equal on all sides. The women have little stoves or pans of lighted peat, which they put into a square box, and lay under their feet. People of condition have these carried with them on visits, and even to church.

The diet of the Dutch boors is usually mean, consisting mostly of roots, herbs, sour milk, and pulse; but in the towns the common people live better. All ranks in the nation are much addicted to the use of butter, and those of the inferior classes seldom take a journey without a butter-box in their pocket.

Having considered the Dutch in their private propensities, we may

turn our eyes with wonder on some of their public works. The country, which nature appears to have doomed to stagnant waters and everlasting aguës, the daring and laborious arm of the Hollander has undertaken to drain, has overspread with verdure, and has covered with habitations. The very element which seemed to bid him utter defiance, he has subdued, and rendered his most useful slave, on which, with economical facility, he transports the manifold products of his industry, and the rich speculations of his calculating spirit. Like him other nations have braved the seas; but he alone has every where barricaded them, and prescribed their limits. Fable relates the fictitious labours of a Hercules; the vast and endless embankments that guard the coast of Holland might, from description only, appear to be fabulous, but they are visible to every spectator. No language can do justice to the wonders that the Dutchman has performed.

The diversions of the Hollanders are bowls, billiards, chess and tennis. Shooting wild geese and ducks in winter, and angling in summer, make another part of their pastimes. In the most rigorous season of the year sledges and skaits form a great diversion. Both men and women use them alike, to carry their goods to market as well as for pleasure. The sledge is drawn by a horse, or pushed along by a man in skaits. When the snow is upon the ground, and the streets are frozen, young people of consequence appear abroad in the most magnificent sledges. The person drives the horse himself, which is covered with a rich skin or caparison, and a fine tuft of feathers, and the gentleman or lady is wrapped up in furs, or a fine Indian quilt.—The sledges are of various shapes, finely painted, gilt, and varnished, and the harness is rich and splendid.

In summer it is common to see multitudes of people walking out on the banks of fine canals, well planted with trees, or by the seashore, or in public tea-gardens. Almost all these excursions end in the tavern, where they meet with a variety of little amusements and agreeable entertainment at a cheap rate. Even common labourers indulge themselves in such recreations. The same distinctions are not maintained in Holland between wealthy traders and mechanics as in other countries. They converse pretty much on a level; neither is it easy to know the man from the master, nor the maid from her mistress.

### *Dutch Modes of Travelling.*

Their usual mode of travelling is in covered boats, drawn by a horse at the rate of three miles an hour, for which the fare does not amount to a penny a mile. A passenger in such a vehicle has the convenience of carrying a portmanteau of provision, so that he need not be at any expense in a public house by the way. The inns generally afford a soft bed and clean linen; but it is difficult to procure any other chamber than one of the several little cabins that are ranged round a great room, where people of different ranks lie promiscuously, and disturb one another the whole night.

Although the common fare is at the rate of a penny per mile, yet strangers are usually advised to engage the *roof*, or *ruffle*, which is the name distinguishing the best cabin; and for those who are averse from mixing with a promiscuous society, and have a decided antipathy to smoke, it is certainly a wise precaution. In engaging this a traveller will have an example of Dutch accuracy in their minutest transactions; a formal printed receipt or ticket is given for the few pence which it costs, by a commissary, who has no other business than



to regulate the affairs of the boats. The punctuality of the departure and arrival of these vehicles is well known, and justifies the Dutch method of reckoning distance by hours instead of leagues or miles.

Every man who enters the boat, whatever be his condition, either brings a pipe in his mouth or in his hand. A slight touch of the hat, upon entering the cabin, franks him for the whole time of his stay; and the laws of etiquette allow him to smoke in silence to the end of the passage. We see, as at a meeting of Quakers, fixed features and changeless postures; the whole visage is mysterious and solemn, but betraying more of absence than intelligence. Hours will pass, and no mouth expand, but to whiff the smoke; nor any limb be put in motion, except to rekindle the pipe.

In Holland, says Sir John Carr, every traveller naturally becomes amphibious! the constant contemplation of so much water quickly engenders all the inclinations of a web-footed animal, and he soon feels out of his proper element when out of a canal. Right merrily did I follow my commissary and his wheelbarrow with my baggage through the whole town, until I reached the Hague gate, when my favourite conveyance, the *treckshuyt*, was ready to start. The boat-bell rung, all the party got on board, and away we glided, passing on each side of us the most lovely *close* scenery. Instead of seeing, as had been represented to me in England, a dull monotonous scene of green canals, stunted willows, and from a solitary house or two *foggy* merchants, stupidly gazing in fixed attention upon *frog* water, the canal was enlivened with boats of pleasure and traffic continually passing and repassing; the noble level road on the right, broad enough to admit four or five carriages abreast, thickly planted with rows of fine elms; the number of curricles and carriages, and horses driving close to the margin of the water; the fine woods, beautiful gardens, country houses, not two of which were similar; the eccentricity of the little summer temples hanging over the edges of the canal; the occasional views of rich pasture land, seen as I saw them, under a rich, warm sky, formed a *tout-ensemble* as delightful as it was novel, and very intelligibly expressed our approach to the residence of sovereignty. The single ride from Delft to the Hague would alone have repaid the trouble and occasional anxiety I experienced in getting into, and afterwards out of the country.

All the principal country-houses have a wooden letter-box standing upon the margin of the canal, into which one of the boatmen, upon the *treckshuyt* being steered close to the adjoining bank, without stopping, drops the letters and parcels directed to the family residing there. In no part of the continent is social intercourse and communication so frequent, cheap, and certain.

For keeping the dams and roads in repair, turnpikes are established at proper distances, and the care of their repair is confided to directors, who are always gentlemen of high respectability, and receive a fixed salary for their services. The principal roads are kept in good condition; and on account of the flatness of the country, are very easy for the horses, but the by-roads are intolerably bad.

Nothing can wear a more awkward appearance than the land carriages, the bodies of which are placed on low sledges and drawn by one horse. The driver is on foot, and in addition to the concern of the horse, he is obliged to watch every movement of the sledge, that the carriage may not be overset; for which purpose he walks by the side, with the reins in one hand, and in the other a wetted rope, which he sometimes throws under the sledge to prevent it taking fire, and to



fill up the little gaps in the pavement. Of these sledges there are great numbers in the city of Amsterdam; the price is about eight-pence for any distance within the city, and eight-pence an hour for attendance. Some few years past no four-wheeled carriages were to be seen;

Oh happy streets! to rumbling wheels unknown,  
No carts, no coaches, shake the floating town!

GAY.

Later refinements have at length introduced them, and this inelegant and inexpeditious mode of visiting and airing is abandoned to persons whose fortune or frugality admit not of a more costly equipage.

We had now entered, says Mr. Holcroft, the province of Groningen; and instead of solitary woods where houses or human beings were accidentally seen, where the rustic prided himself in the rudeness that surrounded him, and looks partly with surprize and partly with contempt on the stranger, because he was not equally rude, we were now in the busy hive of order, cleanliness and activity. Instead of the rough and bleak *suhl-wagen*, we were seated in the cabin of a *trekshuyt*, where, sheltered from the weather, and almost insensible to the motion, we were drawn along the smooth canal, and saw on each side of us, rich meadows, well-fed cattle, and villages built on the banks, in quick succession. It was Sunday, and this added to the effect; for the people were going to and returning from church, clean and dressed for the occasion. Change of clothing and rest from labour are generally associated, in the minds of the industrious, with ease and cheerfulness of heart. Sunday is their periodical sally from purgatory. In orderly and industrious nations, the stated return of rest should be regarded as highly salutary; but where loitering indolence is the prevailing habit, every festival appears to increase the evil.

### Of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and other Cities.

AMSTERDAM cannot boast of high antiquity; not a trace of it was to be seen six centuries ago. Its situation is very watery, and it is built on eighty-two islands, which communicate with each other, by the aid of three hundred bridges. Many of the streets, however, are uncommonly spacious; some a hundred and forty feet wide, but they are not equally remarkable for their cleanliness and the goodness of the pavement.

Almost all the principal thoroughfares of Amsterdam are narrow; but the carriages being few, and their motion slow, the foot passengers are perfectly safe, though there is no raised pavement for them. There are broad terraces to the streets over the two chief canals, but these are sometimes encumbered by workshops placed immediately over the water, between which and the houses the owners maintain an intercourse of packages and planks, with very little care about the freedom of the passage.

The ardour, the activity, the crowd, and the bustle, which prevail in all quarters of the port, are inconceivable. Bells are sounding, and vessels parting, at all hours. Piles of merchandize, and throngs of passengers, fill all the avenues. It appears the mart of exhaustless plenty, and the grand depository of Europe.\* Some of the streets

---

\* This is less applicable to Amsterdam than formerly. During the last half century its trade has greatly declined. P.

are filthy as well as narrow ; the whole city is pierced with an infinity of canals, which cut each other in every possible direction. The smell arising from these is very disagreeable to foreigners. Beggars in Amsterdam are allowed to go their weekly rounds.

If, from the streets, you enter a Dutch inn, you see the landlady with her cap in large plaits, her keys numbered by her side, and a worked purse under her apron, with three partitions ; for gold, silver, and small coins. She has two kitchens ; one for use, and one for ornament. She wishes the latter only to be seen, which, for its great neatness, will astonish a spectator.

Though there is much neatness in Holland, it cannot boast of its taste. The people delight in trees cut into the shapes of animals ; in traverse brickwork ; in their doors and shutters, nay their churns and milk-pails, painted green ; in Chinese awnings hung with small bells, and in chimneys with weather-cocks capped in the same taste. A Dutchman always wishes to know which way the wind blows ; for he is often either a miller, sailor, waterman, or merchant.

The passion which the Dutch have for tulips, appears to be unaccountable.<sup>a</sup> The tulip is a flower of gaudy colours, but without smell ; an object scarcely worth the care or the culture of man ; yet the price that has frequently been given for a tulip-root has been sometimes as great as that which a proud man must pay for a coach ; and more than sufficient to build the poor man a cottage, and buy him a garden.

The principal edifices in Holland are founded on piles, owing to the swampiness of the ground.

It may be constantly observed of the Dutch, that they will never either in their societies or their business, employ their time for a moment in gratifying malice, indulging envy, or assuming those petty triumphs which fill life with so much unnecessary misery ; but they will seldom step one inch out of their way, or surrender one moment of their time, to save those whom they do not know, from any inconvenience. A Dutchman throwing cheeses into a warehouse, or drawing iron along a pathway, will not stop while persons pass, unless he perceives somebody inclined to protect them ; a warehouseman trundling a cask, or a woman in her favourite occupation of throwing water upon her windows, will leave it entirely to the passengers to take care of their limbs or their clothes.

In ROTTERDAM, the streets, markets, and quays, are crowded with the sons of industry. Every coffee-house is an exchange, and all the society cultivated has reference to bargains, transfers, and contracts. There are no theatres but warehouses, no routs but on the change, no amusements but that of balancing their profits. They shew little deference to a stranger, if he appears to have no interest in their commercial transactions. He may dine with them, without obtaining an interchange of a minute's conversation.

Their language seems formed for them, and they for their language. Rude, harsh, and guttural, it does not appear to be adapted for the polite intercourse of society, nor the effusions of love. Gallantry and politeness are playthings to tare and tret, and all the courtly graces of language are baubles, compared with those sinewy terms that tie and untie with effect the knots of trade.

A stranger will often be struck with the sight of waggons filled with large brass jugs, bright as new gold. In these vessels, which have short narrow necks, covered with a wooden stopper, milk is



brought from the fields throughout Holland. It is carried to the towns in light waggons or carts, drawn by excellent horses.

The streets in Rotterdam are spacious, ornamented with lofty trees and noble canals ; by the last of which, ships of the greatest burden sail into the heart of the city, load and unload at the merchants' doors. The trade here is very great. Over the Maese, which is a mile and a half in breadth, a bridge is erected, on which is placed a brass statue of the celebrated Erasmus. Near the great church stands the obscure house where this great man was born, which is signified by his effigies, and a Latin inscription, informing the traveller that "Erasmus, who adorned the world with arts and sciences, religion, and virtue, was born in this house."

On a holiday, or at a fair time in the villages, may be seen peasants sitting on benches round a circle, in which children are dancing to the scraping of a French fiddler. The women wear large hats, such as have been already described, lined with damask or flowered linen.—Children of seven years old, as well as women of seventy, are in this preposterous disguise. All on these occasions have necklaces, earrings, and ornamented clasps for the temples, of solid gold.

At the grand fair at the Hague, there are theatres, reviews, public breakfasts, and every other species of amusement ; all the public roads are filled with carriages, and the streets crowded with puppet-shows, mountebanks, and wild beasts.

In NORTH HOLLAND, the insides of the houses are richly decorated, and finished with the most costly ornaments ; but the principal apartments are often kept for show, while the owners live in the cellars and garrets. Some of the rooms are paved with small square tiles put together without cement. The furniture in one particular chamber is composed of silken ornaments, which, by ancient prescription, is bequeathed from father to son, and preserved as an offering to Hymen : such is the custom of these Arcadian villagers from generation to generation.

There is likewise a practice common to all the natives of North Holland ; to every house, of whatever quality, there is an artificial door, elevated nearly three feet above the level of the ground, and never opened but on two occasions. When any part of the family marries, the bride and bridegroom enter the house by this door ; and when either of the parties die, the corpse is carried out by the same door. Immediately after the due ceremonies are performed in either of those cases, this door is fastened up never more to turn on its hinges again, till some new event of a similar nature demand its services. The extraordinary neatness which prevails throughout the whole is a prodigy.

It is said that the Dutch are the most expert people in the world, with regard to the management of pecuniary matters ; and to the knowledge of acquiring wealth, they unite the art of preserving it.—For a man to spend less than his income, is a general rule ; nor can these sagacious people conceive that the common course of expense should equal the revenue ; and when this happens, they think at least they have lived to no purpose. Such a report would bring as much discredit on a man, as extravagance and prodigality would in other countries. Hence, under the pressure of unexampled contributions imposed on them by the French, they flourish and grow rich.

Skaiting in winter is one of the principal diversions in Holland. It is astonishing to see the crowds in a hard frost upon the ice, and their great dexterity in that art : both men and women dart along with in-



conceivable velocity; they carry their goods to market upon skiffs, and will travel twenty or thirty miles in this manner before breakfast.

**DUTCH DOGS.** In Holland, that bee-hive of industry, every available source of service is made use of, so that dogs, and even goats, are not suffered to pick the bone, or eat the bread of idleness. Most of the little wares and merchandizes, and particularly fish, are drawn by the former, who are properly harnessed for the occasion to little carts, whilst the latter are yoked to infantine waggons and curricles, to amuse and exercise little children in. It is really astonishing to see what weight these animals will draw after them; nothing can exceed their docility; and for their labour, the Hollander, who is remarkable for his humanity to the dumb creation, feeds them well, and lodges them in his house very comfortably. Owing to the great care paid to their dogs, the canine madness seldom appears amongst them. On Sundays they are permitted to refresh and enjoy themselves, and never show any disposition to escape from their lot of industry. In their farms, cows and oxen are always used in draught, and display every appearance of receiving the kindest treatment from their masters.

## GERMANY AND AUSTRIA.

Bounded N. by the North sea, the kingdom of Denmark, and the Baltic; E. by the Prussian provinces of West Prussia and Posen, the kingdom of Poland, the free city of Cracow, and the kingdoms of Galicia and Hungary; S. by the gulf of Venice and Italy; S. W. by Switzerland, and W. by France and the kingdom of the Netherlands. It extends from 45° to 55° N. lat. and from 5° 40' to 19° 20' E. lon. The area is computed at 256,000 square miles. Population in 1818, 30,091,849. Population on a square mile, 118.

The Austrian empire embraces about one third of Germany, nearly a quarter of Italy, a portion of ancient Poland, the whole kingdom of Hungary, and several smaller states. It is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia, the free city of Cracow, and the Russian empire; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic sea, and the river Po, (which separates it from the States of the church, Modena and Parma;) W. by the kingdom of Sardinia, (from which it is separated by the river Tesino and Lago Maggiore) Switzerland and Bavaria.—It extends from 42° 21' to 51° N. lat. and from 3° 30' to 26° 41' E. lon. The area is estimated at 267,674 square miles. Population 27,972,000. Population on a square mile, 105.

### *Of the Persons, Dress, &c. of the Germans.*

THE Germans are generally tall and well-made; the women are in general well-looking, and many of them will rival the greatest beauties in other countries. Both sexes affect to dress in rich clothes, according to the fashion of England or France. The principal people wear a great deal of gold and silver lace; the ladies at court do not differ much in their dress from those of the same rank here. In some of the courts they appear in furs richly covered with as many diamonds as they can procure. The inhabitants of several cities in Germany dress extremely odd, though their appearance has much improved within these twenty or thirty years; but the artizans and labour-

gers, as in the other parts of Europe, wear those sorts of clothes that are best adapted to their several employments, convenience, or circumstances.

The Germans are endless smokers: the lover even never approaches the object of his affection but with his pipe in his mouth; and is frequently half concealed by the clouds which roll from his mouth.

In this country the stoves are made so portable, that ladies take them to church, to prevent the effects of cold: and in some parts they lie between two feather beds, covered with fine sheets, which is said to be a very agreeable practice. Under several of the petty German princes, the lower classes of the people are dreadfully oppressed to supply the wants of their sovereigns; in other respects they have as much the means of happiness as subjects of the same class in other countries.

### General Character of the Germans.

The peculiar turn of the Germans seems to be for philosophy; they are distinguished from all the nations of Europe for a cool, and generally a just judgment, united with extreme industry.

The character of men depends much on the government under which they live. That of the Germans has in general as little brilliancy in it as the constitution of the empire; they have none of the national pride and patriotism by which Britons and Spaniards are distinguished. Their pride and patriotic sentiments only extend to the part of Germany in which they were born; to the rest of their countrymen they are as strange as to any foreigners.\*

There is one thing in the character of the Germans for which it is not easy to account; that is loquacity. The French themselves scarcely talk faster, or are more communicative, whether they are or are not strangers to each other, than these sons of the more northern regions. They write with no less profusion than they talk, as their numerous authors and books can attest.

Though the character of the Germans be not so brilliant as that of other nations, still it is not destitute of its peculiar excellencies. The German is the man of the world; he lives under every sky, and conquers every natural obstacle to his happiness. His industry is inexhaustible. Poland, Hungary, and Russia are indebted to German emigrants. Rectitude is an almost universal characteristic of the people of this country; nor are the manners of the peasants, and those of the inhabitants of the smaller cities, by any means so corrupt as those of several of the neighbouring countries; it is owing to this, that, notwithstanding the great emigrations, the country is still so well peopled. To conclude; frugality on the side of the Protestants, and frankness and good-heartedness on the side of the Catholics, are true national characteristics.

---

\* There is at present, a singular national feeling prevailing in Germany, particularly among the *Bursihen*, or young men, at the Universities. They continually allude to the good old times of chivalry and the holy Roman Empire. It is evidently a feeling little calculated to unite the interests or ameliorate the condition of that divided people.—P.

The Austrian youth of rank are commonly ignorant, and of course haughty, being entire strangers to the cultivation of mind, and condescension of manners, to be found among the superior ranks of some countries. An Austrian nobleman or gentleman is rarely seen to read, and hence polite literature is almost unknown and uncultivated: nor have the Austrians ever laid claim to any share of its progress in Germany.

*German Industry, Amusements, and Manners.*

Industry and application are the most considerable traits of the German character. The works which they produce, in watch and clock-making, in the arts of turnery, sculpture, painting, and architecture are very wonderful. No nation makes greater festivals in honour of marriages, funerals, and births.

The amusements of the Germans very much resemble those of the French and English; to these, however, they add the chase of the wild boar, which they prefer to all other sports; they have also bull and bear-baiting. In the winter, when the different branches of the Danube are frozen, and the earth is covered with snow, the ladies amuse themselves in sledges of different forms, resembling tygers, swans, shells, &c. The lady is seated in a habit of velvet, lined with rich furs, and ornamented with lace and diamonds; having also a bonnet of the same sort. The sledge is fastened to a horse, stag, or other animal, which is ornamented with feathers, ribbons, and a multitude of little bells.

As this diversion generally takes place at night, servants go before the sledges on horseback with lighted torches; another guides the horse in the sledge from behind.

The most liberal hospitality and disinterestedness mark the character of the Germans. They make an immoderate use of coffee, but they drink it very weak. Their diet consists chiefly of ham, smoked meats, black bread, potatoes, red cabbage, beer, and cheese. They endure with patience and fortitude, hunger and cold, but they cannot support thirst and heat; brandy and beer are more important to them than solid food. They almost all chew tobacco, as well as smoke.

The inns in Lower Saxony are literally barns, in which every animal, the hog not excepted, has its apartment: the heavy landlord always appears in his night cap, the servant in her blue petticoat, striped corset, and shuffling slippers. It is no offence to a German inn-keeper to eat your own provisions, for he has seldom any to offer you. A very few houses only have wine. Bread and butter, and a portion of coffee, are frequently the wearied traveller's last resource; a sandwich is a feast. The German does every thing by rule; a traveller cannot have less than one portion, he will divide nothing.

The condition of the lower classes of the women is very miserable, it differs but little from slavery; the most laborious parts of sowing, and gathering in the harvest, and of other departments of rural economy, fall to their share. Habit, the example of their mothers, the knowledge of their dependence, so far restrain them, that they never murmur under the heavy tyranny of the stronger sex.



## Government.

Germany contains a crowd of ecclesiastics, whose jurisdictions are independent; they possess considerable powers, and are chosen by different chapters.\*

The Imperial Chamber, and that of Vienna, better known by the name of *the Aulic Council* are two supreme courts, for the determining the great causes of the respective parts of the empire. The Imperial Council is composed of fifty judges; the president and four of the others are named by the emperor: each elector chooses one, and other princes the rest. The Aulic Council, formerly a mere revenue court attached to the house of Austria, consists of a president, vice-chancellor, vice-president, and a certain number of Aulic counsellors, of whom six are Protestants, besides other officers; but the emperor is, in fact, absolute master of the council.

## Of Vienna.

In this city, says Dr. Neale, two circumstances particularly engage the notice of a stranger;—the splendour and magnificence of the rich, and the sobriety and good conduct of the poorer classes. Such, he observes, is the taste for magnificence among the grandees, that almost all of them exceed their revenues and become involved. A person of quality having an annual income of five or six thousand pounds sterling, will keep perhaps twenty-four or thirty horses, with four or five carriages, a secretary, maitre d'hotel, two valets de chambre, two running footmen, two jagers, two or three coachmen, five or six footmen, and a porter. Many of them seem to consider the chief good of life as consisting in mere animal enjoyment. During the earlier periods of the late war, the dearth of intellect and energy of mind among the nobility of Austria, had nearly proved fatal to their country. The grand defect of character among them is ascribable to want of confidence in their own abilities; though doubtless there are men among them, who by talents and education, are qualified to improve their country.

Dr. Moore, who resided here some time, has drawn the character of the Countess Thune, a lady of the first fashion. With a great deal of wit, and perfect knowledge of the world, she possesses the purest benevolence. She is the first to discover the good qualities of her friends, and the last who sees their foibles. One of her greatest pleasures is to remove prejudices and to promote friendships. She has formed a system of happiness at her own house, herself being the centre of union. Every one may retire when they please, no notice is taken of the entries or the exits of any person who has been once received, there is no kind of restraint. If a person goes every evening he is treated with equal kindness, and if he stay away for a month, on his return he is welcomed with the same cheerfulness, as if he had been a constant visitor.

A portion of superstition peculiar to the women of this place, is united to great sensibility of heart, and tends rather to increase than to repress love, friendship, and benevolence. It is common to see a

---

\* Under the new organization of Germany, the ecclesiastical states are no longer independent, and most of the smaller states have been *mediatized*, i. e. subjected to some larger power.—P.

lady bespeak masses in a convent, and give alms, that God may be induced to recover her sick friend.

No where are there so many amusements as in this city; besides a great number of houses of public entertainment, where eating, drinking, and dancing are constantly going on, the common people take their part in the diversions, which seem reserved for the higher classes. The greatest happiness which they can enjoy is that of a good table, and with it two or three choice friends. They love to frequent public places, and take an interest in what is doing.

Some of the lower class and servants still retain the use of bonnets richly embroidered with gold. The streets of Vienna are remarkably quiet and orderly, so that as early as ten o'clock at night every thing is silent. It is customary for a lodger, when he returns home later than at that hour, to pay a small fee to the porter of the house, for every house has a porter.

The price of provisions in this place is inconceivably low. Hungary furnishes meat, corn, and wine in abundance; Austria supplies plenty of wood by the navigation of the Danube; and there are one hundred and fifty large gardens for table vegetables around the suburbs of the town, which are cultivated with skill and attention: by these means all kinds of garden productions are cheap and abundant, though the cultivators are in easy circumstances.

Their labourers are chiefly inhabitants of the Styrian mountains, who come regularly every spring to Vienna for employment. As the articles of the first necessity, such as bread, wine, meat, and vegetables are plentiful, the wages of the workmen are low; and as the surrounding country furnishes itself with the principal material for the most necessary manufactures, there are few productions which require much expense.

The languages spoken in the Austrian dominions are numerous and discordant. They belong chiefly to three grand divisions, the Gothic or German of the ruling nation, which will probably exclude the others: the Slavonic of the Poles, Hungarians, and Dalmatians; and also the ancient speech used in Bohemia and Moravia: and lastly the Hungarian Proper, which has been considered as a branch of the Finnic.\*

A little beyond the town, you arrive at the Prater, by a fine avenue, a league in length, which runs through a forest. This forest appears like a large village, for houses and cottages are scattered throughout. There are houses for refreshment in the Turkish, Chinese, Italian, and English taste, besides rooms for all kinds of amusements.

The inhabitants of the forests are neither shepherds nor woodmen; but are sellers of coffee and lemonade, confectioners, keep eating-houses; or else are musicians, dancers, show slight-of-hand-tricks, and a number of similar employments. Here is a particular privileged part of the wood, in which princes and citizens, monks and soldiers, all that is high and low in rank, all that is pretty or homely among the women, walk together without restraint or distinction.—This is the place for rope-dancers, dealers in various toys and curiosities; so that the whole wood seems an enchanted palace of pleasure. Whilst the walkers are thus amusing themselves, a large avenue is crowded with splendid equipages, and carriages of every

---

\* See Appendix, page 13.—P.



Description, by which the whole road as far as the Danube, which terminates the course, appears to be in motion.

The Prater is the place in which magnificent fireworks are often exhibited, and all other out-door spectacles, which are very numerous in this capital. But nothing can exceed the pleasure, in a fine day, of dining under some tree on the banks of the Danube, regaled with charming music, that attracts the stags and deer, who come and eat out of the hand.

These are enjoyments which render Vienna so attractive, and are possessed by few other European capitals.

The rafts or timber floats, on the Rhine, consist of the fellings of almost every German forest, which by streams, or short land carriage, can be brought to the Rhine. Having passed the rocks of Bingen, and the rapids of St. Goar, in small detachments, the several rafts are compacted at some town not higher than Andernach, into one immense body, of which an idea may be formed from the following dimensions.

The length is from 700 to 1000 feet ; the breadth from 50 to 90 ; the depth, when manned by the whole crew, is usually seven feet above the surface of the water. The trees in the principal rafts are not less than 70 feet long, of which ten compose a raft.

On this sort of floating island, five hundred labourers of different classes are employed, maintained, and lodged, during their whole voyage ; and a little street of deal huts is built upon it for their reception. The captain's apartment and kitchen are distinguished from the others by being better built.

The first rafts laid down in this structure are called the foundation, and are either of oak, or fir trees, bound together at their tops, and strengthened with firs, fastened upon them cross-ways by iron spikes. When this foundation has been carefully compacted, the other rafts are laid upon it ; the upper surface is rendered even ; store houses and other apartments are raised ; and the whole is strengthened by large masts of oak.

Before the main body, proceed several thin narrow rafts, composed of only one floor of timber, which are used to give it direction and force, according to the efforts of the labourers upon them. Behind it are a great number of small boats, some containing articles of rigging, cables, anchors, iron chains, &c. and others are used for messages from this populous and important float to the towns by which it passes.

The consumption of provisions on board such a float is estimated for each voyage at fifteen or twenty thousand pounds of fresh meat, forty or fifty thousand pounds of bread, ten or fifteen thousand pounds of cheese, with proportioned quantities of butter, dried meat and beer.

The apartments on the deck are, first, that of the pilot, which is near one of the magazines ; and opposite to it, that of the persons called masters of the float : another class, masters of the valets, have also their apartments ; near this is that of the valets, and then that of the sub-valets ; after this are the cabins of the Tyrolese, or last class of persons employed in the float, of whom eighty or a hundred sleep upon straw in each, to the number of four hundred in all. There is, lastly, a large eating-room, in which the greater part of the crew dine at the same time.

About twenty tolls are paid in the course of the voyage, the amount of which varies with the size of the float and the estimation of its value, in which latter respect the proprietors are so much sub-



ject to the caprice of custom-house officers, that the first signal of their intention to depart is to collect all these gentleman from the neighbourhood, and to give them a grand dinner on board. After this, the float is sounded and measured, and their demands upon the owners settled. Dort, in Holland, is the destination of all these floats, the sale of one of which occupies several months, and frequently produces £30,000 or more.

### Of German Travelling.

The business of supplying post-horses is here not the private undertaking of the inn-keepers; so that the emulation and civility which might be excited by their views of profit, are entirely wanting. The prince de la Tour Taxis is the hereditary grand post-master of the empire; an office which has raised his family from the station of private count to a seat in the college of princes. He has a monopoly of the profits arising from this concern, for which he is obliged to forward all the imperial packets gratis. A settled number of horses and a post-master are kept at every stage; here the arms of the prince, and some motto intreating a blessing upon the post, distinguish the door of his office. The post-master determines, according to the number of travellers, and the quantity of baggage, how many horses must be hired.

The price for each horse is fixed, besides which the postillion is entitled to *trinkgeld* or drink money, and according as a passenger is more or less liberal in this article, in the same proportion will he regulate his pace. The whole expense of a chaise and two horses, including the tolls and *trinkgeld* which word the postillions accommodate to English ears, by pronouncing it *drink health*, does not exceed eight-pence per mile. Strangers, however, will do well to take their own carriage, as no description can give a proper idea of the filth of a German chaise. One may be purchased in Holland for about 20*l.* and be sold again on the return for 15*l.*

The regular drivers wear a sort of uniform, consisting of a yellow coat, with black cuffs and cap, a small bugle horn slung over the shoulders, and a yellow sash. At the entrance of towns and narrow passes, they sometimes sound the horn, playing upon it a perfect and not unpleasant tune, the music of their order. All other carriages give way to theirs, and persons travelling with them are considered as under the protection of the empire; so that if they were robbed, it would become a common cause to detect the aggressors. On this account, highway robberies are seldom heard of in Germany. The security of the postillions is so strictly attended to, that no man dare strike them while they have their yellow coat on. In disputes with passengers, they have, therefore, sometimes been known to put off this coat in order to shew that they do not claim the extraordinary protection of the laws.

These postillions acknowledge no obligation to travellers, but consider them as so many bales of goods, which they are under a contract with the post-master to deliver at a certain place, and within a certain time. Knowing that their slowness, if their be no addition to their *trinkgeld*, is of itself sufficient to compel some gratuity, they do not depart from the German luxury of incivility, and frequently return no answer when they are questioned as to distance, or desired to call the servant at an inn, or to quit the worst part of the road. When you tell them they shall have a good *drink health* for speed, they reply "*Yaw, Yaw,*" and after that, think it unnecessary to reply to any inquiry till they ask for money at the end of the stage. They are all provided with

tobacco boxes and combustible bark, with which they strike a light immediately after leaving their town; in the hottest day, and on the most dusty road, they will begin to smoke, though every whiff flies in to the faces of the passengers behind.

*Of the Bavarians, &c.*

Bavaria is bounded N. by Hesse-Darmstadt, Hesse-Cassel, Saxe-Meinungen, Saxe-Coburg, Reuss, and the kingdom of Saxony; E. and S. by the Austrian dominions; W. by Wirtemberg, Baden and Hesse-Darmstadt. It lies between  $47^{\circ} 10'$  and  $50^{\circ} 40'$  N. lat. and between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ} 50'$  E. lon. The area is estimated at 31,966 square miles. The population, according to the official returns in 1818, was 3,560,000.

The Bavarians, in general, are stout-bodied, muscular, and fleshy; with a round head, a little peaked chin, a large belly, and a fair complexion. Many of them look like caricatures of men; they are heavy and awkward in their carriage, and their small eyes are said to betray a great deal of roguery. The women are very handsome; their skin surpasses all the carnation ever used by painters; the purest lily white is softly tinged with purple, as if by the hands of the Graces. The complexions of the peasants appear to be quite transparent. They are well shaped, and more lively and graceful in their gestures than the men.

The manners of the inhabitants of Munich are such as might be expected from forty thousand people, who depend on the court, and for the most part go idle at its expense. Among the nobles there are instances of good breeding and politeness; but the people at large are eminent for inactivity, and strange want of attachment to their country. Many of the court ladies know of no other employment than playing with their parrots, their dogs, and their cats. Some keep a hall full of cats, and several maids to attend them; they spend half their time with them, and serve them with coffee, &c., dressing them according to their fancy, differently every day.

Bavaria, in general, is noted for the licentious manners of its inhabitants. It would be impossible almost to describe the ridiculous mixtures of debauchery and devotion falsely so called, which are exhibited in this part of Germany.

The country people are extremely dirty, their hovels have no appearance of habitable dwellings for human beings. Cheap as nails are in this country, and although half the roofs are frequently torn away by strong winds, yet the rich farmer cannot be persuaded to nail his shingles properly together. In short, from the court to the smallest cottage, indolence is the most prominent part of the Bavarian character.

The propensity to an idle life, to feasting and beggary, which reigns throughout Bavaria, is countenanced and sanctioned by the example of the fat priests: the people envy them their idleness. The jugglery, the brotherhoods, church feasts, and corner devotions of these holy quacks, employ the attention of the multitude so much, that they spend the third part of their time among them. Interest prompts them to keep the people in a state of stupidity; and, therefore, they are ever on the alert to oppose, with almost inconceivable fury, every thing which tends to improve and enlighten the understanding. They alone are to be thanked for the shocking wildness of manners which appears in Bavaria; their cowls, they would fain have it imagined, contain the essence of christianity and all morality. They preach hardly any thing but masses, from which they derive great profits; the stupid



countryman believes, that confession and a mass, which cost fifteen pence, will wipe away the foulest sins. The country people join to their indolence and devotion a degree of ferocity, which frequently gives rise to bloody scenes.

*Manners, &c. of the Hans Towns.\**

LUBECK, once a free imperial city, is strongly fortified; the ramparts are planted with trees, and form an agreeable walk. The buildings are wholly of stone, and many of the streets are ornamented on each side with lime-trees, and have canals in the middle, resembling those of Holland. Lubeck contains also an orphan house, an hospital dedicated to the Holy Ghost, a house in which poor travellers are entertained three days, and sent forward with a pass, or if they should happen to be taken ill, they are then provided with necessaries till they recover or die.

An alliance formerly subsisted between Lubeck, Hamburg, and Bremen; and these cities, under the name of Hanse Towns, negotiate treaties of commerce with foreign powers. Here are manufactures of various kinds, and the territory belonging to the city is about sixty miles in compass. Lubeck is a republic within itself, and makes as well as execute laws concerning matters civil and criminal.

HAMBURG is situated on the north side of the Elbe, which opposite to the city, is not less than four miles in breadth; it not only forms two spacious harbours, but runs through the greatest part of the city in canals. Over these there are many bridges, but they are not easily distinguished by strangers, on account of their being paved like streets, and having houses on them.

The trade of Hamburg exceeds that of any city in the world which has no kingdom or commonwealth annexed to it, and the exportations and importations of it are superior to those of many great kingdoms. In proportion to its bulk, this city is very populous; for though a person may easily walk round the ramparts in the space of two hours, the number of inhabitants, exclusively of Jews, is estimated at one hundred thousand. The streets, in general, are broad, but the houses are rendered more commodious by their inward conveniences, and the gardens by which they are interspersed, than by any external ornaments of architecture.

The inhabitants are not very cleanly, and they have a wildness in their appearance. As soon, however, as a man has made his way into the principal houses, he begins to form a more favourable opinion of what he sees. In the houses of the rich merchants, there are taste, cleanliness, and magnificence, even to profusion. Their tables are more sumptuously supplied than those of the other principal cities in Germany; nor is there a place in the world where they have so many refinements on the sensual pleasures as in this. They procure from all quarters what every country produces peculiar to itself, and is costly for the table. It is the custom in great houses, to give a particular wine with every dish. Burgundy is the standing vehiculum of green peas; oysters must necessarily swim in Champaign, and the costly salt meats admit of no other convoy than Port or Madeira.— Such is the daily food of the rich.

There are many charitable foundations in Hamburg, and persons detected begging in the streets are committed to the house of correc-

---

\* These are Hamburg, Bremen, Frankfort on the Main, and Lubeck. P.



tion, where they are employed in rasping Brazil and other kinds of wood; and those who do not perform their task are hoisted up in a basket over the table in the common hall, while the rest are at dinner, that they may be tantalized with the sight and smell of what they are not permitted to taste.

The established religion of Hamburg is Lutheran. The Calvinists and Roman Catholics go to the chapels of the ambassadors to celebrate divine service. The churches, which are large and handsome fabrics, are open thoroughfares all day long. A convent in the town holds its lands by this remarkable tenure, that they present a glass of wine to every malefactor who is carried to the place of execution.

One of the great pleasures of this city arises from the Alstersluss, which comes from the north, almost through the middle of the city, and forms a lake in it nearly eight hundred paces in circumference. In a summer evening this lake is almost covered with gondolas, which are filled with company, and have often boats attending them with music. The whole has an astonishingly good effect, which is still greater, from there being a much frequented public walk by the lake, the liveliness of which corresponds very pleasingly with that of the people on the water.

### *Of Dresden and Frankfort.*

DRESDEN is by far the most magnificent city in Germany: it is built on both sides of the Elbe, and the manners and modes of living of the inhabitants are very different from what are to be seen in other parts of Germany. Fine shapes, animated countenances, easy and unconstrained motions, general courtesy, and universal cleanliness, are the features which immediately offer themselves to observation, and must strike every one who comes into this country. The king of Saxony's palace is a very magnificent structure: the rooms are noble, and splendidly furnished. The museum is divided into seven apartments, in the first of which is exhibited a great number of small brass models of the most famous statues and monuments extant, both ancient and modern; in the second, a variety of ingenious works in ivory; in the third, curious performances in silver; in the fourth, gilt silver plate, and vessels of pure gold; in the fifth, precious stones, and curiosities formed from many of them; in the sixth, the arms of the several Saxon countries, and the crown, sceptre, and imperial apple, which were formerly used at the coronation of the kings of Poland; and in the seventh, some valuable jewels. But Dresden is particularly famous for its gallery of pictures.

FRANKFORT on the Main is an imperial city, large, populous, rich, and one of the Hans towns. Here all religions are tolerated, under certain restrictions; but Lutheranism is the established faith, as the magistrates are of that communion. The principal church is in possession of the Roman Catholics, but no public procession of the host is permitted through the streets. All the ceremonies of their religion are confined to the houses of individuals, or performed within the walls of this church. The Calvinists are obliged to go to Bokkenheim, a town at a small distance, to perform their religious duties. The Jews have a synagogue here.

At Frankfort are held two fairs every year, one beginning fifteen days before Easter, and the other on the 15th of September, which are frequented by merchants with all sorts of commodities, particularly books, from many parts of Europe. The streets of Frankfort are spacious and well paved; the houses stately, clean, and convenient; and

the shops well furnished. Among the merchants there is a great appearance of affluence; the furniture of their houses, their gardens, equipage, dress, and female ornaments, exhibit marks of considerable magnificence.

Frankfort contains between thirty and forty thousand inhabitants; besides these, at the fairs, many strangers visit the city, among whom are frequently forty or fifty princes. During the fair here are play houses, concerts, a Vauxhall, beautiful walks, and public dancing booths. In general, the inhabitants of this place are stiff in their carriage. There is, however, some excellent company to be met with among them. The number of Jews settled here is about six thousand, and some of them are supposed to be worth a million of money.

There is a custom at Frankfort, the origin of which is not known: two women appear every day at noon at the battlements of the principal church steeple, and play some solemn airs with trumpets. This music is accompanied by vocal psalmody, performed by men, who always attend the female trumpeters for that purpose. The people are remarkably fond of psalm-singing, and a considerable number of men and boys are brought up to this as a profession. They are engaged by some families to officiate two or three times in a week, in the morning, before the master and mistress of the family quit their bed.

When any person in tolerable circumstances dies, a band of these singers assemble in the street before the house, and chaunt an hour a day to the corpse, till it is interred. The same band accompanies the funeral, singing hymns all the way. Funerals are conducted with an uncommon degree of solemnity in this town: a man clothed in a black coat, and carrying a crucifix at the end of a long pole, leads the procession; a great number of hired mourners, in the same dress, and each with a lemon in his hand, march after him; then come the singers, followed by the corpse in a hearse; and lastly, the relations in mourning coaches.

The Jews are obliged to live all together in a single street, built up at one end; there is a large gate at the other, which is regularly shut up at a certain hour in the evening, after which no Jews are suffered to appear in the streets, but the whole herd must remain cooped and crowded together, like so many black cattle, till morning. As this street is narrow, the room allotted for each family is small; and as the children of Israel were never remarkable for cleanliness, the Jews' quarter is not the sweetest part of the town. They have several times offered considerable sums to the magistrates of Frankfort, for liberty to build or purchasé another street for their accommodation; but all such proposals hitherto been rejected. The Jews in Frankfort are obliged to draw water when a fire happens in any part of the city; and the magistrates, in return, permit them to choose judges out of their own body for deciding disputes among themselves.

### *Inhabitants of Bohemia and Hungary.*

There are no where so many instances of religious superstition as at Prague, the capital of Bohemia. The corners of the streets, bridges, and public buildings, are all ornamented with crucifixes, images of the virgin, of all sizes and complexions, and statutes of saints of every country, condition, age and sex. People are seen on their knees before these statues, in every part of the city, but particularly on the bridge over the Moldau, where there is the greatest concourse of passengers. This bridge is so profusely adorned with statues of saints,



Staden, 15





that, crossing over it, you have a row of them on each side, like two ranks of musqueteers.

Travellers are astonished at the people's devotion in this city, and in a particular manner at the vehemence with which it is expressed by those who exhibit before the saints on the bridge. Not contented with kneeling, some prostrate themselves on their faces, kissing the earth; while others offer their petitions to these saints with such earnestness and fervour, that if their hearts were not of stone, they must pay more attention to the petitioners than they do.

Hungarians are the descendants of the ancient Huns, Sclavonians, Germans, Turks, and a wandering people called Zigduns, resembling what are now called the gipsies.\* They have manners peculiar to themselves, and glory in being esteemed the descendants from those brave heroes, who formed the bulwark of Christendom against the infidels. Their fur caps, their close-bodied coats, girded by a sash, and their cloak or mantle, which is so contrived as to buckle under the arm, leaving their right hand at liberty, give them an air of military dignity. The men are in general strong and well proportioned; they shave their beards, but leave whiskers on the upper lip. They are brave, but of a sanguine disposition, and addicted to revenge. They have ever been considered as more inclined to arms, martial exercises, and hunting, than to arts, commerce, agriculture and learning.

The Hungarian nobility affect great pomp and magnificence, and particularly delight in feasting. The ladies are reckoned handsomer than those of Austria; and their sable dress, with sleeves strait to the arms, and their stays fastened before with little buttons of gold, pearl, or diamonds, are well known to our fair country women.

The strongest proof that Hungary is miserable, is the contrast of extreme poverty with extreme riches, which is every where evident. A people may be very poor, and yet very happy; but when, amidst straw huts, which scarcely protect their inhabitants from wind and weather, we see marble palaces towering to the clouds; when in the midst of immense wildernesses, tenanted by miserable skeletons, who hardly find roots in the field to keep body and soul together, we meet with gardens decorated with fountains, grottos, parterres, terraces, statues and costly pictures, "it is," says a German baron, "a sure sign that one part of the inhabitants live by pillaging the other."

Of the peasants, Dr. Bright observes, that their appearance bespeaks no fostering care from the superior—no independent respect yielded with free satisfaction from the inferior. It is easy to perceive that all stimulus to invention, all incitement to extraordinary exertion is wanting. No one peasant has proceeded in the arts of life and civilization a step farther than his neighbour. When you have seen one, you have seen all. From the same little hat covered with oil, falls the same matted long black hair, negligently plaited or tied in knots; and over the same dirty jacket and trowsers, is wrapped on each a cloak of coarse woollen cloth or sheepskin, still retaining its wool.

Several languages are spoken here; and the real Hungarian has but very little affinity with any European tongue. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, though three-fourths of the inhabitants are Protestants or Greeks, and enjoy the full exercise of their reli-

---

\* The proper Hungarians are a people of a peculiar origin, entirely distinct from the other inhabitants of Hungary. See Appendix, p. 13, P.

gion. The Roman Catholic population is stated at 4,000,000, leaving about 3,000,000 for the other sects. The Jews are numerous and pay double taxes. Frinau, in Lower Hungary, is famous for the burning alive of twelve Jews, and the same number of Jewesses, in the year 1714, for having according to their own confession, murdered a Christian infant by way of sacrifice; at the same time avowing, that it was their custom to make such an offering once a year.

## OF THE TRIBES OF GIPSIES, OR EGYPTIANS.

### *Family and Economy of the Gipsies.*

That these people are still the unpolished creatures that rude Nature formed them, or at most have only advanced one degree towards civilization, is evinced by their family economy.

Many of them are stationary, having regular habitations according to their situation in life. To this class belong those who keep public houses in Spain, and others who follow some regular business in Transylvania and Hungary. Many also are slaves to particular persons in Moldavia and Wallachia, and of course do not wander about any more than the others. But the greater number of these people lead a very different kind of life. Ignorant of the comforts attending on a fixed place of abode, they roam about from one district to another in hordes, having no habitation but tents, holes in rocks or caves; the former shade them in summer, the latter screen them in winter.

Many of these uncivilized people, particularly in Germany and Spain, do not even carry tents with them, but shelter themselves from the heat of the sun in forests, shaded by rocks, or behind hedges; they are partial to willows, under which they erect a sleeping place at the close of the evening. In Hungary, even those who have given up their rambling way of life, and built houses for themselves, seldom let a spring pass, without taking advantage of the first settled weather, to set up a summer residence; under this each enjoys himself with his family, nor thinks of his house till the winter returns, and the frost and snow drive him back to it again.

When he can get it, the wandering gipsy, in Hungary and Transylvania, has a horse; in Turkey an ass serves to carry his wife, a couple of his children, and his tent. When he arrives at any place that he likes, near a village or a town, he unpacks, pitches his tent, ties his animal to a stake to graze, and remains there some weeks, unless he is driven away by the villagers who suspect him of having purloined their geese, fowls, &c.

From their winter huts, the air and day-light are completely excluded; they have, indeed, more the appearance of wild beasts' dens than the habitations of intelligent beings. Rooms and separate apartments are not even thought of; all is one open space, in the middle of which is the fire, serving for the purpose of cooking and warming them: the father and mother lie round it half naked, the children entirely so. Chairs, tables, or bedsteads, find no place here; they sit, eat, and sleep on the bare ground, or at most spread an old blanket or a sheep-skin under them. Their furniture consists of an earthen pot, an iron pan, a spoon, a jug, and a knife: when it so happens that every thing is complete, they sometimes add a dish, which serves the whole family.

The women neither wash nor mend their clothes, nor clean their utensils: they seldom bake; the whole of their business is reduced to these few articles, viz. dressing their food and eating it, smoking tobacco, prating, and sleeping.



Such is the condition of the gipsies who wander about in Hungary, Turkey, and other countries; being no where, or rather every where at home. The Spanish gipsies, who are innkeepers, have their houses like other people. The few who farm or breed cattle, have a plough and other instruments of agriculture. But the clothes and habitations even of these indicate great poverty. They are very fond of gold and silver plate, particularly cups, and will let no opportunity slip of acquiring something of the kind; they will even starve themselves to procure it.

### *Occupations and Employments of the Gipsies.*

Gipsies abhor all kinds of laborious employments, and had rather suffer hunger and nakedness, than exert themselves to procure food and raiment. They, therefore, choose some trade which is easily carried on, allowing them, at the same time, many idle hours to pursue unlawful courses.

Black and white smiths are the most useful trades among the gipsies. In Hungary these occupations are so frequent among them, that it is a common proverb, "So many gipsies, so many smiths." In general they confine themselves to the manufacture of small articles, such as harps, rings, small nails, knives, seals, needles, and all kinds of tinker's work.

Their materials, tools, and apparatus, are all bad, and of the most inferior kind. The gipsy does not stand to his work, but sits cross-legged on the ground. His wife sits by him to work the bellows, in which operation she is sometimes relieved by the elder children.

Another branch of commerce, much followed by the gipsies, is horse-dealing. In those parts of Hungary, where the climate is so mild that horses may lie out all the year, the gipsies avail themselves of this circumstance to breed as well as deal in horses, by which they sometimes grow rich. In this business they are universally celebrated for all arts of roguery.

They are likewise carpenters and turners, and go from village to village seeking employment. In Hungary, gipsies are engaged as executioners and hangmen. The women deal in old clothes, make and sell brooms, and dance for a living. Their character for fortune-telling is well known in Europe; many of them profess themselves adepts in witchcraft, at least to cure those who have suffered by enchantment.

Gold-washing in the river is another occupation by which many thousand gipsies procure a livelihood. The apparatus for this work is a crooked board, provided with a wooden rim on each side; over this they spread woollen cloths, and shake the gold sand, mixed with water, upon it; the small grains remain sticking to the cloth from which they separate them.

---

## TURKEY.

The Turkish empire lies in the centre of the Eastern continent, embracing a portion of Europe, Asia, and Africa. Turkey in Europe is bounded N. by the Austrian dominions and Russia; E. by the Black sea, the sea of Marmora and the Archipelago; S. by the Mediterranean; and W. by the Ionian sea, the Adriatic sea and Dalmatia. It

extends from  $34^{\circ} 30'$  to  $48^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $16^{\circ}$  to  $29^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area is estimated at 206,000 square miles. Population, 9,600,000; population on a square mile, 46.

Greece, or the country inhabited by the descendants of the ancient Greeks, embracing all that portion of Turkey which lies south of the parallel of  $41^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat., is a peninsula, jutting out into the Mediterranean and separated by the Ionian sea from Italy on the west, and by the Archipelago from Asia Minor on the east. At the southern extremity of this peninsula is the sub-peninsula of the Morea (the ancient Peloponnesus) connected with the rest of the continent by the isthmus of Corinth.

### *Persons and Dispositions of the Turks.*

The Turks are in general stout, well made, and robust; their complexions naturally fair, and their features handsome; their hair is of a dark auburn or chesnut, and sometimes black, of which last colour are their eyes. The women are generally beautiful, extremely well made, and inclinable to be fat.

The deportment of the Turks is solemn, grave, and slow; and they affect to appear sedate, passive, and humble; but they are easily provoked, and their passions are furious and ungovernable: they are full of dissimulation, jealous, suspicious, and so immoderately vindictive, that they will abandon their avarice to gratify revenge. They have no charity for a Jew or Christian, but are benevolent and kind to those who profess the same religion as themselves.

It is held highly commendable to provide for pilgrims or travellers, and for this purpose houses of accommodation are commonly erected on roads which are unprovided with fit places of reception for those who have occasion to take long journies, and they are supplied with necessaries for the bed and table; the same spirit induces them to dig wells and erect fountains by the road side, water being of the greatest importance to travellers, not only as a refreshment, on account of the warmth of the climate, but for the performance of the ceremonies of a religion which enjoins frequent washing and purification with water.

As Turks advance to old age, they dye their beards to conceal the change of colour which begins to take place; and women at the same time usually metamorphose themselves in the like way by colouring their hair, eye-brows, and eye-lids. Their hands and feet are ornamented nearly in the same manner, with this difference, that the colour they choose for the purpose is a dusky yellow, with which they touch the tips of the fingers and toes, and drop a few spots of the preparation used in this operation on the hands and feet; some, indeed, as marks of superior elegance, stain a great part of their extremities in the forms of flowers or figures, with a dye of a dark green cast; but this soon loses its beauty, changing, however, to a colour not less pleasing than the other.

The Turkish females walk abroad by themselves in fine weather; they resort to some favourite skirts without the towns, occupy the banks, or seat themselves on the tomb-stones in their cemeteries, where they sit quietly for hours together. They appear to lead a most indolent life; their recreations and exercises being extremely limited.

### *Of the Turkish Dress and Manner of Living.*

The Turks wear their beards long, except those who are in the se-

raglio, who wear whiskers only. They cover their heads with a white turban, which they never pull off but when they go to sleep, and none but Turks are permitted to wear the turban. They have slippers instead of shoes, which they pull off when they enter a house or temple. They wear shirts with wide sleeves, and over them a vest fastened with a sash; their upper garment being a loose gown, somewhat shorter than the vest.

The ladies wear drawers very full, which reach to the shoes: they are made of thin rose-coloured damask, brocaded with silver flowers. The shoes are of a white kid leather, embroidered with gold. Over these hangs a shift of fine white gauze, edged with embroidery, having wide sleeves hanging half way down the arm, and it is closed at the neck with a diamond button. A waistcoat is made to the shape, of white and gold damask, with long sleeves falling back, and edged with deep gold fringe; this should have diamond and pearl buttons. The caftan, of the same stuff with the drawers, is a robe exactly fitted to the shape, and reaching to the feet, with very long strait falling sleeves; over this is a girdle about four fingers broad, which all who can afford it have set entirely with diamonds or other precious stones. The curdee, with a loose robe, is put on or thrown off according to the weather, being a rich brocade, lined either with ermine or sables.

The head-dress is composed of a cap called talpoe, which in winter is of fine velvet, embroidered with pearls or diamonds; and in summer, of light shining silver stuff; this is fixed on one side of the head, from which it hangs a little way down with a gold tassel, and is bound on either with diamonds or a rich embroidered handkerchief; on the other side of the head the hair is flat; and here the ladies are at liberty to shew their fancy, some putting flowers, others a plume of heron feathers. The hair hangs at its full length behind, divided into tresses, braided with pearls or ribbons in great quantities.

In some of the districts a large gold or silver ring is hung to the external cartilage of the women's right nostril, which is perforated for the purpose. The dress of the men is equally splendid.

In cold laborious climes the wintry north  
Brings her undaunted warriors forth,  
In body and in mind untaught to yield,  
Stubborn of soul, and steady in the field:  
While Turkey's softer climate, form'd to please,  
Dissolves her sons in indolence and ease.  
Here silken robes invest unmanly limbs,  
And in long trains the flowing purple streams.

ROWE'S PHARSALIA.

The Turks are great admirers of a venerable beard, yet they shave their heads close, and use a proverbial expression in justification of their practice, that "the devil nestles in long hair." The manner of living with regard to food is much like that which we shall notice among the Arabians. As wine and spirits are forbidden by the laws of Mahomet, the Turks practice another species of intoxication; they use opium very freely, which produces some of the immediate effects of drunkenness, inspiring them with an extraordinary cheerfulness, rousing them into unusual exertions, and occasioning a kind of temporary delirium.

In their demeanour the Turks are hypocondriac, grave, and sedate; but when agitated by passion, they are furious, raging, and ungovern-



able; in matters of religion they are tenacious, superstitious and morose. They seem to have no genius for the improvement of arts and sciences. They seldom travel, or use any exercise or rural sports, and discover little or no curiosity to be informed of the state of their own, or that of any other country. In pursuit of their interest, they are steady and sagacious. In the common intercourse of life they are humane and courteous, and by no means devoid of sentiments of gratitude. They are much addicted to revenge, and have been known to come from Persia to revenge the death of a grandfather, uncle, or cousin, many years after the offence has been committed.

### *Turkish Bagnios or Baths.*

Among the amusements of the Turks, the bagnios hold the first place. All cities and towns are provided with public baths, which are well adapted for the purposes of convenience and amusement. The entrance is into a large room, provided with a fountain or basin of water in the middle, and sofas round the walls; here the company assemble, enter into conversation, and prepare for bathing, by diverting themselves of their upper garments. A door opens from this room to a less spacious apartment, which is heated in a small degree, where the person who is about to bathe leaves the remaining part of his dress, and proceeds to the actual bathing-room, which is of a larger size. About the sides of this room are placed large stone basins, into which warm and cold water is brought by means of different pipes, so that a person may have the bath at any temperature he chooses.

Before a Turk enters the water he uses a composition which effectually frees the body from all superfluous hairs; he is then carefully washed, and undergoes a smart friction by means of coarse cloths from one of the attendants. After this he is washed with a lather of soap, which being well cleaned away, he binds a napkin about his head, another round his middle, and a third over his shoulders, and in this state returns to the room where they first assembled, smokes his pipe, takes coffee, and other refreshments, till he is disposed to resume his clothes and depart.

It is not unusual for two hundred ladies, attended by their respective slaves of the same sex, to assemble at one of these bagnios, and, after having undergone the operation of bathing, to recline themselves on sofas, and either employ themselves in working, or engage in conversation, taking coffee, sweetmeats, &c. themselves and attendants remaining unincumbered by dress.

### *Of the Religion of Turkey.*

The religion of Turkey is Mahometan. It consists of *two* points, which may be considered as the fundamental articles of that faith; and *five* of practice. The *former* are, that there is no god but God, and that Mahomet is his prophet. The latter are, (1) That purifications of the body by washing are to be observed as an indispensable part of their duty to God. (2) That prayers are to be offered at certain fixed times and seasons, as prescribed by the holy law. (3) That alms are to be bestowed according to the ability of the giver. (4) That it is necessary to fast during all the month of Ramazan: and (5) That frequent pilgrimages to Mecca are *acceptable* to God, and *one* absolutely *necessary* to salvation.

The purifications are by means of water, when that can be procured,

but in other cases the Koran indulges its disciples with a substitution of fine sand. They are obliged to pray five times a day; these may, upon any emergency, be dispensed with, provided the person holds himself indebted in so many prayers, and discharges the obligation at his first convenience. The charity enjoined by the Koran is generally confined to the erection of public buildings, as mosques, caravanseras or inns on the road, fountains for water, bagnios, colleges, and bridges; little of it is applied in the immediate relief of the necessitous, except to the support of the fakiers, who are continually wandering about the country. During the month Ramazan all ranks of people abstain from eating and smoking till after sun-set: but through the night all is festivity, the mosques and private houses are illuminated within and without, and they take care amply to recompense themselves for the penances of the day.

After this season they perform the pilgrimage to Mecca, which is considered as the basis of the Mahometan religion. The caravan of Damascus, composed of pilgrims from Europe and Asia Minor, the Arabian caravan, and the principal one from Cairo, then set out on their journey. They have all their stated time of departure and regular stages. Five or six days previously to that festival, the three caravans, consisting of about two hundred thousand men, and three hundred thousand beasts of burden, unite and encamp a few miles from Mecca. The pilgrims form themselves into detachments, and enter the town to perform the ceremonies preparatory to the great one of sacrifice. They pass through a street of continual ascent, until they arrive at a gate on an eminence, called the "Gate of Health." From this station they behold the great mosque that incloses the house of Abraham, which they salute with the most profound devotion, twice repeating "Peace be with the ambassador of God." Thence at some distance, they ascend five steps, where they offer up their prayers, and descend with great silence and devotion. This ceremony must be performed seven times.

They afterwards proceed to the great mosque, and walk seven times round the house of Abraham, exclaiming, "This is the house of God, and of his servant Abraham;" then kissing, with great reverence, a black stone, said to have descended white from heaven, they proceed to the well of Zun-Zun, and plunge into it with all their clothes, continually repeating, "Forgiveness, God! forgiveness, God!" After this they drink a draught of the water and depart.\*

Wine is prohibited on religious motives, but many of the principal people indulge in it to a certain degree; one of whom being asked how he came to take that license, answered, "That all the creatures of God are good and designed for the use of man; nevertheless, the prohibition of wine was a wise maxim, and meant for the common people only, being the source of all disorders among them, but the prophet never designed to deny it to those that knew how to use it with moderation: but he said, scandal ought to be avoided, and that he never drank it in public."

---

\* This account differs from that of Ali Bey. If his account be true, it would be impossible for them to plunge into the Zem-Zem, which is like a common well, and of considerable depth. He simply says that they drink very eagerly and freely of the water which is drawn up for them in buckets.—P.

The burying grounds about Constantinople are larger than the whole city ; and to inconsiderable villages there are burying-places of many acres in extent. These villages were formerly large towns, but they retain no other mark of their ancient grandeur than this. On no occasion do they ever remove a stone that serves for a monument. Some of them are of marble, and very costly. They set up a pillar, with a carved turban on the top of it, to the memory of a man ; and as their turbans, by their different shapes, show the quality or profession of the person, it is in a manner putting up the arms of the deceased : besides, the pillar commonly bears an inscription in golden letters. The ladies have a simple pillar, without any other ornament, except those that die unmarried, who have a rose on the top of their monument. The sepulchres of particular families are railed in, and planted round with trees. Those of the sultans, and some great men, have lamps constantly burning in them.

### *Various Manners and Customs.*

The Turks do not undress and go to bed at any certain hour, and wait the approach of sleep ; but being seated on a mattress, they smoke till they find themselves sleepy, and laying themselves down, their servants cover them. Some of high rank have musicians attending when they retire to rest, who endeavour to compose them by the softer strains of music ; others employ young men of letters to read passages out of the Koran, or stories from the Tales of the Genii, or the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, till they fall asleep. They have always a lamp burning ; and if they wake in the night, refresh themselves with a pipe, a dish of coffee, sweetmeats, &c. sitting up till the inclination to sleep return.

The Turkish law, says Lady Mary Wortley Montagu in her very entertaining letters, to our shame be it spoken, is better designed and better executed than ours ; particularly the punishment of convicted liars and slanderers, (triumphant criminals in England, God knows) : they are burnt in the forehead with a hot iron, when they are proved the authors of any notorious falsehoods. How many white foreheads should we see disfigured, how many fine gentlemen would be forced to wear their wigs as low as their eye-brows, were this law in force with us ?

Bakers, in Turkey, if convicted of selling bread short in weight, or of a bad quality, have their ears nailed to the posts of their own doors.

The following are instances of Turkish hauteur and insolence, even to the representatives of their most powerful allies. A grand vizier advised the divan to confine all the ambassadors to a small island near Constantinople, as lepers, or infectious and unclean persons. When the French ambassador announced to the reis-effendi, the double bond of alliance and marriage which had united his court with the house of Austria, he was answered that "the Sublime Porte did not trouble itself about the union of one hog with another." The same person being informed by the ambassadors of the successes obtained over the Spaniards, replied, "What care I whether dog eat the hog, or hog eat the dog, so that the interests of my sovereign prosper ?"

The peasant, no less than the sultan, displays all kinds of contempt for infidels, as Christians are termed in Turkey ; the jannissaries employed as guards to an European, have the general appellation of hog-drivers.

Mr. Eton, in his Survey of the Turkish Empire, mentions many



facts, exhibiting the resignation of the Turks to the severest affliction, which he ascribes to their belief in the doctrine of predestination.

The Turkish women and children (about 400) who were brought out of Oczakof when the city was taken, and the inhabitants put to the sword by the Russians, endured all their calamities with stoical patience. A perfect silence reigned among them, not one woman weeping or lamenting, so as to be heard, though, perhaps, each had lost a parent, a child, or a husband. One, in particular, sat in a remarkably melancholy posture, and when asked why she did not take courage, and bear misfortunes like a Mussulman, as her companions did, she answered in these striking words: "*I have seen killed my father, my husband, and my children: I have only one child left.*" And where is that? was the question immediately put; "Here," she calmly said, and pointed to an infant by her side that had just expired.

The Turks sit cross-legged, according to the customs of the East, on sofas, cushions, or mattresses. Rice is the customary food of the common people, and coffee their usual drink. The superior class dine about eleven or twelve in the forenoon, and sup at five in the winter, and six in the summer; the evening repast being the principal meal. The dishes are served up one by one; but they have neither knife nor fork, and their religion forbids the use of gold or silver spoons. Their food is always highly seasoned, and they take large quantities of opium, which frequently creates a kind of intoxication. Guests of high rank at entertainments, sometimes have their beards perfumed by a female slave of the family. Their common salutation is by an inclination of the head, and laying their right hand on the breast.

Marriages are chiefly negotiated by the ladies: it is only a civil contract, which either party may break. The terms being agreed on, the bridegroom pays down a certain sum of money, a license is taken out from the proper magistrate, and the marriage is solemnized. It is then celebrated with mirth and jollity, and the money is usually expended in furnishing a house.

Their funerals are solemn and decent: the corpse is attended by the relations, chaunting passages from the Koran; and after being deposited in a mosque, it is buried in a field by the imam or priest, who pronounces a funeral sermon at the time of interment. The male relations signify their sorrow by alms and prayers; the women, by decking the tomb on certain days with flowers and green leaves. In mourning for the death of a husband, the widow wears a particular head-dress, and lays aside all finery for twelve months.

The political power of the priests in Turkey is firmly rooted, nor have they omitted any means of perpetuating it. To found mosques, and endow them with treasures, is held to be one of the most meritorious works of a Mussulman; and further provision is made for the education of youth destined to the service of religion and law, by the establishment of *medresses* or colleges. These are usually endowed for the instruction of youth in the elements of science. They have professors, and confer degrees, but this is more of parade than of real utility. A professor is, for the most part, ignorant of the first principles of science: and all kinds of knowledge are in a very low state throughout the Turkish empire; some instances in proof of this will be enumerated.

The Turks look, indeed, with reverence on the noble ruins of Greece, believing them to have been built by demons or genii, and are very unwilling to let Europeans have any part of them; but the

only use they themselves make of these is, to pull in pieces the marble edifices to burn them into lime; the plaster of their walls, made from this lime, is very fine and beautiful; yet, who will not lament that the divine works of a Phidias and Praxiteles should have been consigned to the furnace?

The noble productions of statuary and painting are still more fully suppressed. These arts are anathematized as irreligious, because a blind and stupid fanaticism has declared that it is impious to emulate the works of God. They are completely ignorant of the sciences of hydraulics and levelling, as their mode of forming aqueducts testifies.

The use of wheel carriages is almost unknown in Turkey. All their merchandize is carried by horses, mules, or camels, in every part of the empire. The sultan has a coach or carriage exactly of the same shape as a hearse in England, without springs, drawn by six mules. The pole is of enormous thickness, as well as every other part, the reason of which is, that if any of the material parts were to break, the man who made it would lose his head.

The method made use of by the Turkish surgeons to set broken bones is deserving of notice: they inclose the limb, after the bones are put in their places, in a case of plaster of Paris, which takes exactly the form of the limb, without any pressure, and in a few minutes the mass is solid and strong. Mr. Eton says, he saw a most terrible compound fracture of the leg and thigh cured in this manner. The person was seated on the ground, and the plaster extended from below his heel to the upper part of his thigh, whence a bandage, fastened into the plaster, went round his body. He reclined back when he slept, as he could not lie down.

Frozen toes and fingers, when taken in time, they cure by the application of warm goose grease, which is continually repeated till the circulation is restored.

Europeans are much struck to see Turks work, sitting at every art or handicraft where there is a possibility of it; carpenters, for instance, perform the greater part of their labour sitting. It is deserving of remark, that their toes acquire such a degree of strength by using them, that they hold a board upright and firmly with the toes, while with their hands they guide a saw, sitting the whole time.

Mr. Eton sums up the character of the Turks in the following words: "The worst are the people of Anatolia, particularly those bordering on the Black Sea: those of Constantinople are softened by a city life; those of Aleppo are the most refined and civil amongst themselves, and remarkably decent; at Damascus they are furious zealots; the people of Smyrna are savage and dangerous; in European Turkey they have fewer prejudices against Christians; at Bagdad they are more open to instruction than in other parts of Asia; the people of Bassora, a mixture of Arabs, Persians, and a few Turks, are mild and docile. The Arabians of the desert generally pay as much respect to an European as to one of their own country, and more than to a Turk, whom they hate."

### *Language and Literature of the Turks.*

The Turkish language is of far inferior reputation to the Persian or Arabic, being a mixture of several dialects, and possessing neither the force, elegance, nor purity of those two celebrated oriental tongues. Literature is not, however, totally neglected, and it has been repeatedly attempted to establish a printing-press at Constantinople; but

the design failed, from the interest of the copyists, who inferred that such an invention, reduced to practice, would deprive them of bread.

*Aspect of Constantinople.*

It would be difficult, observes Dr. Neale, for any imagination, even the most romantic or distempered, to associate in close array, all the incongruous and discordant objects which may be contemplated, even within a few hours' perambulation, in and around the Turkish capital. The barbarous extremes of magnificence and wretchedness; of power and weakness; of turpitude and magnanimity; of profligacy and sanctity; of cruelty and humanity, are all to be seen jumbled together in the most sublime or offensive combinations.—The majesty and magnificence of nature, crowned with all the grandeur of human art, contrasted with the atrocious effects of unrestrained sensuality, and brutalizing inherent degeneracy, fill up the varied picture.

The literary traveller, visiting Constantinople, says Dr. Clarke, expects to behold but faint vestiges of the imperial city, and believes that he shall find few traces of its glory; the opinion, however, may be as erroneous as that upon which it was founded. After the imagination has been dazzled with pompous and glaring descriptions of palaces and baths, porticoes and temples, groves, circuses, and gardens, the plain matter of fact may prove, that in the obscure and dirty lanes of Constantinople; its small and unglazed shops; the style of architecture observed in the dwellings; the long covered walks, now serving as bazars; the loose flowing habits with long sleeves, worn by the natives; even in the practice of concealing the features of the women; and above all, in the remarkable ceremonies and observances of the public baths; we behold those customs and appearances which characterized the cities of the Greeks.—Such, at least, as far as inanimate bodies are concerned is the picture presented by the interesting ruins of Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Stabiae. With regard to the costume of its inhabitants, we have only to view the dresses worn by Greeks themselves, as they are frequently represented upon the gems and coins of the country, as well as those used in much earlier ages. There is every reason to believe that the Turks themselves, at the conquest of Constantinople, adopted many of the customs, and embraced the refinements of a people they had subdued.

Every thing is exaggerated that has been said of the riches and magnificence of this city. Its inhabitants are ages behind the rest of the world. The apartments in their houses are always small. The use of coloured glass in the windows of the mosques, and in some of the palaces, is of very remote date; it was introduced into England, with other refinements, by the Crusaders; and perhaps we may attribute to the same people the style of building observed in many of our most ancient dwelling-houses; where, in the diminutive panneling of the wainscot, and the form of the windows, an evident similarity appears to what is common in Turkey. The khans for the bankers seem to rank next to the mosques, among the public edifices of any note. The Menagerie shewn to strangers is the most filthy hole in Europe, and chiefly tenanted by rats. The pomp of a Turk may be said to consist in his pipe and his horse; the first will cost from twenty to twenty thousand piastres. That of the Capudan Pacha had a spiral ornament of diamonds from one end to the other; and it was six feet in length. Coffee cups are adorned in the same



costly manner. A saddle cloth embroidered and covered with jewels, stirrups of silver, and other rich trappings, are used by their *grandees* to adorn their horses. The boasted illuminations of the Ramadan would scarcely be perceived if they were not pointed out. The suburbs of London are more brilliant every night in the year.

### *The Sultanas.*

It so happened that the gardener of the Grand Seignior, during our residence in Constantinople, was a German. This person used to mix with the society in Pera, and often joined in the evening parties given by the different foreign ministers. In this manner, says Dr. Clarke, we became acquainted with him; and were invited to his apartments within the walls of the Seraglio, close to the gates of the Sultan's garden.

We were accompanied, during our first visit, by his intimate friend, the secretary and chaplain of the Swedish mission; who, but a short time before, had succeeded in obtaining a sight of the four principal Sultanas and the Sultan Mother, in consequence of his frequent visits to the gardener. They were sitting together one morning when the cries of the black eunuch, opening the doors of the Charem, which communicated with the Seraglio gardens, announced that these ladies were going to take the air. In order to do this it was necessary to pass the gates adjoining the gardener's lodge, where an *arabat*\* was stationed to receive them, in which it was usual for them to drive round the walks of the Seraglio, within the walls of the palace. Upon these occasions the black eunuchs examine every part of the garden, and run before the women, calling out to all persons to avoid approaching or beholding them under pain of death.

The gardener and his friend the Swede; instantly closed all the shutters, and locked the doors. The black eunuchs arriving soon after, and finding the lodge shut, supposed the gardener to be absent. Presently followed the Sultan Mother, with the four principal Sultanas, who were in high glee, romping and laughing with each other.—A small scullery window of the gardener's lodge looked directly towards the gate through which these ladies were to pass, and was separated from it only by a few yards. Here through two small gimblet holes, bored for the purpose, they beheld very distinctly the features of the women, whom they described as possessing extraordinary beauty.

Three of the four were Georgians, having dark complexions and very long dark hair; but the fourth was remarkably fair, and her hair, also of singular length and thickness, was of a flaxen colour; neither were their teeth dyed black, as those of the Turkish women generally are. The Swedish gentleman said, he was almost sure they suspected they were seen, from the address they manifested in displaying their charms, and in loitering at the gate. This gave him and his friend no small degree of terror; as they would have paid for their curiosity with their lives, if any such suspicion had entered the minds of the black eunuchs. He described their dresses as rich beyond all that can be imagined. Long spangled robes, open in front, with pantaloons embroidered in gold and silver, and covered by a profusion of pearls and precious stones, displayed their persons to great advantage; but were so heavy as actually to encumber their

---

\* A kind of light carriage, drawn by oxen or buffaloes.—P.

motion, and almost to impede their walking. Their hair hung in loose and very thick tresses, on each side their cheeks, falling quite down to the waist, and covering their shoulders behind. Those tresses were quite powdered with diamonds, not displayed according to any studied arrangement, but as if carelessly scattered, by handfuls, among their flowing locks. On the top of their heads, and rather leaning to one side, they wore each of them a small circular patch or diadem. Their faces, necks, and even their breasts, were quite exposed; not one of them having any veil.

### The Seraglio.

We left Pera, says Dr. Clarke, in a gondola, about seven o'clock in the morning; embarking at Tophana, and steering towards that gate of the Seraglio which faces the Bosphorus on the south-eastern side, where the entrance to the Seraglio gardens and the gardener's lodge are situated. A Bostanghy, as a sort of porter, is usually seated with his attendants, within the portal. Upon entering the Seraglio, the spectator is struck by a wild and confused assemblage of great and interesting objects: among the first of these are enormous cypresses, massive and lofty masonry, neglected and broken sarcophagi, high rising mounds, and a long gloomy avenue, leading from the gates of the garden between the double walls of the Seraglio. This gate is the same as that by which the Sultanas came out for the airing, before alluded to; and the gardener's lodge is on the right hand of it. The avenue extending from it towards the west, offers a broad and beautiful, although solitary walk, to a very considerable extent, shut in by high walls on both sides. Directly opposite this entrance of the Seraglio is a very lofty mound or bank, covered by large trees, and traversed by terraces, over which, on the top, are walls with turrets. On the right hand, after entering, are the large wooden folding doors of the Grand Signior's gardens; and near them lie many fragments of ancient marbles, appropriated to the vilest purposes: among others a sarcophagus of one block of marble, covered with a simple though unmeaning, bas-relief. Entering the gardens by the folding doors, a pleasing *coup d'œil* of trellis-work and covered walks is displayed, more after the taste of Holland than that of any other country. Various and very despicable *jets d'eau*, straight gravel-walks, and borders disposed in parallelograms, with the exception of a long green-house, filled with orange trees, compose all that appears in the small spot which bears the name of the Seraglio Gardens. The view, on entering, is down the principal gravel-walk; and all the walks meet at a central point, beneath a dome of the same trellis-work by which they are covered. Small fountains spout a few quarts of water into large shells, or form parachutes over lighted bougies, by the sides of the walks. The trellis-work is of wood, painted white, and covered by jasmine; and this, as it does not conceal the artificial frame by which it is supported, produces a wretched effect. On the outside of the trellis-work appear small parterres, edged with box, containing very common flowers, and adorned with fountains.— On the right hand, after entering the garden, appears the magnificent kiosk, which constitutes the sultan's summer residence; and further on is the orangery before mentioned, occupying the whole extent of the wall on that side.

Exactly opposite to the garden gates, is the door of the Charem, or palace of the women belonging to the Grand Signior; a building not unlike one of the small colleges in Cambridge, and inclosing the



same sort of cloistered court. One side of this building extends across the upper extremity of the garden, so that the windows look into it. Below these houses are two small green houses, filled with very common plants, and a number of Canary birds. Before the Charem windows, on the right hand, is a ponderous, gloomy, wooden door ; and this, creaking on its massive hinges, opens to the quadrangle, or interior court of the Charem itself. We will keep this door shut for a short time, in order to describe the seraglio garden more minutely ; and afterwards open it, to gratify the reader's curiosity.

Still facing the Charem, on the left hand, is a paved ascent, leading, through a handsome gilded iron gate, from the lower to the upper garden. Here is a kiosk, which I shall presently describe. Returning from the Charem to the door by which we first entered, a lofty wall on the right hand supports a terrace with a few small parterres ; these, at a considerable height above the lower garden, constitute what is now called the Upper Garden of the Seraglio ; and till within these few years, it was the only one.

Having thus completed the tour of this small and insignificant spot of ground, let us now enter the kiosk, which I first mentioned as the sultan's summer residence. It is situated on the sea shore, and commands one of the finest views the eye ever beheld, of Scutary and the Asiatic coast, the mouth of the canal, and a moving picture of ships, gondolas, dolphins, birds, with all the floating pageantry of this vast metropolis, such as no other capital in the world can pretend to exhibit. The kiosk itself, fashioned after the airy fantastic style of Eastern architecture, presents a spacious chamber covered by a dome, from which towards the sea advances a raised platform surrounded by windows, and terminated by a divan.\* On the right and left are the private apartments of the sultan and his ladies. From the centre of the dome is suspended a large lustre, presented by the English ambassador. Above the raised platform hangs another lustre of smaller size, but more elegant. Immediately over the sofas constituting the divan, are mirrors engraved with Turkish inscriptions ; poetry and passages from the Koran. The sofas are of white satin, beautifully embroidered by the women of the seraglio.

Leaving the platform, on the left hand is the Sultan's private chamber of repose, the floor of which is surrounded by couches of very costly workmanship. Opposite to this chamber, on the other side of the kiosk, a door opens to the apartment in which are placed the attendant Sultanas, the Sultan Mother, or any ladies in residence with the sovereign. This room corresponds exactly with the Sultan's chamber, except that the couches are more magnificently embroidered.

A small staircase leads from these apartments to two chambers below, paved with marble, and as cold as any cellar. Here a more numerous assemblage of women are buried, as it were, during the heat of summer. The first is a sort of antichamber to the other ; by the door of which, in a nook of the wall, are placed the sultan's slippers of common yellow morocco, and coarse workmanship.—

---

\* The *divan* is a sort of couch or sofa, common all over the Levant, surrounding every side of a room, except that which contains the entrance. It is raised about sixteen inches from the floor. When a *divan* is held it means nothing more than that the persons composing it are thus seated.



Having entered the marble chamber immediately below the kiosk, a marble basin presents itself, with a fountain in the centre, containing water to the depth of three inches, and a few very small fishes. Answering to the platform mentioned in the description of the kiosk, is another, exactly of a similar nature, closely latticed, where the ladies sit during the season of their residence in this place. I was pleased with observing a few things they had carelessly left upon the sofas, and which characterized their mode of life. Among these was an English writing-box, of black varnished wood, with a sliding cover, and drawers; the drawers containing coloured writing paper, reed pens, perfumed wax, and little bags made of embroidered satin, in which their billets-doux are sent, by negro slaves, who are both mutes and eunuchs. That liquors are drunk in these secluded chambers is evident; for we found labels for bottles, neatly cut out with scissors, bearing Turkish inscriptions, with the words "Rosoglio," "Golden Water," and "Water of Life." Having now seen every part of this building, we returned to the garden, by the entrance which admitted us to the kiosk.

Our next and principal object was the examination of the Charem; and as the undertaking was attended with danger, we first took care to see that the garden was cleared of Bostanghies, and other attendants, as our curiosity, if detected, would beyond all doubt have cost us our lives upon the spot. A catastrophe of this nature has been already related by Le Bruyn.

Having inspected every alley and corner of the garden, we advanced, half breathless, and on tip-toe, to the great wooden door of the passage which leads to the inner court of this mysterious edifice.—We succeeded in forcing this open; but the noise of its grating hinges, amidst the profound silence of the place, went to our very hearts. We then entered a small quadrangle, exactly resembling that of Queen's College, Cambridge, filled with weeds. It was divided into two parts, one raised above the other; the principal side of the court containing an open cloister, supported by small white marble columns. Every thing appeared in a neglected state. The women only reside here during summer. Their winter apartments may be compared to the late Bastille of France; and the decoration of these apartments is even inferior to that which I shall presently describe. From this court, forcing open a small window near the ground, we climbed into the building, and alighted upon a long range of wooden beds, or couches covered by mats, prepared for the reception of an hundred slaves: these reached the whole extent of a very long corridor. From hence, passing some narrow passages, the floors of which were also matted, we came to a staircase leading to the upper apartments. Of such irregular and confused architecture, it is difficult to give any adequate description. We passed from the lower dormitory of the slaves to another above: this was divided into two tiers; so that one half of the numerous attendants it was designed to accommodate, slept over the other, upon a sort of shelf or scaffold near the ceiling. From this second corridor we entered into a third, a long matted passage; on the left of this were small apartments for slaves of higher rank; and upon the right, a series of rooms looking towards the sea. By continuing along this corridor, we at last entered the great Chamber of Audience, in which the Sultan Mother receives visits of ceremony from the Sultanas, and other distinguished ladies of the Charem. Nothing can be imagined better suited to theatrical representation than this chamber; and I

regret the loss of the very accurate drawing which I caused Monsieur Preaux to complete upon the spot. It is exactly such an apartment as the best painters of scenic decoration would have selected, to afford a striking idea of the pomp, the seclusion, and the magnificence, of the Ottoman court. The stage is best suited for its representation ; and therefore the reader is requested to have the stage in his imagination while it is described. It was surrounded with enormous mirrors, the costly donations of infidel kings, as they are styled by the present possessors. These mirrors the women of the Seraglio sometimes break in their frolics. At the upper end is the throne, a sort of cage, in which the Sultana sits, surrounded by latticed blinds ; for even here her person is held too sacred to be exposed to the common observation of slaves and females of the Charem. A lofty flight of broad steps, covered with crimson cloth, leads to this cage, as to a throne. Immediately in front of it are two burnished chairs of state, covered with crimson velvet and gold, one on each side the entrance. To the right and the left of the throne, and upon a level with it, are the sleeping apartments of the Sultan Mother and her principal females in waiting. The external windows of the throne are all latticed ; on one side they look towards the sea, and on the other into the quadrangle of the Charem : the chamber itself occupying the whole breadth of the building, on the side of the quadrangle into which it looks. The area below the latticed throne, or the front of the stage (to follow the idea before proposed,) is set apart for the attendants, for the dancers, for actors, music, refreshments, and whatsoever is brought into the Charem for the amusement of the court. This place is covered with Persian mats ; but these are removed when the Sultana is here, and the richest carpets substituted in their place.

Beyond the great Chamber of Audience is the Assembly Room of the Sultan, when he is in the Charem. Here we observed the magnificent lustre before mentioned. The Sultan sometimes visits this chamber during the winter, to hear music, and to amuse himself with his favourites. It is surrounded by mirrors. The other ornaments display that strange mixture of magnificence and wretchedness, which characterize all the state chambers of Turkish grandees. Leaving the Assembly Room by the same door through which we entered, and continuing along the passage as before, which runs parallel to the sea-shore, we at length reached what he termed the *sanc-tum sanctorum* of this Paphian temple, the baths of the Sultan Mother and the four principal Sultanas. These are small, but very elegant, constructed of white marble, and lighted by ground glass above. At the upper end is a raised sudatory and bath for the Sultan Mother, concealed by lattice work from the rest of the apartment. Fountains play constantly into the floor of this bath, from all sides ; and every degree of refined luxury has been added to the work, which a people of all others best versed in the ceremonies of the bath, have been capable of inventing or requiring.

Leaving the bath, and returning along the passage by which we came, we entered what is called the Chamber of Repose. Nothing need be said of it, except that it commands the finest view any where afforded from this point of the seraglio. It forms a part of the building well known to strangers, from the circumstance of its being supported, towards the sea, by twelve columns of that beautiful and rare



breccia,\* the *viride Lacedemonium* of Pliny, called by Italians *Il verde antico*. These columns are of the finest quality ever seen; and each of them consists of one entire stone. The two interior pillars are of green Egyptian breccia, more beautiful than any specimen of the kind existing.

We now proceeded to that part of the Charem which looks into the Seraglio garden, and entered a large apartment, called *Chalved Yiertzy*, or as the French would express it, *Salle de promenade*.—Here the other ladies of the Charem entertain themselves, by hearing and seeing comedies, farcical representations, dances, and music. We found it in the state of an old lumber room. Large dusty pier glasses, in heavy gilded frames, neglected and broken, stood like the Vicar of Wakefield's family picture, leaning against the wall, the whole length of one side of the room. Old furniture, shabby bureaux of the worst English work, made of oak, walnut, or mahogany; inlaid broken cabinets; scattered fragments of chandeliers; scraps of paper, silk rags, and empty confectionary boxes, were the only objects in this part of the palace.

From this room we descended into the court of the Charem; and, having crossed it, ascended, by a flight of steps to an upper parterre, for the purpose of examining a part of the building appropriated to the inferior ladies of the Seraglio. Finding it exactly upon the plan of the rest, only worse furnished, and in a more wretched state, we returned to quit the Charem entirely, and effect our retreat to the garden. The reader may imagine our consternation on finding that the great door was closed upon us, and that we were locked in. Listening, to ascertain if any one was stirring, we discovered that a slave had entered to feed some turkeys, who were gobbling and making a great noise at a small distance. We profited by their tumult, to force back the huge lock of the gate with a large stone, which fortunately yielded to our blows, and we made our escape.

We now quitted the lower garden of the Seraglio, and ascended, by a paved road, towards the chamber of the garden of Hyacinths. This promised to be interesting, as we were told the Sultan passed almost all his private hours in that apartment; and the view of it might make us acquainted with the occupations and amusements, which characterize the man, divested of the outward parade of the Sultan. We presently turned from the paved ascent, towards the right, and entered a small garden, laid out into very neat oblong borders, edged with porcelain or Dutch tiles. Here no plant is suffered to grow, except the Hyacinth; whence the name of this garden, and the chamber it contains. We examined this apartment, by looking through a window. Nothing can be more magnificent.—Three sides of it were surrounded by a divan, the cushions and pillows of which were of black embroidered satin. Opposite the windows of the chamber was a fire-place, after the ordinary European fashion, and on each side of this, a door covered with hangings of crimson cloth. Between each of those doors and the fire-place, appeared a glass case, containing the Sultan's private library; every volume being in manuscript, and upon shelves one above the other, and the title of each book written on the edges of its leaves. From

---

\* A rock composed of fragments cemented together, such as that of which the pillars, in the hall of Representatives at Washington are made.—P.



the ceiling of the room, which was of burnished gold, opposite each of the doors, and also opposite to the fire-place, hung three gilt cages, containing small figures of artificial birds : these sung by mechanism. In the centre of the room stood an enormous gilt brazier, supported, in an ewer, by four massive claws, like vessels seen under side boards in England. Opposite the entrance, on one side of the apartment, was a raised bench, crossing a door on which were placed an embroidered napkin, a vase, and basin, for washing the beard and hands. Over this bench, upon the wall, was suspended the large embroidered *porte-feuille*, worked with silver thread on yellow leather, which is carried in procession when the Sultan goes to mosque, or elsewhere in public, to contain the petitions presented by his subjects. In a nook close to the door was also a pair of yellow boots ; and on the bench by the ewer, a pair of slippers of the same materials.—These are placed at the entrance of every apartment frequented by the Sultan. The floor was covered with Gobelin tapestry ; and the ceiling, as before stated, magnificently gilded and burnished.—Groupes of arms, such as pistols, sabres, and poniards, were disposed, with very singular taste and effect, on the different compartments of the walls ; the handles and scabbards of which were covered with diamonds of very large size : these, as they glittered around, gave a most gorgeous effect to the splendour of this sumptuous chamber.

---

## GREECE.

*Greece*, a name applied to that part of Europe inhabited by the descendants of the ancient Greeks. The continental part embracing that portion of Turkey, which lies south of the parallel of  $41^{\circ} 30'$ , is a peninsula, jutting out into the Mediterranean, and separated by the Ionian sea from the peninsula of Italy on the west, and by the Archipelago, from Asia Minor on the east. In the former sea are situated the Seven Islands, constituting the Ionian republic ; in the latter, about 100 islands of various size. All these may strictly be considered as a component part of Greece. Near the southern extremity of the peninsula, is the sub-peninsula of the Morea, (the ancient Peloponnesus,) connected with the main land by the narrow isthmus of Corinth. The whole extent of Greece is estimated at 40,000 square miles ; and the population at 4,000,000, of which number 3,000,000 are Greeks, and the rest Turks, Jews, &c.

### *Aspect of Modern Greece.*

CABINS of dried mud, more fit for the abode of brute animals than of man ; women and children in rags, running away at the approach of the stranger and the janissary ; the affrighted goats themselves scouring over the hills, and the dogs alone remaining to receive you with their barking—such is the scene that dispels the charm which fancy would fain throw over the objects before you.

The Peloponnesus is a desert : since the Russian expedition, the Turkish yoke has borne with increased weight on the inhabitants of

the Morea ; part of its population has been slaughtered by the Albanians. Nothing meets the eye but villages destroyed with fire and sword. In the towns, as at Misitra, whole suburbs are deserted ; and I have often travelled fifteen leagues in the country without coming to a single habitation. Grinding oppression, outrages of every kind complete the destruction of agriculture and human life. To drive a Greek peasant from his cabin, to carry off his wife and children, to put him to death on the slightest pretext, is mere sport with the lowest aga of the most insignificant village. Reduced to the lowest depth of misery, the Morean abandons his native land, and repairs to Asia in quest of a lot less severe. Vain hope ! He cannot escape his destiny : he there finds other cadis and other pachas, even in the sands of Jordan, and in the deserts of Palmyra.

Attica, with somewhat less wretchedness, is not less completely enslaved. Athens is under the immediate protection of the chief of the black eunuchs of the seraglio. A disdar or governor is the representative of the monstrous protector among the people of Solon.— This disdar resides in the citadel, filled with the master pieces of Phidias and Ictinus, without inquiring what nation left these remains behind it, without deigning to step beyond the threshold of the mean habitation which he has built for himself under the ruins of the monuments of Pericles ; except very rarely, when this automaton shuffles to the door of his den, squats cross-legged on a dirty carpet, and, while the smoke from his pipe ascends between the columns of the temple of Minerva, he eyes with vacant stare the shores of Salamis and the sea of Epidaurus.

You would suppose that Greece herself intended by the mourning which she wears, to announce the wretchedness of her children.— The country in general is uncultivated, bare, monotonous, wild, and the ground of a yellow hue, the colour of withered herbage. There are no rivers that deserve the appellation ; but small streams and torrents which are dry in summer. No farm houses, or scarcely any, are to be seen in the country ; you observe no husbandmen, you meet no carts, no teams of oxen. Nothing can be more melancholy than never to be able to discover the marks of modern wheels, where you still perceive in the rock the tracks of ancient ones. A few peasants in tunics, with red caps on their heads, like the galley-slaves at Marseilles, dolefully wish you, as they pass, *Kali spera*, good morning. Before them they drive asses or small horses with rough coats, which are sufficient to carry their scanty rustic equipage, or the produce of their vineyard. Bound this desolate region with a sea almost as solitary ; place on the declivity of a rock a dilapidated watch-tower, a forsaken convent ; let a minaret rise from the midst of the desert to announce the empire of slavery ; let a herd of goats, or a number of sheep, browse upon a cape among columns in ruins ; let the turban of a Turk put the herdsmen to flight, and render the road still more lonely ; and you will have an accurate idea of the picture which Greece now presents.\*

### Character of the Greeks.

What a difference between the modern Egyptians entirely degenerated, and the people who still inhabit the beautiful countries of

---

\* This applies to the state of the Greeks before the late attempt of that unfortunate people to assert their independence.—P.



Greece! Under a pure sky, in a wholesome, temperate, atmosphere, impregnated with the sweetest emanations, on a soil which nature decks with flowers, and clothes with the verdure of an eternal spring, or which may be enriched with crops of every sort, or with delicious fruits, we must expect, among the men, to meet only with amenity of manners, and sweetness of disposition. I am speaking of the men whose generations there succeed each other without interruption: for the ignorant and untractable usurper may, by his stupid ferocity, pollute the most happy climate, the most smiling country; and ages are required for their influence to temper, in a perceptible manner, the rudeness of his inclinations.

The man of these charming parts of Greece is of a handsome stature; he carries his head high, his body erect, or rather inclined backward than forward; he is dignified in his carriage, easy in his manners, and nimble in his gait: his eyes are full of vivacity: his countenance is open, and his address agreeable and prepossessing; he is neat and elegant in his clothing; he has a taste for dress, as for every thing that is beautiful: active, industrious, and even enterprising, he is capable of executing great things; he speaks with ease, he expresses himself with warmth; he is acquainted with the language of the passions, and he likewise astonishes by his natural eloquence; he loves the arts, without daring to cultivate them, under the brazen yoke which hangs heavy on his neck; skilful and cunning in trade, he does not always conduct himself in it with that frankness which constitutes its principal basis; and if we still find in modern Greece many of the fine qualities which do honour to the history of ancient Greece, it cannot be denied that Superstition, the child of Ignorance and Slavery, greatly tarnishes their lustre: and we also discover in their disposition that fickleness, that pliability, that want of sincerity: in short, that artful turn of mind which borders on treachery, and of which the Greeks of antiquity have been accused.

### *Grecian Women, their Dress, &c.*

The Greek women have the face, which is beautiful, and of an oval form, uncovered. Their eyes are black as are also their eye-brows, to which, as well as to their eye-lids, they pay a particular attention, rubbing them over, to bestow on them a deeper hue, with a leaden ore reduced to an impalpable powder, blended with an unctuous matter, to give it consistence. Their complexion is generally pale. They wear their hair, which is of a great length, and of a deep shining black, in tresses, and sometimes turned back in a fanciful way on the head. In other instances it hangs loosely down the back, extending to the hips. They are commonly dressed in a pelisse of silk, satin, or some other material: they are costly in their attire, in the choice of which they are not attached to any particular colour. On the head they wear a small cap.

The dress of the Greek men nearly resembles that of the Turks, but they are not allowed to wear the turban of white muslin, for which they substitute the blue turban; and none of the Greeks can wear yellow boots or slippers, except those who are in the service of foreign ministers.

The Greek women marry at the age of fifteen: but they are short-lived, beginning to decay, and having the marks of age soon after twenty-five. It is to the too frequent use of the hot-bath, that the debilitated constitutions of the Greek women are to be ascribed; and



this abuse, added to their natural indolence, tends probably to shorten their lives.

The consequences of a defective education are distinctly marked in the Greek ladies, notwithstanding a grace, or even refinement of manner which gives for the time, a sanction to the want of other accomplishments. Their conversation, though generally lively, is deficient in variety; they read but little, and are enslaved to many superstitious feelings and practices. There is an air of indolence, says Dr. Holland, in the carriage of a Greek lady, which, though alluring perhaps to the stranger from attitude, dress, and a reference to oriental custom, would soon lose its charm in the fatigue of uniformity. All the movements are slow and languid, and the occupations which occur are performed with a sort of listlessness, that seems ever passing again into a state of inaction. Yet it must be allowed that there is in these women a feminine softness of manner which wins admiration, as there is also in their habit and style of dress, something which gains upon the fancy in its relation to the costume and magnificence of the East. They display a profusion of jewels in their girdles, necklaces and bracelets; and their head-dresses are adorned with the most beautiful flowers, interspersed with gems.

The veil worn by the Greek ladies is generally of muslin bordered with gold; that of the servants or common people of a coarser sort of plain muslin: it is always white. They wear also a sort of scarf about the neck, which occasionally goes over the head, and serves to screen it from the wind and rain. When a lady comes into her friend's house to visit, if she take off her veil, it is a sign she intends to make some stay.

### *The Houses of the Greeks.*

The houses in Greece have each only one story, to which is generally attached a large garden. The women are closely confined at home, they do not even appear at church till they are married. In the houses large rooms are appropriated to the mistress, for the convenience of carrying on embroidery and other works with her attendants. On each side are galleries that lead to the dining-rooms and bed-chambers. The men have their separate apartments.

A lamp is burning during the night in the bed-chamber of a Greek, which, among the higher ranks, arises from custom or convenience; but the lower sort are led to it by devotion, the lamp being generally placed before an image.

There are no chimnies in the Greek houses, but a brazier is placed in the middle of the room, that those who are not sufficiently warmed at a distance may draw near it. To defend the face from the heat and smoke of the brazier, it is placed under a square table, which is covered with a carpet reaching on all sides to the ground; this is ornamented with silk, more or less magnificent, about which sofas or cushions are placed for the accommodation of the company. It is called *tendour*, and is chiefly used by the ladies while they are engaged at their embroidery.

### *Grecian Servants, Modes of Salutation, and Dress.*

The female slaves of the Greeks are treated with great gentleness and humanity. After a certain time of servitude, they seem to take pleasure in making them free. Some take slaves very young, and adopt them as the *children of their souls*, a name by which they are called. A slave is not unfrequently the confidant of her mistress, as

well as nurse, and on certain occasions her counsellor and adviser. The servants are always ready to follow their mistress when she goes abroad. The train of slaves and servants form the equipage of the Greeks. A woman of character among the Greeks must never be seen from home without one servant at least. Those of very high rank, or who are ambitious of making a parade of their opulence and vanity, are attended by an innumerable troop of domestics.

The slaves are not Greeks, but such as are either taken in war, or stolen by the Tartars from Russia, Circassia, or Georgia. Many thousands were formerly taken in the Morea, but these have been mostly redeemed by the charitable contributions of the Christians, or ransomed by their own relations. The fine slaves, that wait upon great ladies, are bought at the age of eight or nine years, and educated with great care, to accomplish them in singing, dancing, embroidery, &c. They are commonly Circassians, and their patron rarely ever sells them; but if they grow weary of them, they either present them to a friend, or give them their freedom.

### Of Greek Manners.

During courtship the Greek lover serenades his mistress either in front of her house, or from the water. On these occasions he recites, in a pathetic song, the warmth and sincerity of his passion. The nocturnal serenades, which are devoted to love, are so frequent at Buyukdere, a pleasant village on the European side of the Bosphorus, as to break in on the repose of its inhabitants; and a person of a lively fancy might be led to suppose, that the deity of love had made it his favourite residence, from the beauty of the spot.

Nearly opposite to Buyukdere, on the banks of the Bosphorus, is a fountain overhung with beautiful clumps of trees, much frequented on moon-light evenings by the Greeks, Armenians, and others. This happens at a particular season of the year, when the clear transparency of the moon's light, illuminating the foliage which surrounds them, as well as distant objects, invites the company to spend late hours in the enjoyment of the charming scene.

Dr. Wittman, in his Travels, informs us that he went to a kiosk in Buyukdere, where the Greeks were assembled to sing, dance, and partake of other amusements. "I joined," says he, "the promenade afterwards in the meadow, in which there was a very numerous assemblage of Greeks, Turks, and others. It being Sunday, the inhabitants of all the neighbouring villages were collected; and the groupes which were formed, by the variety of their costumes, and the characteristic traits peculiar to each, had a very pleasing, and to me a novel effect. While the Greeks displayed all the gaiety and *nonchalance*\* belonging to their character, the Turks, with much gravity, had recourse to their constant companion, the pipe, and in the intervals of smoking they took coffee."

At Easter, the Greeks have amusements of all kinds, and immense crowds of people are collected on the outside of the city to enjoy the festival. Here are wrestling-matches, stalls filled with sweatmeats, sherbet, and groups of people seated on the grass, playing at different games of chance, while others are engaged in dancing in rings, to the music of an instrument not unlike our bagpipe. On every such day of festivity, the Greeks of course display their best dresses, which

---

\* Carelessness.

are tasteful and costly. The sobriety of their demeanor cannot be equally commended: since it too frequently happens that, by launching out into every excess, they require the interference of the Turkish guards, stationed purposely to repress the tumult and disorder in which the giddy scene may chance to terminate.

The modern Greeks, adverting to the customs of the ancients, have retained the greatest part of the ceremonies which were formerly used in the celebration of nuptials. On the eve of the marriage day the bride is led by her female acquaintance in triumph to the bath. Numerous attendants and music are always to be found upon these occasions. The bride profusely adorned, covered with a red veil, proceeds with a solemn pace, supported by her female friends and relations. The splendid torch of Hymen still maintains its place among the modern Greeks. It blazes in their processions, and is an attendant in the chamber of the new-married couple, where it remains until the whole is consumed. If by any accident it should become extinguished, the most unfortunate presages would be drawn, to prevent which unremitting vigilance is used.

The bridegroom and bride, before their presentation at the altar, are each adorned with a crown or chaplet, which, during the ceremony, are exchanged by the priest. A cup of wine, immediately after the benediction, is first given to the married couple; it is then delivered to the sponsors, and finally to the witnesses of the marriage.

The bride is supported by her friends, who accompany her home, and who prevent her from touching the threshold of the door, which would be reckoned ominous. She is then compelled to walk over a sieve, which is covered with a carpet, in the way to her husband's room. If the sieve should not crackle as she passes, it would be considered as very prejudicial to the lady's honour; but all are happy, provided the ordeal prove propitious.

A Grecian funeral is attended by the nearest relations and friends of the deceased; women with their hair dishevelled, and weeping: they cry, indeed, without ceasing, as soon as a death happens, and refuse nourishment and sleep, until they can exist no longer without them. When a young unmarried woman dies, the body is dressed in the richest habits, and the head crowned with flowers. The women throw roses, and scatter scented water on the bier, as it passes along the streets.

The funeral feast is never omitted by the Greeks. The nearest relation is charged with the preparation, and with this terminates the funeral ceremony.

### *Religion of the Greeks.*

The Greeks retain their priests, bishops, archbishops, and patriarchs; but their church is in the last stage of degradation, and its dignities are openly sold by the Turks. Travellers have expressed the deepest regret at this abomination, arising partly from the desire which Mahometans have of rendering the Christians contemptible, and partly from the ambition and avarice of some of the Greek ecclesiastics, who think they can atone by idle ceremonies for the neglect of all the the invaluable morality of the gospel.

The Greeks are extremely credulous, and attached to prodigies, auguries, omens, and dreams; they are constant observers of fasts, and of public worship; they assemble at church before sun-rise, and are kept in great awe by their priests, who occasionally threaten them with excommunication, and an exclusion from the assembly of



the faithful. The Greek religion is now become that of the Russians; the priests of both nations are habited in the same manner; they have their venerable caverns and forests, and their consecrated waters.

The Greeks deny the supremacy of the Pope, and abhor the worship of images; but they have a multitude of pictures of saints in their churches, whom they address as mediators. They practice much severity in fasting, and believe in the doctrine of transubstantiation. Though they will not admit of purgatory, they allow of a third place, where they say the blessed remain in expectation of the day of judgment. Baptism is performed among them by plunging the whole body of the child thrice into the water: immediately after baptism, they give it confirmation and the communion, and seven days after that, it undergoes the ceremony of a second ablution.

### Mode of Travelling in Greece.

At our head, says that enthusiastic writer, M. Chateaubriand, appeared the guide, or Greek postillion on horseback, leading a spare horse provided for remounting any of the party in case an accident should happen to his steed. Next came the janissary, with his turban on his head, two pistols and a dagger at his girdle, a sabre by his side, and a whip to flog the horses of the guide. I followed, armed nearly in the same manner as the janissary, with the addition of a fowling-piece. My man Joseph brought up the rear. This Milanese was a short, fair man, with a large belly, a florid complexion, and an affable look; he was dressed in a complete suit of blue velvet; two large horse-pistols, stuck under a tight belt, raised up his waistcoat in such a grotesque manner, that the janissary could never look at him without laughing. My baggage consisted of a carpet to sit down upon, a pipe, a coffee-pot, and some shawls to wrap round my head at night. We started, at the signal given by our guide, ascending the hills at full trot, and descending over precipices in a gallop. You must make up your mind to it: the military Turks know no other paces, and the least sign of timidity, or even of prudence, would expose you to their contempt. You are moreover seated on Mameluke saddles, with wide short stirrups, which keep your legs constantly bent, which break your toes, and lacerate the flanks of your horse. At the slightest trip, the elevated pommel comes in painful contact with your belly, and you are thrown the contrary way, the high ridge of the saddle breaks your back. In time, however, you find the utility of these saddles, in the sureness of foot which they give to the horse, especially in such hazardous excursions.

You proceed from eight to ten leagues with the same horses. About half way they are suffered to take breath, without eating; you then mount again and continue your journey. At night you sometimes arrive at a *kan*, the ruins of a forsaken house, where you sleep among all sorts of insects and reptiles, on a worm-eaten floor. At this *kan*, you can demand nothing, unless you have a post firman; so that you must procure provisions as you can. My janissary went a foraging in the villages, and sometimes brought back fowls, which I insisted on paying for. We had them broiled upon the green branches of the olive, or boiled with rice to make a *pilaw*. Seated on the ground, about this repast, we tore our victuals to pieces with our fingers; and when the meal was finished, we went to the first brook to wash our beards and hands. Such is now-a-days the mode of travelling in the country of Alcibiades and Aspasia.

*Aspect of the Country.*

I fancied myself, says the same writer, wandering among the wilds of America: here was the same solitude, the same silence. We passed through woods of olive-trees, proceeding in a southerly direction. At day-break, we found ourselves on the level summits of the most dreary hills that I ever beheld. For two hours we continued our route over these elevated plains, which, being ploughed up by the torrents, resembled forsaken fallows, interspersed with the sea-rush and bushes of a species of briar. Large bulbs of the mountain lily, uprooted by the rains, appeared here and there on the surface of the ground. We then descended into a valley, where we saw some fields of barley and corn.

We crossed the bed of a torrent, now dried up; it was full of rose laurels, and *agnus-castus*, a shrub with a long, pale, narrow leaf, whose purple and somewhat woolly flower shoots nearly into the form of a spindle. I mention these two shrubs, because they are met with over all Greece, and are almost the only decorations of those solitudes, once so rich and gay, now so naked and dreary. Now I am upon the subject of this dry torrent, I shall observe, that in the native country of the Ilissus, the Alpheus, and the Erymanthus, I have seen but three rivers, whose urns were not exhausted; these were the Pamisus, the Cephissus, and the Eurotas.

*Characteristic Features of Grecian Cities.*

Athens, Argos, Nauplia, Corinth, and many more, had each their lofty citadel, with its dependent burgh and fertile plain; in this they resembled each other; but in certain characteristics they all differ. Athens, says the learned Dr. Clarke, appears as a forsaken habitation of holiness: for a moment, unmindful of the degrading character of its divinities, the spectator views, with a degree of awe, its elevated shrines, surrounded on every side by a mountain barrier, inclosing the whole district as within one consecrated Peribolus. Argos, with less of a priestly character, but equal in dignity, sits enthroned as the mistress of the seas: facing the sun's most powerful beams, she spreads her flowery terraces on either side, before the lucid bosom of the waters, in regal majesty. Nauplia, stretching out upon a narrow tongue of land, and commanded by impregnable heights, rich in the possession of her port, "the most secure and best defended in the Morea," but depending always upon Argos for supplies, was fitted by every circumstance of natural form, to become a mercantile city, and the mart of Grecian commerce. Corinth, the Gibraltar of the Peloponnesus, by its very nature a fortress, is marked by every facility that may conduce to military operations, or render it conspicuous for its warlike aspect. In every part of Greece there is something naturally appropriate to the genius and the history of the place; as in the bubbling fountains and groves of Epidauria, sacred to *Æsculapius*; the pastoral scenes of Arcadia, dedicated to the muses and to Pan; the hollow rocks of Phocis echoing to Pythian oracles; and perhaps the custom of making offerings to all the gods, upon the summits of Olympus and Parnassus, did not so much originate in any Eastern practice, as in the peculiar facility wherewith the eye commanded from those eminences almost every seat of sanctity in Greece.

In various parts of Greece, where the labours of man have been swept away—where time, barbarians, nay, even earthquakes, and every other moral and physical revolution have done their work—an

eternal city seems still to survive; because the acropolis, the stadium, the theatre, the sepulchres, the shrines, and the votive receptacles, are so many "sure and firm-set" rocks, slightly modified indeed by the hand of man, but upon which the blast of desolation passes like the breath of a zephyr. Argos is conspicuous in this class of cities; and if, in the approach to it from Tiryns, where art seems to have rivalled nature in the eternity of her existence, the view be directed towards the sea, a similar, and not less striking object is presented in the everlasting citadel of Nauplia.

### *Corinth.*

Corinth stands at the foot of mountains, in a plain which extends to the sea of Crissa, now the Gulf of Lepanto, the only modern name in Greece that vies in beauty with the ancient appellations. In clear weather you discern, beyond this sea, the top of Helicon and Parnassus; but from the town itself the Saronic sea is not visible. To obtain a view of it, you must ascend to Acro-Corinth, when you not only overlook that sea, but the eye embraces even the citadel of Athens and Cape Colonna. "It is," says Spon, "one of the most delicious views in the world." I can easily believe him, for even from the foot of Acro-Corinth, the prospect is enchanting. The houses of the villages, which are large, and kept in good repair, are scattered in groups over the plains, embosomed in mulberry, orange, and cypress trees. The vines, which constitute the riches of this district, give a fresh and fertile appearance to the country; they do not climb in festoons upon trees, as in Italy, nor are they kept low, as in the vicinity of Paris.—Each root forms a detached, verdant bush; round which the grapes hang, in autumn, like crystals. The summits of Parnassus and Helicon, the Gulf of Lepanto, which resembles a magnificent canal, Mount Oneius, covered with myrtles, form the horizon of the picture to the north and east; while the Acro-Corinthus, and the mountains of Argolis and Sicyon, rise to the south and west. As to the monuments of Corinth, there is not one of them in existence. M. Foucherot has discovered among their ruins, but two Corinthian capitals, the sole memorials of the order invented in that city.

### *Eleusis.*

I strolled, says M. de Chateaubriand, among the ruins, and paused to survey the Strait of Salamis. The festivities and the glory of Eleusis are past; profound silence pervaded both the land and the sea; no acclamations, no songs, no pompous ceremonies on shore; no warlike shouts, no shock of galley, no tumult of battle on the waves. My imagination was too confined now to figure to itself the religious procession of Eleusis, now to cover the shore with the countless host of Persians watching the battle of Salamis. Eleusis is, in my opinion, the most venerable place in Greece, because the unity of God was there inculcated, and because it witnessed the grandest struggle ever made by men in defence of liberty.

Who would believe that Salamis is, at the present day, almost wholly effaced from the memory of the Greeks. "The island of Salamis," says M. Fauvel, in his *Memoirs*, "has not retained its name; it is forgotten, together with that of Themistocles." Spon relates, that he lodged at Salamis with the papas Joannis, "a man," he adds, "less ignorant than any of his parishoners, since he knew that the island was formerly called Salamis; and this information he received from his



father." I did not return till night drove me from the shore. The waves, raised by the evening breeze, broke against the beach and expired at my feet; I walked for some time along the shore of that sea which bathed the tomb of Themistocles; and in all probability I was at this moment the only person in Greece that called to mind this great man.

## Athens.

At length, says M. de Chateaubriand, arrived the great day of our entrance into Athens. At three in the morning, we were all on horseback, and proceeded in silence along the *Sacred Way*; and never did the most devout of the initiated experience transports equal to mine.

The first thing that struck me was the citadel illuminated by the rising sun. It was exactly opposite to me, on the other side of the plain, and seemed to be supported by Mount Hymettus, which formed the back ground of the picture. It exhibited, in a confused assemblage, the capitals of the Propylæa, the columns of the Parthenon, and of the temple of Erechtheus, the embrasures of a wall planted with cannon, the Gothic ruins of the Christians, and the edifices of the Moslems.

I proceeded towards Athens with a kind of pleasure which deprived me of the power of reflection; not that I experienced any thing like what I had felt at the sight of Lacodæmon. Sparta and Athens have, even in their ruins, retained their different characteristics; those of the former, are gloomy, grave, and solitary; those of the latter, pleasing, light, and social. At the sight of the land of Lycurgus, every idea becomes serious, manly, and profound; the soul, fraught with new energies, seems to be elevated and expanded; before the city of Solon, you are enchanted, as it were by the magic of genius; you are filled with the idea of the perfection of man, considered as an intelligent and immortal being.

We entered the olive wood; and before we reached the Cephissus we met with two tombs and an altar to Jupiter the indulgent. We soon distinguished the bed of the Cephissus, between the trunks of the olive trees which bordered it like aged willows. I alighted to salute the river and to drink of its water; I found just as much as I wanted in a hollow, close to the bank; the rest had been turned off higher up, to irrigate the plantations of olives.

We proceeded for about half an hour, through wheat stubbles, before we reached Athens. A modern wall, recently repaired, and resembling a garden wall, encompasses the city. We passed through the gate, and entered little rural streets, cool, and very clean: each house has its garden, planted with orange and fig trees.

My guide pointed out the relics of an antique temple, almost at his own door; then, turning to the right, we proceeded along small but very populous streets. We passed through the bazaar, abundantly supplied with butcher's meat, game, vegetables, and fruit.

On passing the middle of modern Athens, and proceeding directly west, the houses begin to be more detached, and then appear large vacant spaces, some inclosed within the walls of the city, and others lying without the walls. In these forsaken spaces we find the temple of Theseus, the Pnyx, and the Areopagus. I shall not describe the first, of which there are already so many descriptions, and which bears a great resemblance to the Parthenon; but comprehend it in the general reflections which I shall presently make on the subject of the

architecture of the Greeks. This temple is in better preservation than any other edifice in Athens: after having long been a church dedicated to St. George, it is now used for a store-house.

The Areopagus was situated on an eminence to the west of the citadel. You can scarcely conceive how it was possible to erect a structure of any magnitude on the rock, where its ruins are to be seen. A little valley, called in ancient Athens, *Cale*, the hollow, separates the hill of the Areopagus from the hill of the Pnyx, and that of the citadel. In the *Cale* were shown the tombs of the two Cymons, of Thucydides, and Herodotus.

The Pnyx, where the Athenians first held their popular assemblies, is a kind of esplanade, formed on a steep rock, at the back of the Lycabettus. A wall composed of enormous stones supports this esplanade on the north side; on the south stands a rostrum, hewn out of the solid rock, with an ascent of four steps, likewise cut out of the rock.

The top of the Acropolis is surrounded with walls, partly of ancient and partly of modern construction; other walls formerly encompassed its base. In the space comprised within these walls are, in the first place, the relics of the Propylæa, and the ruins of the temple of Victory. Behind the Propylæa, on the left, towards the city, you next find the Pandroseum, and the double temple of Neptune Erectheus and Minerva Polias; lastly, on the most elevated point of the Acropolis stands the temple of Minerva. The rest of the space is covered with the rubbish of ancient and modern buildings, and with the tents, arms, and barracks of the Turks.

The first thing that strikes you in the edifices of Athens is the beautiful colour of those monuments. In our climate, in an atmosphere overcharged with smoke and rain, stone of the purest white soon turns black, or of a greenish hue. The serene sky and the brilliant sun of Greece merely communicate to the marble of Paros and Pentelicus, a golden tint resembling that of ripe corn or the autumnal foliage.

Next to their general harmony, their accordance with places and sites, their adaptation to the purposes for which they were designed, what must be admired in the edifices of Greece, is the high finish of all the parts. In them, the object which is not intended to be seen, is wrought with as much care as the exterior compositions. The junctures of the blocks which form the columns of the temple of Minerva are so perfect as to require the greatest attention to discover them, and to leave a mark no thicker than the finest thread.

The roses, the plinths, the mouldings, the astragals, all the details of the edifice, exhibit the same perfection. The lines of the capital, and the fluting of the columns of the Parthenon, are so sharp, that you would be tempted to suppose that the entire column had passed through a lathe. No turner's work in ivory can be more delicate than the Ionic ornaments of the temple of Erectheus: and the coriambes of the Pandroseum are perfect models. If, after viewing the edifices of Rome, those of France appeared coarse to me, the structures of Rome now seem barbarous in their turn, since I have seen the monuments of Greece: not even excepting the Parthenon, with its disproportionate pediment. The comparison may be easily made at Athens, where the Grecian architecture is often placed quite close to architecture of Rome.

We ascended by the half-destroyed staircase of the minaret; we seated ourselves on a broken part of the frieze of the temple, and

looked around us. We had Mount Hymettus on the east; the Pentelicus on the north; the Parnes on the north-west; the Mounts Icarus, Corydalus, or Ægaleus, on the west; and beyond the former was perceived the summit of the Cithæron; and to the south-west and south appeared the sea, the Piræus, the coast of Salamis, Ægina, Epidaurus, and the citadel of Corinth.

Below us, in the hollow, whose circumference I have just described, were seen the hills and most of the monuments of Athens; to the south-west, the hill of the Museum, with the tomb of Philopappus; to to the west, the rocks of the Areopagus, the Pnyx, and the Lycabettus; to the north, the little mount of Achesmus, and to the east the hills which overlook the Stadium. At the very foot of the citadel lay the ruins of the Theatre of Bacchus and of Herodes Atticus. To the left of these ruins stood the huge detached columns of the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and still farther off, looking towards the north-east, we perceived the site of the Lyceum, the course of the Illeus, the Stadium, and a temple of Diana or Ceres. In the west and north-west quarter, towards the large wood of olive trees, was the site of the outer Ceramæus, the Academy, and beyond bordered with tombs. Lastly, in the valley formed by the Athesmus and the citadel, was seen the modern town.

You must now figure to yourself all this space, partly waste and covered with a yellow heath; partly interspersed with olive groves, fields of barley, and vineyards. Your imagination must represent shafts of columns and heaps of ancient and modern ruins, scattered among these cultivated lands; and whitened walls, and the inclosures of gardens intersecting them. You must scatter over this space Albanian women fetching water, or washing the garments of the Turks at the wells; peasants going and coming, driving asses, or carrying provisions on their backs to the city. You must conceive all these mountains which have such fine names, all these celebrated ruins, all these islands, all these seas not less famous, illumined by a brilliant light. From the summit of the Acropolis, I beheld the sun rise between the two peaks of Mount Hymettus; the crows which build their nests around the citadel, but never soar to its summit, hovered below us; their black and polished wings were tinged with roseate hues by the first radiant beams of Aurora; columns of light-blue smoke, ascended in the shade, along the side of the Hymettus, and marked the gardens where the bees are kept: Athens, the Acropolis, and the ruins of the Parthenon, were coloured with the most beautiful tints of peach blossom; the sculptures of Phidias, struck horizontally by a ray of gold, started into life, and seemed to move upon the marble from the mobility of the shadows of the relief: in the distance, the sea, and the Piræus, were perfectly white with the light; and the citadel of Corinth, reflecting the brilliancy of the rising day, glowed on the southern horizon like a rock of purple and fire.

### The Cyclades.

I beheld, says M. de Chateaubriand, at different distances, all the Cyclades; Scyros, where Achilles spent his infancy; Delos, celebrated for the birth of Diana and Apollo, for its palm trees and its festivals; Naxos which reminded me of Arnæus, Theseus, and Bacchus. But all these islands once so enchanting, or perhaps so highly embellished by the imaginations of the poets, now wear no other appearance than that of desolation and sterility. Dreary villages rise in the form of a sugar-loaf upon the rocks; they are commanded by castles still



more dreary, and sometimes surrounded with a double or a triple wall, within which the inhabitants live in perpetual fear of the Turks and of pirates. As these fortified villages are, nevertheless, falling to ruin, they convey to the mind of the traveller an idea of every species of wretchedness at once.\*

\* Greece, after remaining in a state of subjection to the Romans, Venetians, and Turks, for two thousand years, has at last attempted to establish its independence. In 1821, a revolt was excited in Moldavia by Prince Alexander Ypsilanti, but was soon quelled by the Turks. It was followed by the plunder and massacre of the Greeks in Constantinople, and among the victims was the Patriarch of the Greek Church. At the same time, the Greeks rose in Greece proper, the Morea, and the islands, and before the end of the year they had possession of the greater part of the Morea, with its capital Tripolizza; the city of Athens, and the islands of Hydra, Spezzia, and Psara, their great naval stations, Samos, and a large part of Crete. They have since established a government, consisting of an executive council, a legislative body, with their presidents, and have carried on an uninterrupted warfare with the Turks, in which they have been generally successful, particularly at sea. In 1822, April 10th, the Turks took Scio, and massacred and enslaved the inhabitants. The Greeks soon retook the island, and, June 15th, defeated and dispersed the Turkish fleet. They captured Napoli di Romania, this year, and drove out the Turks, who had invaded the Morea, as far as Argos. In 1824, Lord Byron offered his services to the Greeks, but unfortunately died at Missolonghi, April 19th. Psara was taken by the Turks, July 4, but soon after retaken by the Greeks, and the Turkish garrison massacred. The Turkish fleet, intended for the capture of Samos, was soon after dispersed by the Greeks. At the commencement of 1825, the Greeks possessed the Morea, except the fortresses of Patras, Modon and Coron; the greater part of Greece proper, and most of the smaller islands, with Samos and part of Crete. Their naval stations were at Hydra and Spezzia; their seat of government at Napoli. They had a considerable fleet of brigantines, but no frigates, and had shown themselves very skilful in the management of fire-ships. Their army was not regularly disciplined, except a few small corps of foreigners. There had been civil contentions between Colocotroni, the leader of the *capitaneos*, and Mayrocordato and Conduciottis, the leaders of the maritime and constitutional party, but these had been decided in favour of the latter. At this juncture, Ibrahim Pacha effected a landing, on the W. coast of the Morea, with a large force of disciplined Arabs, after a spirited opposition from the Greek fleet, and advanced across the country, by Tripolizza, to the walls of Napoli, where he was repulsed, and compelled to retreat. At the last accounts he remained in the Morea, and the issue of the contest was doubtful, particularly as he had received large reinforcements.—P.

## FRANCE.

France is bounded N. W. by the English channel; N. E. by the kingdom of the Netherlands; E. by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; S. E. by Spain, and W. by the bay of Biscay. It lies between lat. 42° 45' and 51° 3' N. and between lon. 4° 40' W. and 9° 3' E. It is 500 miles long from E. to W. and 300 broad from N. to S. The area is computed at 200,000 square miles.

*Persons and Dress of the French.*

The French are slender, active, well-proportioned, and rather shorter than their neighbours. Their eyes and hair are black, and their complexions brown or sallow, which it has been thought gave rise to the custom of painting the face among the ladies. The women in France are celebrated more for their vivacity and wit, than for personal beauty. The superior people are very attentive to the exercises of dancing, fencing, and riding, in all which they generally excel in point of gracefulness.

Nothing appears to the French more odious than uniformity, on which account the changes among them are so frequent, that it is impossible to describe any particular dress as that which is adopted as a standard. Notwithstanding the fickleness of fashion at Paris, and other large cities of the empire, the great mass of the people in distant provinces, always faithful to ancient manners, smile, under the enormously large hat, at the new modes which rise and fall almost every day among their more polished compatriots.

I shall, says a writer in the *Monthly Magazine* for April, 1817, suppose an Englishman's family landed on Gallic ground; one of the first things that will strike them is the odd variety of dress exhibited in the streets and market-places—great coats, jackets, trousers, caps, cocked hats, and wooden shoes, are all displayed in delightful mixture, without exciting any surprise on the part of those who have been some time settled in the country, and who consider this strange assemblage to be perfectly correct. The female part of this moving scene are in general equipped, if not with taste, at least with some regard to neatness and cleanliness; but the male sex appear, on the whole, to great disadvantage, from their habitual negligence in these essential points.

Paris sets the fashions of all Europe, and an immense trade in articles of dress and new patterns is carried on by tailors, mantua-makers and milliners. Every week has its new female fashions, and every month its new male fashions; all, say they, for the good of trade.

*Manners of the French.*

Brutal battles, quarrels, and noisy drunken fellows, are nuisances seldom met with. The lower class of people behave to each other with a surprising degree of civility. The unhappy females, who roam the streets at nights, are neither obtrusive, rude nor riotous. At the theatres, the tranquillity of the audience is seldom interrupted; people go for the wise purpose of being pleased, and with the good humoured disposition to be satisfied. These places of amusement are, doubtless, much indebted for their tranquillity to the national sobriety of the French.

Politeness and good manners may be traced, though in different

proportions, through every rank. This, however, does not form a more remarkable and distinguishing feature in the French national character, than the vivacity, impetuosity, and fickleness, for which the ancient, as well as the modern inhabitants of Paris, have been noted.

We one day, says an intelligent writer in the Monthly Magazine, Jan. 1815, dined at a restaurateur's in the *B. ulwards*, where we were shown into a small garden, or shrubbery, behind the house. In one corner was an arbour, with a table ready laid for dinner. The weather being very warm, we were much pleased with this cool and retired spot. We had been seated but a few minutes, when a waiter appeared with a bill of fare, or *carte du jour*, printed, ornamented around the border, and about the size of a sheet almanack. It contained, including the dessert, two hundred and twenty-four different dishes, with between fifty and sixty sorts of wines, *liqueurs*, &c. Being at a loss what to choose from so great a variety, we desired the guide to order a plain dinner; and, in a short time, we had served up in our little arbour, soup, mutton-chops, fish, fowls, vegetables, and a dessert: one dish only appeared on the table at a time, as is the common practice; even the vegetables form a distinct course. But, if you order them otherwise, they will readily accommodate you; and we could always have peas, cauliflowers, and potatoes, dressed plain in the English manner: the latter vegetable seems not yet in much esteem in France, and I understood, was not used prior to the Revolution. For the above dinner, including wine, we were only charged three francs, or half-a-crown English, a head. The quantity of vegetables, fruits, and eggs, to be seen on a market-day, is astonishing.—A French gentleman told us, that it had been computed that there was, at the least, 20,000*l.* worth of eggs, exposed for sale every week in Paris. This profusion of eggs seems common in France; for at one inn, where we stopped to breakfast on the road to Paris, there were eight eggs brought to table, wrapped up in a large warm napkin; and yet this great provision was made for two persons only. It is almost impossible to draw a comparison between the manner of living in France, and that in our own country; for it is totally different, as different as the customs and habits of the two people.

An Englishman in France, is surprised at never seeing a joint of meat brought to table, and apparently makes little account of the numerous dishes which rapidly succeed each other. He is as little pleased with the small blunt knife which is brought him, forgetting, that there is neither a leg of mutton nor a round of beef to be carved; and as for the poultry, it is so young, and so thoroughly cooked, that a fowl, or a duck, is separated with the greatest ease. Fish is always served with a spoon, and eaten with a fork. A Frenchman is never seen to touch fish with a knife; hence, it is less necessary to change the knife at every course, a practice our neighbours are thought to be very deficient in. A large four-pronged silver fork is used upon almost all occasions at dinner; and we remarked, that, even at the inferior inns on the road, *plate, especially silver forks and spoons, was in common use*. It is also a general custom in France, to use napkins at table; we never breakfasted or dined without them; they are sometimes very large, and we observed some elderly people tied them under their chin, or at a button-hole; but modern politeness has banished this mode of using them. Wine is drank during the meal, and with the dessert; the *vin ordinaire*, about 1*s.* 3*d.* a bottle, is mostly placed on the table, unless another sort is ordered; and, as it is usual



to dilute the wine, large decanters of water are put on the table, and tumblers, instead of wine-glasses. As the *vin ordinaire* is often tart, some prefer *macon*, or *beaume*, both very agreeable, and only about two shillings the bottle.

The rapacity with which they attack the purses of English travellers is the commercial spirit in the only way in which it can present itself. The higgling disposition of the French, which is so teasing to strangers, arises from their way of living; buying their daily food almost by the mouthful; a handful of spinach, a cucumber, a little fruit; the value small, but uncertain, and of course subject to perpetual bargaining. If you are obliged to higggle about a fourth you will naturally do the same in greater matters; and thus it becomes habitual.

The ancient nobility, before the revolution, were not very refined in their mode of living at their chateaux: these houses, generally in a ruinous state, and badly furnished, were occasionally visited by their owners, accompanied probably by a party of guests, and a numerous tribe of domestics. These visits were the result of caprice sometimes, often of necessity; to recover fresh vigour for the expenses of Paris; but rarely for the true enjoyment of the country. Their appearance was not welcomed by their tenants, from whom certain extra services were then required. Provisions of all kinds, grain, fish, flesh, fowl, all were in requisition. The dependants, almost plundered, and insolent of course. The gentry, spending their time at cards or billiards; or promenading in their strait-lined gardens, in stiff Parisian dresses, were only known on their estates to be hated and despised. A better spirit prevails at present. Proprietors have acquired a touch of the country gentleman, and are cultivating their estates; whilst the tenants are relieved from the degrading *corvees*\* and other odious oppressions. Still, much is wanting to render a country residence inviting to those who cannot be satisfied in the society of their own domestic circle; or who may not be blessed with a numerous and happy family.

Sunday is but slightly observed in France, at any season; and very slightly indeed in harvest. Some go to church for about an hour; but, before and after, no great marks of Sabbath are perceptible.—This is to be regretted: a day of rest is at least an excellent political regulation; good for man and beast; but in France all the theatres and places of amusement are open, and more frequented than on any other day in the week.

### *Moral and Personal Character.*

I prefer, says Mr. Birkbeck, the country character of France to that of the city. In the former, the good fruits of the revolution are visible at every step: previous to that era, in the country, the most numerous class, the bulk of the population, all but the nobles and the priests, were wretchedly poor, servile, and thievish. This class has assumed a new character, improved in proportion to the improvement of its condition. Servility has vanished with their poverty; their thievishness, an effect of the same cause, has also in a great measure disappeared. But there is a selfishness and avarice, too prevalent in the generality of the people; which may be natural to their present state of society, from the virtues of industry and economy in

---

\* Feudal services, by which the vassals were bound to labour for their lords. P.

excess. I question if a proportionate melioration has taken place among the Parisians; a sort of insulated nation, who know very little, and seem to care as little, about the rest of France.

In several points, says the same writer, I found the French character different from what I had conceived it, from the common report. There is a sort of independence, an uprightness of manner, denoting equality and the consciousness of it, which I was not prepared for. This is sometimes, in the lower class, accompanied by something like American roughness, and is not altogether agreeable to our habits. In general, however, they are extremely attentive to good manners in their intercourse with each other, and with their superiors; but you may look in vain for that deference, bordering on servility, which we are accustomed to from our dependants; who are, notwithstanding, free-born Englishmen.

I have had constant occasion to remark the excellent condition of the labouring class; their decent, respectable appearance.

The decorum of manners in both sexes which prevails universally, surprised and delighted me beyond expression. Here are none of those exhibitions of profligacy, which disgust you at every step even in our country villages. No ragged wretches staggering home from a filthy ale-house. One drunken man, and but one, I saw in all my journey.

Intimately connected with the temperance of the men is the modesty of the women, and equally exemplary. A habit of economy and frugality, accompanied by a perfect indifference to style and show, is another characteristic of the French nation, extending through all ranks; and entirely inconsistent with the fashionable frivolity which has been attributed to them.

We cannot, says a writer in the *Monthly Magazine*, April 1817, add to the list of the good qualities of the French the praise of veracity, there being, throughout almost all their conversations, a lamentable disregard of truth. This proceeds, however, less from a wish to deceive than from a habit of exaggerating, and the desire of exciting wonder, and of attracting attention. The great practical evil resulting from it is the wrong impressions received by travellers.

Another curious peculiarity of our southern neighbours is the habit of speaking without reserve about their private affairs, and of questioning a stranger with equal freedom about his own. They have not thought enough to solicit a communication by indirect hints, which leave it at the option of the party to speak out or not, as he may choose; they put, without hesitation, the most pointed questions on private or family affairs.

These queries, which to us wear an air of impertinence, are put by the French without design, and are merely meant to aid in carrying on a friendly conversation. In like manner those appearances in their language and conduct, which strike so many of us as indicative of a want of moral propriety, arise not from any tendency to vice, but from habitual want of thought, combined with a propensity to talk for the sake of talking. This frivolity of character was apparent in the indifference with which they witnessed many of those political changes which took place during their revolution, and the long war to which it gave rise. But that inquisitiveness which is so annoying to a stranger, may be ascribed to another cause, that self-complacency which leads them to regard foreigners of every nation as their inferiors. All that exists beyond the limits of their own territory has so little interest for them, that their best writers in descri-

bing other countries, seldom take the trouble to spell the names of persons or places correctly, but alter them in conformity to their own orthography. In their opinion, France is eminently the civilized nation of the earth, and Paris the metropolis of Europe.

The unreserved freedom of conversation in France leads people into a habit of trumpeting their own praise, in a manner that seems not a little strange to those who are not accustomed to it. Such language, in England, is generally considered as the forerunner of imposition, or indicative at least of unpardonable vanity; with a Frenchman it has very little meaning one way or another, for vanity can form no characteristic among a people who possess it universally, and who never make an effort to conceal it.

In nothing does the exaggerating propensity of the French appear more conspicuous than in the tale of scandal; not that such tales are particularly frequent in this country, but, because, when they do come forth, they are arrayed in a garb that would hardly ever enter into the imagination of any of our countrywomen. In England, a rumour, whether among the fair or the mercenary part of the public, generally has probability, in some degree, for its foundation; but in France all you require is a direct allegation, a confident assertion. Nobody thinks of scrutinizing your evidence, and you are in no danger of being afterwards reminded of your fallacy in a country where almost every feeling is absorbed in the thirst of novelty. A lady in France, who may happen to have a quarrel, or who may give rise to a hostile feeling by her vanity or affectation, is not, as with us, merely satirised for the eccentricity of her dress or manner, but is doomed forthwith to encounter the most vehement attacks on her reputation. A residence of several years in a provincial town of considerable size, and of much genteel society, has satisfied me, says this writer, that nine-tenths of the tales circulated against particular individuals are unfounded, and were never meant by the inventors to produce any thing beyond a temporary discredit to the obnoxious party.

There is a material difference between the French of Paris and the provincial towns, so that the favourable part of the picture is to be understood as applicable chiefly to the latter. Paris has always been the residence of an extraordinary number of idlers, whether officers, nobility, or others, who have just money enough to pay their way from day to day; and who, without being absolute adventurers, are perpetually falling into all the exceptionable habits of the inexperienced and idle. A Frenchman is the creature of habit, he has no fixed principles, and follows, with all imaginable pliancy, the example or solicitation of those with whom he happens to be connected for the moment. Such a flexibility of character must inevitably pave the way to a variety of irregularities, and eventually to vices; time is wasted at theatres, at shows, or at the more dangerous occupation of the gaming-table: and although the habitual exaggeration of the French leads them (when speaking of the vices of the metropolis,) to exhibit a very extravagant picture, there can remain no doubt that Paris is a place, where, of all others, the national character of the French appears to the greatest disadvantage.

The scrupulous honesty of the lower and middling classes in restoring any lost property to its owner, is worthy of particular remark.—The postilions, coachmen, servants, &c. may generally be trusted with confidence. The tradesmen also, though they ask more than they mean to take for their goods, would cheerfully and unmasked restore to you your purse, umbrella, cane, or any thing you might have



left in his shop, by accident, and this, if not reclaimed for a considerable time.

Some particulars in which the French are considered to excel the English: 1. Their drinking no healths, and their temperance in general. 2. Neatness in their linen, of every description. 3. Their great propriety of manners, and general politeness; including all ranks, but most remarkable in the lowest. 4. The good treatment and excellent condition of their *unmutilated* horses, of every sort.— 5. The activity and consequent good health of the women. 6. The superior condition of the labouring class; and exemption from tithes, poor-rates; and, in comparison, from taxes.

The temperate mode of life pursued by the French, their geographical position and agricultural pursuits, exempt them from that variety and severity of disease to which our countrymen are exposed from the natural variations of an English climate, the still greater extremes of temperature, to which a large part of its inhabitants are by their mercantile pursuits exposed, and their comparative intemperance as to food and drink. This fact is exemplified not less in the happy constitution of the people, than in the advanced age at which the majority of those persons die in France, where it is an object to record, from the abilities of the individual, or the rank which he may have held in society. He was *only* 56 or 60, is a common formula of French biography. The Cardinal de Fleuri died at 90; the President d'Henault at 96; Crebillon, the son, at 70; Condamine at 74; Voltaire at 84; the Marquis du Doffand at 84. Men of 70 and 80 have usually as much life and playfulness in France, as their grandchildren.

### The Women.

There is perhaps no country in the world, (observes Lady Morgan, in her "France,") where the social position of woman is so delectable as in France. The darling child of society, indulged, not spoiled, presiding over its pleasures, preserving its refinements, taking nothing from its strength, adding much to its brilliancy, permitted the full exercise of all her faculties, retaining the full endowment of all her graces, she pursues the golden round of her honoured existence, limited only in her course by her feebleness and her taste; by her want of power and absence of inclination to "over-step the modesty of nature," or to infringe upon privileges exclusively the attribute of the stronger sex.

The characteristic feature of a French beauty is expression. Besides the ease of her manners, a French woman has commonly a look of cheerfulness and great vivacity.

At the hotel or inn where you arrive, says a writer in the *Monthly Magazine*, May 1817, you may find the husband in the habit of going to market and keeping the books; but all other business, such as receiving the travellers, adjusting the bills, superintending the servants, male and female, falls under the province of *Madame*. Again, if you go to an upholsterer's to buy a few articles of furniture, you may observe the husband superintending his workmen in the back shop or yard, but leaving it to his fair partner to treat with customers, to manage all cash receipts and payments, and, in many cases, to fix on the articles to be purchased out of doors. The mercer's wife does not limit her services to the counter, or to the mechanical tasks of retailing and measuring—you see her at one time standing beside the desk, and giving directions to the clerks; at another you hear of her

being absent on a journey to the manufacturing towns, and are desired to suspend your purchases, not till her return, which would be remote, but for the few days necessary to let her send home some account of her progress. In short, women in France are expected not only to lend an assisting hand to their husbands in business, but to take a lead in the management, to keep the correspondence, to calculate the rate of prices, and to do a number of things that imply not merely fidelity and vigilance, but the habit of deciding and acting by herself in the most important departments of the concern. We need hardly add, that they are abundantly zealous in points so nearly connected with the welfare of their families, and that the extent of assistance thus afforded to the husband far exceeds any idea that can be formed by those who have not resided in France.

In every part of France, says Mr. Birkbeck, women employ themselves in offices which are deemed with us unsuitable to the sex.—Here there is no sexual distinction of employment: the women undertake any task they are able to perform, without much notion of fitness or unfitness. This applies to all classes. The lady of one of the principal clothiers at Louviers,\* conducted us over the works; gave us patterns of the best cloths; ordered the machinery to be set in motion for our gratification, and was evidently in the habit of attending to the whole of the business. Just so, near Rouen, the wife of the largest farmer in that quarter, conducted me to the barns and stables; shewed me the various implements, and explained their use; took me into the fields, and described the mode of husbandry, which she perfectly understood; expatiated on the excellency of their fallows; pointed out the best sheep in the flock, and gave me a detail of their management in buying their wether lambs and fattening their wethers. This was on a farm of about 400 acres. In every shop and warehouse you see similar activity in the females. At the royal porcelain manufactory at Sevres, a woman was called to receive payment for the articles we purchased. In the Halle de Blé, at Paris, women, in their little counting houses, are performing the office of factors, in the sale of grain and flour. In every department they occupy an important station, from one extremity of the country to the other.

In many cases, where women are employed in the more laborious occupations, the real cause is directly opposite to the apparent. You see them in the south, threshing with the men under a burning sun; it is a family party threshing out the crop of their own free-hold: the woman is holding the plough—the plough, the horses, the land is her's, or, as we have it, her husband's, who is probably sowing the wheat which she is turning in. You are shocked on seeing a fine young woman loading a dung cart;—it belongs to her father, who is manuring his own field, for their common support. In these instances the toil of the woman denotes wealth rather than want; though the latter is the motive to which a superficial observer would refer it.

### *French Towns and Houses.*

An Englishman, says a writer in the *Monthly Magazine*, March 1817, on arriving in a French town, imagines himself set down in

---

\* A town in Normandy, where the finest French cloths are made.—P.

some unlucky suburb, and walks along expecting, at every turn, that the miserable street before him must draw to an end, and be succeeded by one better suited to his ideas of neatness and comfort. On entering the precincts of a French mansion, he is struck with a woful want of order in the court yard, every thing seeming out of its place ; a cabriolet sometimes obstructing his approach to the door, and a well almost always occupying the place of a pump. On crossing the threshold, his eye is saluted with stone floors, a wandering passage, dark rooms, and doors and windows that have never shut tight since they were fixed on the spot. To mend the matter, a Frenchman, on showing him through this uninviting abode, will call out at every dark apartment he opens, " See, Sir, how commodious it is ;" and, if he have the good fortune to walk into a room a little more decent, he will exclaim, " This is superb ;" while his wife echoes, " It is magnificent."

In their houses also great numbers of the most common conveniences are wanting ; some are lost, some are broken, some mislaid, and many have never been provided, or even thought of. The inattention to convenience is so general, that an Englishman is astonished at the discordancy. Finery and wretchedness are in frequent contrast, gilding and cobwebs, dark gateways and dirty staircases, leading to spacious apartments, in which magnificence lies in disorder and neglect ; this, and the continual repetition of similar incongruities, obtrude upon the observation an almost unvaried picture of grandeur and beggary.

### *Amusements.*

Public amusements abound, particularly balls and masquerades.—Dancing is the rage of all classes ; and from its great prevalence, private persons are met with in every society, whose talents equal the professors. On the national festivals, the Champs Elysees and tea-gardens are filled with dancing groupes, some of which would not disgrace the opera.

The theatre are a favourite amusement ; no less than fifteen being open and filled every night. On Sundays, the fashionable people vacate their seats, which are occupied by holiday folks of every description. A Parisian never exhausts his stock of good spirits, and a spectacle is at once meat and drink to him. The French opera is deservedly the pride of the nation. The splendid decorations, the dancing, which appears to exceed human powers, the spacious stage, the rapidity and exactness of the scene-shifting are nowhere to be equalled. Picture-que in the highest degree are the attitudes of the actors and actresses, and they make their entrance with a certain hilarity in their looks, arising from the consciousness that they are before a good-humoured public.

The passion for dancing is universal ; not a village in France but has its rural ball upon a Sunday evening ; and here may be witnessed scenes which pourtray, in lively colours, the innocent gaiety and good-natured mirth of the country people in France, and forcibly call to our recollection the well-known descriptions of Goldsmith.

Amidst the struggle of the French for their political independence, they have not neglected the fine arts ; they have, indeed, formed vast repositories and monuments of them. Wherever their armies have been victorious, their Emperor never waged war with science. His object was uniformly to collect and preserve monuments of genius, and transport them to Paris for the Napoleon Museum.



On fine evenings the streets of towns, the boulevards,\* the bourse,† every convenient place was filled with groups of people, of all descriptions, engaged in conversation. No rudeness in the men, no levity in the females; politeness, cheerfulness, and good humour, prevailing on all sides.

### General Condition of the People.

There is, says Mr. Birkbeck, in 1815, more appearance of enjoyment, and less of positive suffering, than I ever beheld before, or had any conception of. The people of France, though infinitely behind us in the accommodations of life, seem to be as much our superiors in the art of living.

All the children of the labouring class learn to read; and are generally taught by their parents. The relation between a good education and good morals might be studied here to advantage, by the opposers of our improved modes of teaching the children of the poor.

The population of France seems to be arranged thus: a town depends for subsistence on the lands immediately surrounding it. The cultivators individually have not much to spare; because, as their husbandry is a sort of gardening, it requires a large country population, and has in proportion, less superfluity of produce. Thus is formed a numerous but poor country population. The daily supply of the numberless petty articles of French diet, employs, and therefore produces, a multitude of petty traders. It must be brought daily from the country; and the number of individuals whom this operation employs is beyond calculation. Multitudes, again, make a scanty living by retailing through the streets these low-priced and perishable articles.—The cultivator receives payment for his surplus produce in sous, and he expends only sous. The tradesman is on a par with the farmer: as they receive so they expend. And thus 50,000 persons may inhabit a district with a town of 10,000 inhabitants in the centre of it; bartering the superfluity of the country for the arts and manufactures of the town: poor from generation to generation, and growing continually poorer as they increase in numbers; in the country, by the division and subdivision of property; in the town, by division and subdivision of trades and professions. Such a people, instead of proceeding from the necessities to the comforts of life, and then to the luxuries, as is the order of things in England, are rather retrograde than progressive. French houses are generally large, old, and shabby; expensive in their original construction; and filled with people who have no means of building such houses now: they can hardly afford to repair them. There is no advancement in French society; no improvement, nor hope of it. Yet they seem happier than we are. Being much on a level among themselves, and possessing enough to supply their temperate wants, they feel no degradation.

The labouring class is certainly much higher, on the social scale, than in England. Every opportunity of collecting information on this subject confirms my first impression, that there are very few really poor people in France. In England, a poor man and a labourer are synonymous terms: we speak familiarly of *the poor*, meaning the labouring class—not so here. I have now learnt enough to explain this

---

\* The walks around the walls. The same term, is still applied to the streets, which bordered the old walls of the city.—P.

† The Exchange.

difference; and having received the same information from every quarter, there is no room to doubt its correctness.

Since I entered the country, says Mr. Birkbeck, I have been looking in all directions for the ruins of France; for the horrible effects of the Revolution, of which so much is so absurdly said on our side of the water: but instead of a ruined country, I see fields highly cultivated and towns full of inhabitants. No houses tumbling down, or empty; no ragged, wretched-looking people. I have inquired, and every body assures me that agriculture has been improving rapidly for the last twenty-five years; that the riches and comforts of the cultivators of the soil have been doubled during that period; and that vast improvement has taken place in the condition and character of the common people.

The National Domains, consisting of the confiscated estates of the Church and the emigrant Nobility, were exposed to sale during the pecuniary distresses of the revolutionary government, in small portions, for the accommodation of the lowest order of purchasers, and five years allowed for completing the payment. This indulgence, joined to the depreciation of assignats, enabled the poorer description of peasants to become proprietors; and such they are almost universally; possessing from one to ten acres. And as the education also of the poor was sedulously promoted during the early years of the revolution, their great advance, in character as well as condition, is no mystery.

On my first landing I was struck with the respectable appearance of the labouring class; I see the same marks of comfort and plenty every where as I proceed. I ask for the wretched peasantry, of whom I have heard and read so much; but I am always referred to the Revolution: it seems they vanished then.

### Laws.

The *Code Napoleon*, still forms the law in France, and breathes a spirit of humanity throughout. The punishment of death, which, according to Blackstone, may be inflicted by the English law on 150 different offences, is now in France confined to the very highest crimes only, the number of which does not exceed twelve. A minute attention has been paid to the different degrees of guilt in the commission of the same crime; and according to these, the punishments are as accurately proportioned as the case will permit. One species of capital punishment has been ordained, instead of that multitude of cruel and barbarous deaths which were marshalled in terrible array along the columns of the former code. This punishment is decapitation by the guillotine. The only exceptions to this are in the case of parricide and high treason, when the right hand is first cut off.

The *trial by jury* has been for some time established in France.—Robbery, burglary, murder, and other great crimes, are infinitely less frequent than in England. Infanticide is unknown. There is no legal provision for the poor in France, but they are maintained in richly endowed charitable foundations, or supported by the liberality of a generous public. Beggars are taken to a *Depot de mendicite*.\*

The *police* of France is excellent, and is powerfully assisted by the royal *gendarmerie*, a corps of nearly eighteen thousand horse-soldiers

---

\* Asylum for mendicity.

(resembling our life-guards in their equipments,) divided into twenty-eight legions, stationed by small brigades, all over the country, and destined to watch more particularly over the safety of the high roads: The expense of conducting the whole police of the empire is not more than 40,000*l.* per annum.

### The Climate of France.

The climate of the departments of the Nivre and the Allier, which include the Provinces of the Nivernais and Bourbonnais, is, according to Mr. Pinckney, the most delightful under heaven, being at once most healthy, and such as to animate and inspirit the senses and the imagination; it is an endless succession of the most lively skies, without any interruption, except by those rains which are necessary to nourish and fertilize. The winters are mild, without fogs, and with sufficient sunshine, to render fires almost unnecessary. The springs answer to the ordinary weather of May in other kingdoms. The summer and autumn, with the exception of hail and thunder, which are certainly violent, but not frequent, are not characterized by those heavy humid heats, which are so pestilential in other parts of the world: they are light, elastic and cheering. The windows of the bed-chambers are almost all without glass: or if they have it, it is for show rather than for use; the universal custom is to sleep with them open. It is not uncommon to have the swallows flying into your chamber, and awakening you by early dawn with their twittering. When these windows open into gardens, nothing can be more pleasant: the purity of the air, the splendour of the stars, the singing of nightingales, and the perfume of flowers, all concur to charm the senses. In March and April the ground is covered with flowers, and many, which are solely confined to the gardens and hot-houses in England, may be seen in the fields and hedge rows; the colours are perhaps not altogether so brilliant as in more humid climates, but they give the country an appearance of a fairy land. Peas are in common use on every table in March, and every kind of culinary vegetable is equally forward, and reasonable in price! The meadows are covered with violets, and the gardens with roses, and the banks by the side of the roads seem one continued bed of cowslips. In a word, spring here indeed seems to hold her throne, and to reign in all that vernal sweetness and loveliness which is imputed to her by the poets. Every spot of ground is cultivated; if there be no natural soil, the peasants will carry some thither. As there are numerous woods and forests in these departments, fuel is very cheap; coal also is found here. The most beautiful shrubs are common in the woods and hedges.

In the neighbourhood of *Orange*, in the south, we may see the people busied in gathering the leaves of the mulberry trees, to feed the silk-worms. The fields where these trees grow have a singular appearance; some of the trees are stripped entirely bare, and under the rays of a scorching sun, present the aspect of winter in the middle of summer, while others invite the traveller to repose, under the shade of their verdant and luxuriant foliage. An inhabitant of northern climates will here behold the face of the country totally different from what he had been accustomed to see. Corn-fields, vineyards, and numberless mulberry trees, diversify the enchanting prospect; here are also to be seen some olive and pomegranate trees.

The climate of *Aix*, during the winter, is very mild, and highly beneficial to those afflicted with pulmonary complaints. In the month of December, the temperature is from 60° to 50° of Fahrenheit, and



never below  $50^{\circ}$ : in January it is rather colder, averaging about  $44^{\circ}$  gradually rising from the end of the month, and delightful in February and March.

Warmth and aridity, united with a pure and salubrious air, are the chief characteristics of the climate of Marseilles. The spring, with the exception of the equinoctial season, and a few rainy days, is inexpressibly pleasant. The mild and lovely autumn extends far into November, and even sometimes into December.

The *climate* of Angers, says Mr. Pinckney, is delightful beyond description. The high vault of Heaven is clad in ethereal blue, and the sun sets with a glory which is inconceivable to those who have only lived in more northerly regions; for week after week, this weather never varies, the rains come on at once, and then cease till the following season. The tempests which raise the fogs from the ocean have no influence here, and they are strangers likewise to that hot moisture which produces the pestilential fevers in England and America. There are sometimes indeed heavy thunder-storms when the clouds burst, and pour down torrents of rain; but the storm ceases in a few minutes, and the heavens, under the influence of a powerful sun, resume their beauty and serenity.

### Mode of Travelling.

A French diligence merits particular notice as a trait of character, as well as a novelty. As a carriage, its external appearance indicates it to be a mixed species, formed by the union of a wagon with a stage coach; but let me confess, that however unprepossessing its look may be, its qualities realize many of those advantages which are found to result from crossing breeds. It certainly is not so strong as a wagon, nor so lightsome, or swift, as one of our Highlanders; but to much of the security and roominess of the former, it adds a very considerable proportion of the celerity of the latter. There is to be sure, a great want of arrangement, of suitableness, completeness and nicety, visible about itself and all its appurtenances; but this, after the first disgust it occasions is over, excites admiration of the dexterity of the people, who contrive to get on, in every thing, with the most awkward and insufficient means in the world, very nearly as well as they do who are the most exact and scrupulous in their preparations.

A French postillion is on and off his horses back twenty times in the course of one stage, without ever stopping the vehicle. As ropes are likely to break, he is not surprised or dismayed if called upon to mend those by which his horses are tied, rather than harnessed; and this he does with packthread, if he happen to have any in his pocket, and with his garters, if he have not. If a passenger call, he dismounts, and pops his head into the window as he runs by its side, leaving the animals that draw the coach to their own guidance—a freedom which they are accustomed to, and therefore seldom abuse. You scarcely ever look at him but you find him repairing an accident—knotting his whip, or mending his saddle, or joining a bridle, or knocking some part of the machinery with a stone picked up from the road. The progress of the travellers does not stop while these repairs are making; no embarrassment is discoverable; neither discomposure nor anger takes place. The horses are arranged in a strange order: a few ropes loosely bind three of them abreast as leaders—one behind runs between heavy shafts, and carries the postillion, and a fifth is attached to the side of the latter, by the same insufficient and coarse sort of tackle. The whole set, except the one within the shafts, are thus

free to carvet, and prance, and zigzag; and they make a great show of availing themselves of this liberty. In truth, however, they are very tractable; they get along at a good pace, and readily obey the driver's whip, (which he employs more than his reins,) notwithstanding the impatience they pretend to shew by rampant pawings, vehement snortings, and deviating plunges. The horse in France generally displays the native and natural appearance of that fine animal, which is seldom seen in England. The particular breed of each province is kept distinct, and in its pure state, and accordingly evinces that original spirit and peculiarity of disposition which constitute what is called character, and which, putting utility out of the question, is infinitely more interesting than combined qualities, and made-up perfections.

Of the diligence, it has also been very truly observed, by another modern tourist: "Every thing here is life, and motion, and joy. The moment you enter, you are on terms of the most perfect familiarity with the whole set of your travelling companions. In an instant, every tongue is at work, and every individual bent upon making themselves happy for the moment, and contributing to the happiness of their fellow travellers. Talking, joking, laughing, singing, reciting, every enjoyment which is light and pleasurable, is instantly adopted. Some species of round game, like our cross-purposes, involving forfeits, is frequently played in a diligence, and gives rise to much mirth.

#### *Agricultural Condition of the Country.*

On leaving Dieppe for Rouen, says Mr. Birkbeck, we enter on a vast expanse of open country, covered with luxuriant crops. Not a speck of waste to be discovered. The road itself is a magnificent object, wide, well formed, and in excellent order; running in a right line four leagues before us, and planted on each side with apple and pear trees. As we pass along we perceive, to right and left, in all directions, the cross roads marked by similar rows of luxuriant fruit-trees, as far as the eye can reach. No hedges, and few villages or habitations in sight.

At a very poor inn in a remote village, where we stopped on our morning's ride, the landlady kept a child's school, and her daughter was weaving cotton check; her sister kept a little shop, and was reading a translation of Young's *Night Thoughts*. This was more than we should have expected in a village ale house in England.

About nine miles north of Rouen, we open on a different scene; descending suddenly into a beautiful valley, full of noble houses and manufacturing establishments. Rouen and its neighbourhood is a principal seat of the cotton manufactory—the Manchester of France.

From Dieppe to Montpellier, says Mr. Birkbeck, we have seen scarcely a working animal whose condition was not excellent. Oxen, horses, and now mules and asses, fat and well looking, but not pampered.

Poultry is an important object of French farming; it is a question, whether there is more weight of mutton consumed than of poultry.

This looks like prosperity. And when I add that we have not seen among the labouring people, one such famished, worn-out, wretched object, as may be met with in every parish of England, I had almost said on every farm; this in a country so populous, so entirely agricultural, denotes real prosperity. Again, from Dieppe to this place, I could not easily point out an acre of waste, a spot of land that is not industriously cultivated, though not always well, according to our no-

tions. France so peopled, so cultivated; moderately taxed; without paper money, without tithes, without poor rates, almost without poor; with excellent roads in every direction, and overflowing with wine and oil, must be, and really is, a rich country. Yet there are few rich individuals.

---

## SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND is bounded N. and E. by Germany; S. by Italy, and W. by France. It lies between  $45^{\circ} 45'$  and  $47^{\circ} 48'$  N. lat. and between  $6^{\circ} 6'$  and  $10^{\circ} 36'$  E. lon. The area is estimated at 19,000 square miles. Population, 1,750,000. Population on a square mile, 92.

### *Persons and General Character of the Swiss.*

The Swiss are generally tall, well proportioned, active, and laborious; distinguished for their honesty, steadiness, and bravery; and above all, for their zealous attachment to the liberties of their country.

From the earliest periods of history we find them inured to arms and agriculture. A general simplicity of manners, an open and unaffected frankness, and an invincible spirit of freedom, may be considered as the distinguishing characteristics of the Swiss Cantons. Though not celebrated for great learning, yet they may be regarded as a very enlightened nation; the common people are more intelligent than those of most countries; a certain taste for literature pervades all ranks.

In their manners, behaviour, and dress, strong outlines might be traced, which distinguish this happy people from the inhabitants of neighbouring countries, who labour under the oppressions of despotism and tyranny. "I feel," says Mr. Coxe, "great delight in breathing the air of liberty; every person here has apparently the mien of content and satisfaction. The cleanliness of the houses and of the people is peculiarly striking; and I can trace in all their manners, behaviour and dress, some strong outlines which distinguish this happy people from neighbouring nations." Among the chief part the original simplicity of the pastoral life is still preserved: and venerable figures with long beards, resembling the pictures of the ancient patriarchs, may be often seen. The natives, in common with the inhabitants of democracies, possess a natural frankness, and peculiar tone of equality, which arises from a consciousness of their own independence. They also display a fund of original humour, and are remarkable for their great quickness of repartee, and rude sallies of wit, which render their conversation extremely agreeable and interesting.

Such is the simplicity that still prevails in some remote parts of Switzerland, that neither attorney nor notary is to be found there; that contracts are inscribed on pieces of wood, instead of parchment; and that there are neither locks, nor thieves, nor pilferers.

On each side of the road that runs through the valley of Muotta, in the canton of Schweitz, are several ranges of shops uninhabited, yet filled with various goods, of which the prices are marked: any passengers who wish to become purchasers enter the shops, take away



the merchandize, and deposit the price, which the owners call for in the evening.\*

### *Of the Savoyards.*

The Savoyards, from the nature of their country, are generally so poor, that a traveller meets few people in the public road who do not recommend themselves to his benevolence; and a farmer, with a yoke of oxen, two horses, four cows, a few goats and sheep, and a small parcel of land, is esteemed a man of considerable fortune. Their bread is of oats; but the more wealthy use some wheat. Their other food consists of butter, cheese, walnuts, vegetables, and sometimes, though seldom, flesh meat; and their drink is milk and good water. However, those who live in the valleys live somewhat better. They are all cheerful, have healthy florid complexions, and are remarkable for their fecundity. Among both sexes, however, in some peculiar spots, many are seen deformed and lame; and the women in particular have wens that reach from ear to ear, which are called *goitres*, the cause of which has never been satisfactorily explained. One-third at least of the males seek a subsistence in France, and other countries, in quality of chimney-sweepers, shoe-blacks, rarer-show men, livery servants, &c.; yet they are so honest, that they may be safely trusted; and if they are once able to set up a little shop, they are such masters of the thriving talent, that they often acquire very considerable fortunes; yet so prevalent is the love of their country, that when they have acquired a little stock abroad, they generally return home, and are incapable of enduring an absence from it.

### *Of the Houses, Climate, &c. of the Swiss.*

For persons who have never seen these states, it is difficult to form any accurate idea of the general equality and indistinction that prevail among the inhabitants. The houses are built of wood, with staircases on the outside, large, solid, and compact, with great pent-house roofs that hang very low, and extend beyond the area of the foundation. This peculiar structure is to keep off the snow; and from its singularity, accords with the beautiful wildness of the country. The houses of the richer inhabitants in the principal burghs are of the same materials, the only difference consists in their being larger.

Switzerland being a mountainous country, the frosts are long and severe in winter, and the hills are sometimes covered with snow all the year round. In summer, the inequality of the soil renders the same province very unequal in its seasons; on one side of these mountains the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on the other. The valleys, are however, warm, fruitful, and well cultivated; and nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in this charming country. It is subject to rains and tempests, on which account public granaries are every where erected to supply the failure of their crops. The feet of the mountains, and sometimes the very summits, are covered with vineyards, corn-fields, meadows, and pasture grounds. In some parts there is a regular gradation from extreme wildness to high cultivation; in others, the transitions are very abrupt and very striking.

Such is the variation in the temperature of the air, that the rose

---

\* This story is found in the old geographies. It is not noticed by Simond and other late travellers. P.

and campanula are often observed to rear their heads amidst the ice, while the native plants of Greenland and Lapland are not far distant from those of Italy and Spain. According to some writers, the cold regions of the Alps are said to produce the tallest and most vigorous trees, and they are covered with the largest cattle; while the men born there are towering in point of stature, and possess the most vigorous bodies. The pine tree is represented as attaining the height of 160 feet: the grapes are sometimes as large as a pigeon's egg. The fertility of the Grison country is such, that a field, ploughed by a single ox, produces first a crop of corn, then another of Indian wheat, afterwards of radishes, and lastly, of fruits.

No country in the world can be more agreeable to travellers, during summer, than Switzerland; for, besides good roads, and in general comfortable inns, some of the most beautiful objects in nature are presented to the eye in a greater variety, and on a larger scale than in any other country. Even the Swiss cottages convey the liveliest image of cleanliness, ease, and simplicity, and cannot but impress upon the observer a pleasant conviction of the peasant's happiness. In some of the cantons, each cottage has its little territory, generally consisting of a field or two of fine pasture ground, frequently skirted with trees, and well supplied with water; it is no wonder, therefore, that the Swiss peasant should be attached to his country.

The manners of the inhabitants are in general simple, and may, perhaps, in these times, be esteemed antiquated. Dinner is usually served at twelve; in the afternoon the gentlemen assemble in clubs, or small societies in the town during winter, and at their respective villas in summer. They frequently smoke, and partake of wine, fruit, cakes, and other refreshments. The women, for the most part, employed in their domestic occupations, or devoted to the improvement of their children, are not fond of visiting.

### *Religion, Curiosities, Manufactures, &c.*

Though the Swiss Cantons form but one political confederacy, they are not united in religious sentiments; the two prevailing persuasions are Calvinism and Popery: the former is professed in four cantons, the latter in seven; and in two cantons among the Grisons, both religions are on the same footing;\* but every separate town, place, or state, has its particular constitution, for the management of its churches, schools, and other ecclesiastical affairs. The Protestant cantons are better inhabited, and more opulent, than the Popish.

These differences in religious opinions formerly originated in public commotions, which appear now to have subsided; but the effects of them are still felt. The old style is in use among the Protestants, the new among the Catholics. Zuinglius was the apostle of protestantism in Switzerland: he differed from Luther and Calvin only on a few speculative points: so that Calvinism may be called the religion of the protestant Swiss. In this country the same sentiments do not prevail on the subjects of civil liberty, and of religious toleration; with respect to the former they are extremely liberal, but in the latter, bigoted to excess.

---

\* At present, of the 22 cantons, which compose the Helvetic confederacy, seven are Protestants, eight Catholic, and in seven both sects are on the same footing.—P.

Near Freyburg is an hermitage, esteemed a very singular curiosity: it is situated among woods and rocks, which lead the mind to serious contemplation. In this romantic retreat a hermit is said to have lived twenty-five years, who with his own hand had formed in the rock a very neat chapel, chamber, parlour, refectory, kitchen, cellar, and other offices; and notwithstanding the rooms lie deep, a chimney is carried up through the rock to the height of ninety feet.

Mr. Coxe gives an account of his pilgrimage to Einsiedlen, a rich abbey of the Benedictines, which owes its celebrity to a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary.

"As I walked," says he, "to this celebrated convent, I found the whole way furnished with stalls, provided with cakes, whey, and other refreshments, for the numerous pilgrims on the road. I saw several hundreds in groups of different numbers. Some consisted of a whole parish, attended by their spiritual pastor. More than once I observed some grievous sinner driven from the flock, and walking at a distance counting his beads, barefooted and bareheaded, doing full penance for his crimes. I saw also several beves of merry dunces, who seemed to enjoy the pilgrimage as much as Welch ladies relish a wake. They often turned into the little chapels which lay open on the way, and wantonly sprinkled each other with holy water."

Commerce and manufactures do not much flourish in this inland region. Cattle constitute the chief produce of the country, and some of the cheese forms an export of luxury. The principal linen manufactures are at St. Gall. Printed cottons and watches also, form considerable articles of sale; nor are silk manufactures unknown in Switzerland.\*

### *Of Swiss Dresses and Manners.*

No dress can better become a tall and well-shaped woman than that of the upland vale of Hasli. The hair is simply and loosely plaited, and wound round a small cushion on the crown of the head; the neck is covered with a fluttering kerchief, striped with various colours; the blue apron is half tucked up, and stuck into the high girdle; the gown flows in beautiful folds, after the Grecian fashion, betraying at every motion the shape of the youthful limbs.

It is difficult to form an adequate idea of the neatness and simplicity which reign in many parts of Switzerland. Mr. Coxe speaks of a clergyman's family which he and his friends visited; the daughters, about fifteen or sixteen years of age, politely brought milk and cherries for their refreshment; they were neatly dressed like peasant girls, in straw hats, their shift sleeves tied, according to the custom of the country, above the elbows.

Sumptuary laws, as well as others against immorality, are observed at Zurich. Among their sumptuary laws the use of a carriage in the town is prohibited to all sorts of persons, except strangers: and it is almost inconceivable that in a place so commercial and wealthy, luxury should so little prevail.

---

\* Some of the Swiss may be called a strictly manufacturing people, particularly Geneva and Chaux de Fond, for their clocks, watches and jewelry, St. Gall and Appenzell for their linens, cottons, &c.—The peace of Europe has had a bad effect on the cottons, from their inability to compete with Great Britain.—P.



*Of the Goitres and Idiots, &c.*

The inhabitants of that part of Switzerland called the Valais, are very much subject to goitres, or large excrescences of flesh, that grow from the throat, and often increase to an enormous size: but what is more extraordinary, idiocy also remarkably abounds among them.—Instances of both kinds perpetually attract the attention of travellers. Some idiots may be seen basking in the sun, with their tongues out, and their heads hanging down, exhibiting the most affecting spectacle of intellectual imbecility that can possibly be conceived. It is not altogether certain what are the causes which produce these strange phenomena.

But the same causes which generate goitres, probably operate in the case of idiots; for whenever the former prevail to a considerable degree, the latter invariably abound. As such is the nice and inexplicable connexion between the mind and the body, that the one ever sympathise with the other, it is by no means an ill-grounded conjecture, that the same causes which affect the body should affect the mind; or, in other words, that the same waters which create obstructions and goitres, should also occasion mental imbecility and derangement.

*Of the Alps.*

The Alps are the highest mountains in Europe; or rather they are a long chain of mountains, that begin at the mouth of the river Var, and, after many irregular windings, terminate near the river Aris in Istria. They divide Italy from France, Switzerland, and Germany, and are variously denominated, according to their situation. The Alps on the sea-coast, or *Maritime Alps*, reach from Vada, or Vado, to the source of the Var, or even that of the Po; the *Cottian Alps*, from the source of the Var to the city of Susa; the *Greek Alps*, from the city of Susa to Mount St. Bernard; the *Penian Alps*, from Mount St. Bernard; to Mount St. Gothard; on these border the *Rhetian Alps*, which extend to the source of the river Piava; and lastly the *Noric*, or *Carnician Alps*, extend from the river Piava to Istria, and the source of the Sastrum. Livy supposed them to measure two thousand stades (furlongs) in length, or two hundred and fifty miles; and his description of Hannibal's attempt to cross them, in the winter season, to invade Italy, records a very interesting event in the Roman history. In the vallies lying between these mountains *Switzerland*, or *Switzerland*, the *Helvetia* of the ancients is situated, which is the highest country in this part of the world; and though lying between 45° and 48° of north latitude, has the air much sharper than in more northern latitudes. The Alps are composed of stupendous rocky masses, chiefly of granite and gneiss, two, four, and even six being piled on each other, and from four to twelve thousand feet high. The peak of mount Gothard is, by Du Cret, computed at sixteen thousand five hundred French feet.\* The lower parts of these high mountains are covered with woods and pastures, the herbage in which is of a remarkable length and richness. The middle abounds with a great variety of odoriferous herbs, thickets, bushes, and excellent springs, which, in summer, are resorted to by herdsmen with their cattle. The third part of these mountains almost entirely con-

---

\* 9,964 English feet.

spots of craggy and inaccessible rocks, some of which are quite bare, without the least herbage growing upon them, while others are continually covered with snow or ice. The vallies between these icy and snowy mountains appear like so many smooth frozen lakes; while vast fragments of ice frequently fall down from the mountains into the more fruitful spots beneath. It is from these masses, and the thawing of the ice and snow, that the greatest part of the streams and rivers in Switzerland are derived. The ice hills begin in the canton of Glaris, and after passing through the territory of the Grisons, and thence into the canton of Uri, terminate in the district of Bern. The most lofty of these mountains are in the canton of Uri, namely, *St. Gothard*, *Furka*, *Grispalt*, and *Luckmanier*, which send forth rivers to all the principal quarters of Europe. The loftiest of the whole chain, according to Saussure, are Mont Blanc, Tiltis, to the north of Furka, Schreckhorn, Finsteraar, to the south of Schreckhorn. Mont Blanc rises in its summit to 15,602 English feet, according to the measurement of Sir George Shuckborough; Tiltis is 10,810 above the level of the sea; and the two last are at least 2,400 feet higher.

This is the most dreary part of all Switzerland, for on the summits of these mountains an intense cold almost constantly prevails, with hard gales of wind, and very damp fogs; while the vallies, except various towns and villages, with a few fields and vineyards, thick woods, and rich pastures, are covered with lakes; and here the summer heats are frequently so insupportable, that the inhabitants betake themselves to the mountains, though in winter their houses are almost buried in snow. In many places, within a small compass, the four seasons are seen at once: and sometimes summer and winter are so near each other, that one hand may take up snow, and the other pluck flowers.

During the greatest part of the year the clouds hang beneath the peaks of the highest mountains, and resemble a sea, from which the peaks rise like islands. Sometimes they break, and thus display a view of the extensive country beneath. From the rising and sinking of these clouds, the inhabitants form pretty certain conjectures with respect to the weather. Not one of the above mountains is without a cataract, and as the eye, in consequence of the intervention of the clouds, is not always able to trace their origin, they look as if poured down upon the rocks from heaven.

The water thus falling from one rock to another makes an astonishing noise, and raises a mist around it, on which when the sun-beams play, is formed a most beautiful spectacle, particularly at the foot of the cataract, where those beams exhibit rainbows of the most lively colours.

Among these mountains are many medicinal springs, some of which form cold, and others warm baths, celebrated for different and extraordinary virtues.

### Glaciers.

The chief curiosity of Chamouny, observes Mr. Bakewell, consists in the numerous *glaciers* which descend from Mont Blanc, and the mountains on the south, to the very bottom of the valley. No where in the Alps are they of such magnitude, or approach so far into the regions of cultivation as here; the glaciers in the Bernese Overland are not to be compared with them, nor can any description or graphic representation give an adequate idea of the scene.

*Of the Goitres and Idiots, &c.*

The inhabitants of that part of Switzerland called the Valais, are very much subject to goitres, or large excrescences of flesh, that grow from the throat, and often increase to an enormous size: but what is more extraordinary, idiocy also remarkably abounds among them.—Instances of both kinds perpetually attract the attention of travellers: some idiots may be seen basking in the sun, with their tongues out, and their heads hanging down, exhibiting the most affecting spectacle of intellectual imbecility that can possibly be conceived. It is not altogether certain what are the causes which produce these strange phenomena.

But the same causes which generate goitres, probably operate in the case of idiots; for whenever the former prevail to a considerable degree, the latter invariably abound. As such is the nice and inexplicable connexion between the mind and the body, that the one ever sympathises with the other, it is by no means an ill-grounded conjecture, that the same causes which affect the body should affect the mind; or, in other words, that the same waters which create obstructions and goitres, should also occasion mental imbecility and derangement.

*Of the Alps.*

The Alps are the highest mountains in Europe; or rather they are a long chain of mountains, that begin at the mouth of the river Var, and, after many irregular windings, terminate near the river Arsia in Istria. They divide Italy from France, Switzerland, and Germany, and are variously denominated, according to their situation. The Alps on the sea-coast, or *Maritime Alps*, reach from Vada, or Vado, to the source of the Var, or even that of the Po; the *Cottian Alps*, from the source of the Var to the city of Susa; the *Greek Alps*, from the city of Susa to Mount St. Bernard; the *Pennian Alps*, from Mount St. Bernard; to Mount St. Gothard; on these border the *Rhetian Alps*, which extend to the source of the river Piava; and lastly the *Noric*, or *Cornician Alps*, extend from the river Piava to Istria, and the source of the Sastrum. Livy supposed them to measure two thousand stades (furlongs) in length, or two hundred and fifty miles; and his description of Hannibal's attempt to cross them, in the winter season, to invade Italy, records a very interesting event in the Roman history. In the vallies lying between these mountains *Switzerland*, or *Switzerland*, the *Helvetia* of the ancients is situated, which is the highest country in this part of the world; and though lying between 45° and 48° of north latitude, has the air much sharper than in more northern latitudes. The Alps are composed of stupendous rocky masses, chiefly of granite and gneiss, two, four, and even six being piled on each other, and from four to twelve thousand feet high. The peak of mount Gothard is, by Du Cret, computed at sixteen thousand five hundred French feet.\* The lower parts of these high mountains are covered with woods and pastures, the herbage in which is of a remarkable length and richness. The middle abounds with a great variety of odoriferous herbs, thickets, bushes, and excellent springs, which, in summer, are resorted to by herdsmen with their cattle. The third part of these mountains almost entirely con-

---

\* 9,964 English feet.



sists of craggy and inaccessible rocks, some of which are quite bare, without the least herbage growing upon them, while others are continually covered with snow or ice. The vallies between these icy and snowy mountains appear like so many smooth frozen lakes; while vast fragments of ice frequently fall down from the mountains into the more fruitful spots beneath. It is from these masses, and the thawing of the ice and snow, that the greatest part of the streams and rivers in Switzerland are derived. The ice hills begin in the canton of Glaris, and after passing through the territory of the Grisons, and thence into the canton of Uri, terminate in the district of Bern. The most lofty of these mountains are in the canton of Uri, namely, *St. Gothard*, *Furka*, *Grispalt*, and *Luckmanier*, which send forth rivers to all the principal quarters of Europe. The loftiest of the whole chain, according to Saussure, are Mont Blanc, Tiltis, to the north of Furka, Schreckhorn, Finsteraar, to the south of Schreckhorn. Mont Blanc rises in its summit to 15,662 English feet, according to the measurement of Sir George Shuckborough; Tiltis is 10,818 above the level of the sea; and the two last are at least 2,400 feet higher.

This is the most dreary part of all Switzerland, for on the summits of these mountains an intense cold almost constantly prevails, with hard gales of wind, and very damp fogs; while the vallies, except various towns and villages, with a few fields and vineyards, thick woods, and rich pastures, are covered with lakes; and here the summer heats are frequently so insupportable, that the inhabitants betake themselves to the mountains, though in winter their houses are almost buried in snow. In many places, within a small compass, the four seasons are seen at once: and sometimes summer and winter are so near each other, that one hand may take up snow, and the other pluck flowers.

During the greatest part of the year the clouds hang beneath the peaks of the highest mountains, and resemble a sea, from which the peaks rise like islands. Sometimes they break, and thus display a view of the extensive country beneath. From the rising and sinking of these clouds, the inhabitants form pretty certain conjectures with respect to the weather. Not one of the above mountains is without a cataract, and as the eye, in consequence of the intervention of the clouds, is not always able to trace their origin, they look as if poured down upon the rocks from heaven.

The water thus falling from one rock to another makes an astonishing noise, and raises a mist around it, on which when the sun-beams play, is formed a most beautiful spectacle, particularly at the foot of the cataract, where those beams exhibit rainbows of the most lively colours.

Among these mountains are many medicinal springs, some of which form cold, and others warm baths, celebrated for different and extraordinary virtues.

### Glaciers.

The chief curiosity of Chamouny, observes Mr. Bakewell, consists in the numerous *glaciers* which descend from Mont Blanc, and the mountains on the south, to the very bottom of the valley. No where in the Alps are they of such magnitude, or approach so far into the regions of cultivation as here; the glaciers in the Bernese Overland are not to be compared with them, nor can any description or graphic representation give an adequate idea of the scene.

natural abilities which they seem certainly to possess, and placed where these abilities could be brought into action. Hence, in no country is the pride of birth more perceptible, for the present inhabitants generally consider themselves as the actual representatives of the once celebrated Romans.

The modern Italians are celebrated for their extreme sobriety, the immoderate use of strong liquors being almost universally discountenanced. Under every form of government the natives seem cheerfully to acquiesce, or, at least, they conceal their sentiments, by observing a strict silence on political subjects. In their dispositions they are rather vindictive than brave; superstitious than devout. The middling classes are strongly attached to original habits and customs, and seem averse from every idea of improvement; subsisting chiefly on vegetables, their spirits are seldom subject to those depressions which an animal diet is thought frequently to occasion.

In their dress the Italians observe a due medium between the modes adopted by the French and Spaniards; their dispositions are generally considered as equally remote from the volatility of the former, and from the affected gravity of the latter. By some travellers they are characterized as a grateful, obliging people, extremely affable to strangers, and nice in all the punctilios of civility: at the same time they are too retentive of the sense of injuries, which leads them sometimes to the commission of acts of treachery, and even assassination. The nobility and gentry lavish their money on fine houses, paintings, beautiful gardens, grottos, fountains, and cascades; rather than in keeping splendid tables, and indulging in the luxuries common in other kingdoms of Europe.

### *Peculiar Customs.*

One of the remarkable peculiarities of the Italians is, that they account the commencement of their day from sun-set, and their clocks strike all the hours from one to twenty-four. According to this method of the computation the hour of noon varies every day, for the setting of the sun, or the ringing of the Ave-Mary bell, is what they begin to reckon their time from; so that if the sun set at eight o'clock, then our nine is their one o'clock: and so on till the sun set again, which is twenty-four. Few clocks, however, go farther than twelve, and in many places not beyond six, and then begin again; so that when a clock strikes three at one time, it is to be understood as three, at another time as nine, at another as fifteen, at another as twenty-one, and it is left to the general aspect of the day to guide a person to decide which three it is.

The Roman Catholic religion is universally established throughout Italy, but the power of the inquisition is very circumscribed: and persons of all religions live unmolested in Italy, provided they behave with circumspection.

Though the Italians are very superstitious, they have less dread of spectres, or evil spirits, than the people of other countries. Their carrying the dead *uncovered* to the grave will account for this: and this custom is excellent in many points of view; it annihilates the puerile dread of corpses, and is an instructive and striking image of the vanity of human life.

At Naples it is usual to carry the corpse to church in full dress very soon after death, and the nearest relations display the magnitude of their grief, by the magnificent manner in which they decorate the dead body.

If a widow is the survivor, she usually dresses her deceased husband in a new suit of clothes, with other appendages. When the corpse arrives at the church, the service is read over it; and, as soon as the ceremony is performed, the body is carried home, stripped of its fine raiment, and buried privately.

In Turin the manner of sepulture is highly disgusting to every person who possesses a just sense of decency; for a corpse, after having been carried in procession to the grave, is generally thrown into it without a coffin; numbers, indeed, are at times thrust indiscriminately into one vault, in the same indecent manner; and as every parish church is furnished with a general vault for the reception of the poor, the noxious effluvia, penetrating into the churches, often produces fatal effects.

Though the Florentines affect great pomp, many of the nobility carry on a retail trade in wine from their cellar windows; having broken flasks affixed to them by way of signs.

In the church-yard belonging to the cathedral of Pisa, stands the famous leaning tower of Pisa. A plummet let down from the top falls fifteen feet from the building.

In many parts of Italy every precaution is made use of to protect the inhabitants from the heat of the sun; such as building the apartments low, paving them with marble, and cooling them with fountains and water-spouts. Their beds are surrounded with curtains of gauze tacked to the floor and ceiling, to prevent molestation from the gnats. It is customary to sleep two or three hours immediately after dinner.

The vintage is a time of general festivity, when the common people give themselves up to all manner of licentiousness: but the summer at Rome appears very tedious; and it is commonly said, that none but dogs, idiots, and Frenchmen, will walk the streets in the day-time during that season.

## THE POPE'S DOMINIONS.

On entering the Papal state, we were long fatigued, says Mr. Forsyth, with the same colour of dry clay. At length Acquapendente broke fresh upon us, surrounded with ancient oaks, and terraces clad in the greens of a second spring, and hanging vineyards, and cascades, and cliffs, and grottoes, screened with pensile foliage. Then the lake of Bolsena expanding at San Lorenzo displayed its islands, and castellated cliffs, and banks crowned with inviolate woods, and ruins built upon ruins, Bolsena mouldering upon Volsinii. Such scenes lift the mind above its prosaic level. I passed through Montefiascone and Viterbo without any poetical emotions; nor could Socrates' long black ridge, though sacred to Apollo, and sung by two of his noblest sons, raise any admiration on this line of road.

The vintage was in full glow. Men, women, children, asses, all were variously engaged in the work. I remarked in the scene a prodigality and negligence which I never saw in France. The grapes dropped unheeded from the panniers, and hundreds were left unclipt on the vines. The vintagers poured on us as we passed the richest ribaldry of the Italian language, and seemed to claim from Horace's old *vindemiator* a prescriptive right to abuse the traveller.

## Rome.

The Flaminian Gate, at Rome, after repeated changes of both



place and name, remains the great entrance of Rome, and lays open its interior to the first view by three diverging streets. The streets seem to have been made only for the rich. Their small reticular pavement galls the pedestrian; they afford no protection against the fury of carriages, and are lighted only by the lamps of a few Madonnas. Public reverberes had been once proposed; but the clergy, who order all things prudently for the interest of religion, found darkness more convenient for their decorous gallantry.

Whichever road you take, your attention will be divided between magnificence and filth. The inscription, "Immondezzaio," on the walls of palaces is only an invitation to besoul them. The objects which detain you longest, such as Trajan's column, the Fountain of Trevi, &c., are inaccessible from ordure. Ancient Rome contained one hundred and forty-four public necessities, besides the Sellæ Patroclianæ. The modern city draws part of its infection from the want of such convenience.

In the inhabited quarters you will find palaces and churches, columns, obelisks, and fountains; but you must cross the Capitol, or strike off among the mounts, before the Genius of Ancient Rome meets you amid its ruins.

The study of these antiquities leads you first to trace the figure, extent, mould, and distribution of the city. You should begin this on some eminence, such as the top of the Corsini garden, or on any of the towers that command all the hills. On each hill, except the Viminal, (which is the most difficult of all) you will find one master object, as the Villa Medici on the Pincian, the Papal Palace on the Quirinal, the three basilicas on the Esquiline, Cælian, and Vatican &c. Those objects will serve as so many points of general reference, and enable you to combine the perspective with the plan. You should then trace on foot the outlines of those hills, the successive boundaries of the ancient city, neglecting the division of the Augustan regions or the modern Rioni; and at last you should make the circuit of the inviolable walls.

This circuit will bring into view specimens of every construction from the days of Servius Tullius down to the present. To save expense, Aurelian took into his walls whatever he found standing in their line; and they now include some remains of the Tullian wall, the wall of the Prætorian barracks, the facing of a bank, aqueducts, sepulchral monuments, a menagery, an amphitheatre, a pyramid. Thus do they exhibit the uncemented blocks of the Etruscan style, the reticular work of the republic, the travertine preferred by the first emperors, the alternate tuff, and brick employed by their successors, and that poverty of materials which marks the declining empire. The first Romans built with a prodigal solidity, which has left the *cloaca maxima* to astonish perhaps as many generations to come as those which have yet beheld it. Later architects became scientific from very parsimony. They calculated expenses, the resistance of arches, the weight of superstructures, and with mathematical frugality they proportioned their work to the mere sufficient. Since the first dreadful breach made by Totila, the walls have been often and variously repaired; sometimes by a case of brick-work filled up with shattered marbles, rubble, shard, and mortar; in some parts the cementitious work is unfaced; here you find stone and tufo mixt in the "opus incertum:" there, tufo alone laid in the Saracenic manner: the latter repairs have the brick revetement\* of modern fortification.

---

\* Facing.

Of the gates, some have been walled up for ages; others recently, to save the trouble of guarding them. Eight are still open on the Latin side of the river, and four on the Tuscan. Their ancient names have been long the subject of contest. Very few are certain, and even to these few the antiquaries have superadded other names, as if on purpose to renew contentions. On the other hand, they assign the same name to very different gates. We cannot bring all the ancient ways to their respective gates; nor can we trace the translation of the same gate from the Tullian walls to Aurelian's which coincide but a short way. How doubtful then must the three gates of Romulus be!

The bridges, on the contrary, deny us the pleasure of disputing on them. Some are broken, and those which are entire from reparation have changed their names; yet the first names and situations of all are certain. The city-mills are anchored between these bridges in the very currents where necessity led Belisarius to an expedient which was afterwards adopted on all great rivers.

The most populous part of ancient Rome is now but a landscape. Mount Palatine, which originally contained all the Romans, and was afterwards insufficient to accommodate one tyrant, is inhabited only by a few friars. I have gone over the whole hill, and not seen six human beings on a surface which was once crowded with the assembled orders of Rome and Italy. Raphael's villa, the Farnesian summer-house, Michael Angelo's aviaries, are all falling into the same desolation as the imperial palace, which fringes the mount with its broken arches.

I have found the statute of a god pared down into a christian saint—a heathen altar converted into a church-box for the poor—a bacchanalian vase officiating as a baptismal font—a bacchanalian tripod supporting the holy-water basin—the sarcophagus of an old Roman adored as a shrine full of relics—cups which were inscribed to the Dis Manibus now set in pavements hallowed by the knees of the devout—the brass columns of Jupiter Capitolinus now consecrated to the blessed sacrament—and the tomb of Agrippa now the tomb of a pope.

A colossal taste gave rise to the Coliseum. Here, indeed, gigantic dimensions were necessary; for though hundreds could enter at once, and fifty thousand find seats, the space was still insufficient for Rome, and the crowd for the morning-games began at midnight.

Vespasian and Titus, as if presaging their own deaths, hurried the building, and have left several marks of their precipitancy behind. In the upper walls they have inserted stones which have been evidently dressed for a different purpose. Some of the arcades are grossly unequal: no moulding preserves the same form round the whole ellipse, and every order is full of license. The Doric has no metopæ, and its arch is too low for its columns; the Ionic repeats the entablature of the Doric; the third order is but a rough-cast of the Corinthian, and its foliage the thickest water plants; the fourth seems a mere repetition of the third, in pilasters; and the attic, which crowns all, is still coarser than these.

Happily for the Coliseum, the shape necessary to an amphitheatre has given it a stability of construction sufficient to resist fires, and earthquakes, and lightning, and sieges. Its elliptical form was the

hoop which bound and held it entire; but barbarians rent that consolidating ring, popes widened the breach, and time, not unassisted, continues the work of dilapidation. At this moment the hermitage is threatened with a dreadful crash, and a generation not very remote must be content, I fear, with the picture of this stupendous monument.

As it now stands, the Coliseum is a striking image of Rome itself; decayed—vacant—serious—yet grand;—half grey and half green—erect on one side and fallen on the other, with consecrated ground in its bosom—inhabited by a beadsman; visited by every cast; for moralists, antiquaries, painters, architects, devotees, all meet here to meditate, to examine, to draw, to measure, and to pray.

“In contemplating antiquities,” says Livy, “the mind itself becomes antique.” It contracts from such objects a venerable rust, which I prefer to the polish and the point of those wits who have lately profaned this august ruin with ridicule.

The ancients excelled us more in architecture than in painting, or even in sculpture. They trusted to magnitude and design for the effects which we seek in ornament. It is perhaps the misfortune of modern Rome to have employed painters and sculptors too often as her architects. Michael Angelo injured some of his edifices by a passion for the awful and the singular; Bernini, by his addiction to the brilliant and the ingenious; Pietro da Cortona, by a luxuriance and prodigality of Composition; Domenichino is charged with some licenses of the picturesque; Julio Romano built more chastely than these; his master Raphael built but little, and little of what he did build subsists.

The Palaces of Rome are built rather for the spectator than for the tenant. Hence the elevation is more studied than the plan. Some are mere fronts and are so crowded with stories, that the mansion of a prince often suggests the idea of a lodging-house, and the lower file of windows is grated like a gaol.

The principal churches of Rome, however different their style of building and ornament, have their aisles generally formed by arcades: over these are sometimes grated recesses, but never open galleries. The choir terminates in a curve, which is the grand field of decoration, and loaded with curiosities, and glories in brass or marble. The high altar stands in the middle of the cross. The chapels of the Holy Sacrament and of the Virgin are usually in the transepts. Those of the Saints are ranged on the sides; and each, being raised by a different family, has an architecture of its own at variance with the church, which thus loses its unity amidst nests of polytheism.

The catacombs of St. Peter's are the vastest, the most noted in the neighbourhood of Rome. We explored them accompanied by a ragged, ill-looking fellow, whose business is to sweep the church, and shew these silent mansions of the dead. We were provided with little wax candles, and descended the stair-case, each carrying a lighted *bougie*; the others were for provision, lest any of those already lighted should burn out or extinguish. Having, at length, reached the bottom, after no very agreeable descent, we found ourselves in a labyrinth of very narrow passages, turning and winding incessantly; most of these are upon the slope, and, I believe, go down into the earth to a considerable depth. They are not wider than to admit one person at a time, but branch out various ways like the veins in the human body; they are also extremely damp, being practised in the



earth, and caused our candles to burn blue. In the side-niches are deposited the bodies (as they say) of more than twenty-four thousand martyrs. These niches are mostly closed by an upright slab of marble, which bears an inscription descriptive of their contents. Several are also buried under these passages, whose graves are secured by iron grates.

### St. Peter's.

On first entering the church, I was prepared for that disappointment which strangers generally feel; and which some regard as a merit, others as a defect. Our St. Paul's, they tell you, appears fully as great. But greatness is ever relative. St. Paul's is great, because every thing around it is little. At Rome the eye is accustomed to noble dimensions, and measures St. Peter's by a larger scale. Perhaps we may estimate the apparent diminution of the whole pile from *Algarði's* *relievo*, where the front figures are fifteen feet long, yet appear only of the natural size. How fortunate that a structure created by so many pontiffs, and subject to so many plans, should keep its proportions inviolate even in the meanest ornament! *M. Angelo* left it an unfinished monument of his proud, towering, gigantic powers; and his awful genius watched over his successors, till at last a wretched plasterer came from *Como*, to break the sacred unity of the master-idea, and him we must execrate for the Latin cross, the aisles, the attic, and the front.

The nave is infinitely grand, and sublime without the aid of obscurity; but the eye, having only four pillars to rest on, runs along it too rapidly to comprehend its whole extent. Its elevation and its span forbid all comparison with the side aisles, which hardly deserve the common name of "navate;"\* for they do not extend to the transepts, and seem but passages leading along the chapels.

The cupola is glorious. Viewed in its design, its altitude, or even its decoration; viewed either as a whole or as a part, it enchants the eye, it satisfies the taste, it expands the soul. The very air seems to eat up all that is harsh or colossal, and leaves us nothing but the sublime to feast on—a sublime peculiar as the genius of the immortal architect, and comprehensible only on the spot. The four surrounding cupolas, though but satellites to the majesty of this, might have crowned four elegant churches. The elliptical cupolettas are mere expedients to palliate the defect of *Maderno's* aisles, which depend on them for a scanty light.

Perhaps the picturesque has been too much studied in the interior. The bronze canopy and wreathed columns of the high altar, though admirably proportioned, and rich beyond description, form but a stately toy which embarrasses the cross. The proud chair of St. Peter supported by four doctors, is, in every sense, a trick. The statues recumbent on the great arches are beauties which break into the architrave of the nave. The very pillars are too fine. Their gaudy and contrasting marbles resemble the petty assortments of a cabinet, and are beneath the dignity of a fabric like this, where the stupendous dimensions accord only with simplicity, and seem to prohibit the beautiful. Vaults and cupolas so ponderous as these could be trusted only to massive pillars. Hence flat surfaces which demand decoration. Hence idle columns and pilasters, the chased-work of architecture.

---

\* Naves.

A column never gives beauty where it does not support; but remove every column, every pilaster that you find within this church, and nothing essential to its design will fall.

The middle vault is composed of gilt stuccos on a white ground. The caissons are oblong, like the nave; but their arrangement is broken into unequal bands, to comply with the windows of the vault. The ornaments within each caisson are various, rich, large, not heavy, but too prominent, I apprehend, to be durable; for in ruins the roses are generally fallen from the deeper caissons, and remain only where the relief was low. The chief of these stuccos has already fallen a victim to the vanity of an old priest. The late Pope, whose arms are carved, painted, inlaid, cast, or hammered, all over St. Peter's, had long beheld with envy the middle orb of the vault adorned with the dragon and eagle of Borghese; but dreading the imitation of his own example, he durst not supplant it openly. It therefore fell down in the dark, (by accident, to be sure,) and was presently replaced by the armorial puff of Braschi.

The statues and the relievos, being all subservient to the architecture, and proportioned to different elevations, are differently colossal. The colossal is not, indeed, the size which sculpture excels in, nor is it proper for young or delicate forms. The greatest sculptors have been contending here with it for three centuries, and being obliged to toil for the general perspective, have produced only architectural Saints and Apostles.

The Popes surpass all other monarchs in their tombs. Each is surmounted by a statue of the deceased, either sitting or kneeling.

The papal dress is fritted into too many pieces, is too jagged, and plaited, and cut, to become an old man in the act of benediction, an act which calls for simplicity of drapery. The last tomb is the best. The Genius sighing celestially at the foot of Rezzonico is surely the most beautiful statue in the church. Even the lions of that tomb, (for a dead Pope must have always a couple of lions or of young women at his feet,) Canova's lions are unrivalled in marble.

St. Peter's nowhere unfolds its dimensions so strikingly as on the roof. There you see streets of cupolas which are elsewhere lost to every eye but the birds: there the dome alone appears an immense temple, encircled with magnificent columns. But here again comes the question—what do these columns apparently support? They mask, you will say, the buttresses of the dome, and form a part of those buttresses. If they do mask them, they also conceal their own utility; and, as part of those buttresses, they have failed in their office, for the cupola is rent in spite of their support.

### *The Vatican.*

The superb palace called the Vatican is attached to St. Peter's church, and was for many years the residence of the Pontiffs. But they have of late preferred Monte Cavallo, as a drier and healthier situation. The dimensions and elaborate descriptions of this palace have been given by several Italian and other authors. According to M. Venuti it contains eleven thousand and five hundred rooms; but according to Bonanni, thirteen thousand, including the *Souterrains* and cellars. It is asserted by some, to have been built on the ruins of Nero's palace; others say, on the spot where that Emperor's gardens commenced. The principal objects that merit the attention of a traveller are, the library, the paintings of Raffaello, and the antique statues. After having passed through two great courts, you ascend a

staircase called *La Scala Regia*, designed by Bernini, which is really magnificent. You then enter a vast saloon called *Sala Regia*, painted in fresco, by various artists; the subjects mostly allegorical and historical. Many of them have been much injured by the painters who were employed, owing to their rivalry and private enmities to each other; blurring over and maliciously spoiling the labours of their brethren, from motives of envy and revenge. You are then shewn the Chapel of Sextus the Fourth. Michael Angelo painted the vaulted ceiling. The plan of the chapel is an oblong square. Over the tapestry are twelve pictures representing different histories from the Old and New Testament, by Pietro Perugino. The heads of the figures are finely executed, but their drapery is quite absurd, being for the most part, attired in gold and silver. Over the door, a picture representing St. Michael fighting with devils for the body of Moses, is executed in what the Italians call *Una Maniera Terribile*, by Matteo Dalecio. The famous picture by Michael Angelo, of the last judgment, occupies the whole of the chapel. It is painted in fresco. The group in the middle represents Jesus Christ; on his right hand the elect, on his left the condemned souls; at the top, two groups of angels, who bear the attributes of the passion. The saints, spectators of the last judgment, are ranged on each side of two groups which surround our Saviour. There are also choirs of angels who sound the trumpets, some conduct the blessed into heaven, and others thrust the damned into hell. At the bottom of the picture is Charon in his boat; and in the corner of hell stands a man with serpents twisting round him, being the portrait of a person to whom Michael had a particular aversion. This vast piece of painting is more surprising than pleasing; the confusion such crowds of figures produce—the variety and strength of design—the powers of imagination, and all the whims of fancy are here united. The back ground, representing an azure sky, all of one tint, gives no relief; and, upon the whole, there is a poverty of colouring, joined to a great correctness in the drawing.

### *The Campagna round Rome.*

The desert which encircles Rome owed its ancient salubrity not to any natural advantages which it now wants, but to the population and tillage of its Latin states. During the empire the public ways were lined with houses from the city to Aricia, to Tibur, to Oericulum, to the sea. In the interval between those lines the town and country were so interwoven, that Nero projected a third circuit of walls that should embrace half the Campagna. At this period, the bad air infected but a small part between Antium and Lanuvium, nor did it desolate these; for Antium grew magnificent under different emperors, and Lanuvium was surrounded by the villas of the great.

At length when a dreadful succession of Lombards, Franks, and Saracens destroyed the houses, pavements, drains, crops, plantations, and cattle which protected the campagna from mephitism, it then returned to its own vicious propensity; for both the form of its surface and the order of its soils promote the stagnation of water. Some lakes, lodged in ancient craters, can never be discharged; but they might be deepened and circumscribed, marshes might be drained into them, perennial streams brought to them, and aquatic vegetation extirpated or shorn.

Here, too, in the variety of earth peculiar to volcanic ground, subterranean pools have found a hard stratum for their bed, and a loose one for their cover. Thus retired from his reach, those invisible ene-



mies attack man with exhalations which he cannot resist. From those he must fly, and for the present attempt more practicable conquests.

This *mal'aria* is an evil more active than the Romans, and continues to increase in spite of all the science which they publish against it. Last autumn four thousand persons died victims to it in the Roman hospitals. It is a battle renewed every spring, and lost every fall. In some of the tracts in the vicinity the *mal'aria* has been established for many ages; but for some years back it has been advancing to the suburbs, and the city of Rome, while the checks opposed to its progress are either defective or absurd.

The present Romans seem to have lost that agricultural taste which so well promoted the warlike institutions of their ancestors. They abandon their richest ground to the care of men who are as lazy as themselves. Hence the bailiff or the *vigneron* often meets the landlord's demand with a bill of expenses which exceed the rent.

Thus the soil has fallen into the hands of a few accumulating proprietors; and the enormous feuds of the Borghese and Colonna families, of the hospital of Santo Spirito, and some religious houses are divided into few farms. The farmers, not enjoying the free sale of their own grain, raise little here besides grass, which costs only the trouble of cutting it.

Thus the campagna remains the same melancholy waste; divided only by ruined aqueducts; without habitation, or hedge, or tree; and all this in spite of doctors who are daily offering new recipes to cure the air. Some prescribe the planting of olive or mulberry trees, at once to absorb the miasma and enrich the country. One cardinal has recommended a night patrol of the sheep and black cattle; another has proposed to pave the *Agro Romano*.\*

The Romans allow that agriculture and draining would reduce both the extent and the virulence of the mephitic air; but then they enlarge on the sacrifice of lives which the enterprise would cost, on the want of wholesome water which in some parts is dearer than wine, on the scarcity of labourers and of cattle, on the confusion which would ensue on the opposition of great feudatories and great farmers. Thus difficulties are ever multiplied by men who want decision. But had they spirit for an attempt so durably beneficent, the first dangers would be the greatest, and even these might be lessened in the worst air, by attention to food and night-shelter, by retiring from the field before sun-set, and not returning to it before sun-rise, by burning wood in the bed-chambers, and never sleeping on the ground.

### Venice.

VENICE stands on numerous Islands in the midst of a vast harbour, which has many shallows. The first view of the city to a stranger affords pleasure and astonishment; it appears at a distance like an immense town floating on the surface of the sea. The rise of Venice was occasioned by Attila, who assumed the appellation of "the scourge of God," when he drove all before him with fire and sword, and some of the many who fled from his fury, took refuge on the banks and islands where Venice now stands.

The inhabitants of Venice are a lively, ingenious people, extravagantly fond of public amusements, with an uncommon relish for humour, and yet more attached to the real enjoyments of life, than to

---

\* The Roman territory.

those which depend on ostentation and proceed from vanity. The common people display qualities very rarely to be found in their sphere of life, being remarkably sober, obliging to strangers, and gentle in their intercourse with one another.

The Venetians are, in general, tall and well made, of a brown, ruddy colour, with dark eyes. The women have a fine countenance, with expressive features, and a skin of rich carnation; they dress their hair in a fanciful manner, which becomes them very much. They are of an easy address, and have no aversion from cultivating an acquaintance with those strangers who are presented by relations, or are properly recommended to them. Foreigners are under less restraint here than the natives, and many, after having lived in most of the capitals of Europe, have preferred the city of Venice, on account of the variety of amusements, the gentle manners of the inhabitants, and the freedom allowed in every thing, except in blaming the measures of government.

The houses are thought inconvenient by many of the English; the floors are of a red kind of plaster, with a brilliant glossy surface, more beautiful than wood, and are preferable in case of fire, the progress of which they are calculated to check. The principal apartments are on the second floor; the first is seldom inhabited, and is often filled with lumber; they prefer the second, as being further removed from the moisture of the surrounding lakes, or as being better lighted and more cheerful.

#### *Venetian Dresses.*

The robe of the nobles is of black cloth, or baize, not unlike the gowns worn by our barristers; in winter they have one faced with fur, and bound with a girdle about their waist. They have no hat, but a woollen cap in the shape of a deep crown of a hat; but they rarely wear it, otherwise than under the arm. These noblemen look upon themselves as so many princes, and before the late revolution, all personal addresses were made to them with the title of *Excellenza*. When a nobleman and tradesman used to meet, the latter made a stand, and a low reverence, not raising himself till the other was past; and as he went by, the tradesman pronounced in a humble tone, the word "*Excellenza*." The magnificence of the rich is exhibited in fine houses and furniture, but not in their manner of living, for in this they are the greatest economists. They agree with a cook to furnish so many dishes at so much per day.

The noble ladies are allowed but little finery; they are obliged to wear black, and no jewels are allowed, except the first year after marriage. A gold chain or pearls, about the wrist, is their chief ornament. Venetian ladies are not permitted the use of coaches; a gondola, with two men to row it, is the only method they have of going from one place to another; and no servants ever attend them in their gondolas, except a female guard upon the lady when she goes to mass, which is the business upon which they most frequently go abroad.

#### *Amusements.*

The number of play-houses in Venice is very extraordinary, considering the size of the place. A trifle is demanded at the door for admittance; this entitles a person to go into the pit, where he may look about, and determine what part of the house he will sit in. There

are rows of chairs placed in front of the pit, next the orchestra, the seats of which are folded to the backs and fastened by a lock; those who choose to take them, pay a little more money to the door-keeper who immediately unlocks the seat. These chairs are occupied by decent looking people, but the back part of the pit is filled with footmen, and mechanics in their working clothes. The nobility and better sort of citizens have boxes retained for the year, but there are always a sufficient number to let to strangers, and the price of them varies every night, according to the season, and the piece acted.

### Naples.

The population of the kingdom of Naples, in the inhabited parts, is prodigious: this arises from the extraordinary serenity of its climate, the riches of its soil, its sea, and the manners of the country. Men live here at a small expense; they live on little, and a long time. The heat of the climate is said to blunt the appetite, and if it increases the thirst, it multiplies the means of satisfying it. The Apennines quench the thirst of the Neapolitans with their snows, the sea nourishes them with its fish, the ashes from Vesuvius act as manure, and render the land fertile in fruits and corn.

In London and Paris, says Dr. Moore, the people who fill the streets are mere passengers, hurrying from place to place on business; and when they choose to converse, or to amuse themselves, they resort to public walks or gardens: at Naples, the citizens have fewer avocations of business to excite their activity; they have no public walks to which they can resort, and are, therefore, more frequently seen sauntering and conversing in the streets, where a great proportion of the poorer sort, for want of habitations, are obliged to spend the night as well as the day.

The usual noise heard in the houses of London from the streets, is that of carriages; but at Naples, where they talk with uncommon vivacity, and where whole streets full of talkers are in continual employment, the noise of the carriages is completely drowned in the aggregated clack of human voices. In the midst of all this idleness, fewer riots or outrages of any kind happen than might be expected in a town where the police is far from being strict, and where such multitudes of poor unemployed people meet together every day. This partly proceeds from the national character of the Italians, and partly from the common people being universally sober, and never inflamed with spirituous liquors. Iced water and lemonade are among the luxuries of the lowest people: the half-starved *lazzarone* is often tempted to spend the small pittance destined for the maintenance of his family, on this bewitching beverage, as the most dissolute in London spend their wages in gin; so that the same extravagance which cools the lower classes of one city, tends to inflame those of the other to acts of excess and brutality.

The richest and most commodious convents in Europe, for both sexes, are in this city; the most beautiful and fertile hills of the environs are covered with them; a small part of their revenue is spent in feeding the poor, the monks distributing bread and soup to a certain number every day before the doors of the convents. Some of the friars follow the practice of physic and surgery; and to each convent there is an apothecary's shop, from which medicines are delivered to the poor gratis.

The *Lazzaroni* form a considerable part of the inhabitants of Naples; and have, on some occasions, had the government of the city, for a



short time, in their own hands. They are computed at more than thirty thousand, the greater part of whom have no dwelling-houses, but sleep every night under porticoes, piazzas, or any kind of shelter they can find. Those of them who have wives and children live in the suburbs of the city, in huts or caverns, or chambers dug out of the mountains. Some gain a livelihood by fishing, others by carrying burdens to and from the shipping; many walk about the streets ready to run on errands, or to perform any labour in their power, for a small recompense.

This class of people are treated with the greatest tyranny by the nobility, and even by their livery servants; instead of calling them to make way when the noise in the streets prevent the people from hearing the approach of the carriages, a stroke across the shoulders with the cane of the running footman is the usual warning they receive. Nothing animates this people to insurrection but some universal cause, as a scarcity of bread; every other grievance they endure as if it were their charter. "When we consider," says M. Von Kotzebue, "thirty thousand human creatures without beds or habitations, wandering almost naked in search of food through the streets of a well-built city: when we think of the opportunities they have of being together, of comparing their own destitute situation with the affluence of others, one cannot help being astonished at their patience."

To enjoy the picture of Naples at its finest point of view, you must sail out in the morning about a mile from the mole, and catch the sun rising behind the hills. There you can distinguish at once the three celebrated craters upon which the city forms a loose amphitheatre: you see the whole elevation broken into great masses and crossed by great lines; lines formed of long palaces, hanging gardens, and regular rows of terraced roofs: you trace the outline on the sea curiously indented, the shipping clustered behind the moles, and castles or towers on the points of projection.

Naples, in its interior, has no parallel on earth. The crowd of London is uniform and intelligible: it is a double line in quick motion: it is the crowd of business. The crowd of Naples consists in a general tide rolling up and down, and in the middle of this tide a hundred eddies of men. Here you are swept on by the current, there you are wheeled round by the vortex. A diversity of trades dispute with you the streets. You are stopped by a carpenter's bench, you are lost among shoemakers' stools, you dash among the pots of a maccaroni-stall, and you escape behind a lazaroni's night-basket. In this reign of caricature every bargain sounds like a battle; the popular exhibitions are full of the grotesque; some of their church-processions would frighten a war-horse.

The mole seems on holidays an epitome of the town, and exhibits most of its humours. Here stands a methodistical friar preaching to one row of lazaroni; there, Punch, the representative of the nation, holds forth to a crowd. Yonder, another orator recounts the miracles which he has performed with a sacred wax-work on which he rubs his agnuses and sells them, thus impregnated with grace, for a grano a-piece. Beyond him are quacks in hussar uniform, exalting their drugs and brandishing their sabres, as if they were not content with one mode of killing. The next professor is a dog of knowledge, great in his own little circle of admirers. Opposite to him stand two jocund old men, in the centre of an oval group, singing alternately to their crazy guitars. Further on is a motley audience seated on planks.

and listening to a tragi-comic filosofo, who reads, sings, and gesticulates old gothic tales of Orlando and his Paladins.

This is a theatre where any stranger may study for nothing the manners of the people. At the theatre of San Carlo the mind, as well as the man, is parted off from its fellows in an elbow-chair. There all is regulation and silence: no applause, no censure, no object worthy of attention except the court and the fiddle. There the drama—but what is a drama in Naples without Punch? or what is Punch out of Naples? Here, in his native tongue, and among his own countrymen, Punch is a person of real power: he dresses up and retails all the drolleries of the day: he is the channel and sometimes the source of the passing opinions; he can inflict ridicule, he could gain a mob, or keep the whole kingdom in good humour. Such was De Fiore, the Aristophanes of his nation, immortal in buffoonery.

The streets of Naples are straight, but in general very narrow. The squares are irregular both in their plans and erections. Some are refreshed with fountains, others are decorated with statues or sculptured obelisks. The houses are lofty, their roofs are flat, more than half their fronts consist in window, and every window is faced with an iron balcony.

Naples, though still behind other nations, is gradually following their advanced improvements. Of late the houses are more adapted to modern life: the apartments are cleaner and more commodious; their casements no longer consist of oiled paper or shutters, nor their hangings of greasy old silk or velvet. The streets are no longer pestilential with filth, or infested with beggars. These are now confined in the seraglio, and are there maintained at the expense of the shopkeepers. Thus the sound part of the community must feed the diseased; yet the sore itself is rather cicatrized than healed; for thousands of the poor conceal their wants through terror of confinement, and prefer dying, at their own freedom, at home.

To a mere student of nature, to an artist, to a man of pleasure, to any man that can be happy among people who seldom affect virtue, perhaps there is no residence in Europe so tempting as Naples and its environs. What variety of attraction!—a climate where heaven's breath smells sweet and woongly—the most beautiful interchange of sea and land—wines, fruits, provisions, in their highest excellence—a vigorous and luxuriant nature, unparalleled in its productions and processes—all the wonder of volcanic power spent or in action—antiquities on earth—a coast which was once the fairy-land of poets, and the favourite retreat of great men.

### *Herculaneum and Pompeii.*

Inexhaustible mines of curiosities are found among the ruins of HERCULANEUM, a city lying between Naples and Mount Vesuvius, which was destroyed by an earthquake during the reign of Nero; and in the first year of that of Titus it was totally overwhelmed by a stream of lava\* from the neighbouring volcano; which in its progress filled up the streets, and overtopped the houses in some places to the height of sixty-eight feet, and in others to upwards of a hundred feet. Some traces of this city were discovered in 1713, but in 1730 the city itself was, by the industry of the Neapolitans, made visible, also the bed of the river by which it was formerly watered. The

---

\* It was destroyed by showers of stones and ashes, not by lava.—P.



temple of Jupiter, the theatre, statues, busts, paintings, manuscripts, furniture, and utensils of every kind, are brought to light. It appears that the streets of the city were straight and regular, the houses uniform; some of the rooms were floored with marble, others with beautiful mosaic work, and the meaner sort with bricks three feet long and six inches thick. A few human skeletons were discovered, and an inconsiderable quantity of silver and gold.

POMPEII, another town, involved in the same destruction, was not found till forty years after the latter. M. Von Kotzebue, on approaching it from Naples, says:—"I tremblingly alight, and proceed through the gate of that Pompeii, which Seneca and Tacitus once called 'the famous Campanium town.' Yes; at that time, when surrounded by the sea, a forest of masts stood in the now vanished haven: trade flourished; luxury raged; buyers and sellers thronged in at this gate, which at present leads only to desert streets. My foot now steps on the same pavement as was trodden on eighteen hundred years ago: the tracks of the wheels are still visible, which then rolled over it. An elevated path runs by the side of the houses for foot passengers; and that they might, in rainy weather, pass commodiously over to the opposite side, large flat stones, three of which take up the width of the road, were laid at a distance from each other. As the carriages, in order to avoid these stones, were obliged to use the intermediate spaces, the tracks of the wheels are there most visible. The whole pavement is in good condition; it consists merely of considerable pieces of lava, which, however, are not cut (as at present) into squares, and may have been, on that account, the more durable.

"This is supposed to have been the main street of Pompeii, which, however, I very much doubt; for the houses on both sides, with the exception of some few, were evidently the habitations of common citizens, and were small and provided with books. The street itself, too, is narrow; two carriages only could go abreast. But without wishing to investigate what the envious bosom of the ashes still conceal, let us dwell for a time on what lies before us, and eternal be the memory of the vintner who, as he was about to plant fifty years ago, gave, by the first stroke of his spade into the earth, the signal for the resurrection of a town!

"We will stay a moment before this booth, in which liquors were sold. We feel disposed to call for the master of the house; he appears only to be absent for a time on business, perhaps to fill his casks again, which stood in these niches; for the marble table bears the very marks of the cups left by the drinkers, who are just departed.—Is no one coming? Well then, we will go into the next house. The tenant here has had a salutation of black stone inlaid in his threshold: we are therefore welcome, and may, without hesitation, satisfy our curiosity. On entering the habitations, we are struck at the first glance with the strangeness of their construction. The middle of the house forms a square something like the cross passages of a cloister, often surrounded by pillars; cleanly, and paved with party coloured, pretty mosaic. In the middle is a cooling well, and on both sides are little chambers, about ten or twelve feet square, but high, and painted a fine red or yellow. The floor is of mosaic, and the door is made generally to serve as a window, there being but one apartment which receives light through a thick blue glass. Many of these rooms are supposed to have been bed chambers, because there is an elevated broad step, on which the bed may have stood, and some of the pictures appear most appropriate to a sleeping room. Others are supposed to



have been dressing rooms, because on the walls a Venus is being decorated by the Graces, and all sorts of little flasks and boxes were found in them. The larger served for dining rooms, and in some, suitable accommodations for cold and hot baths are to be met with.

"The manner in which a whole room might be perfectly heated, was what particularly struck me. Against the usual wall, a second was erected, standing a little distance from the first. For this purpose, large square tiles were taken, having, like our tiles, a sort of hook, so that they kept the first wall, as it were, off from them: a hollow space was thus left all around, from the top to the bottom, into which pipes were introduced, that carried the warmth into the chamber, and rendered the whole place one stove as it were. The ancients were also attentive to avoid the vapour or smell from their lamps. In some houses there is a niche made in the wall for the lamp, with a little chimney in the form of a funnel, through which the smoke ascended. Opposite to the house door, we see the largest room, which is properly a sort of hall, for it has only three walls, being quite open in the fore-part. The side rooms have no connexion with each other; they are divided off like the cells of monks, the door of each leading to a fountain.

"Most of the houses consist of one such square, surrounded by rooms. In a few, some decayed steps seem to have led to an upper story, which is no longer in existence. Some habitations, however, probably of the richer and more fashionable, were far more spacious. In these, a first court is often connected with a second, and even with a third, by passages; in other respects their arrangements pretty generally resemble the rest. Many garlands of flowers and vine-branches, and many handsome pictures, are still to be seen on the walls. It was formerly permitted for the guides to sprinkle these pictures with fresh water, in the presence of travellers, and thus revive their former splendour for a moment: but this is now strictly forbidden; and, indeed, not without reason, since the frequent watering might at length totally rot away the wall.

"A large country house near the gate, undoubtedly belonged to a very wealthy man, and would, in fact, still invite inhabitants within its walls. It is very extensive, stands against a hill, and has many stories. Its finely decorated rooms are unusually spacious; and its terraces airy, from which we look down into a pretty garden, that has been now again planted with flowers. A covered passage, resting on pillars incloses the garden on three sides: it was painted, and served, probably, in rainy weather, as an agreeable walk. It has a fine arched cellar underneath. A number of *amphora*, or large wine-vessels, are to be seen here, which are still leaning against the wall, as the butler left them when he fetched up the last goblet of wine for his master. Here we found more than twenty human skeletons, of fugitives, who thought to save themselves under ground, and certainly experienced a tenfold more cruel death than those suffered who were in the open air.

"Ah! when we wander through the desert streets and houses, the question every moment recurs, What became of all these inhabitants, who appear to be just gone away for a moment only, leaving every thing lying or standing about as they had used it? Read the delineation of Pliny: "A darkness suddenly overspread the country; not like the darkness of a moonless night, but like that of a closed room, in which the light is on a sudden extinguished. Women screamed, children moaned, men cried. Here children were anx-

iously calling their parents ; and there, parents were seeking their children, or husbands their wives : all recognised each other only by their cries. The former lamented their own fate, and the latter that of those dearest to them. Many wished for death, from the fear of dying. Many called on the gods for assistance : others despaired of the assistance of the gods, and thought this the last eternal night of the world. Actual dangers were magnified by unreal terrors. The earth continued to shake ; the men, half distracted, to reel about, exaggerating their own and others' fears, by terrifying predictions."

"This is the dreadful, but true picture, which Pliny gives us of the horrors of those who were, however, far from the extremity of their misery. But what must have been the feelings of the Pompeians, when the roaring of the mountain, and the quaking of the earth, waked them from their first sleep ? They attempted also to escape ; and, seizing the most valuable things they could lay their hands upon in the darkness and confusion, to seek their safety in flight. In this street, and before the house that is marked with the friendly salutation on its threshold, seven skeletons were found : the first carried a lamp, and the rest had still between the bones of their fingers something that they wished to save. On a sudden they were overtaken by the storm that descended from heaven, and buried in the grave thus made for them. Before the above mentioned country house was still a male skeleton standing with a dish in his hand ; and as on his finger he wore one of those rings that were allowed to be worn only by Roman knights, he is supposed to have been the master of the house, who had just opened the back garden gate, with the intent of flying, when the shower overwhelmed him. Several skeletons were found in the very posture in which they had breathed their last, without being forced by the agonies of death to drop the things which they had in their hands. This leads me to conjecture, that the thick mass of ashes must have come down all at once, in such immense quantities, as instantly to cover them. But what must have been the pitiable condition of those who had taken refuge in the buildings and cellars ? Buried in the thickest darkness, they were secluded from every thing but lingering torment ; and who can paint to himself, without shuddering, a slow dissolution approaching, amidst all the agonies of body and of mind ? The soul recoils from the contemplation of such images.

"A walk through a town, that was itself but lately under ground, cannot be finished at a better place than the graves of the inhabitants. These are before the gate on the high road. The tomb of the priestess Mammea is here very remarkable ; which, according to the epigraph, was erected here, by virtue of a decree of the decemvirs. I shall not speak, indeed, of the little boxes in square piles of stone, in the midst of which stood the urns, on a sort of altar, surrounded by the urns of the family in niches ; nor of the hideous broken masks which are still affixed on the outside of this pile : but I shall never forget the beautiful seat which forms a semicircle before the grave by the road side, and will hold twenty or thirty persons. It was probably overshadowed by trees eighteen hundred years ago ; under which the women of Pompeii sat in the cool evenings, while their children played before them, and viewed the crowds that were passing through the gate. Here I also sat, wearied both by mental and corporeal exertions, and surveyed once more, with pensive looks, the corpse of Pompeii. What a throng of people once swarmed in this place, all actuated by their necessities and passions ! and now, how



dreary and desolate ! My eyes grew moist at the affecting scene, as I walked along the ruins ; and reflections on our transitory condition, drew tears from me on leaving them. The smallest part of the city only is dug out, more than two thirds of it still remaining under the ashes. One single street, and part of a narrow by-street, are the only passable quarters.

“ The view of Pompeii is even now truly impressive ; but how much more so would it have been, if the king had left the statues, household furniture, holy utensils, &c. standing in the places where they were discovered while digging ! Even the skeletons might have been left, standing and lying, and what they held in their hands should not have been taken from them. The form of the old roofs had been clearly imprinted in the mass of ashes : this form might have been imitated, and such roofs have been replaced. What would have been the sensations of the stranger on viewing the utensils for the sacrifices still on the altars, the household furniture in the apartments, the half-drest victuals in the kitchens, the flasks of oil and ointment in the baths, and the busy skeletons, each at his occupation ! He would have thought himself in a city inhabited by departed spirits ; and, absorbed in awful contemplations of the past, would have left Pompeii as the frontiers of the lower world.”

### *Eruptions of Vesuvius.*

There is no volcanic mountain in Europe, whose desolating paroxysms have been so fatally experienced, and so accurately transmitted to us, as those of Vesuvius.

This mountain is well known to constitute one of the natural wonders of the kingdom of Naples. Like Parnassus, it has been said to consist of two summits, one of which, running in a westward direction, is called by the natives Somma ; and the other, running in a southern line, Proper Vesuvius, or Visuvio ; and it is this last alone which emits fire and smoke. The two hills or summits are separated by a valley of about a mile in length, and peculiarly fertile in its productions. The eruptions of this mountain have been numerous in almost every age of the Christian æra ; and on many occasions prodigiously destructive.

The greatest modern eruption was in 1794, some parts of which we select from the accounts published by Sir William Hamilton.

On Sunday the 15th of June, soon after ten o'clock at night, a shock of an earthquake was felt at Naples, but did not appear to be quite so violent as that of the 12th, nor did it last so long ; at the same moment a fountain of bright fire, attended with a very black smoke and a loud report, was seen to issue, and rise to a great height, from about the middle of the cone of Vesuvius ; soon after another of the same kind broke out at some little distance lower down ; then, as I suppose from the blowing up of a covered channel full of red hot lava, it had the appearance as if the lava had taken its course directly up the steep cone of the volcano. Fresh fountains succeeded one another hastily, and all in a direct line tending, for about a mile and a half down, towards the towns of Resina and Torre del Greco. I could count fifteen of them, but I believe there were others obscured by the smoke.

It is impossible that any description can give an idea of this fiery scene, or of the horrid noises that attended this great operation of nature. It was a mixture of the loudest thunder, with incessant reports, like those from a numerous heavy artillery, accompanied by a



continued hollow murmur, like that of the roaring of the ocean during a violent storm ; and added to these was another blowing noise, like that of the going up of a large flight of sky rockets, and which brought to my mind also that noise which is produced by the action of the enormous bellows on the furnace of the Carron iron foundry in Scotland, and which it perfectly resembled. The frequent falling of the huge stones and scoriæ, which were thrown up to an incredible height from some of the new mouths, and one of which having been since measured by the Abbe Tata (who has published an account of this eruption,) was ten feet high, and thirty-five in circumference, contributed undoubtedly to the concussion of the earth and air, which kept all the houses at Naples for several hours in a constant tremor, every door and window shaking and rattling incessantly, and the bells ringing. This was an awful moment ! The sky, from a bright full moon and star light, began to be obscured ; the moon had presently the appearance of being in an eclipse, and soon after was totally lost in obscurity. The murmurs of the prayers and lamentations of a numerous populace forming various processions, and parading in the streets, added likewise to the horror.

About four o'clock in the morning of the 15th, the crater of Vesuvius began to show signs of being open, by some black smoke issuing out of it ; and at day break another smoke, tinged with red, issuing from an opening near the crater, but on the other side of the mountain, and facing the town of Ottolano, showed that a new mouth had opened there, and from which, as we heard afterwards, a considerable stream of lava issued, and ran with great velocity through a wood, which it burnt ; and having run about three miles in a few hours, it stopped before it had arrived at the vineyards or cultivated lands.—The crater, and all the conical part of Vesuvius, was soon involved in clouds and darkness, and so it remained for several days ; but above these clouds, although of a great height, we could often discern fresh columns of smoke from the crater, rising furiously still higher, until the whole mass remained in the usual form of a pine tree ; and in that gigantic mass of heavy clouds the *fierilli*, or volcanic lightning, was frequently visible, even in the day time. About five o'clock in the morning of the 16th we could plainly perceive, that the lava which had first broke out from the several new mouths on the south side of the mountain, had reached the sea, and was running into it, having overwhelmed, burnt, and destroyed the greatest part of Torre del Greco, the principal stream of lava having taken its course through the very centre of the town. We observed from Naples, that when the lava was in the vineyards in its way to the town, there issued often and in different parts of it, a bright pale flame, and very different from the deep red of the lava ; this was occasioned by the burning of the trees that supported the vines. Soon after the beginning of this eruption, ashes fell thick at the foot of the mountain, all the way from Portici to the Torre del Greco ; and what is remarkable, although there were not at that time any clouds in the air, except those of smoke from the mountain, the ashes were wet, and accompanied with large drops of water, which, as I have been well assured, were to the taste very salt ; the road, which is paved, was as wet as if there had been a heavy shower of rain. Those ashes were black and coarse, like the sand of the sea shore, whereas those that fell there, and at Naples some days after, were of a light grey colour, and as fine as Spanish snuff, or powdered bark.

The town of Torre del Greco contained about 18,000 inhabitants, all of whom (except about fifteen, whom either from age or infirmity, could not be moved, and were overwhelmed by the lava in their houses) escaped either to Castel-a-mare, which was the ancient Stabiae, or to Naples; but the rapid progress of the lava was such, after it had altered its course from Resina, which town it first threatened, and had joined a fresh lava that issued from one of the new mouths in a vineyard about a mile from the town, that it ran like a torrent over the town of Torre del Greco, allowing the unfortunate inhabitants scarcely time to save their lives; their goods and effects were totally abandoned, and, indeed, several of the inhabitants, whose houses had been surrounded with lava whilst they remained in them, escaped from them and saved their lives the following day, by coming out at the tops of their houses, and walking over the scorice on the surface of the red hot lava.

On Wednesday, the 18th, the wind having for a short space of time cleared away the thick cloud from the top of Vesuvius, we discovered that a great part of its crater, particularly on the west side opposite Naples, had fallen in, which it probably did about four o'clock in the morning of this day, as a violent shock of an earthquake was felt at that moment at Resina, and other parts situated at the foot of the volcano. The clouds of smoke, mixed with the ashes which, as I have before remarked, were as fine as Spanish snuff, (so much so that the impression of a seal with my coat of arms would remain distinctly marked upon them,) were of such a density as to appear to have the greatest difficulty in forcing their passage out of the now widely extended mouth of Vesuvius, which certainly, since the top fell in, cannot be much short of two miles in circumference. One cloud heaped on another, and succeeding one another incessantly, formed in a few hours such a gigantic and elevated column of the darkest hue over the mountain, as seemed to threaten Naples with immediate destruction, having at one time been bent over the city, and appearing to be much too massive and ponderous to remain long suspended in the air; it was besides replete with the *ferilli*, or volcanic lightning.

My curiosity induced me to go upon Mount Vesuvius, as soon as I thought I might do it with any degree of prudence, which was not until the 30th of June, and then it was attended with some risk, as will appear in the course of this narrative. The crater of Vesuvius, except at short intervals, had been continually obscured by the volcanic clouds ever since the 16th, and was so this day, with frequent flashes of lightning playing in those clouds, and attended as usual with a noise like thunder; and the fine ashes were still falling on Vesuvius, but still more on the mountain of Somma. I went up the usual way by Resina, attended by my old Cicerone of the mountain, Bartolomeo Puma, with whom I have been sixty-eight times on the highest point of Vesuvius. I observed in my way through the village of Resina, that many of the stones of the pavement had been loosened, and were deranged by the earthquakes, particularly that of the 18th, which attended the falling in of the crater of the volcano, and which, as they told me there, had been so violent as to throw many people down, and oblige all the inhabitants of Resina to quit their houses hastily, and to which they did not dare return for two days. The leaves of all the vines were burnt by the ashes that had fallen on them, and many of the vines themselves were buried under the ashes, and great branches of the trees that supported them had been torn off by their weight. In short, nothing but ruin and desolation was to be seen. The ashes



at the foot of the mountain were but ten or twelve inches thick on the surface of the earth; but, in proportion as we ascended, their thickness increased to several feet, I dare say not less than nine or ten in some parts: so that the surface of the old rugged lavas, that before was almost impassable, was now become a perfect plain, over which we walked with the greatest ease. The ashes were of a light grey colour, and exceedingly fine, so that by the footsteps being marked on them as on snow, we learnt that three small parties had been up before us. We saw likewise the track of a fox, that appeared to have been quite bewildered, to judge from the many turns he had made. Even the traces of lizards and other little animals, and of insects, were visible on these fine ashes. We ascended to the spot whence the lava of the 15th first issued, and we followed the course of it, which was still very-hot, (although covered with such a thick coat of ashes,) quite down to the sea of Torre del Greco, which is more than five miles. A pair of boots to which I had for the purpose added a new and thick sole, were burnt through on this expedition. It was not possible to get up to the great crater of Vesuvius, nor had any one yet attempted it. The horrid chasms that exist from the spot where the late eruption first took place, in a straight line for near two miles towards the sea, cannot be imagined. They formed vallies more than two hundred feet deep, and from half to a mile wide: and where the fountains of fiery matter existed during the eruption, are little mountains with deep craters. Ten thousand men, in as many years, could not, surely, make such an alteration on the face of Vesuvius, as has been made by nature in the short space of five hours. Except the exhalations of sulphureous and vitriolic vapours, which broke out from different spots of the line above mentioned, and tinged the surface of the ashes and scorine in those parts with either a deep or pale yellow, with a reddish ochre colour, or a bright white, and in some parts with a deep green and azure blue (so that the whole together had the effect of an iris,) all around us had the appearance of a sandy desert. We went on the top of seven of the most considerable of the new-formed mountains, and looked into their craters, which on some of them appeared to be little short of half a mile in circumference; and although the exterior perpendicular height of any of them did not exceed two hundred feet, the depth of their inverted cone within was three times as great. It would not have been possible for us to have breathed on these new mountains near their craters, if we had not taken the precaution of tying a doubled handkerchief over our mouths and nostrils; and even with that precaution we could not resist long, the fumes of the vitriolic acid were so exceedingly penetrating, and of such a suffocating quality. We found in one a double crater, like two funnels joined together; and in all there was some little smoke, and depositions of salts and sulphurs, of the various colours above-mentioned, just as is commonly seen adhering to the inner walls of the principal crater of Vesuvius.

### *Etna and its Eruptions.*

Etna is the most striking phenomenon of the island of Sicily; and though less frequently delineated than Vesuvius, is so much more gigantic, that the latter, if placed by the side of it, would seem nothing more than a small ejected hill, and is in fact not larger than several of the mountains by which it is surrounded. The whole circuit of the base of Vesuvius does not exceed thirty miles, while Etna covers a space of a hundred and eighty miles, and its height above the level of



the sea is computed at not less than eleven thousand feet: and while the lava of the first not often devolves its stream further than to an extent of seven miles, Etna will emit a liquid fire capable of traversing a path of thirty miles. The crater of Vesuvius, moreover, has seldom exceeded half a mile in circumference, while that of Etna is commonly three, and sometimes six miles. The best description of this crater, which we have received in our own day, is that given by Spalanzani. According to him, it forms an oval extending from east to west, inclosed by vast fragments of lava and scorïæ; the inner sides being of various declinations, incrustated with orange-coloured concretions of muriat of ammonia, the sal ammoniac of the shops. The bottom is a plain nearly horizontal, about two-thirds of a mile in circumference, with a large circular aperture, giving vent to a column of white smoke, below which is visible a liquid fiery matter, like metal boiling in a furnace. Such is the height of Etna, that its eruptions rarely attain its summit, but more usually break out at its sides. Near the crater begins the region of perpetual snow and ice; which is followed by a woody domain, consisting of vast forests of oaks, beeches, firs and pines, while the areola of the crater is almost destitute of vegetation. In this middle region appear also chesnut trees of enormous size, one of which, distinguished by the name of *cento cavalli* (troop of horses,)\* measures not less than *two hundred and four feet* in circumference.

#### *Palermo.*

Mr. Hughes describes this city as worthy of the fine island of which it is the capital; it is divided into four parts by two long streets, terminated with lofty gates, and forming, at their intersection, a fine piazza,† called the “Quattro Cantonieri.‡ It contains many superb edifices, profusely adorned with native marbles, among which the following deserve particular observation: the College of the Jesuits, at this time used for the session of parliament; the cathedral, whose oriental Gothic outside puts to shame its modern interior, and the Royal Palace, to which a curious chapel is attached, in the Arabesque style, covered from top to bottom with rich Mosaic.

The principal inhabitants live in great splendour, but it seems to be maintained by the sacrifice of much domestic comfort. Thus though the public promenade of the *Marina* glitters every evening with costly equipages and gaudy liveries, many noble mansions exhibit the most disgusting scenes of penury and meanness. The amusements appear to an Englishman very insipid; even the Opera is not exempt from this reproach, and is less frequented for its scenic attractions, than for those of a subsidiary suite of rooms, called the *Conversazione*, which as a kind of temple of gaming and intrigue, is a favourite resort of the Sicilian nobility and gentry.

#### *Loretto in the Papal States.*

Loretto is situated on a plain at the top of a mountain: it has a clean, deserted, and bleak look: the houses make but a very mean appearance; the principal street consists for the most part of small shops, in which are sold little else besides beads for rosaries, gold and

---

\* Literally, *hundred horses*.—P. † Square. ‡ Four Corners.  
‡ Beach or quay.

silver ornaments for the same, worked in fillagree, small brass bells, much bought by the country people, as preservatives against thunder and lightning, brown paper caps to cure the head-ach, and broad ribbons with the effigies of *Nuestra Dama di Loretto*\* painted on them, to be worn by women in child-birth.

## PISA AND LUCCA.

Pisa, while the capital of a republic, was celebrated for its profusion of marble, its patrician towers, and its grave magnificence. Its towers, though no longer a mark of nobility, may be traced in the walls of modernized houses. Its gravity pervades every street, but its magnificence is now confined to one sacred corner. There stand the cathedral, the baptistry, the leaning tower, and the *compo santo*: all built of the same marble, all varieties of the same architecture, all venerable with years, and fortunate both in their society and their solitude.

The great evil, says Mr. Forsyth, of this climate is humidity. Both the Arno and its secondary streams glide very slowly on beds which are but little inclined, and nearly level with the surface of the Pisan territory. Hence their embankments, however stupendous, cannot ultimately protect the plain. They may confine to these channels the deposit of earth left by floods; but an accumulation of deposits thus confined, has, in many parts, raised those channels above the level of the country. Should any water, therefore, escape through breaches into the plain, the difficulty of draining it must yearly increase; for even the bed of the sea has been rising for ages on this coast, and has stopped up some ancient outlets.

We may calculate the mischief of inundations in this country from the violence of the rain; for its annual height (47 inches) is about double that of England, while its duration is not one half. It generally falls in large round drops direct to the ground: it never breaks into mist, nor dims the air, nor penetrates the houses, nor rusts metals, nor racks the bones, with the searching activity of an English shower.

Winter is by far the finest season at Pisa, and fully as mild as our spring. The east wind, indeed, being screened only by the *Verrucola*, is exceedingly sharp, and freezes at 35°. The south west, being flat, lies open to the *Libeccu*,† which is, therefore, more felt than the other winds, and is fully as oppressive on the spirits as the leaden *si-rocco* of Naples.

The spring is short; for violent heat generally returns with the leaf. In summer the mornings are intensely hot; at noon the sea-breeze springs up; the nights are damp, close, suffocating, when not ventilated by the *maestrale*.‡ Pisa may reverse what physicians say of the capital—"They hardly conceive how people can live at Florence in winter, or how they can die there in summer."

The little state of Lucca is so populous, that very few acres, and those subject to inundation, are allotted to each farmer in the plain. Hence their superior skill in agriculture and draining; hence that variety of crops on every inclosure, which gives to the vale of Ser-

\* Our *Lady of Loretto*.

† An oppressively hot south wind.

‡ North west wind.

chio the economy and show of a large kitchen garden. So rich is the creation of poor men, who must render up to their landlord two-thirds of their produce, and sell him whatever he demands of the remainder at his own price! Even the little that is left to their own disposal, they cannot sell at home; their very milk they must export every morning to a foreign state like Pisa.

Oppressed, however, as this peasantry is, perhaps the advocates for large farms would find it difficult to prove that the Lucchese would produce better crops, if tilled by fewer tenants. Italy might bring against that system the authority of her Virgil, her Pliny, her Columella; the example of Lucca, where husbandry is so subdivided; that of Tuscany, where the farms are so limited; that of the Roman state, where they are so large. Every state in the peninsula, says Mr. Forsyth, is productive, I believe, *in proportion to the number of farmers on a given space of land equally good.*

This plain is skirted by vine-clad hills, where the celebrated villas rise on such sites as court admiration from the city. Indeed they deserve to be conspicuous, as monuments of that ancient lordliness which dignified the Lucchesi with the epithet of Signori.

The ramparts of Lucca, though neglected even as a walk, attest the same national magnificence. The cannon, once their ornament, and happily nothing but an ornament, are gone. The armory, which was also admired, and useless like the cannon, is now empty. The palace of the republic, no longer the residence of the *Gonfaloniere*,\* bears a deserted and vacant aspect. This immense and august edifice makes the city round it look little; yet only half the original design is completed. These petty Italian states, when commercial and free, had a public soul too expansive for the body. In its present decline, says the same writer, I remarked through the city an air of sullen, negligent stateliness, which often succeeds to departed power; a ceremonious gravity in the men, a sympathetic gloominess in the houses, and the worst symptom that any town can have—silence.

## THE TUSCAN REPUBLICS.

EVERY city in Tuscany having been once a separate republic, still considers itself a nation distinct from the rest, and calls their inhabitants foreigners. If we compare these little states with those of ancient Greece, we shall find that in both countries the republics emerged from small principalities, they shook off the yoke by similar means, and they ended in a common lord who united them all. In both we shall find a crowded population and a narrow territory; in both, a public magnificence disproportionate to their power; in both, the same nursing love of literature and of the arts, the same nice and fastidious taste, the same ambitious and excluding purity of language.

### Florence.

The edifice which commands our chief attention at Florence, as beginning a new era in the history of architecture, is the Cathedral founded by Lapo, in 1298, and crowned by the cupola of Brunelleschi.

The other churches of Florence have nothing very peculiar or im-

---

\* Chief magistrate; literally standard-bearer. P.



portant in their construction. The chapel *de' Depositi* is a work of Michael Angelo's, and the first he ever built; but the design is petty and capricious: its two orders are insignificant, and altogether unworthy of the impressive monuments which he raised within it. The contiguous chapel *de' Medici* is more noble and more chaste in the design itself; though its architect was a prince, and its walls destined to receive the richest crust of ornament that ever was lavished on so large a surface.

The palaces may be divided into two classes: those of republican date, and the modern. The former had originally towers like the Pisan, which were introduced towards the close of the tenth century, as a private defence in the free cities of Italy. To these succeeded a new construction, more massive, if possible, and more ostentatiously severe than the Etruscan itself; a construction which fortified the whole basement of the palace with large, rude, rugged bossages, and thus gave always an imposing aspect, and sometimes a necessary defence to the nobility of a town for ever subject to insurrection. Such are the palaces of the Medici, the Strozzi, the Pitti. This harsh and exaggerated strength prevails only below. The upper stories are faced with vermiculated blocks or free-stone, and the whole is crowned with an overpowering cornice, which projects beyond all example. Here, indeed, are no columns to regulate its proportions, and its very excess diffuses below a certain grandeur distinct from the character of any other architecture. The court is generally surrounded with Greek orders, and bears no analogy to the outside.

The environs of Florence owe their beauty to a race of farmers, who are far more industrious, intelligent, and liberal, than their neighbours born to the same sun and soil. The late grand Duke Leopold toiled to make his peasants all comfortable, and the steward takes care that none shall be rich. They pass the year in a vicissitude of hard labour and jollity; they are seldom out of debt, and never insolvent. Negligent of their own dress, they take a pride in the flaring silks and broad ear-rings of their wives and daughters. These assist them in the field; for the farms, being too small to support servants, are laboured in the patriarchal style by the brothers, sisters, and children of the farmer.

Every field in the environs of Florence is ditched round, lined with poplars, and intersected by rows of vines or olive-trees. Those rows are so close as to impede the plough; and here, indeed, the plough, though it saves labour, is thought to lessen the produce. On this account, the tenant is bound by his landlord to dig, or rather to shovel one-third of his farm with the triangular spade.

The rich plain of the Val d'Arno yields usually two harvests a year, the first of wheat, the second of some green crop; but the second crop is sometimes ploughed up, and left to rot on the field as manure for the next. This course is interrupted every third or fourth year by a crop of Turkey corn, sometimes of beans or rye, and more rarely of oats. Barley was unknown here until the breweries lately established at Florence and Pisa called it into cultivation.

As you approach the skirts of this narrow plain, you perceive a change in agriculture. The vine and the olive prevail; and corn ceases to be its principal object. What a variety of arts, and these very complicated, does a single farm put in action! In addition to our objects of husbandry, the Tuscan must produce wine, oil, and silk, which constitute the principal exports of the state. Of corn an average crop brings only five returns in the Florentine territory; in

the Sinese eight or nine; and the aggregate affords but ten months' subsistence to all Tuscany, although the mountaineers live mostly on chesnuts.

This garden of Tuscany seems to require more manure than it produces. To keep it perpetually in crop, the farmers must resort to the infectious sewers of the city; they send poor men and asses to pick up dung on the roads; and at certain resting-places on the highway, they spread litter, on which all the cattle that pass, stop to urinate for their benefit.

You discover at Florence, on the very surface of things, how greatly commerce has degenerated in a country which gave it birth, and language, and laws. The counting-houses are in general dirty, dark, mean vaults; the ledgers stitched rather than bound, and covered with packing paper. All commodities are weighed by the old-steel yard: the only balance that I remarked here was held by the statute of Justice. In trades, no regular apprenticeships are requisite; nor are the usual appropriations of sex observed. In the same street, I have seen women at the loom and the awl, while the men were sewing curtains.

The Italian shopkeeper only calculates downwards. His sole object is to gain the most from his customers. He does not remount to the first sources that supply his shop; he abandons the general state of his own line to his merchant. In Britain, on the contrary, the great fluctuations of commerce may originate in the capital, but they presently spread through the whole island. The common retailer in the remotest town brings politics in aid of his trade, anticipates taxes, watches the return of fleets, and speculates on the commercial effects of peace and war.

### *The Country near Siena.*

All the country for twenty miles round Siena is hill or mountain. The more rugged hills are planted with olive-trees. The rest are arable, intermixed with vineyards. Some of these vineyards are celebrated. Montepulciano produces "the king of wines;" and Chianti yields from its canine grape a "vino scelto,"\* which many prefer to his majesty. Before Leopold freed agriculture from its old restrictions, the Sienese scarcely raised grain enough for its own consumption; but now it exports to a large amount.

From Centinale, says Mr. Forsyth, we rode to Gelso, another large and still more neglected villa, where mouldy pictures and disjointed furniture were thinly scattered to make up a show. We passed through the richest vineyards, over hills clad with olive-trees, and on roads lined with wild myrtle; but we looked in vain for that thick-matted herbage, and those umbrageous masses of wood which distinguish an English landscape from all others.

Farther south is the Maremma, a region which, though now worse than a desert, is supposed to have been anciently both fertile and healthy. The Maremma certainly formed a part of that Etruria, which was called from its harvests the *annonaria*.† Old Roman cisterns may still be traced, and the ruins of Populonium are still visible in the worst part of this tract. Yet nature, in spite of the soil, has condemned it to disease, and man has been ever its enemy.

---

\* Choice wine.      † Corn country.

In some parts, the water is brackish, and lies lower than the sea: in others, it oozes full of tartar from beds of travertine. At the bottom, or on the sides of hills, are a multitude of hot springs which form pools, called *Lagoni*. A few of these are said to produce borax: some, which are called *fumacche*,\* exhale sulphur; others, called *bulicami*,† boil with a mephitic gas. The very air above is only a pool of vapours which sometimes undulate, but which never flow off. It draws corruption from a rank, unshorn, rotting vegetation, from innumerable insects, from living and dead reptiles and fish.

All nature conspires to drive man away from this fatal region; but man will ever return to his bane, if it be well habited. The Casentine peasants still migrate hither in winter to feed their cattle: and here they sow corn, make charcoal, saw wood, cut hoops, and peel cork. When summer returns they decamp, but often too late; for many leave their corpses on the road, or bring home the Marenmian disease.

The hills, in proportion as they retire from the sea, are healthy and populous. Instead of clustering into hamlets and villages, every cottage stands alone in the midst of the farm.

This country is full of little, local superstitions, and overgrown with monkish fairy. Every ruin is haunted, every spring has its saint, every district maintains its strega or witch. This beldam is descended, I imagine, from the ancient *Strix*; for, like that obscure being, she is supposed to influence the growth of children and cattle, and thus she subsists on the credulity of her neighbours.

### MALTA.

THE geographical situation of Malta is in latitude  $35^{\circ} 50'$  north, and  $14^{\circ} 12'$  east longitude, with a circumference of sixty miles; exclusive of Gozo, which is thirty miles round.‡ The latter is separated from Malta by a deep and narrow channel; in the centre of which there is a small island, called *Corvino*; in which is also a creek where merchant vessels often take shelter, when unable, from contrary winds or other causes, to reach the port of Valetta it being extremely secure from all winds.

Valetta, the capital, and a magnificent city, both in regard to the elegance of its buildings, and beautiful regularity of the streets, rises on the peninsula formerly called *Gibel el Ras*, and divides two of the finest harbours of Europe; *Marsa Muschetto* on the west, and the *Grand Port* towards the east. The immense fortifications which surround Valetta, and its suburbs of *Floriana*, *Victoriosa*, and *Barmola*, situated on the east side of the *Grand Port*, have long excited universal admiration, and render this part of the island one of the strongest military positions imaginable. It has, however, been observed by several engineers, that the works are infinitely too complicated and extensive, considering the present political situation of Malta, and the probability that no power, into whose hands it may fall, would ever be enabled to keep a sufficient garrison for its defence against a large army; for it is said, that in order to man the lines properly, at least 30,000 men would be required.

\* Smoke holes. † Springs.

‡ Population of the three islands, Malta, Gozo, and *Corvino*, 50,000.



About eight miles to the westward of Valetta, there is a fine bay, where St. Paul is said to have been ship wrecked, now called after that apostle.

There are scattered about different parts of the interior, twenty-two cassals, or villages, and one city, Citta Vecchio, or Notabile, the ancient capital. The latter, though thinly inhabited, is surrounded with a strong rampart, and very agreeably situated. The villages are extremely well built, and have several fine churches, besides convents and consecrated spots. They are all, however, destitute, of picturesque beauty, which is not, in fact, to be found in any part of the island.

At a distance Malta presents nearly a plain surface, its highest parts not exceeding 400 yards above the level of the sea. The soil is formed of a reddish loamy mould, and although it has seldom more than from ten to sixteen inches depth, there are no productions of Europe, or of the tropical climates hitherto tried, that have not succeeded admirably. Sterility is, indeed, sometimes occasioned by the prevalence of south-east winds, known here by the appellation of *Sirocco*; but, generally speaking, they pass away without doing any material injury to vegetation.

Gozo is much more productive, and even better cultivated, than Malta. The *fungus melitensis*, which grows on a rock close to that island, is well known to the medical world; and some writers upon Malta assert, that there are rich veins of gold and iron to be found there.

---

## SPAIN.

Spain is bounded N. by the bay of Biscay; N. E. by France, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; E. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean and the Atlantic; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic. It extends from 36° to 43° 47' N. lat. and from 9° 13' W. to 3° 15' E. lon. The area is estimated at 182,000 square miles. Population 10,350,000. Population on a square mile, 57.

### *Of the Persons and Habits of the Spaniards.*

THE Spaniards are, for the most part, moderately tall and thin, their features are regular, their hair and eyes are of a dark colour. The men shave their beards, but leave mustachios on the upper lip. The women are generally slender, and take great pains to acquire and preserve a genteel shape.

The Spaniards are remarkable for great gravity of deportment and taciturnity. A pensive kind of dignity uniformly marks their mien and air, and their pace is so extremely slow, that at a little distance from them it is difficult to say whether they move at all. They hold their priests in so much veneration, that they kiss the very hem of their garments, and pay them a degree of respect little short of idolatry.

Among the follies and vices of the Spaniards may be counted their unreasonable contempt of other nations, their pride and vanity, their indolence, avarice, and insatiable thirst of revenge.

Industry is not regarded as honourable in Spain, nor can it become so till there is a more intimate connexion and intermixture of all

ranks of men. It is a mutual respect of each other among different orders of men, that forms a liberal source of the wealth of our own country, and must be the foundation of commercial greatness in all others.

Immediately after getting out of bed, it is usual for persons of condition to drink a glass of water cooled with ice or snow, and afterwards chocolate, which is the most common beverage of almost all ranks. At dinner, in many parts of the country, the master of the family sits down to table in a chair; but the women and children sit cross-legged on a carpet, after the manner of the Moors. Temperance is a virtue which the Spaniard shares with other southern nations; for excess of wine is so mischievous in regions exposed to the heat of the sun, that instead of an agreeable warmth, it would produce fever and wretchedness. The ladies drink only water, and the gentlemen but little wine. After dinner they usually sleep two or three hours, during which time, in Madrid, the shops are shut, and few persons, except foreigners, are to be met with in the streets. They frequently take breakfast and supper in bed.

The mode of living, says Mr. Jacob, is also favourable to health and enjoyment, fruits and vegetables form the principal food even at the best tables; and, though a species of cookery approaching to French is introduced at Cadiz, it is so combined with that which is purely Spanish, that the difference is scarcely to be distinguished. Very little wine is drank during dinner, and immediately afterwards the gentlemen retire to coffee with the ladies. The habits of the Spaniards are very temperate and frugal, so far as regards the table and the furniture of their houses; but they keep a much greater number of domestic servants than families of the same description in England. In their dress and personal ornaments both the men and women are very extravagant, especially the latter; and I am told that the money expended on a lady's silk stockings and shoes alone (for they never walk out twice in the same) is enormous.

Cadiz market, observes the same writer, was excessively crowded, especially the fish and vegetable markets; the latter was supplied with a surprising profusion of every thing in season. Garlic in this place is a most important article, and is sold in strings three or four yards long, which are piled in stacks. The market also abounded with onions, grapes, melons, pumpkins, turnips, carrots, and celery of a prodigious thickness. The consumption of meat in this city is very small, and the little consumed is of a very inferior quality. The poorer and middle class of people live principally on fruits and vegetables, with fish which is sold fried in oil, at shops in different parts of the town.

We were invited, says Sir John Carr, to an ice-house called a *neveria*, the largest and most fashionable in the city, and frequented by ladies of the highest rank. In the rooms, which were brilliantly illuminated by patent lamps, supplied with vegetable oil, which produces no smoke, we saw much of the national character. They were very crowded. Some were drinking *agras*, a delightful beverage made of the juice expressed from the unripe grape and the tendrils, iced. I am surprised that this has not been manufactured in England, where the out-door grapes are scarcely fit for any other purpose: some were drinking iced punch, liquors, &c. but all the male visitors were, or had been, smoking. Upon the tables, which were of marble, small pans of charcoal fire were placed, at which the smokers kindled their segars.

In Spain, every male smokes. The general, the soldier, the judge, the criminal, and even the lover breathes out all the tenderness of his soul in puffs of genuine Havannah: in short, it is as natural to expect smoke from the mouth of a Spaniard, as from the top of a tavern chimney. The Havannah segar is the most aromatic, and sometimes costs as much as sixpence. The lower orders enjoy a cheaper sort, by cutting the tobacco leaf fine, and rolling it in a small piece of paper; this is frequently passed from mouth to mouth, with more cordial sociality than attention to cleanliness. I have seen beggars crawl under the tables to pick the remnants of burning segars, which had been consumed so low, that the fingers of the smoker could hold them no longer. Every Spaniard is provided with a flint and steel; and, for tinder, he uses a fibrous vegetable from South America, called by the French, *amadou*. Gentlemen carry these instruments so necessary for their felicity in small cases, resembling bank-note pocket-books. In the streets, little boys levy small contributions by carrying a burning rope-match to light the segars of passengers; and I saw suspended from the doors of several shops, a thick piece of lighted rope, for the purpose of a similar accommodation. A present of Havannah segars is, to a Spaniard, a very high compliment indeed, and secures his affections as fully as a good dinner does those of an Englishman.

The government has of course not failed to render tobacco a very lucrative source of revenue, and has reserved to itself the right of disposing of it. To government, in a thoroughly prepared state, it costs about two reals, or five-pence per pound, and by them it is resold to the public at fifty reals, or ten shillings, per pound, and often at a still more exorbitant price. Some English writers have asserted, that the Spanish ladies smoke; and, though I saw no instances of it, I was well assured that the custom partially obtains amongst them. Smoking forms the chief, perhaps the only, excess of the Spaniard. It is a very rare sight to see him intoxicated. His own wines are very light, and he frequently cannot afford to indulge even in them.

The houses of the great are not disposed in the most elegant and commodious manner, but they are so large, that in the Duke of Alva's palace there are four hundred bed-chambers. Here all the superannuated servants, with their wives and children are lodged; their annual wages are computed at twelve thousand pounds sterling. The cottages and inns are, on the contrary, miserable; but the dress and manners of the lower classes vary much in different provinces.

The chief defect in the character of the Spanish nobility and gentry is, their aversion to agriculture and commerce. Instead of those beautiful villas, and opulent farms, which enrich the whole extent of England, the Spanish architecture is confined to the capital, and a few other cities and towns. The metropolis is, however, their chief element, by traditionary custom, which, like others, arose from necessary causes; as in former turbulent periods their presence at court was considered as the sole pledge they could give of their duty and affection.



*Customs of the Spaniards.*

The eastern method of treading out the corn is still used by the Spaniards and the Portuguese, which is described in the *Iliad* :

As with autumnal harvests cover'd o'er,  
And thick bestrown, like Ceres' sacred floor,  
When round and round, with never-wearied pain,  
The trampling steers beat out th' unnumber'd grain.

But instead of steers, mares are used in Spain for that purpose, from ten to twenty at a time.

A large fair, which is annually held at Santi-Ponce, a few miles from Cadiz, afforded Mr. Jacob an opportunity of observing national manners in their most unmixed state, and I accordingly went there, he says, on Sunday last, with a party of Englishmen. It is held on an open plain between the town and the river Guadalquivir, and was crowded with booths, cattle and spectators, to a great extent. Even in this scene of revelry, the solemnity of the Spanish character was visible; and its sobriety may be inferred from this circumstance, that there were very few booths in which wine or brandy was sold, but a considerable number for the sale of water cooled in porous jars; an article which forms so great a luxury in this country.

The young farmers galloped about to show the beauty of their horses, and their skill in managing them. Their dresses were very fantastical, and the trappings of the horses sufficiently cumbrous. These singularities, however, only served to display the national peculiarities more strikingly. The toys, perhaps, of every nation offer traits of national character; and I could not help remarking, on the present occasion, that almost every one exhibited at this fair, bore some illusion to that illicit intercourse between the sexes, which forms the great stain upon the moral character of the country. Horns of various shapes, with bells, and inscriptions of indecent import, were most prevalent; and the presenting them to each other, with sarcastic insinuations, appeared the most universal species of wit. A marked deference was paid to the female sex even by the peasantry, which showed that a degree of gallantry is customary with this nation, which is too often dispensed with in other countries.

Having observed much of the manners and character of the Spanish peasantry, I feel, says Mr. Jacob, that I should not be doing them justice, were I to abstain from speaking of them according to my impressions. I have given some account of their figures and countenances, and though both are good, I do not think them equal to their dispositions. There is a civility to strangers, and an easy style of behaviour, familiar to this class of Spanish society, which is very remote from the churlish and awkward manners of the English and German peasantry. Their sobriety and endurance of fatigue are very remarkable; and there is a constant cheerfulness in their demeanour, which strongly prepossesses a stranger in their favour. This cheerfulness is displayed in singing either ancient ballads, or songs which they compose as they sing, with all the facility of the Italian improvisatori. One of their songs varying in words, according to the skill of the singer, has a termination to certain verses, which says, "that as Ferdinand has no wife, he shall marry the King of England's daughter." Some of these songs relate to war or chivalry, and many to gallantry and love; the latter not always expressed in the most decorous language, according to our ideas.

The agility of the Spaniards in leaping, climbing, and walking, has been a constant subject of admiration to our party. We have frequently known a man on foot start from a town with us, who were well mounted, and continue his journey with such rapidity as to reach the end of the stage before us, and announce our arrival with officious civility. A servant likewise, whom we hired at Malaga, has kept pace with us on foot ever since; and though not more than seventeen years of age, he seems incapable of being fatigued with walking. I have heard the agility of the Spanish peasants, and their power of enduring fatigue, attributed to a custom, which, though it may probably have nothing to do with the cause, deserves noticing from its singularity. A young peasant never sleeps on a bed till he is married; before that event the rests on the floor in his clothes, which he never takes off but for the purpose of cleanliness: and during the greater part of the year it is a matter of indifference whether he sleeps under a roof or in the open air.

I have remarked that though the Spaniards rise very early, they generally keep late hours, and seem most lively and alert at midnight: this may be attributed to the heat of the weather during the day, and to the custom of sleeping after their meal at noon, which is so general that the towns and villages appear quite deserted from one till four o'clock. The labours of the artificer, and the attention of the shopkeeper, are suspended during those hours; and the doors and windows of the latter are as closely shut as at night, or on a holiday.

Though the Spanish peasantry treat every man they meet with politeness, they expect an equal return of civility; and to pass them without the usual expression,—“*Vaga usted con Dios*,”\* or saluting them without bestowing on them the title of *Caballeros*, would be risking an insult from people who, though civil and even polite, are not a little jealous of their claims to reciprocal attentions. I have been informed, that most of the domestic virtues are strongly felt and practised by the peasantry; and that a degree of parental, filial and fraternal affection is observed among them, which is exceeded in no other country. I have already said sufficient of their religion; it is a subject on which they feel the greatest pride. To suspect them of heresy, or of being descended from a Moor or Jew, would be the most unpardonable of all offences: but their laxity with respect to matrimonial fidelity, it must be acknowledged, is a stain upon their character, which, though common, appears wholly irreconcilable with the general morality of the Spanish character. They are usually fair and honourable in their dealings; and a foreigner is less subject to imposition in Spain than in any other country I have visited.

Mr. Southey has given several curious descriptions of the accommodations he met with at the inns as he travelled in Spain. At one place he writes, “In this room are placed two trestles; four planks are laid across these, and support a straw-stuffed mattress of immense thickness. Over this is another as disproportionably thin, and this is my bed. The seat of my chair is as high as the table I write upon. A lamp hangs upon the door. Above us are bare timbers, and the floor is tiled. I am used to vermin: to be flea’d is become the order of the night, and I submit to it with all due resignation. Of the people, extreme filth and deplorable ignorance are the most prominent

---

\* God go with you.

characteristics, yet there is a civility in the peasantry which Englishmen do not possess. I feel a pleasure when the passenger accosts me with the usual benediction, "*God be with you.*" In another place he says, "We could only procure a most deplorable room, with a hole above the roof to admit light as if up a chimney. It was long before we could procure chairs or tables. They spread beds for us on mats upon the floor. The roof was of cane, and the rats running over it in the night shook down the dirt on our heads. I lay awake the whole night, killing the muskitoes as they settled on my face, while the inhabitants of the bed entertained themselves merrily at my expense." The innkeepers are obliged to give a daily account to some magistrate of what persons have been at their house, their names, conduct, and conversation: and if a man of suspicious appearance pass by their inn, they are bound to inform a magistrate of it, on pain of being made answerable for any mischief he may do.

The sight which to a traveller appears most extraordinary is that of innumerable women kneeling by the side of a river to wash their linen, the banks of which for ten miles are frequently covered with clothes that are sent out of the city for that purpose.

### Of the Spanish Ladies.

In the evening, says Sir John Carr, we walked upon the Alameda, so called from *alamo*, a poplar. This is the name of a promenade, with which every town of any consideration in Spain is embellished. It is certainly a very agreeable walk, commanding on one side a fine view of the sea. The seats with which it is furnished are of stone, and handsome; but the trees intended for its ornament, show by their wretched appearance, how unpropitious to their growth is their marine situation. Here I had an opportunity of seeing the Andalusian ladies to the greatest advantage, in that portion of their ancient costume which they never fail to assume whenever they go abroad. This dress is composed of the mantilla, or veil, which amongst the highest orders is usually of black gauze, and sometimes of lace, and descends from the head, to which it is fastened, over the back and arms, is just crossed in front and then falls very gracefully a little below the knee, the monilio or jacket, and petticoat, called in Andalusia, the *saya*; and in other provinces, the *basquina*; both black, and generally of silk, under which usually appear two pretty feet, dressed in white silk stockings and shoes. To these latter articles of dress the Spanish ladies pay much attention. The gala dress of the ladies was formerly very fine and preposterous, and frequently descended from generation to generation; at marriages this dress was often let out to the humble classes. The grace and majesty of their walk, in which the Spanish ladies take great pride, never fail to excite the admiration of every foreigner: but, strange to tell, whenever they dress after the English fashion, or as they call it *en cuerpo*, of which they are very fond, a vulgar waddle supersedes the bewitching movements they display in their native attire. Nor ought the skill with which they use the fan, a much larger instrument than that carried by our ladies, to be passed over. It is scarcely ever out of their hands; they manage it with the most fascinating dexterity.

Little girls, scarcely twice the height of a fan, are also completely at home in the management of one. At first, the universal blackness of the female dress produces rather a melancholy effect; but a stranger soon becomes accustomed to it, and finds it productive of a thousand agreeable sensations. A beautiful Spanish lady is never



seen to so much advantage as in this dress, which, however, is immediately laid aside when she enters her house. The Spanish women in general dress for the street, and upon their return home take off their good clothes, silk stockings, and white shoes, and display an appearance for which even the effects of a sultry climate can scarcely offer any apology. They also seem to think that there is no charm in clean teeth, which they corrode and render offensive at an early age, by immoderately eating sweetmeats and confectionery, and by the less feminine indulgence of occasional smoking. A tooth brush they never think of using ; and I knew a British captain who was considered as a great coxcomb by several ladies at Cadiz, because that instrument was found in his dressing-case. When a lady walks out, she is always followed by a female servant, attired in the dress I have before described, but of coarser materials, carrying an enormous green fan in her hand. This attendant is in general old and ugly, especially if her mistress be young and handsome. I at first regarded the servant as a duenna, but soon learnt that a guardian so offensive, and who often acted as the insidious tool of jealousy, had long been withdrawn, and that these female attendants are now the mere appendages of a little excusable pride.

### *Of their Education, Religion, Priests, &c.*

Learning is at a low ebb in this country ; there are, however, upwards of twenty universities, of which the most noted is that of Salamanca, founded in the year 1200, by Alphonso the Wise. There have been as many as 16,000 students at the same time, sufficient to darken the face of the earth ; for the systems of Aristotle and Thomas Aquinas continue unviolated, so that the progeny of dunces proceeds.

The Spaniards are zealots in the profession of the Roman Catholic religion, and in no country is there more praying and ceremony ; but the Virgin Mary seems to be the principal object of their devotion and adoration. Few women go out of doors, walk, or play, without a rosary in their hand. The men are never without one hanging round their necks. In their comedies, if the devil be chained, it is with a rosary.

Here, as in Italy, the dead are carried to the grave with their faces uncovered, and preceded by a long procession of priests and people singing psalms with lighted tapers in their hands. The grandees are dressed in their robes, and buried in them, but the rest of the people are habited like friars and nuns. The young and unmarried have an additional crown of artificial flowers on their heads. The priests sprinkle holy water over the sepulchres, each drop of which they affirm extinguishes a part of the fire in purgatory. The people in general appear to know when a saint is taken out of purgatory, and it is seen frequently written on the doors of the churches, " To-day a soul is delivered."

After the death of any person, the masses are without end ; however poor the relations may be, they must deprive themselves of every thing for the repose of the soul of their departed friend. The masses which a man appoints to be said for him after his death are privileged : his soul is, by law, preferred to the claims of his creditors.

The following account of one of the religious holidays of the people occurs in Doblado's letters on Spain. The Carnival properly so called is limited to Quinquagesima Sunday, and the two following days, a period which the lower classes pass in drinking and rioting in

those streets where the meaner sort of houses abound, and especially in the vicinity of the large courts or halls, called *Corrales*, surrounded with small rooms or cells, where numbers of the poorest inhabitants live in filth, misery, and debauch. Before these horrible places are seen crowds of men, women, and children, singing, dancing, drinking, and pursuing each other with handfuls of hair-powder. I have never seen, however, an instance of their taking liberties with any person above their class; yet such bacchanals produce a feeling of insecurity which makes the approach of those spots very unpleasant during the Carnival. At Madrid where whole quarters of the town, such as *Avapies* and *Maravillas*, are inhabited exclusively by the rabble, these saturnalia are performed on a larger scale. I once ventured with three or four friends all muffled in our cloaks to parade the *Avapies* during the Carnival. The streets were crowded with men, who upon the least provocation, real or imaginary, would have instantly used the knife, and with women equally ready to take no slight share in any quarrel, for these lovely creatures often carry a poniard in a sheath, concealed about their persons. We were however upon our best behaviour, and by a look of complacency on their sports, came away without meeting with the least disposition to insolence or rudeness.

The zeal of the natives of Spain for religion extends to the ministers of it. A priest is an object of veneration, to punish whom civil justice has no power, let him have committed ever so great a crime, as the following fact will prove. A Carmelite had conceived a violent passion for a young woman to whom he was confessor, and who was on the point of marriage. Jealous of his rival, the monk one day way-laid the young woman at the church door, and notwithstanding the cries of her mother, and the astonishment of the spectators assassinated her with a poniard. He was taken into custody, and condemned to banishment only.

### Of Spanish Amusements, Customs, &c.

There are two theatres at Madrid, but the performances are wretched. When the ave-bull rings, all the actors, as well as the audience, fall down upon their knees, and remain so for several minutes. The Spaniards are fond of masquerading, both on horseback and on foot. They have a peculiar attachment to the game of chess; sometimes children decide the games begun by their parents, and it happens not unfrequently that the game is carried on by letters between persons at a distance; but the bull feasts are the most favourite entertainments. The following description will give a pretty accurate idea of this sort of amusement.

The bulls were confined in an area behind the amphitheatre. Before they were admitted into the theatre, three combatants placed themselves at some distance, one on each side of, and another opposite to the door at which the bull was to enter. A trumpet was then sounded as a signal to let in the bull, and the man who opened the door got behind it immediately. During a quarter of an hour preceeding this period the bulls had been teased by persons placed on the ceilings of the stables, pricking them on the backs.

The bull made directly at the first horseman; who received it on the point of the spear, held in the middle tight to his side, and passing under his arm-pit. This weapon making a wide gash in the bull's shoulder, occasioned it to draw back. A fresh bull now entered, taring wildly about, and frightened by the clapping and hallooing of



the assembled multitude. It then ran successively against the other two combatants, and from each received a deep wound. A signal was now given with the trumpet for the horsemen to retire, when the men on foot began their attack, who struck barbed darts into every part of the animal's body. The trumpet again sounding, the matador appeared, carrying in his left hand a cloak, extended on a short stick, and in his right a two-edged sword. At the moment when the bull made furiously at him, he plunged his sword into its neck behind the horns, by which it instantly fell down dead. If the matador miss his aim he rarely escapes with his life. The dead bull was immediately dragged out of the area by three horses on a full gallop, whose traces were fastened to the horns. In this manner were ten bulls massacred in about two hours and a half; and the flesh was then sold to the populace at the rate of about three-pence per pound.

Another amusement, which, however, is not peculiar to the people of this country, is that of serenading their mistresses, either with vocal or instrumental music. There is hardly a young man who does not spend a good part of the night in this amusement, though perhaps, he is almost wholly unacquainted with the lady to whom the compliment is paid.

In every large city in Spain there is a foundling hospital, into which all children are readily admitted, belonging to the lower class of tradesmen, who have larger families than they can support. When the parents choose to claim their child, they may have it again, by properly describing it.

### *Of the Language.*

The Spanish language is one of the three great southern dialects which spring from the Roman; but many of the words become difficult to the French or Italian student, because they are derived from the Arabic used by the Moors, who for seven centuries held dominion in this country. The speech is grave, sonorous, and of exquisite melody, containing much of the slow and formal manner of the Orientals, who seem sensible that the power of speech is a privilege. The literature of Spain is highly respectable, though but little known to the other countries of Europe since the decline of Spanish power. It was not till the eleventh century that Spanish authors appeared in any number; then the native language begins to appear. This was the epoch of the famous *Cid*, an Arabic term implying *Lord*, whose illustrious actions against the Moors were celebrated in contemporary songs, and many a long poem, written in the succeeding century; which also boasts of faithful chronicle, and much of what they call their sacred biography.

### *The Inquisition.*

The terror of the Inquisition has considerably abated of late years: one of the last victims in this city, (Seville,) was Olavide, a most respectable man, who applied the wealth he had acquired in South America, to the patriotic purpose of cultivating the Sierra Morena, with a number of German settlers, and to adorning and improving the public walks of the city, as well as the wharfs on the banks of the Guadalquivir. He had read the writings of some of the French unbelievers, and was suspected of having imbibed a portion of their opinions, and for this unproved, if not unfounded, charge, he was immured within the walls of a prison, and passed many years of his life amid the hor-



rors of solitary confinement. Since that period, the discipline has been confined to a lower class of crimes; and I am informed, that the only prisoners of late, have consisted of those who merited punishment for having acted as the panders to illicit pleasures.

I found no difficulty, said Mr. Jacob, in obtaining permission to see the Inquisition, and went through the whole. It is a cheerful, pleasant shade, and does not at all correspond with the ideas of Englishmen respecting it. The hall of judgment contains simply a table, three chairs for the inquisitors, a stool for the secretary, and one which is lower, for the prisoner. On the table is a silver crucifix, upon which the deposition is made; and on a small stand, a Latin prayer said by each inquisitor before the trial commences. The prayer is appropriated to a judge, and merely implores divine guidance to enable him to discharge his duty with uprightness and impartiality. The records of this court, with all the processes against those who have been confined, are preserved with regularity in an adjoining room, but are not allowed to be examined. The church is simple and elegant. The interior is of white marble. The form is circular; and it is lighted from a beautiful dome. I saw one of the apartments in which prisoners were confined, and was told the others were similar; it is light and airy, placed in a little garden planted with orange and fig-trees; the door of this garden is strongly secured, and no person can have access to it when the cell is occupied. I inquired if there were any prisoners in confinement, any subterraneous cells, or instruments of torture; but to these questions *I could obtain no replies*. The alcaide who attended us, exulted not a little at our remarking the neatness and comforts of the building, and, I suspect, mistook us for pious Catholics, because we gave vent to no execrations at the existence of such an infamous tribunal.

This building was formerly the college of the Jesuits, the most able and enlightened, but the most dangerous of all the religious orders of the Catholic church. On the abolition of that order, the inquisition was removed from its former situation in the suburb of Triana, to this building, which I hope will be the last it will occupy in Spain; for, whatever political events may take place, its destruction is inevitably at hand. The remarks I have made on the religion of Spain, you will recollect, are drawn from what I have seen in Seville, a city more esteemed for its piety than any other in Spain; so rigid, indeed, is the religion of this place, and so great the influence of the clergy, that neither a theatre, nor any place of public amusement is permitted.

### State of Education.

The education of the higher classes in Spain is intolerably bad, which, perhaps, is a greater evil than the deficiencies of the lower orders in other countries. I am informed that, among the nobility, the instances of their being incapable of writing are far from uncommon; that to appear learned would by no means be considered a distinction; and that the whole care of keeping accounts, and even writing letters devolves on their domestics. I have scarcely seen a book in any of their houses, and a library is so rare, that the man who possesses one is regarded almost as a phenomenon. The faculties of the higher orders are so blunted by early dissipation, that they want that acuteness which distinguishes their inferiors, by whom they are consequently despised.

The early period of life at which the young Spanish gentry are introduced into society, the time they usually spend in that society, the

trifling subjects commonly discussed, and the great familiarity with which they are allowed to behave to their elders, all contribute to prevent their acquiring that knowledge which is so necessary to form the character of virtuous and intelligent men. The quiet solitude of domestic life seems unknown in Spain; the idea of a man, his wife and family, spending a day, or even part of a day, without company, appears to them so unnatural, that they can scarcely believe it to be our practice. Their widely different system has, however, some recommendations. Young people enter life with a greater degree of confidence; in whatever society they are placed they feel perfectly easy, and acquire a fluency in conversation, and a style of manners, which gives them a species of currency through life. These, so far as I can judge, are the advantages, the only advantages of this system. In England, our youth are kept in the back ground till they have acquired more years, and accumulated a greater store of knowledge, and even then they neither mix so frequently, nor so indiscriminately in company as in Spain; they are less calculated to strike at first: they are more embarrassed in society, but they attain in retirement, and in the domestic circles of well-regulated families, a series of reflections and habits, and a course of conduct, which has hitherto elevated, and I hope, will ever continue to elevate the character of English gentlemen.

The university of Seville is almost solely appropriated to the education of the clergy: the course of study occupies five years, which are principally devoted to the acquirement of the Latin language, the knowledge of civil law, the philosophy of Aristotle, and scholastic divinity. Scarcely any improvement has been introduced within the last four hundred years; the philosophy of Bacon, Locke, and Newton, is utterly unknown to either professors or pupils. The war has considerably lessened the number of students, as a large portion has entered into the army. They do not reside within the university, but have private lodgings in different parts of the city.

The education of the females of the best families, is, if possible, still worse. They are early sent to a convent as pensioners, and under the care of some of the aged nuns, are instructed in reading, writing, and needle-work, but especially in the outward forms of religion. They are usually kept in these houses of seclusion till they arrive at a proper age, and frequently till some matrimonial engagement is formed. From the retirement of a convent, with all its uniformity and dulness, they are suddenly introduced into circles of gaiety and dissipation; and it is not wonderful that, from so violent a change, and from the example of the married females, with whom they associate, they become victims to the dissolute habits of their country.

### *Olives.*

A great part of the olives is eaten in the crude state, or is preserved in salted water; but the larger portion is made into oil, which in Spain answers the purpose of butter. The oil of Spain, however, is much less pure than that of France or Italy, though the fruit, from which it is made, is greatly superior. This inferiority arises principally from the length of time the olives are kept piled in heaps, before they are ground: whence, in this warm country, they ferment, and become in some degree putrid.

The right of possessing an olive-mill is a feudal privilege belonging to the lords of particular manors, and to such mills all the olives grown in the district, often a very extensive one, are obliged to be

carried. Here they remain in heaps, waiting their turn to be ground, from October and November, when they are gathered, till the month of January, and sometimes February, and consequently become rancid, to the great detriment both of the colour and the flavour of the oil. The stones of the olives produce some oil, which is equally transparent with that of the pulp, but of a more acrid flavour; and as the farmers are anxious to produce as large a quantity as they can, the two kinds are mixed, by which means the whole becomes tainted.

The oil is kept in large jars, sunk in the ground, so as to preserve it in an equable temperature, and prevent its suffering from the extremes of heat and cold. The proprietors take, from the top of each jar, the clearest of the oil for the use of the table: the residue is appropriated to different purposes, and is used by the poor to light their habitations.

### *Aspect of the Country.*

Our ride to Seville, says Sir John Carr, was four leagues, and continued for the greatest part over a dreary, bladeless, flat plain, then parched up, but which in the winter is in several parts overflowed by the Guadalquivir: this was a short cut, and out of the high road. So barren was the scene, that the only objects which excited notice were several stone wells, which frequently appear, for the purpose of supplying troughs with water for the cattle.

In the country approaching to Seville, may be traced some appearance of the baneful effects of the blind impolicy of the Spaniards in neglecting agriculture in favour of their sheep. England and other countries have been formerly infested with wolves and other ravenous beasts. Spain may be said to be devoured by the merkest of all animals, by sheep which are permitted to riot in and impoverish a nation which, on account of its richness and fertility, the ancients in the warmth of imagination, determined to have been the garden of the Hesperides, and the site of the Elysian fields. It seems to be agreed by almost all writers in Spain, that the era of the Mussulman government of that country, was by far the most brilliant in its history; and that agriculture especially had to deplore the expulsion of the Moors. Fruitful as is the soil, and propitious to vegetation as is the climate of Spain, it is well known, that even at this period, nearly two-thirds of the country is uncultivated. Of this neglect, the vast tracts of land which are always kept in pasture for sheep, present one of the causes, and one of great magnitude.

### *Majorca.*

Having visited every object worthy of notice in the city of Palma, I joined, says Sir John Carr, an agreeable party on mules to the celebrated monastery of Veldemusa or Mosa. Our ride, which lasted about three hours, lay through an exquisitely rich and highly cultivated country, consisting of corn-land, vineyards, and woods of olive, carob, almond, pomegranate, and apple-trees. Male and female peasants with long hair, generally plaited, wearing large black felt hats and dresses of blue serge, much in the style of those of Holland, displaying neatness and contentment, divided the labours of the field. Instead of the mantilla, a head-dress called the rebozillo, or double handkerchief, is worn by the female, which covers the head, is fastened under the chin, falls over the shoulders and back, and is far from being becoming. The male peasants generally wear leather shoes.



and spatterdashes. In the streets of Palma, I met several youths attired as ecclesiastics; but I found that they did not belong to the church, and wore this dress only through economy, many of them not having a shirt to wear.

It was now the almond-harvest, and merry groups, young and old, were assembled to collect this delicious fruit from the delicate trees that bore it. The eye could not turn but to banquet on some beautiful or romantic object. Every cottage was a picture, and the industry and happiness of man seemed to co-operate with the beneficence of the soil and climate.

In no part of England have I seen more agricultural neatness and industry. All the stone fences, dividing one field from another, were kept in the highest order.

---

## PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL is bounded N. and E. by Spain, S. and W. by the Atlantic. It extends from  $36^{\circ} 56'$  to  $42^{\circ} 7'$  N. lat. and from  $6^{\circ} 15'$  to  $9^{\circ} 30'$  W. lon. Its form is oblong; its length from N. to S. is 350 miles, and its average breadth about 120. The area is estimated at 40,875 square miles. Population, 3,683,000. Population on a square mile, 90.

### *Of the Persons and Dress of the Portuguese.*

The Portuguese women are rather below than above the middle stature, but graceful and beautiful. No females are less studious of enhancing their attractions by artificial means or counterfeiting, by paltry arts, the charms that nature has withheld. To the most regular features, they add a sprightly disposition and captivating carriage. The round face, and full-fed form, are more esteemed in this country than the long tapering visage and thin delicate frame. According to their description the forehead should be broad, smooth, and white; the eyes large, bright and quick: with regard to colour, some prefer the blue, some the black, and others the green. The mouth ought to be rather small than large, the lips full, and the teeth white and regular. The stature most admired is middle-sized. Without a graceful walk, the most perfect beauty appears awkward; whereas a modest, airy, and serene movement, enhances every other charm, and bespeaks the tranquillity of a mind formed in the school of virtue and decorum.

Cottons, muslins, and coloured silks, they very rarely wear. A kind of black garment, over a petticoat of the same colour, is the usual dress; except in Lisbon, where the women wear black silk *mantos*, a kind of garment that covers the head and the upper part of the body. Cloaks and petticoats of divers colours, made of woollen cloth, fringed with gold lace or ribbands, are worn by the inferior ranks.

The dress of the men differs not from that of the English and French, except in the *capote*;\* this is like that of Spaniards and Italians, which is an excellent garment for the winter.

---

\* A kind of cloak.

## Of the different Classes.

The inhabitants of Lisbon may be ranked under four classes: the nobility; the clergy; those engaged in trade; and the labouring people. The nobility may be considered as a body entirely distinct from the other three; the principal affairs of the state are committed to their care; they reside in the capital or the environs, and seldom visit their estates in the provinces. They esteem it an honour to have been born in the capital, and to live there. They are comparatively not very rich, for though their patrimonies are large, yet their rents are small. In the distribution of these fortunes, they show great prudence with the appearance of parsimony. They exhibit no great partiality to the fine arts, nor take pleasure in the cultivation of the sciences. Their lives are an even tenour of domestic felicity, not remarkable for brilliant actions, and but rarely stained with vice. The fame of their illustrious ancestors entitles them to respect; but whilst they glory in the remembrance of their achievements, they seem to forget their maxima.

They possess many amiable qualities: they are religious, temperate, and generous; faithful to their friends, charitable to the distressed, and attached to the sovereign, whose approbation, and a peaceful retirement, constitute the greatest happiness of their lives.

It is usual with travellers to make a distinction between the northern and southern provinces of Portugal. The inhabitants of the former are industrious, candid and adventurous; the latter are more civil, but less sincere; more dissimulating and averse from labour. All ranks are nice observers of ceremonies. In dealing with a merchant or tradesman, a few years back, it would have been less dangerous to fail in payment of a debt than in point of etiquette. This ostentation is much worn off, by their communication with the northern nations, whom, in opposition to every difference in religious sentiments, they esteem and imitate.

The clergy are respectable, and in general conversant with literature; and it is said by Mr. Murphy, who was well acquainted with the Portuguese, that the greater the talents of this body of people, the more careful are they in secluding themselves from all communication with the world; and he thinks it is owing to the general disuse of the Portuguese language, that we have not many works from the clergy of that country.

The merchants are remarkably attentive to business, just and punctual in their dealings: they live on a friendly footing with the foreign traders, especially with the English. Bankruptcies are seldom known among them, and they are careful in avoiding all litigations. A Lisbon merchant passes his hours in the following manner: he goes to prayers at eight o'clock, to the Exchange at eleven, dines at one, sleeps till three, eats fruit at four, and sups at nine: the intermediate hours are employed in the counting-house, in paying visits, or in playing at cards.

To visit any one above the rank of a tradesman, it is necessary to wear a sword and *chapeau*; if the family you visit be in mourning, you must wear black, the servant would not consider a visitant as a gentleman, unless he came in a coach: to visit in boots would be an unpardonable offence, unless you wear spurs at the same time. The master of the house precedes the visitant on going out, the contrary order takes place in coming in.

The common people of Lisbon and its environs are a laborious and

hardy race; many of them by frugal living, lay up a decent competence for old age. It is painful to behold the trouble they are obliged to take, for the want of proper tools, to carry on their work. Their cars have the rude appearance of the earliest ages, and are slowly drawn by two oxen. The corn is shelled by the treading of these animals. The women, when they ride, sit with the left side towards the horse's head. A postillion rides on the left horse; footmen play at cards whilst they are in waiting for their masters; a tailor sits at his work like a shoemaker; a hair-dresser appears on Sundays with a sword, a cockade, and two watches, or, at least with two watch-chains; a tavern is known by a vine-bush; a house to let, by a blank piece of paper; an accoucher's door by a white cross; and a Jew is known by his extra Catholic devotion.

The lower class of both sexes are very fond of gaudy apparel; fish-women are seen with trinkets of gold and silver about the neck and wrists. The fruit-women are distinguished by a particular dress. The custom of wearing boots and black conical caps is peculiar to these women.

### *Of the Gallicians.*

All drudgery is performed by Gallicians, who are literally the hewers of wood and drawers of water for the other inhabitants of the metropolis; they are patient, industrious, and faithful to a proverb. One of the principal employments in which they are daily engaged, is supplying the citizens with water, which they carry on their shoulders in small wooden barrels from the different fountains.

Every Gallician in this servitude is obliged, by the police of the city, to carry one of these vessels filled with water to his lodgings in the evening, and in case of fire, to hasten with it to assist in extinguishing the flames at the first sound of the fire-bell. In the houses of the foreign merchants, the Gallicians are the only servants employed, and many of the Portuguese prefer them to the natives in that capacity: they cook the victuals, clean the rooms, and make the beds. If there be any female servants in the house, under the age of thirty-five, they are invisible, except to the mistress of the house and her daughters; after this age, they are left to their own discretion. The ladies seldom breathe the pure air, except in their short excursions to the next chapel, which they visit at least once a-day. They are modest, chaste, and extremely affectionate to their kindred. No woman goes out of doors without the permission of her husband and parents. To avoid all suspicion, men, even though relations, are not allowed to visit their apartments, or to sit beside them in public places. Hence lovers are seldom gratified with a sight of the objects of their affection, except in the churches; here they make signs,

Address and compliment by vision,  
Make love, and court by intuition.

HUDIERAS.

### *The Portuguese Beggars.*

Beggars are a formidable class in this country. Several laws have been enacted, from time to time, to diminish the number, and restrain the licentiousness of this vagrant train; but they still ramble about, and infest every place, not intreating charity, but demanding it. At night they assemble in hordes, at the best mansion they can find, and having taken up their abode in one of the out-offices, they



call for whatever they stand in need of, like travellers at an inn: here they claim the privilege of tarrying three days, if agreeable to them.

When a gang of these sturdy fellows meet a decent person on the highway, he must offer them money; and it sometimes happens that the amount is not left to his own discretion. Saint Anthony assails him on one side; Saint Francis on the other. Having silenced their clamour in behalf of the favourite saints, he is next attacked for the honour of the Virgin Mary; and then they rob him for the love of God. To decrease the number of beggars with which Portugal is infected, it was ordained, many years ago, that the lame should learn the trade of a tailor or shoemaker; that the maimed, for their subsistence, should serve those who would employ them; and that the blind, in consideration of their food and raiment, should devote their time to one of the labours of the forge, blowing the bellows.

*Persons, Fashions, and Amusements of the Portuguese.*

In their christenings and funerals they are extravagant; but in other respects frugal and temperate, particularly the females, who seldom drink any thing but water. The abstemiousness of the Portuguese ladies is conspicuous in their countenance, which is pale, tranquil, and modest; those who accustom themselves to exercise have nevertheless a beautiful carnation. Their eyes are black and expressive, their teeth extremely white and regular. In conversation they are polite and agreeable, in their manners engaging and unaffected. The form of their dress does not undergo a change once in an age; milliners and fancy-dress makers are professions as unknown at Lisbon as they were in ancient Lacedæmon.

Widows never assume the family names of their husbands, but in all the vicissitudes of matrimony they retain their own. The men are generally addressed by their christian names. Supernames are also common in Portugal, which are derived from particular trades, remarkable incidents, places of residence, or striking personal blemishes or accomplishments. To the christian name of men and women are often superadded those of their parents, for distinction's sake.

With respect to diversions, hunting, hawking, and fishing, which were formerly practised, are now very much disused. There are, indeed, but few parts, except in the province of Alentejo, in which the first can be exercised, on account of the mountainous surface of the country: besides, the want of good cattle is another obstruction; for such is the feebleness of the horses and mules, that they are obliged to employ oxen in drawing all their vehicles of burden.

Billiards, cards, and dice, particularly the two last, are the chief amusements of every class. Their only athletic exercise is bull-fighting, and fencing with the quarter-staff. The latter is confined to the common people, the former has been described in the preceding article; but as the method used in Portugal differs in some respects from that adopted in Spain, we shall add a few words here. The principal actor is he who rushes between the horns of the bull, in an act that requires no less courage than muscular strength of arms to perform with safety, so that the animal can neither pierce nor throw him. In this posture he is carried about the ring, amidst the shouts of the audience, till the rest of the combatants rescue him by overthrowing the bull, which becomes their property.

*General Character of the Portuguese.*

With respect to the middling class, they differ in their ideas and manners from those of the rest of Europe; the unfrequency of travelling, except to their own colonies, exclude them from modern notions and modern customs; on which account they retain much of the ancient simplicity of their ancestors, and are more conversant with the transactions of Asia or America than those of Europe. They appear to have an aversion from travelling even in their own country. A Portuguese can steer a ship to the Brazils with less difficulty than he can guide his horse from Lisbon to Oporto,

People thus estranged from neighbouring nations are naturally averse from the influx of mere theoretical doctrines, which tend to disturb the tranquillity of established opinions. They exclude at once the sources of modern luxuries and refinement, modern vices and improvements. Hence their wants are few, and readily satisfied; their love of ease exempts them from many passions to which other nations are subject: gross offences are rarely known among them, but when once irritated, they are not easily appeased; passions that are seldom roused, act with the greater violence when agitated; under this impression individuals have sometimes been hurried to violent acts of revenge, but the growth of civilization has in general blunted the point of the dagger.

The lower class are endowed with many excellent qualities; they are religious, honest, and sober; affectionate to their parents, and respectful to their superiors. A Portuguese peasant will not walk with a superior, an aged person, or a stranger, without giving him the right-hand side as a mark of respect. He never passes by a human being without taking off his hat, and saluting him in these words—*"The Lord preserve you for many years."* In speaking of an absent friend, he says, *"I die with impatience to see him."* Of a morning, when he meets the companions of his toil in the field, he salutes them in a complaisant manner, and inquires after their little families. His day's work is computed from the rising of the sun to its setting, out of which he is allowed half an hour for breakfast, and two hours for dinner, in order to refresh himself with a nap during the meridian heat. If he labour in the vineyard, he is allowed a good portion of wine; when his day's work is over he sings vespers, and on Sunday he attunes his guitar, or joins in a fandango dance. His male children are educated in the neighbouring convent, whence he also receives his sustenance for himself and family, if distressed or unable to work.

They all imagine this country is the blessed elysium, and that Lisbon is the greatest city in the world. In their proverbial language they say, *"He who has not seen Lisbon has seen nothing."* They have proverbs for almost every thing, which being founded on long experience are generally true.

Of the countries which do not produce corn, wine, and oil, they entertain but a mean opinion. They picture to themselves the misery of the inhabitants of the northern climates, who shudder in the midst of snow and cold, while they are basking in their green fields. These circumstances, and the affectionate attachment they have for their sovereign endear them to their native soil. Under every misfortune they are sure to find consolation in religion; and next to this divine favour, music is the greatest solace of their lives; it dissipates the sorrows of the poor man, and refines the sentiments of the rich: life glides on amidst such endearing scenes. It would be vain to persuade a Portuguese that he could enjoy as much happiness in any other

part of the globe; he conceives it to be impossible, and if chance or misfortune should drive him to a foreign land, he pines away as if he were in a state of captivity.

### *Of the Religion of the Portuguese.*

The established religion of Portugal is Popery, in the worst sense of the word. The Portuguese have a patriarch; but formerly he depended on the Pope, whose power has of late years been gradually curtailed. John the Third introduced the inquisition into this country, and inhuman and savage as this tribunal is, it has been called the *holy office*, and its cruel burnings, *auto da fe*, or the *act of faith*. The power of the inquisition, however, is taken out of the hands of the ecclesiastics, and converted entirely into a state engine for the benefit of the crown.

When a foolish man or woman, or any of their children are sick, the sick person or the parent makes a vow in case of recovery to return thanks to the Virgin. All their neighbours, who are bigoted or idle enough to accompany them, join the procession, and they collect the rabble from every village they pass; for the expenses of the whole train are paid by the person who makes the vow. There are sometimes several hundred men, women, and children, on horses, mules, and asses, and on foot. When they approach a town or village, their arrival is announced by rockets, bag-pipes and drums, to the sound of which men and women, half undressed, dance on the public road.

### *Various Customs.*

Almost every man in Spain smokes; the Portuguese never smoke. No Spaniard will use a wheelbarrow; none of the Portuguese will carry a burthen. All the porters in Lisbon are Gallegos, an industrious and honest race, despised by both nations for the very qualities that render them respectable. A gentleman wanted his servant to carry a small box to the next house; the man said he was a Portuguese, not a beast, and actually walked a mile for a Gallego to carry the box.

There are no public lamps lighted in Lisbon, except before the image of a saint. An English resident found the lamp at his door frequently broken: he placed a saint behind it, and it ever after was safe under his protection. It is pleasant to meet one of those *enlightened* personages, for they are indeed lights shining in darkness.

Easter Sunday is the accession of the Emperor of the Holy Ghost, who is a little boy; his reign lasts only till Whitsuntide, but his privileges are for life; he may commit with impunity any crime but high treason. On most eminences his standard is erected, a high pole with a flag bearing a dove; his retinue parade the streets with similar flags, proffering them to all good Catholics to kiss, and receive money in return, which is expended on Whitsunday, at which the emperor presides in person.

The friars, although extremely ignorant, avail themselves of the still greater ignorance of the people to impose a thousand penalties on them. The order of *Divine Providence* are so called because they have no revenues, and never go out to beg, but remain in their convent to receive such donations as may be voluntarily proffered, trusting thus to the Divine Providence for their support. If they are in danger of starving, they toll the bell for assistance, and supplies pour in.



In Portugal a variety of salt and petrifying springs appear, and others to which the ignorance of the Portuguese has ascribed wonderful qualities. Many of these have been classed among the natural curiosities of the kingdom, as well as some of the lakes and mountains. On the north bank of the Douro is a high cliff, with engraved letters or hieroglyphics, stained with blue and vermillion, beneath which is a grotto, supposed to abound with bitumen, that proved fatal to the parish priest, in his attempt to explore it in 1687.

---

## THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Great Britain, the largest of the European islands, is situated between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $58^{\circ} 1-2$  N. lat. and is bounded N. by the Atlantic ocean; E. by the North sea or German ocean; S. by the English channel, and W. by St. George's channel and the Atlantic ocean. It is 580 miles long from north to south, and on an average 150 broad, the area being computed at 88,573 square miles. The island is divided into North-Britain or Scotland, and South-Britain or England and Wales.

England is bounded N. by Scotland, from which it is separated by the river Tweed, and a line running in a southwesterly direction to the Frith of Solway; E. by the German ocean; S. by the English channel, and W. by St. George's channel. It extends from  $50^{\circ}$  to  $55^{\circ} 40'$  N. lat. and contains 58,335 square miles, of which number 50,210 are in England and 8,125 are in Wales.

Scotland is bounded W. and N. by the Atlantic ocean; E. by the German ocean; S. E. by England, from which it is separated in part by the river Tweed; S. by Solway frith, and S. W. by that part of the Irish sea called the North channel. It lies between  $54^{\circ}$  and  $59^{\circ}$  N. lat. but including the Shetland and Orkney islands, it extends to  $61^{\circ} 12'$  and between  $1^{\circ}$  and  $5^{\circ}$  W. lon. but the Western islands extend much farther. Including all the islands it contains 30,238 square miles.

Ireland is bounded on the E. by St. George's channel, which separates it from Great Britain, and on all other sides by the Atlantic ocean. It lies between  $51^{\circ} 25'$  and  $55^{\circ} 22'$  N. lat. and between  $5^{\circ} 20'$  and  $10^{\circ} 20'$  W. lon. Its greatest length is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth 160. The area is estimated at 32,000 square miles.

The population of the United Kingdom, in 1811, was about 17,000,000, divided as follows:—England, 9,538,827; Wales, 611,738; Scotland, 1,805,688; army, navy, &c. 640,500—Total in Great Britain, 12,596,803; Ireland supposed, 4,500,000—Total in the United kingdom, 17,096,803. Nearly one half of the population are engaged in trade and manufactures, and about one third in agriculture.

### *Character of the English.*

Prior to the middle of the sixteenth century, says Dr. Wendeborn, the French and English were regarded as barbarous nations by the more polished Italians. The reign, and female blandishments of the court of Elizabeth had a very considerable effect in civilizing the manners. Formerly there were to be found not more than two or three chimnies in a town or village: each made his fire against a *recre*

*dosse* in the hall, where he dined and dressed his meat. They then slept on straw pallets covered only with a sheet, and instead of a bolster they had a good round log under their heads.

There are no people on the globe, among whom more singular, more eccentric, and more opposite characters are to be met with than in England. Liberty, which this island is blessed with, permits every man, if he chooses it, to appear as he really is. Human nature is in every corner of the earth the same; and there is a similarity of men in all climates. Education, government, and established customs, are the principal causes of the distinctions among nations. The spirit of the Greeks remained a long time in their colonies; and the English manners, as well as the English way of thinking, have been preserved longer than a century with very little alteration, in the American states, which were formerly the habitations of savages.

The English, in general, are civil, tractable, sociable, frugal, and cleanly. They seem to enjoy contentment, and the blessings of liberty. This, probably, was formerly the case in a higher degree, before the national debt, and the enormous patronage of the government corrupted all classes of the people, and before London became so extensive, and when people who lived at a distance were not so infected with the mad desire of coming to the metropolis, and of establishing themselves there. According to Dr. W. the English, of all cultivated nations, approach the nearest to the character of what man in reality ought to be; and Mr. Hume says, "the English, of any people in the world, have the least of a national character, unless this very singularity may pass for one."

In former times the resemblance between the English and other nations was stronger; and the singularities now so observable are principally to be dated from that period when the revolution established liberty and the constitution on surer grounds, and gave to the manners and the way of thinking among the people a greater air of freedom, and consequently to their character and government a different colouring. In England, both the inhabitants and the constitution are formed for freedom. The servile respect for those who are called people of quality, or for those possessed of riches, which is enforced upon children by example as well as precept in other countries, is not common in England. The poor man is often heard to say, that his shilling is as good as that of the rich.

### *Of the Love of their Country.*

There are certain features in the character of the English which are striking, and deserve to be mentioned. One of the first, which may be looked upon as general, is their national pride. All nations love their countries; but the English evince it in the highest degree. The great preference which an Englishman gives to his island, is owing to the education that he has received, so different from that of other countries; to the diet and manners peculiar to his native soil; and, above all, because he is told from infancy, by his nurses and vulgar people, that England is superior to all countries, and that none are to be compared to it.

A sensible Englishman, however, speaks of himself, his rank, and his dignity, with modesty; but he talks of his country with pride and enthusiasm. From this high opinion which the English entertain of their country, it may be explained why they adhere so steadily to their old customs and habits. Hence they think their constitution and government the most perfect of all governments, and above all



improvement: hence also the bulk of the people are fully persuaded that nothing is so delicious and excellent as an enormous piece of beef half roasted, and a plumb-pudding of ten pounds weight: hence an Englishman will, during the severest weather, rather shiver at the side of a chimney which produces clouds of ashes, and blackens the room, than make use of German stoves; for his ancestors styled a fire a sort of company; they spoiled their eyes by looking thoughtfully at it, and he must do the same. In regard to changes of ministers of state, and of fashions of dress and furniture, the English are variable enough.

From the high opinion which they entertain of themselves, it may be easily supposed that they look upon foreigners as much inferior. This fault in their national character was visible many centuries ago: and though they pride themselves on the name of Britons, which they bear in common with the Scots, yet they are rather more averse from them than even from a foreigner; nor do the Irish seem to be much more in favour; for an Irish fortune-hunter is a common phrase in England, and the character is not unfrequently ridiculed on the stage. Even among the English a kind of reserve is visible; for the episcopals look upon the dissenters in an inferior light, and the different sects keep at a distance from each other.

### *Of the Generosity and Humanity of the English.*

A generous disposition is said to be one of the traits of the English character; and I think justly. It is likewise true that they are much inclined to boast of their acts of generosity, and to preserve the memory of their good deeds. The exertions of humanity and compassion are among the English frequently sudden and very strong. Great indulgence is shewn to faults and human imbecilities, because hypocrisy and arrogant assumption are not so common here, and every body seems to know and to feel what man is. Yet there are despicable characters in England who laugh at the dictates of humanity, and seem to be destitute of liberal and generous sentiments; but the majority of the nation are against them, and treat with contempt and detestation those who appear to be devoid of the feelings of humanity, and of a love of public liberty.

The conduct of the English in India, where the poor inhabitants were oppressed, plundered, and even sacrificed to avarice, has greatly subtracted from their fame for liberality and humanity. Many bailiffs who arrest debtors, many attornies, many overseers of the poor, many clergymen when they collect their tithes and income, and their ministers who make wars, seem to have humanity and generosity no more in the catalogue of their virtues, than the members of the holy inquisition have in theirs.

A modern German writer praises the English highly on account of their humane treatment of the brute creation; but whoever has seen the driving of cattle to the London markets, the cruelty of butchers, poulterers, and fishmongers, the usage of poor horses in carts, post chaises, and hackney coaches, the riding of them at horse-races, and on public roads; whoever has been a spectator at cock-fightings, bull-baitings, and similar exhibitions, will hesitate before he pronounce encomiums on English generosity towards the brute creation.

The liberality of the nation is, however, worthy of admiration. Subscriptions towards the support of the poor and necessitous, are nowhere more common, nor more liberal than in England. Hospitals of every kind, charity-schools, dispensaries, and such monuments



as witness the noblest feelings of humanity, are nowhere more frequent than here. Nevertheless, in no country are more poor to be seen than in England, and in no city a greater number of beggars than in London. The fault seems manifestly to be in the disposal of the money collected for the poor, and in the defective regulations made for their maintenance.

*General Views of the English Nation, made in a late Journey from Dover to London, by M. De Levis.*

The stranger, says M. le Duc de Levis, on his arrival at Dover, is struck with astonishment: every object which meets his eye, the country, the houses, the people, every thing is different, and nothing reminds him of the place he has left: instead of the flat coast in the environs of Calais, above the level of the sea, immense rocks hollowed out, and wasted by the waves, which undermine them, hardly leave the width of a street at the bottom of the harbour. Their dazzling whiteness forms a contrast with the black smoke issuing from the houses. On the right, the castle upon a barren hill, presents a confused mass of ancient fortifications. The great modern works lately erected, are not seen from this side.

But if inanimate objects present such great difference, the inhabitants do not less excite his surprise: and to speak only of their exterior; their gait, devoid of frivolity, has not that military air so common in France among all classes; yet it is firm, confident, and announces activity and a tendency towards a fixed object. They seem more busy than thoughtful, more serious than grave; appearances of melancholy are even very rare amongst them, although it has more fatal effects here than elsewhere. But the careless levity of southern Europe is never seen in England; to sing in the streets would pass for an act of madness.

Their dress is equally remarkable for its fulness, uniformity, and neatness; those scanty clothes, so mean and strange, absurd, which we meet with on the continent, are never found in Britain, still less are the worn-out and dirty clothes, which, preserving the traces of a luxury unsuitable to the condition of those who wear them, appear to be the livery of wretchedness; on the contrary, all the apparel here seems at first sight fresh from the manufactory, and the same tailor appears to have cut out the coats of the whole nation, and we are almost tempted to ask if the English do not export their old clothes; the truth is they wear them as long as we do, but preserve them better; and it is usual, from a sense of feeling and delicacy, to bestow their cast off clothes upon beggars.

A nation, thus clothed, appears to enjoy great comforts, and that which without doubt increases this appearance, is that *embonpoint* and freshness of complexion are much less uncommon than in France. The dress of the women, like that of the men, is almost uniform, although fashions change in England oftener than in any other country. Cotton stuffs, whose texture, fineness, and patterns, infinitely vary, constitute the basis of it. This advantageous custom among a commercial people, who possess rich colonies, maintains a multitude of manufactures, whose useful and charming productions are sought after and imitated throughout Europe.

Large scarlet cloaks, black silk bonnets, which preserve and heighten the fairness of their complexion, distinguish the country-women who come to market. When a class, so inferior, is so well

dressed, we cannot doubt of the prosperity and comfort of the nation to which it belongs.

The English women are taller than the French, their shape, rarely counterfeited, is without elegance, because their shoulders are too high, occasioned perhaps by bad habits, and by hard and badly made corsets. Their features would be perfectly regular, if the distance from the nose to the mouth was less, a common defect among all Celtic nations ; they are almost all fair, and their skin is fresh and florid.

Their step without grace is decent as well as their deportment, their physiognomy is deficient in expression, and we do not see that brilliancy in their eyes, which indicates lively passions and imperious desires. Thus their modest air appears natural, and seems to cost them little. The children are generally handsome, and their bright complexions announce good health ; they are brought up with mildness and tenderness ; they enjoy great freedom, and seem more kindly treated than children on the continent. If I have entered into so long a detail respecting the inhabitants of Dover, it is because it applies equally to the inhabitants of the metropolis, and to the country in general.

Some shades in the character and slight differences in the pronunciation, do not form those contrasts (so common in France, in Italy, and in Germany,) among the people who inhabit the provinces, the union of which forms those great states.

The road which leads from Dover to London, runs along a narrow valley, or rather a defile, by the side of a rivulet, which rises at a small distance from Dover. The hills are low, the buildings are neither large nor costly ; in a word, every object that nature presents, or that art produces, has a remarkable character of meanness ; and nothing as yet gives an idea of wealthy England, or even of a great island. Instead of those large causeways, which crossing in a right line, valleys and mountains, demonstrate the power of governments and their magnificence ; a narrow road, but in perfect repair, winds obliquely along a hill, and bends to every turn of land.

Upon reaching the height, is seen a common of vast extent ; for the English distinguish these uncultivated lands, which we confound under the same name, into heaths and pastures. During the last half century, several hundred thousand acres have been cleared, and they still continue the practice every year. An act of Parliament decides the allotment between the proprietors who have the right of common. These acts are called " Enclosure Bills," because throughout almost all England, the fields and meadows are enclosed with ditches and hedges.

When the chain of hills is crossed, called Barham Downs, where trees and houses are equally rare, a fertile and extensive plain appears, where a great quantity of hops are cultivated. This northern vine is upheld in summer by long poles, and presents a picturesque sight, but the festoons of vines which entwine the elms of Lombardy, the garlands of the valley of Tarbes, and even the low vines of Burgundy, and of the Pays de Vaud, offer a richer, and much more agreeable scene, without reflecting upon the difference of the produce. Canterbury is an ancient and ill-built city, of a moderate extent ; many of the houses are built of wood ; the streets are very narrow, yet they have foot-paths, which, in the present instance, are the more necessary.

The price of travelling is the same throughout England, one shilling a mile for horses and carriage, without reckoning what is given to the postillion ; this is extremely cheap, considering the high price of every article, and even in proportion to other countries ; at those times when forage is dear, a few pence are added, but this is never done without the concurrence of the principal post-masters of the county.

When quick travelling is desired, four horses are provided, driven by two postillions, and then travelling is performed with a rapidity, known only in Russia and Sweden, in the winter season.

The mail-coaches also afford means of travelling with great celerity into all parts of England. These are berlins, firm and light, holding four persons, they carry only letters, and do not take charge of any baggage. They are drawn by four horses, and are driven by one coachman ; the travel never less than from seven to eight miles an hour.

Stage coaches are very numerous, they are kept in every city, and even in small towns ; all these carriages have four wheels, and hold six persons without reckoning the outside passengers. About twenty years ago, a carriage was invented in the form of a gondola ; it is long, and will hold sixteen persons, sitting face to face, the door is behind, and this plan ought to be generally adopted, as the only means of escaping a great danger when the horses run away. What adds to the singularity of these carriages is, that they have eight wheels ; thus dividing equally the weight, they are less liable to be overturned, or cut up the roads ; they are besides very low and easy.

As soon as we reach the top of Shooter's hill, a very elevated spot, magnificent views open to the sight ; the Thames appears covered with a multitude of vessels, of every description : the whiteness of their sails, contrasted with the water, and the fine trees which shade the verdant banks, display a luxury of vegetation, unknown in climates less humid : a great number of country houses, to which the English give the Italian name of villa, and which, without being built in a style of architecture, as rich and as pure as their models, are not devoid of elegance, have been built in the most favourable situations, to enjoy this beautiful landscape, and tend to embellish it.

The spacious common called Blackheath, begins at a short distance from Shooter's Hill ; its barren sands, and dismal heaths, disfigure the beautiful perspective which we have just described ; but nearer objects make amends to the traveller, and captivate his attention.— At this part of the road, commences the immense crowd of carriages, of every description, that are met with daily, in all the avenues of the metropolis. These carriages have some two, and some four wheels ; are of different forms, and yet always elegant and light. We have imitated in France and other countries, the whisks, buggies, green-chairs, carriages, phaetons, sociables, landaus, landaulets, &c. and every year industry invents new ones, which fashion instantly adopts. They are open, or at least only half shut, for the English like air, and fear neither wind nor cold. This taste is common to both sexes, and the most delicate women are seen exposing themselves, without fear, to the intemperature of a humid atmosphere. It is certain, that among a people so subject to vapours and nervous disorders, (whether these diseases proceed from the climate, or a bad regimen) exercise in open air is necessary for health. In consequence, among the higher classes, every body goes out to take an airing, even if it blows a hurricane. Habit renders this custom still more imperious, and



riches add to it the enjoyment of luxury. The number of saddle horses is prodigious ; besides the riders, every equipage is followed by horses, well set out, for servants do not ride behind coaches out of towns. All these causes united, make the different roads which lead to London, from a distance of five or six miles, resemble the most frequented promenades of the first capitals of Europe.

At length, arrived in London, I should like to be able to give an idea of this immense city, by comparing it with other great capitals, a method which I prefer to all others ; on this occasion, unfortunately it is not. In vain have we visited Paris, Vienna, Rome, Venice ; should you even have been at Petersburg or Moscow, none of these cities can give you a just idea of the English capital. The greater part of large cities offer a collection of irregular hotels, palaces, and buildings ; others like Turin, are distinguished by long arcades ; Amsterdam, Dantzic, contain a multitude of canals ; but nothing of all this resembles London. I must, therefore, have recourse to a particular description of it. First of all, represent to yourself, wide streets running in a straight line, with good foot-paths ; iron rails upwards of five feet in height, are placed the whole length, which separate the houses from the foot way, by an area, narrow, and of little depth, which lights the under stories ; there are the kitchens and the offices ; a flight of steps serves, at the same time, for a communication out of doors. Over this kind of under story, is the ground floor, then the first and the second floor, but seldom a third, and never an elevated roof ; neither is there any architectural decorations.

But every house, which has seldom more than three windows in front, has the door ornamented with two wooden pillars, painted white, surmounted by a heavy pediment ; a small glass window gives light to the passage ; in the front is the dining parlour ; behind, a room, almost dark, because it looks only into a small opening, a few feet wide, which does not deserve the name of a court yard. The stair-case is sometimes of stone, but mostly of wood, and always covered with a carpet. The first story contains the drawing room, and a tolerably large closet behind, where sometimes a bed is placed, but the proper bed chambers are in the second story. Under the roof are garrets for the servants. The furniture agrees with the simplicity of the building ; it is much the same among all the opulent classes.—The mantle pieces are usually of wood ; no time-pieces : vases, candelabras, brackets, bronzes, are hardly known, and of all the arts gilding is the least advanced. The only thing which shines is the grate, in which sea-coal is used ; the front is polished steel, and kept extremely bright ; the tables and the rest of the furniture being mahogany, take a fine polish. The paper-hangings are of an insipid colour and insignificant design ; the dining parlour and the halls are painted in fresco, mostly of a pale blue colour. The bed-chambers are still more plainly furnished than the drawing-room ; true it is, that they are made use of only for sleeping in, as they never use them for sitting rooms, and the bed-chambers of the women are as inaccessible to the men, as the Harems of the East. The beds are of white dimity, or calico, with mahogany posts ; and their form is simple, and does not vary. The beds, in the best houses, are but indifferent, especially the feather beds, which they usually cover with a blanket ; and which, being placed immediately under the sheet, is not agreeable to foreigners : particularly in the summer season. The boudoir is unknown in England. This is, however, the manner of living even among the most wealthy. The progress of luxury has

only lately induced them to adopt chimney pieces of marble ; and mirrors are become more frequent. When we consider that the Italians banished to the top of their superb palaces, are less comfortably accommodated than the English in their little paltry towns, we are led to admire the ingenuity which the French display in the economy of their houses ; where they unite elegance with utility ; and the taste which directs them in the disposition of their furniture ; often valuable and always of elegant design, embellishing their apartments in profusion. Notwithstanding, we meet with some instances in London of continental magnificence, in a small number of gentlemen's houses ; whose owners have collected, at a great expence, valuable paintings and antique statues : more are to be found in the seats of the principal nobility ; especially since the French revolution, occasioned by the destruction of a great number of religious establishments in the Netherlands and in Italy : this conjoined with the ruin of rich individuals, has enabled the English to carry a way the chef-d'œuvres which seemed for ever destined to adorn the towns where they were placed. However, in England, in the palaces of the nobility, as well as in the houses of the tradesmen, the furniture is reduced to strict necessity ; and is not more abundant than it is well-decorated. If we leave the interior of their houses, constructed in a manner to attract little attention, we shall find with astonishment, that they have used as much care and pains to make the outside as agreeable, as the inside is neglected. This singularity belongs, probably, to the character of this people ; active, without frivolity, for whom exercise in the air is absolutely necessary ; and where habit, and perhaps, the climate, make change necessary. Be this as it may, it is impossible to invent any thing better adapted for walking the streets of a great city, than the foot paths of London ; too seldom imitated elsewhere, and always imperfectly : they are paved with broad flag stones, brought more than a hundred miles ; and with a magnificence that reminds us of antiquity : if the whole were put together, they would cover a space of several square miles. They are so even, that you walk without fatigue ; and we endeavour to forget the rough and slippery pavement on the Continent. These foot paths are constantly swept, and kept free from dust and dirt ; and as they are on a gentle slope, the wind and the sun soon dry them. Neither is here experienced the inconvenience of gutters, which elsewhere inundate passengers ; and in storms, heavy rains, and floods, stop the way. The English have an ingenious method of getting rid of these rainy torrents ; their roofs are almost flat, and the front wall rising above the upper floor, forms a double slope like our terraces ; the waters being thus collected, descend by a spout, into the drains, and are lost in the great common sewer, under the middle of the streets. Sometimes they are led into cisterns.

London is not destitute of this element ; a small river brought at an immense expence, from a great distance ; and immense engines, worked by the Thames, distribute the water into all quarters. Sea-coal, whose black dust attaches so easily to furniture and clothes, is kept in cellars under the foot way. In a word, stables, and with them, the dunghills, with the smells inseparable from them, occupy back streets, and have no communication with the inhabited houses. The lamps are placed on both sides of the street, upon posts a little elevated ; they are very numerous, and are always lighted before sun-set. We might conclude from all this, that we ought to be able, at the same time, to live in Paris, and to walk as in London ; or



rather, to make a less ridiculous wish, it would be desirable to introduce into France, all those precautions, which, in England, give so much comfort and security to the foot passenger. They have even gone so far as to pave with flat stones, those places where you cross the street ; to make an easier communication from one side to the other, and these paths are swept. Carriages are not driven at a dangerous pace, in the interior of the city ; the lighter équipages go the same pace as the humblest coach. The horses, so swift on the road, that they seem to fly rather than run, forgetting their rapid pace, only go on a gentle trot ; and we never see coachmen endeavouring to pass by and break the line, at the peril of the passenger.

Let us, however, observe, of Paris, and other continental cities, that it would be easy to give them all these advantages ; while, on the contrary, to make the houses of London commodious, it would be necessary to rebuild them. If I have succeeded so far, in giving a just idea of this great metropolis ; if the picture that imagination traces after this recital, has any resemblance to the original, it is easy to perceive, that London has a particular appearance, which can never be forgotten. I attribute it to the long ranges of iron rails, reaching beyond the view, which line the footpaths, and even the interior of the public squares, and the uniformity of the houses, destitute of ornament, and apparently without roofs. So it is with the surprising towers of Moscow ; and its ancient Chinese fortifications, give it an eastern air ; which forms a contrast with that of every other capital in Europe. I also recollect to have heard Venice compared to an inundated city, a resemblance still more increased by the gondolas, whose black covering exactly resembles the top of a hearse moving on the waters. These singularities, which only amuse the vulgar traveller, give to observers a hope fraught with an abundant harvest. When naturalists discover a nest of a new construction, they are eager to enrich their collections with an unknown species ; habitations, also, totally different, indicate, equally, a people of character and manners distinct. If such is the hope of him who may read this description, I can assure him that he shall not be disappointed.

### *Of the Welsh.*

Of the manners of the people of the ancient principality of Wales, approximating so intimately to those of the English, I shall confine myself for a modern description to a short abstract from M. Simond's *Travels through Great Britain*, as I have always entertained the belief that foreigners, seeing as they do with impartial eyes, are more worthy of attention than a resident native.

"The country is just uneven enough to afford extensive views over an immense extent of cultivation, lost in the blue distance ; nothing wild, or, properly speaking, picturesque, but all highly beautiful, and every appearance of prosperity. Wales seems more inhabited, at least more strewed over with habitations of all sorts, scattered or in villages, than any part of England we have seen, and which are rendered more conspicuous by white-washing of the most resplendent whiteness. Every cottage too has its roses, and honey-suckles, and vines, and neat walk to the door, and this attention bestowed on objects of mere pleasurable comforts, is the surest indication of minds at ease, and not under the immediate pressure of poverty. It is impossible, indeed, to look round without the conviction, that this country is, upon the whole, one of the happiest, if not the happiest, in the world. The same class in America has certainly



more advantages, and might have more enjoyments; but superior industry and sobriety more than compensate for the difficulties they have to struggle with here. The women we see are certainly better looking than nearer London.

“One of the prominent causes of the comfortable appearance of the Welsh peasantry, is the custom, and a wholesome custom it is, of each cottager possessing some small portion of land annexed to his little homestead. The few acres of the cottager require but little stock, and take up only such leisure hours or days as he can spare from his regular calling, while his young family are furnished with an employment fitted to their strength. I own, I like the idea of an honest labourer coming home to his little garden ground, with the pleasurable feel of ownership, reaping where he has sown.

Warm'd as he works, and casts his eyes around  
On every foot of that improving ground,  
His own he sees; his master's eye  
Peers not about some secret fault to spy;  
Nor voice severe is there, nor censure known:  
Hope, profit, pleasure—they are all his own.

### *Of the Scotch.*

The people of Scotland, says an ingenious foreigner, are generally raw-boned; and a kind of characteristic feature, that of high cheek bones, reigns in their faces; they are thin, but can endure almost incredible fatigue. The adventurous spirit for which they are famed, is chiefly owing to the laws of succession, which invests the elder brother, as head of the family, with the inheritance, and leaves but a scanty portion for the other sons. This obliges the latter to seek their fortunes abroad, though no people seem to have a greater affection for their native soil than the Scotch in general.

The peasants have their peculiarities; their ideas are confined; but no people can form their tempers better than they to their stations. They are taught from their infancy to bridle their passions, to behave submissively to their superiors, and to live within the bounds of the most rigid economy. They affect a fondness for the memory and language of their forefathers, beyond, perhaps, any people in the world; but this attachment is seldom or never carried into any thing that is indecent or disgusting, though they retain it abroad as well as at home.

### *Weddings and Funerals of the Scotch.*

The lower people of Scotland are not so much accustomed to convivial entertainments as the English; but they have one institution, which is at once social and charitable, and that is, the contributions raised for celebrating the weddings of the people of an inferior rank. At those the company consists promiscuously of the high and low; the entertainment is as decent as it is jovial. Each guest pays according to his inclination or ability, for which they have a wedding dinner and dancing. When the parties happen to be servants in respectable families, the contributions are often so liberal, that they are sufficient to establish the young couple in the world.

In Scotland, the common people retain the solemn decent manner of their ancestors at burials. When a relation dies in town, the parish beadle is sent round with a passing bell; but be

stops at certain places, and with a slow melancholy tone announces the name of the party deceased, and the time of his interment, to which he invites his fellow-countrymen. At the hour appointed, if the deceased were beloved, vast numbers attend. The procession is sometimes preceded by the magistrates and their officers, and the dead body is carried in a coffin, covered with a velvet pall, to the grave, where it is interred without any oration or address to the people, or prayer, or further ceremony, than the nearest relation thanking the company for their attendance. The funerals of the nobility and gentry are performed in much the same manner as in England, but without any burial service. The Highland funerals are generally preceded by bagpipes, which play certain dirges, and these are accompanied by the voices of the attendants of both sexes.

### *Amusements, and Mode of living of the Scotch.*

Dancing is a favourite amusement in Scotland; but little regard is paid to art or gracefulness: the whole consists in agility, and in keeping time to their own tunes. One of the peculiar diversions practised by the gentlemen, is the *guff*, which requires art and strength: it is played by a bat and ball; the bat is of a taper construction, till it terminates in the part that strikes the ball, which is loaded with lead, and faced with horn. An expert player will send the ball to an amazing distance at one stroke; each party follows his ball upon an open heath, and he who strikes it in fewest strokes into a certain hole, wins the game. The diversion of *hurling* is peculiar to the Scots: it is performed upon ice, with large flat stones, which they hurl from a common stand to a given mark. These may be called the standing winter and summer diversions in Scotland. The natives are expert at all other diversions common in England, except *cricket*, of which they have no notion.

It may be observed, that as the offices of drudgery and of labour in this country, (England) that require little or no skill, are generally performed by Irishmen, and Welsh people of both sexes, so all such inferior departments are filled in Edinburgh by Highlanders. The rising generation acquire more enlarged views than their fathers, and strike into other parts of life; so that there is a constant influx of stout healthy men from the mountainous country into Edinburgh, as well as into other cities of note in Scotland, to supply the places of porters, barrowmen, chairmen, &c. It is also Highlanders chiefly that compose the city guard of Edinburgh. They naturally associate with one another, and live mostly together, as a different people from the Lowlanders, which indeed they are. The children are taught the Erse language, in the same manner as the children of the Jews are taught Hebrew.

It has always been customary for genteel families in Scotland to live a good deal in Edinburgh, not only for the pleasure of society and amusement, but for the education of their children. This practice grows every day more and more frequent, and the fame of the university, and other schools, the elegance and accommodation of the place, the public diversions, and the expense of living not being so high as in London, invite to Edinburgh many families of moderate fortune from the northern counties of England, to whom, besides other circumstances, it is not a little recommended by vicinity of situation. The proportion of gentlemen and ladies to the trading and manufacturing part of the inhabitants is, on these accounts, greater in Edinburgh than in most other towns of equal extent in Europe.

*Literature of the Scotch.*

The Scottish language falls under two divisions, that of the Lowlands, consisting of the Scandinavian dialect, blended with the Anglo-Saxon; and that of the Highlands, which is Irish.\* The islands of Orkney were seized by the Norwegians in the ninth century, and the inhabitants retained the Norse language, till recent times, when they began to speak pure English.

The literature of Scotland recompenses for its recent origin by its rapid progress and extensive fame. In the twelfth century, there was not a single native writer: in the thirteenth, literature begins to dawn.

Scotch literature has lately boasted of Hume, Blair, Beattie, Kaimes, Robertson, Ferguson, Smith, Burns, Reid, besides the living Stuart, Scott, Jeffrey, &c. &c.

The mode of education pursued in Scotland is perhaps the best to be found in any country of Europe. The plan which is followed in large towns is nearly similar to that of England, either by private teachers, or at large public schools, of which that of Edinburgh is the most eminent, and may be traced from the sixteenth century. But the superior advantage of the Scottish education consists in every country parish possessing a schoolmaster, as uniformly as a clergyman. The master has a small salary, which enables him to educate the children, at a rate easy and convenient, even to indigent parents. In the Highlands, the poor children will attend to the flocks in summer, and the schools in the winter. There are four universities in Scotland, viz. at St. Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, and Glasgow.

*Of the Highlanders.*

The Highlanders, as we have already observ'd, are a distinct people from the Lowlanders, of different manners, and a different language, of a strong constitution of body, and by nature warlike. Though of very ready wit, and great presence of mind, they are utterly unacquainted with arts and discipline; for which reason they are less inclined to husbandry and handicraft than to arms. They take most pleasure in that course of life which was followed by their ancestors. They use but little corn; the greater part of their food consists of milk, cattle, venison, and fish. Their children, as soon as born, are plunged into cold water, for the purpose of giving hardiness and vigour to their bodies.

The Highland plaid is composed of woollen stuff, of various colours, forming stripes which cross each other in right angles; and the natives value themselves upon the judicious arrangement of those stripes and colours, which, if skilfully managed, produce a pleasing effect to the eye. Above the shirt the Highlander wears a waistcoat of the same composition with the plaid, which consists of several yards in width, and which they throw over the shoulder into the form of the Roman toga. The dress of the highland women formerly consisted of a petticoat and jerkin with strait sleeves; over this they wore a plaid, which they either held close under their chins with the hand, or fastened with a buckle. On the head they wore a kerchief of fine linen of different forms. The women's plaid has been but lately disused in

---

\* See Appendix, pages 2 and 6. P.



Scotland by the ladies, who wore it in a graceful manner, the drapery falling towards the feet in large folds.

Highlanders are more attached by a similarity of manners and dress, and the sameness of name, than by the ties of kindred and nature. They contract more firm friendships over a pinch of snuff, than from any natural feelings, or instinct of blood. Their daily exercise, and sprightly freedom of living increases both their strength and their stature. Their women are seldom married young. The sick among them will not call in the aid of a physician, nor permit any blood to be taken from them, lest their health should thereby be more impaired than recovered; and lawyers they utterly abhor. They are not greatly celebrated for honesty, nor are they taught by any laws to distinguish with much accuracy between their own property and that of other persons. Their religion is taken partly from the Druids, partly from the Papists, and partly from the Protestants. Neither do they pay any long or great regard to borrowed rites; but carry up many fabulous stories of their own to the highest antiquity. They are much inclined to predictions and superstitious omens. The Highlanders account it among the greatest crimes to desert their chief, and to alter their dress and way of living. In war they excel on foot, but are little used to horses. Their arms are a sword, dagger, and shield; and sometimes they make use of pistols. In battle the point to which they bend their utmost efforts, and that which they are most anxious to carry, is the enemy's baggage. If that once fall into their hands, disregarding all discipline and oaths, and leaving their colours, they run home.\*

Throughout the whole Highlands there are various songs sung by the women to suitable airs, or played on musical instruments, not only on occasions of merriment and diversion, but also during almost every kind of work which employs more than one person, such as milking cows, watching the folds, fulling of cloth, grinding of corn with the hand-mill, hay-making, and reaping of corn. These songs and tunes re-animate for a time, the drooping labourer, and make him work with redoubled ardour. In travelling through the Highlands in the season of autumn, the sounds of little bands of music, on every side, joined to a most romantic scenery, has a very pleasing effect on the mind of a stranger. The favourite instrument of the Scotch musicians has been the bag-pipe, introduced into Scotland at a very early period by the Norwegians. The large bag-pipe is the instrument of the Highlanders for war, for marriage, for funeral processions, and other great occasions.

A certain species of this wind music rouses the native Highlander in the same way that the sound of the trumpet does the war-horse, and even produces effects little less marvellous than those recorded of the ancient music. At the battle of Quebec, in April, 1760, while the British troops were retreating in great confusion, the general complained to a field officer of Frazier's regiment, of the bad behaviour of his corps: "Sir," answered he with warmth, "you did wrong in forbidding the pipes to play this morning; nothing encourages Highlanders so much in a day of action. Nay, even now they would be of use."—"Let them blow, then," replied the general, "if it will

---

\* This is only applicable to the state of the Highlanders before the abolition of Clanship, after the rebellion, (1745.)—P.

bring back the men." The pipes were ordered to play a favourite martial air, and the Highlanders, the moment they heard the music, returned and formed with alacrity in the rear.

The climate of Scotland is such as might be expected in a latitude so remote, and a country so mountainous. In the eastern parts there is not so much humidity as in England, as the mountains on the west arrest the vapours from the Atlantic. On the other hand, the western counties are deluged with rain, which is the chief obstacle to the progress of agriculture. Industry, indeed, as is evinced in Switzerland, can overcome almost the greatest difficulties. The climate of Switzerland, however, is dry and pleasant; but no toil can guard against the excess of falling moisture. Even winter is more distinguishable by the abundance of snow, than by the intensity of the frost; but in summer the heat of the sun is reflected with great power in the narrow vales between the mountains, so as sometimes to occasion a phenomenon of glittering particles, that seem to swim before the eye.

### Of the Irish.

There are *three* races of people in Ireland, which are,—1. The *Spanish* found in Kerry, and a part of Limerick and Cork; these are tall and thin, but well made, a long visage, dark eyes, and long black lank hair. In the time of Elizabeth, the Spaniards had a settlement on the coast of Kerry, and the island of Valentia derives its name from Spanish origin. 2. The *Scotch* race in the North, are distinguished by features, accent, and many customs which mark the north Britons. 3. In a district near Dublin, and in the county of Wexford, the Saxon tongue is spoken without any mixture of the Irish, and the people have a variety of customs which distinguish them from their neighbours. The rest of the kingdom is, according to Mr. Arthur Young, made up of mongrels. The Milesian race of Irish, which may be called native, is scattered over the kingdom, but chiefly found in Connaught and Munster.

In all the cities in Ireland there are parts entirely occupied by the poor, whose mud cabins, thatched with straw, are half buried amidst hills of dirt; until within a few years such was the general state of the towns. At present, stone houses, more than one story high, with slated roofs, are prevalent; the suburbs where the poor reside, are usually called "Irish Town." These portions are inhabited by lazy wretched beings, for whom, in consequence of the slow progress of improvement, adequate employment has not yet been provided. Circumstanced as they are at present, these places can be considered only as receptacles for beggars. The women and children gather dung, or pilfer turf, and the men occasionally get a day's work, which enables them to purchase a few potatoes. These are people who do not often obtain that "belly-full" of the celebrated root, so often spoken of by gentlemen in Ireland.

In the general character of the Irish, many traits are completely national, and are common to all ranks. To say that they are brave, lavish in hospitality, warm-hearted, sensible, eloquent, witty, possessing an uncommon cheerfulness of disposition, and a people with whom it would be desirable to reside, would be paying them no compliment. They have all these qualities, and some of them in an eminent degree; but the impartial observer must describe them as loquacious, and extravagantly prodigal, though often parsimonious. In whatever they undertake there is no moderation; all is in extremes; their vanity



predominates, and like the French, they entertain a high idea of themselves, and of the advantages of their country. Hence, their appetite for praise is unbounded, and censure always mortifies their pride, and irritates their feelings. They are irascible, easily offended, violent and impetuous in their resentments. In gaiety, they enjoy the present moment without any care for the future; and from the same thoughtless habit, readily embark in extravagant schemes. From these causes they are unsteady in their conduct, often grasping at objects, which, when attained, afford not the expected gratification, and are, therefore, abandoned almost as soon as tried.

Ireland is a country where aristocratical influence is more prevalent than in England. Every thing which government has to bestow being reserved for parliamentary interest, and conferred on the higher order of protestants; there is no middle order of people to balance between the very great and the very humble; and two other bad effects are the consequence, that of fostering religious distinctions, and discouraging merit, the only proper qualification for public office. A disgraceful system of political corruption, the source of which it might not be difficult to discover, pervades all ranks, from the peer to the peasant. By a small proportion of peers their representatives are elected—and the wishes of the castle destroy in every case, the independence of the nobility. It is well known that a great national undertaking, the Royal Canal, has been cut in a wrong direction, that it might pass near a great man's estate. Regiments of militia have been raised for the purpose of extending patronage, by giving the nomination of officers to certain individuals. Barracks have been erected for the purpose of creating a market for an adjoining property. If we look at the pension list, and examine the sums paid by way of compensation, a momentary doubt will not be entertained, that in Ireland a wide-spreading system of corruption prevails. During the existence of the Irish parliament, the very idea of honesty was held in derision.

Education is more general among the poorer classes in Ireland, than it is among the same description of persons in England. In the former the peasantry are more quick of comprehension than the latter. Labourers in England can plough the land or make a fence, in a manner which would astonish the Irish; but they are so boorishly stupid, that it is difficult to converse with them, and they seldom trouble themselves about any thing beyond the precincts of their own parish. But the Irish, with less skill in manual operations, possess more intelligence; they are shrewd by nature, and have a most anxious desire to obtain information.

The Irish expend large sums at their funerals, and such is their ambition for pageantry and show on these occasions, that the poor often begin to collect money for defraying the expense before the person is dead. Waking the dead is a most extraordinary custom; the following account of a wake, in a letter written in the south of Ireland, may be relied on as correct:

"I think what they call a wake here seems to be the highest source of fun. I went the other day to see the nurse of one of my sister's children, who I supposed to be in trouble, as her father had died suddenly in the room with her the night before. I found the kitchen a scene of merriment. The poor old man laid out on the table with candles and plates, containing salt placed all around him; I missed two of the daughters. The nurse said they were cleaning out the barn for the girls to dance in, and that one of the lads was gone for a piper." The writer, who is a native of the north, adds, "We know



nothing of this waking amusement in our part of the country. There I have seen the happiest set of female faces, thirty or forty spinners together at work, round a large turf fire, singing in turns, or the old dame telling frightful stories. The using salt at wakes arises, as far as I can learn, from an old custom of the Greeks or Romans, who considered it as lucky. When employed, the Catholic priest first blesses it, and some of it is then put into holy water. I have inquired of various Roman Catholics in this country, but cannot learn any thing more respecting it. Amusements of every kind are practised at these wakes—blind man's buff, hunt the slipper, and sometimes dancing, but the last is less common. The intention of these amusements is to divert the young people, great numbers of whom are assembled on such occasions. The old ones smoke, and the young make merry, to keep themselves from falling asleep. There are no wakes in the north except among Roman Catholics. The Presbyterians assemble also on such occasions, but they have no amusement, nor do they sit up the whole night with the corpse, as in this part of the country."

It will be found on examination, that Ireland has a greater number of drones in the hive, in proportion to its population, than any other country in Europe. The northern parishes are more than sufficiently served by a triple provision of clergy; the minister of the church of Rome and his coadjutor; the Presbyterian minister and his assistant; and the different classes of Methodists. Preachers among the Quakers form a part of the general mass, as no individuals of this persuasion attend exclusively to the performance of public worship. Every other part of Ireland has a double set of clergy, either resident or absent, who waste the resources of the country for their support. When the multitude of persons, set apart for religious instruction, is considered, and the number of those who are educating for the purpose, the gross amount will be found greater than is at first evident. To this list may yet be added an immense swarm of lawyers, and their dependents of every description; judges, for the same number of people in double proportion to those in England, and whose attendants are more numerous; unnecessary domestics, and the useless and lazy loiterers attached to every establishment. In consequence of the manner in which the revenue is collected, there is an host of officers, who must be placed in the same class. The country towns in Ireland are filled with idle persons, the most conspicuous of whom are middlemen, who find that by re-letting the lands they have previously taken, they can raise an income without the exertions necessary for agricultural pursuits.

In the middle ranks, hot suppers, a profusion of dishes, and plates loaded with meat, are considered as genuine hospitality. The frugal repast of bread and cheese, with a draught of home brewed, so common among the same class in England, is here quite unknown. The meat breakfast of the English country squire, or the more luxurious one of the Scottish laird, on whose plentiful board are displayed mutton, ham, dried fish, marmalade, honey, and other dainties, is never seen in Ireland: yet the breakfast in that country has always an addition of plenty of eggs. The English custom of a luncheon is seldom in use; meal-times are much the same as in England, except among tradesmen, whose shops are not open so soon in the morning by two hours, as they are in London, consequently the breakfast is later.

There is no country, says the enlightened Wakefield, in which the extremes of virtue and vice, of generous and exalted sentiment, of

disinterestedness or self-debasement, are so conspicuous and variously displayed, as in Ireland. Yet the mind, or intelligent principle, of the natives, is susceptible of every change and improvement by the powers of education and political circumstances, in a degree not to be surpassed by any people on the globe. In Ireland, man resembles not the dull and insensible Laplander, or the indolent and placid native of an eastern climate: he has a soul that kindles quickly, and a body that poverty cannot conquer, nor labour destroy: to his benefactor he is grateful even to romantic enthusiasm, to his oppressor hostile and vindictive. Notwithstanding that the inhabitants of this island have been for centuries under the nominal influence of British laws, yet few traces of happiness, arising from wise political institutions, are to be found in any part of the country—the original habits and manners of the populace still exist, and in many districts the traveller may fancy that he has gone back into periods of time long past, and is amongst a people whose domestic customs were those of former centuries.

Unlike other nations, where the same ranks in society have the same characteristic distinctions, in Ireland, the corresponding classes in distant parts of the island are as dissimilar as the higher ranks are different from them. This is indicative in a great degree of the neglect of its interest, by those whose duty it is to lead the country to prosperity and happiness. In some places, indeed, we perceive that the people have struggled through the darkness that surrounded them, and are desirous of obtaining knowledge and the arts of civilization.

The reader will discover such various gradations of misery as he could not have supposed in a civilized nation. Man is exhibited to his view as oppressed and insulted; he will perceive the hand of tyranny pressing upon him heavily and unsparingly, and find an accumulation of human beings, without any other use than for the accumulation of human wretchedness. He will find him hunted from the vale to the mountain top, to shelter in the rude caverns and rocks, from his brother christian, the politically orthodox believer in the humble author of their common faith. Yet amongst all these evils he will still recognize the genius of the people, like a bright star in a tempestuous and gloomy horizon. A nation never commits *felo de se*. A whole people cannot causelessly be impelled to brave the mouth of the cannon, or rush upon the bayonet against their rulers; and when such events do take place, and when the voice of complaint does arise from a whole people, let their governors attend to the awful warning, and remember, that it will not be necessary to seek a heavenly-gifted interpreter to expound this HAND-WRITING UPON THE WALL.

### *Religious Sects and Parties.*

Vanity is a predominant feature in the character of the Irish, of all ranks and religions; and as if the genius and disposition of the catholics were totally misconceived by the protestants, they sometimes treat their clergy, the objects of their profound veneration, with the utmost scorn and contempt. It is not difficult for a protestant gentleman to live at peace with his catholic neighbours; if he behave with common civility to their parish priest, he will be loved and respected; but if he value his own peace, he will not forget that the priesthood, in the estimation of the common people, are a high aristocracy, who must not be offended with impunity. An injury done to a priest is an insult to his parishioners; he is a constant resident among them, and ever ready to attend to their wants, to listen to



their grievances, and to soothe their misfortunes. Familiar intercourse makes him intimately acquainted with their situation; and when suffering under bodily affliction, he does not merely administer the balm of spiritual comfort; he has a medicine-chest at his house; and going from cabin to cabin, he supplies their sick inhabitants with such medicines as may be suited to their diseases. Thus he becomes the partner of their destiny, participates in their joys and in their sorrows, and regards their good fortune with a parental eye.

### *View of Society.*

In Ireland, could a scheme of society be exhibited in the same manner as that of a lottery, the blanks, or places assigned to the poorer orders, would be more numerous than those of almost any lottery ever yet proposed.

The people whose condition appears to be the hardest, are the Roman catholics, who reside in the mountainous districts. These are descended from the original inhabitants who retired for shelter to remote places, when the fertile parts fell into the hands of their powerful invaders. Living as a separate people, whose intercourse with their neighbours is exceedingly limited, they have acquired peculiar habits and customs, and are inferior to the other inhabitants in education and industry. They retain the ancient Irish language, and to them it is chiefly confined.

The clothing of these people, if rags which scarcely cover their nakedness can be so called, consists of woollen cloth, or frieze, manufactured at home, and almost every other article of their dress is made by themselves. No country affords a more striking proof of the superiority which education and wealth has over numbers. Were an enumeration made, the Roman catholic population would preponderate; yet these people are depressed beyond all conception, and, what may appear astonishing, they bear their degradation without murmuring or complaint.\* Familiarized with misery, they have acquired an habitual apathy, and have become indifferent to those objects in which the inhabitants of a free country are always interested: they seem neither to know nor to feel the extent of their misery. Insensible to and seemingly careless of the great events that are passing in the world, they are never heard to express an opinion on any political subject. Their whole ambition is centered in an unnoticed and unknown existence. They do not weave, but are remarkably expert at knitting; and it is observed that they are less industrious than the people in other parts of the country. The debasement and self-extinction into which they have fallen pervades their whole habits, and has become more strongly marked in their demeanour and appearance since the general arming of the protestants in 1793.

### *The Giant's Causeway.*

This is among the most remarkable curiosities of Ireland: it is a collection of basaltic pillars about eight miles N. E. from Coleraine, projecting into the sea to an unknown extent. The part explored is about 600 feet long, and 200 broad, the height from 16 to 36 feet

---

\* There is now, and has been for several years, a high degree of excitement among the Irish catholics, on account of their disabilities.



above the level of the strand. It consists of many thousand pillars, mostly in a vertical position, some of them high, others broken; and for a considerable space, of an equal height, so as to form a pavement. They are closely compacted together; though the form is various, most of them are pentagonal. The pillars are rarely composed of one entire piece, but mostly consist of short or long joints, either plane, or concave, corresponding with the convex. The pillars are from 15 to 25 inches in diameter

### Bogs.

A very mistaken notion prevails, that the bogs of Ireland are found only in low situations, and people in general have thence been led to compare them to the marshy fens of Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Lincolnshire, and Yorkshire, in which so much has been done during the course of the last thirty years. The bogs of Ireland, indeed, are widely different in many respects from the fens of England.

The soil of English marshes "is a black spongy moor of rotten vegetable matter," but the bogs of Ireland "consist of inert vegetable matter, covered more or less with unproductive vegetables, and containing a large quantity of stagnant water." The difference between these soils is, that the rotten vegetable matter of the one produces unrivalled crops of grass, corn, &c. while the inert vegetable matter of the other, throws out no kind of plant useful to man.

The countess of Moira mentions that a human body was found under moss *eleven feet deep*, on the estate of her husband. The body was completely clothed in garments made of *hair*, which were fresh and no way impaired; and though *hairy* vestments evidently point to a period extremely remote, before the introduction of sheep and the use of wool, yet the body and the clothes were no way impaired.

According to a report made to parliament by a board of gentlemen appointed to examine the bogs in Ireland, it is estimated that they cover at least one million of acres; but as mountain bog, and bog under five hundred acres, are excluded from the computation, the surface covered by them is, perhaps, much greater. The commissioners conclude that six-sevenths of the bogs of Ireland occupy a portion of the Island somewhat greater than one-fourth of its whole superficial extent, included between a line drawn from Wicklow Head to Galway, and another drawn from Howth Head to Sligo, resembling in form a broad belt, stretched across the centre of the country, with its narrowest end nearer to the capital, and gradually extending in breadth as it approaches to the western ocean. This district includes a number of bogs, called in general the "Bog of Allen," which is not one continued morass of immense extent, but consists of a number of bogs adjacent to each other.

The origin of these masses of inert vegetable matter has given rise to many learned antiquarian and philosophical discussions, and notwithstanding all the modern discoveries, it appears to me to be still undetermined when or by what means they were formed. They are not primitive or original masses of earth, because they are found chiefly in northern countries, and always cover timber, various utensils, and coins, the two latter of which are certain indications of the hand of man, previous to their existence. Fossil timber, in great quantities, is dug up from many of the bogs in Ireland. From this circumstance, many have been induced to believe, that bogs originate from decayed forests, which by some accident or convulsion of nature, have been overturned and buried,

## ASIA.

Asia is bounded on the N. by the Arctic or Frozen ocean; E. by the Pacific ocean; South by the Indian ocean, and W. by Africa, the Mediterranean sea and Europe. It extends from  $2^{\circ}$  to  $77^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $26^{\circ}$  to  $190^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area is estimated by Hassel at 16,728,000 square miles.

### TURKEY IN ASIA.

Turkey in Asia is bounded N. by the sea of Marmora, the Black sea and Russia; E. by Persia; S. by Arabia, and W. by the Mediterranean and the Archipelago. It extends from  $30^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $26^{\circ}$  to  $49^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area is estimated at about 500,000 square miles, without including the Syrian desert. The population is estimated by Hassel at 12,000,000, of which number one half are Turks, and the rest Greeks, Armenians, Arabs, Jews, Kurds, Druses, &c.

#### *General Character of the Turks.*

The Turks are generally well made and robust men: when young their complexions are fair, and their faces handsome; their hair and eyes are black, or dark brown. The women, during their youth, are generally handsome, but they look old at thirty. In their demeanour, the Turks are hypocondriac, grave, sedate, and passive; in matters of religion, tenacious, superstitious, and morose.

The morals of the Asiatic Turks are much better than those of the European. They are hospitable to strangers, and the vices of avarice and inhumanity reign chiefly among their great men. Their charity and public spirit is most conspicuous in their building caravanseras, or places of entertainment, on roads that are destitute of accommodation for the refreshment of poor pilgrims or travellers. With the same laudable view, they search out the best springs, and dig wells, which in those countries are of the utmost importance to weary travellers. The Turks sit cross-legged, not only at their meals, but in company. Their ideas are few and simple, seldom reaching without the walls of their own houses, where they sit conversing with the women, drinking coffee, smoking tobacco, or chewing opium. They are perfect strangers to wit and agreeable conversation. They have few printed books, and seldom read any other than the Koran, and the comments upon it.

#### *Of their Military Character, &c.*

The Turks possess a considerable share of personal courage; and it is to be regretted, that this quality is rendered almost useless, and even pernicious, by the superstition into which they are plunged, as well as by the radical vices of their government. They are hardy, temperate, patient under afflictions, and upright in their dealings. Having been accustomed from an early age to an abstemious mode of living, and inured to hardships, those of the inferior classes are well calculated for a military life.

Their customary diet consists of a small portion of bread or biscuit, with a scanty allowance of cheese, onions, olives, and oil, when

ever either or any of these articles can be procured. They seldom indulge in animal food, and in such cases they are very fond of a *pilaw*, consisting of strong gravy, in which rice is stewed. This luxury, however, but seldom falls to the lot of the military, who have recourse to other and less costly gratifications, the principal of which are coffee and tobacco. The former they drink in as strong an infusion as possible, and to the use of the latter they are so much addicted, that the pipe is the inseparable companion of many of the women even among the lower ranks of the Turks.

Wine being prohibited by the Koran, the usual beverage of every class of Mussulmen is water; but whenever they can prevail on themselves to overcome their religious scruples so far as to indulge in the use of wine or spirits, they swallow them so copiously, and with such eagerness, that in the intoxication which follows, they become noisy and riotous in the extreme.

The game of chess, which is not prohibited like gambling with cards or dice, is one of the amusements of the camp, as well as in the towns. They are likewise very fond of singing, which is generally performed in a harsh and discordant tone, without any modulation of voice. Their active diversions consist in shooting at a mark, at which they are very expert. Some of their great men are fond of hunting, and take the field with numerous equipages, which are joined by their inferiors; that is, however, often done for political purposes, that they may know the strength of their dependents.

In addition to his scanty allowance of bread, the Turkish soldier is allowed from a penny to two-pence a day, with which he supplies himself with tobacco, coffee, onions, olives, &c. When sick, he has little to expect from medical skill or attendance, and places as small a dependence on the administration of the necessary remedies, which are rarely supplied to combat his disease.

In the camp, as in in every other situation, the Turks attend regularly to their prayers five times in the course of the day: at sun-rise: at nine in the morning; at noon; at four in the afternoon; and at the setting-sun. Before each prayer they invariably wash their feet, hands, and face, and having spread their little carpet in the tent, make their prostrations, and go through their devotional exercises. After their second prayer, they breakfast, and delay their dinner until the last, or sun-set prayer has been repeated. These are the only meals of the lower classes of the Turks.

### *Of their Marriages and Funerals.*

Marriages in this country are chiefly negotiated by the women. When the terms are agreed on, the bridegroom pays down a sum of money, a license is taken out from the proper magistrate, and the parties are married. The wedding is celebrated, as in other nations, with mirth and jollity; and the money is generally employed in furnishing the house of the young couple. They are not allowed by their law more than four wives, but the wealthy keep a seraglio of women.

The burials of the Turks are decent. The corpse is attended by the relations, chanting passages from the Koran, and after being deposited in a mosque or temple, they are buried in a field by the imam or priest, who pronounces a funeral sermon at the time of interment.



*Of the Turkomans, the Kurdi, the Armenians, the Druzes, and other tribes.*

In general, the most striking feature of manners and customs in the Turkish empire is, that half the people may be considered as somewhat civilized, while the other half are pastoral wanderers, ranging over extensive wastes. This laxity of government renders travelling in Turkey or Asia Minor very unsafe, and has proved a great impediment to any exact geographical knowledge of these regions. Under a better government, the wandering herds of Turkomans and Kurds could be expelled, and industry and the arts might again visit this territory.

In the summer the Kurds pass from Monsoul to the sources of the Euphrates, and they are never punished either for robbery or murder. They are a pastoral people, conducting their herds from one country to another, as far west as Tokat, where the hordes of Turkomans begin to appear. These last speak the same language as the Turks, but their mode of life is nearly similar to that of the wandering Arabs. Their property consists in sheep, with some goats, camels, and buffaloes.

The Armenians, though they possess the christian faith, retain many singular manners and customs; but they are a sensible and polite people, and the chief conductors of the Levant trade, for which business they are singularly well qualified by frugality and enterprize. The Armenian merchants are settled in all parts of the east, even into the uttermost parts of Bengal, and are universally esteemed for great punctuality, integrity and wealth.

The Druzes, a remarkable people of Syria, affect the exterior appearance of Mahometans, yet they have in reality no religion at all; there are, however, among these, sects who do not agree in what they disbelieve. According to Volney, they practise neither circumcision, prayers, nor fastings; they neither observe festivals, nor regard prohibitions. They drink wine, eat pork, and allow marriage between almost the nearest relations. Near Antioch, there is said to be a sect which professes some of the most dissolute tenets of Paganism.

In the northern parts of Asiatic Turkey, there are many tribes who have adopted singular manners and customs. Six or seven languages are spoken in the country between the Black Sea and the Caspian.\* The Abkhas are, by the Circassians, called the people beyond the mountains: they retain some traces of corrupted christianity. The Circassians occupy an extensive territory, part of which is now subject to Russia. Their princes cannot possess lands; the nobles are chosen from the vassals, or third class. Public measures are proposed by the prince, and debated by the nobles and deputies of the people, on a spot destined for this purpose, near the royal residence. The agriculture of the Circassians barely suffices for their own consumption; but they export sheep and horses, and sell the slaves taken in their predatory excursions. The beauty of the Circassian women has been long celebrated, an idea of which may be had from what follows.

Mr. Morier, the latest traveller in these countries, gives the following interesting particulars:

We arrived, says he, at Arz-roum, after riding fifteen miles on a bearing of W. over a chalky road. The city presents itself in a

---

\* See Appendix, page 16. P.

very picturesque manner; its old minarets and decayed turrets rising abruptly to the view. Our baggage was carried to the custom-house, notwithstanding all our remonstrances and claims of privilege. The caution of the Turks, though in this instance unnecessary, was not unjustifiable: for a former Persian ambassador had concealed merchants in his suite, who, under his name, passed large quantities of fine goods.

Arz-roum is built on a rising ground; on the highest part is the castle, surrounded by a double wall of stone, which is chequered at the top by embrasures, and strengthened here and there by projections, in the fashion of bastions, with openings fit for the reception of cannon. It has four gates, which are covered with plates of iron. The whole is well built, and to me does not appear the work of Mussulmans. A ditch runs by it to the S. W.; near it is a tannery; and further on is a row of blacksmiths' forges, which seemed in good employ. In this direction (N. E. of the town) is the custom-house, a spacious building. The pacha's residence has a large gate opening into a court yard. The houses are in general built of stone, with rafters of wood, and terraced. Grass grows on their tops, and sheep and calves feed there; so that, when seen from an eminence, the roofs of the houses can hardly be distinguished from the plain at their foundation. I walked through most of the bazars; few are domed, the rest are terraced, like the dwellings, but affording a common road for foot-passengers, who ascend by a public flight of steps. Wherever a street intervenes, a bridge is thrown over, and the line continues uninterrupted. The shops in the bazars are well stocked, and the place exhibits an appearance of much industry. The streets are mostly paved; but, as in Turkey, in that manner which is more calculated to break the passenger's neck than to ease his feet. There are sixteen baths, and one hundred mosques; several of the latter are creditable buildings, the domes of which are covered with lead, and ornamented with gilt balls and crescents.

This is the present state of Arz-roum: its remains prove that it must have been still more considerable. Every thing attests the antiquity of the place; the inhabitants indeed date the foundation from the time of Noah, and very zealously swear that some of their present structures were cotemporary with the patriarch; with less hazard of truth, or rather with much appearance of probability, they aver that others were the work of the *Giaours* or Infidels. One in particular is attributed to the latter origin; it consists of an arched gateway, curiously worked, all in strong stone, situated N. W. in the castle, and close to a decayed minaret of ancient structure. Yet many of the older fabrics appear, by the true moresque arch, to be certainly of saracenic origin; and many of the remains of mosques resemble those buildings in Persia, with curious bricks, and lacquered tiles, which were raised in the first ages of Mahomedanism. In all those at Arz-roum, I observed a round tower, with a very shelving roof, covered all over with bricks. There are still erect several minarets, obviously works of the early Mussulmans. Near the eastern gate of the castle are two of brick and tile, and a gate (with a saracenic arch and a cufic inscription) and many strong stone buildings around the remains of the fine portico of a mosque. To the east of the town is an old tower of brick, the highest building in Arz-roum, which is used as a look out-house, and serves as the tower of the Janizaries in Constantinople, or that of Galata. There is a clock at the summit, which strikes the hour with sufficient regularity.



In Arz-roum there are from four to five thousand of the Armenian, and about one hundred of the Greek persuasion; the former have two churches, the latter one. There are perhaps one thousand Persians, who live in a caravanserai, and manage, by caravans, the trade of their own country. Trebisond is the port on the Black Sea, to which the commerce of Constantinople is conveyed. The Turkish inhabitants of Arz-roum are fifty thousand families. This amount of the population I give from the authority of a well-informed Armenian; but as all such details in a country so ill-regulated are exceedingly suspicious. I have already taken the liberty to deduct more than one third from the number of Turkish families in the original estimate. But the reduced statement still leaves in Arz-roum, at the rate of five persons in a family, a total of two hundred and fifty thousand persons, besides Armenians.

The climate of Arz-roum is very changeable, and must in winter be piercingly cold. It rained throughout the whole of the 19th; but the clouds dispersed on the morrow, and discovered the adjacent hills overspread with snow. The high lands, which arise from the plain around, attract constant thunder storms: the elevation, indeed, of the whole region from the base of the sea, is itself very considerable, and is sufficient to account for the cold.

The whole country through which we passed, presented the luxuries of a garden, with the grandeur of a forest. Flowers of all hues embellished the slopes of the rich pasturage, and embalmed the air with their aromatic odours. I never saw spring so luxuriant, so exuberant, as it was in these regions. At the bottom of every valley invariably runs a stream, the progress of which is marked by the trees, and by the fertility which borders it, and which accompanies it in all its windings. The soil is of a fine red earth; and when occasionally turned up by the plough, breaks the monotony of the universal verdure that now covers the country, and contrasts admirably with the splendid brilliancy of its tints. The corn on the summit of the mountain was about a foot high, but in the valley was much more advanced. The great cultivation consists in barley, besides many fields of rye, the latter indeed in many places grows wild, and indiscriminately with other plants. Wheat does not appear to be one of the necessities of the inhabitants, for almost all the bread which we ate was made of barley. Great numbers of pear trees border the road, with pines of a form most picturesque, and presented often in the most striking views. The pencils of an hundred artists would not accomplish, in as many years, the task of delineating all the landscapes which this country affords. The inhabitants are as well adapted for the painter as their country, and would add new interest to the charms of the picture.

Proceeding further, we entered the great tract of cultivation and gardens, more immediately surrounding the town, and certainly constituting one of the finest spots which I can recollect in Turkey, or indeed in any other country. Plane trees, poplars, fruit trees of every denomination in the thickest profusion, intermixed with corn fields, and enlivened by the murmuring of a thousand streams, formed the fore-ground of the view. We came to a second torrent which flows through the gardens with great precipitation and noise, and adds its waters to the first. The heat was that of summer; the corn had lost its green tints, and was ripening into yellow.

### *Of the Circassians, Georgians, and Mingrelians.*

These are the most beautiful people in the world, and in general



what is said as applicable to the character and manners of one of these nations, may be understood as belonging to the others. They are, in general, tall, well proportioned, and elegant; but their minds are represented as depraved and vicious, without the restraints of education and virtuous habits. They are also vain and ostentatious; in the practice of all kinds of dissipation, they assume an exterior appearance of great gravity; yet it is admitted that they possess civility approaching to politeness, and in many respects they are friendly and generous.

The great men are despotic over their vassals, exacting from them the greatest part of the fruits of their labours, scarcely leaving them the means of existence; making slaves of their sons, and consigning their daughters to infamy.

The Circassian women, says Sir R. K. Porter, who are so often sought after by the marauding tribes about the country, are brought up in simple and domestic habits by the mothers; a mode of education that must make the act of being torn from their parents and native land, doubly distressing to the youthful victims. They are taught by their mothers, not merely the use of the needle in decorative works, but to make their own clothes, and those of the men of their family. After marriage the women are kept very close, not even their husband's own relations being suffered to visit them; it is even a rule among this people, that the husbands themselves shall never be seen by a third person in the presence of their wives, and this they observe strictly to their latest years. On the morning of the celebration of her nuptials, the bride presents to her betrothed a coat of mail, helmet, and all other articles necessary to a full equipment in war.

The young men shew great activity and address, in a variety of military exercises, and the most alert have the privilege of choosing the most beautiful partner at the next ball.

The Circassian women participate in the general character of the nation; they take pride in the courage of their husbands, and reproach them severely if they are defeated; they polish and take care of the armour of the men. The habitation of a Circassian is composed of two huts; one is allotted to the husband and the reception of strangers; the other to the wife and family: the court which separates them is surrounded by palisadoes or stakes. At meals the whole family is assembled; their food is extremely simple, consisting only of a little meat, some paste made of millet, and a fermented beer made of the same grain.

The prevailing religion is undoubtedly Christian, but it is not certain to what particular church the Georgians incline, or what forms or particular ceremonies of worship are observed by them: they build their churches in remote places, and on the summit of hills and mountains, that they may be seen at a distance, and use bells in them to call the congregations together, who are however said to frequent them but seldom, being content with looking at, without entering them. The clergy are paid liberally, not by the living, but by the dead: for, at the death of a Georgian, the bishop requires one hundred crowns for performing the funeral rites; and this extravagant demand must be satisfied, though the wife and children of the deceased be ruined, to discharge it, which is frequently the case. When the bishop or priest has thus received his fee, he lays a letter on the breast of the corpse, requiring Saint Peter to admit the soul of the deceased to the mansions of the blessed, a situation to which

he is entitled by the generosity of his surviving friends. A similar custom prevails among the Mahometans of the country, the priests of which religion, address the like passport to their prophet. The language of Georgia is soft, harmonious, and expressive; and some writers agree in fixing the paradise of the first pair in this province, which for fertility, beauty, and serenity of air, seems more entitled to the honour than the country of Palestine.

The Georgians concern themselves little with commerce; they are unacquainted with figures and arithmetic, few of them being able to count an hundred. The principal species of their traffick is that from which uncorrupted human nature recoils; they consider their children as transferable property, in common with the beasts of the field; these they inhumanly expose to sale, and are ready to sacrifice to the lusts of the highest bidder, or to gratify the avarice or flatter the ambition of the unfeeling authors of their existence.

From the Mingrelians, who inhabit the regions bordering upon the Black Sea, the archbishop has a great revenue; for besides seven hundred vassals bound to furnish him with the necessaries and luxuries of life, he raises money by the sale of the children of his wretched dependents, and by visitations of the several dioceses within his jurisdiction, in which he levies contributions on the other bishops and inferior clergy, demanding for the consecration of one of the former six hundred crowns, and an hundred for saying mass at the ordination of a priest. These, in their turn, plunder the people committed to their care, oppressing their vassals, selling their wives and children to slavery, commuting for the most heinous crimes, and foretelling for money future events. In conformity to these practices, as soon as a Mingrelian falls sick, a priest is called in, who expects a handsome present to appease the evil genius which harasses the patient; he then pronounces what will be his future fate.

The habits of the superior clergy are scarlet; the inferior orders are distinguished from the laity by the length of their beards, and by high round caps, which are worn by all the clergy. Their churches are full of idols, among which are those of St. George and St. Grogas, which engage their principal attention: the former is held in great veneration both by Mingrelians and Georgians: to the latter they have annexed such ideas of terror, that they place their presents even at a distance from the formidable representation of imaginary power, to which they dare not approach, lest they should experience the fatal effects of his wrath.

Among the Mingrelians are monks and nuns who abstain wholly from animal food, but pay no other regard to religion than a strict observance of the fasts, which all the Christians of the eastern churches consider as an atonement for the omission of every other act of duty.

On the death of their friends they abandon themselves to grief, which at the interment, they wash away in plentiful draughts of wine. But the chief cause of concern to the survivors is their being obliged to surrender to the bishop all the moveables of their departed relation, whether they consist of horses, arms, clothes, or money: a right which the prince exercises at the death of a bishop, assuming the character of an ecclesiastic for the occasion, and seizing at once on the spoil which the defunct priest had collected in the plunder of great numbers of his subjects. The Mingrelians never eat pork nor drink wine without making the sign of the cross.



## THE HOLY LAND.

This interesting country, now called *Syria*, claims particular attention on account of the numerous scites on which the events, recorded in the sacred Scriptures took place. On entering the church of the holy supulchre, likewise called St. Helen's in Jerusalem, from having been built by the Empress of that name, the stone of unction presents itself where Christ was embalmed and anointed by Joseph and Nicodemus ; to the right of which is the ascent of Mount Calvary, and near it a cleft in the mountain, occasioned by the earthquake after our Saviour's death.

From Mount Calvary you descend to the holy sepulchre of our Lord, where forty-four lamps are kept burning, fourteen of which belong to the convent of Jerusalem, the rest to the Greeks, Armenians, and Copts ; but these have no dominion over the sepulchre itself. Before the entrance to it is the *Angel's chapel*, and the stone on which the Angel sat who appeared to the women after the resurrection of Christ. A little beyond this is the place where he was first seen by Mary Magdalen, in the dress of a gardener. The next object is the church in which Christ made his appearance to his mother ; and on the right of the altar is part of the column to which he was bound and scourged. At the foot of the altar is the place where one of the three crosses was miraculously discovered by St. Helen.

Under Mount Calvary is the *chapel of Adam*, where it is said the head of the first man was buried by Shem, the son of Noah, after the deluge. Then is shown the place where the women stood during the crucifixion, and the monument which belonged to Joseph of Arimathea. Other particulars are pointed out to travellers, such as the road in which Christ walked with the cross on his shoulders, the spot where he was met by his mother, and the place at which he sunk under the weight of the cross. Thus do the guides exhibit to the credulous pilgrims every spot where each material circumstance during the life of Christ occurred. They go much farther than this ; they point out the very place in which the prophet Jeremiah wrote the lamentations of the holy week, and the tombs of the kings of Israel.

At BETHLEHEM are to be seen the place where Christ was born, and the very manger in which he was laid ; the house in which Joseph dwelt ; the church in which the angels announced to the shepherds the birth of our Lord. Six miles from Bethlehem is the city of Tecua, built by Rehoboam, son of Solomon ; and in this city lived the prophet Amos. About the same distance from Bethlehem towards the Dead Sea is the place where grew the vines of Engaddi, so much praised in the Psalms ; and a few steps from thence is the place in which David hid himself from the persecution of Saul.

At ST. JOHN'S IN THE MOUNTAIN, is shewn the house in which John the Baptist was born, and that in which the Virgin Mary went to visit Elizabeth, and the very spot in which the wood was cut to make the cross of our Saviour. Four miles from this place is the desert of John the Baptist, and the cave in which he and his mother hid themselves, to avoid the cruelty of Herod. In the same place is seen the stone upon which St. John slept a little at night, and the spot in which Elizabeth died and was buried by the hands of angels.

The principal things exhibited in Nazareth, are the place where Gabriel appeared to the Virgin, announcing the incarnation ; the spot on which the house of Joseph stood, and in which he and his son Jesus followed the trade of carpenters ; the fountain from which



Mary and Jesus used to fetch water ; and a stone on which Christ and his disciples used to eat. From Nazareth the pilgrim is conducted to Cana in Galilee, where Jesus converted the water into wine ; from thence to the sepulchre of the prophet Jonas ; and about twelve miles farther on is the plain where with seven loaves and two fishes, Christ satisfied four thousand persons ; and at a small distance from this is the spot on which he delivered his first sermon, contained in the fifth and two following chapters of St. Matthew's Gospel. Tiberias is distant from Nazareth about twenty-four miles ; and a little farther is Capernaum, where Christ preached ; where he cured the paralytic ; where St. Matthew, standing at " the receipt of custom," was called by him, and where he cured the Centurion. All these places are described as the true and genuine places where the circumstances really took place in the times referred to, though it is well known, that even Jerusalem itself does not stand on the same spot of ground which it occupied at the time of Christ.

### Of Jerusalem.

We pursued our course, says that lively writer, M. Chateaubriand, through a desert where wild fig-trees thinly scattered waved their embrowned leaves in the southern breeze. The ground which had hitherto exhibited some verdure, now became bare ; the sides of the mountains expanding themselves, assumed at once an appearance of greater grandeur and sterility. Presently all vegetation ceased ; even the very mosses disappeared. The confused amphitheatre of the mountains was tinged with a red and vivid colour. In this dreary region we kept ascending for an hour to gain an elevated hill which we saw before us ; after which we proceeded for another hour across a naked plain bestrewed with loose stones. All at once, at the extremity of this plain, I perceived a line of Gothic walls, flanked with square towers, and the tops of a few buildings peeping above them. At the foot of this wall appeared a camp of Turkish horse, with all the accompaniments of oriental pomp. *Et Cods !* " The Holy city !" exclaimed the guide, and away he went at full gallop.

I can now account for the surprise expressed by the crusaders and pilgrims at the first sight of Jerusalem, according to the reports of historians and travellers. I can affirm that whoever has, like me, had the patience to read near two hundred modern accounts of the Holy Land, the rabbinical compilations and the passages in the ancients relative to Judea, still knows nothing at all about it. I paused, with my eyes fixed on Jerusalem, measuring the height of its walls, reviewing at once all the recollections of history, from Abraham to Godfrey of Bouillon, reflecting on the total change accomplished in the world by the mission of the Son of man, and in vain seeking that Temple, not one stone of which is left upon another. Were I to live a thousand years, never should I forget that desert which yet seems to be pervaded by the greatness of Jehovah and the terrors of death.

We entered Jerusalem by the Pilgrim's Gate, near which stands the tower of David, better known by the appellation of the Pisans' Tower. We paid the tribute, and followed the street that opened before us ; then, turning to the left between a kind of prisons of plaster, denominated houses, we arrived at twenty-two minutes past twelve, at the convent of the Latin Fathers. I found it in the possession of Abdallah's soldiers, who appropriated to themselves whatever they thought fit.

Those only who have been in the same situation as the Fathers of the Holy Land, can form a conception of the pleasure which they received from my arrival. They thought themselves saved by the presence of one single Frenchman. I delivered a letter from General Sebastiani, to Father Bonaventura di Nola, the Superior of the convent. "Sir," said he, "it is Providence that has brought you hither. You have travelling firmans. Permit us to send them to the pacha; he will thence find that a Frenchman has arrived at the convent; he will believe that we are under the special protection of the emperor. Last year he forced us to pay six thousand piastres; according to the regular custom we owe him but four thousand, and that merely under the denomination of a present. He wishes to extort from us the same sum this year, and threatens to proceed to the last extremity if we refuse to comply with his demands. We shall be obliged to sell the consecrated plate, for during the last four years we have received no alms from Europe: if this should continue, we shall be forced to quit the Holy Land, and leave the tomb of Christ in the hands of Mahometans."

I thought myself extremely fortunate to have it in my power to render this small service to the Superior. I requested, however, that he would permit me to make an excursion to the Jordan, before he sent the firmans; that the difficulties of a journey, which is always attended with danger, might not be farther increased: for Abdallah might have caused me to be assassinated by the way, and then have thrown the blame upon the Arabs.

While I was waiting for the moment of departure, the religious began to sing in the church of the monastery. I inquired the reason of this singing, and was informed, that they were celebrating the festival of the patron of their order. I then recollected that it was the 4th of October, St. Francis's day, and the anniversary of my birth. I hastened to the church, and offered up my prayers for the felicity of her, who on this day had brought me into the world. I deem it a happiness that my first prayer at Jerusalem was not for myself. I contemplated with respect those religious singing praises to the Lord, within three hundred paces of the tomb of Christ; I was deeply affected at the sight of the feeble but invincible band which has continued the only guard of the Holy Sepulchre since it was abandoned by kings.

Having examined the castle for an hour, we left it, and took a street which runs eastward, and is called the street of the Bazar: this is the principal street, and the best quarter in Jerusalem. But what wretchedness, what desolation! We will not encroach upon the general description. We did not meet with a creature, for most of the inhabitants had fled to the mountains on the pacha's arrival. The doors of some forsaken shops stood open: through these we perceived small rooms, seven or eight feet square, where the master, then a fugitive, eats, lies, and sleeps, on the single mat that composes his whole stock of furniture.

On the right of the Bazar, between the Temple and the foot of Mount Sion, we entered the Jews' quarter. Fortified by their indigence, these had withstood the attack of the pacha. Here they appeared covered with rags, seated in the dust of Sion, seeking the vermin which devoured them, and keeping their eyes fixed on the Temple. The drogman took me into a kind of school: I would have purchased the Hebrew Pentateuch, in which a rabbi was teaching a child to read; but he refused to dispose of the book. It has been



observed that the foreign Jews, who fix their residence at Jerusalem, live but a short time. As to those of Palestine, they are so poor as to be obliged to send every year to raise contributions among their brethren in Egypt and Barbary.

From the Jews' quarter we repaired to Pilate's house, to view the mosque of the Temple through one of the windows; all Christians being prohibited, on pain of death, from entering the court that surrounds this mosque. The description of it I shall reserve till I come to treat of the buildings of Jerusalem. At some distance from the prætorium of Pilate, we found the pool of Bethesda, and Herod's palace. This last is a ruin, the foundations of which belong to antiquity.

We went towards the gate of Sion, when Ali Aga invited me to mount with him upon the walls; the drogman durst not venture to follow us. I found some old twenty-four pounders fixed upon carriages without wheels, and placed at the embrasures of a Gothic bastion.

In this heap of rubbish, denominated a city, the people of the country have thought fit to give the appellation of streets to certain desert passages.

Jerusalem is comprehended in the pachalik of Damascus, for what reason I know not, unless it be a result of that destructive system which is naturally, and, as it were, instinctively, pursued by the Turks. Cut off from Damascus by mountains, and still more by the Arabs who infest the deserts, Jerusalem cannot always prefer its complaints to the pacha, when oppressed by its governors. It would be much more natural to make it dependent on the pachalik of Acre, which lies near it; the Franks and the Latin fathers, might then place themselves under the protection of the consuls residing in the ports of Syria; and the Greeks and Turks would be able to make known their grievances. But this is the very thing that their governors are desirous of preventing, they would have a mute slavery, and not insolent wretches who dare complain of the hand that oppresses them.

Jerusalem is therefore at the mercy of an almost independent governor: he may do with impunity all the mischief he pleases, if he be not afterwards called to account for it by the pacha. It is well known that, in Turkey, every superior has a right to delegate his authority to an inferior; and this authority extends both to property and life. For a few purses a janissary may become a petty Aga, and this Aga may, at his good pleasure, either take away your life, or permit you to redeem it. Thus executioners are multiplied in every town of Judea. The only thing ever heard in this country, the only justice ever thought of is—*Let him pay ten, twenty, thirty purses—Give him five hundred strokes of the bastinado—Cut off his head.* One act of injustice renders it necessary to commit a still greater. If one of these petty tyrants plunders a peasant, he is absolutely obliged to plunder his neighbour also; for, to escape the hypocritical integrity of the pacha, he must procure, by a second crime, sufficient to purchase impunity for the first.

It may perhaps be imagined that the pacha, when he visits his government, corrects these evils and avenges the wrongs of the people. So far from this, however, the pacha is himself the greatest scourge of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. His coming is dreaded like that of a hostile chief. The shops are shut up; the people conceal themselves in cellars; they feign to be at the point of death on their mats, or withdraw to the mountains.



*Of Bethlehem.*

Bethlehem received its name, which signifies the *House of Bread*, from Abraham; and was surnamed *Ephrata*, the Fruitful, after Caleb's wife, to distinguish it from another Bethlehem, in the tribe of Zebulun. It belonged to the tribe of Judah, and also went by the name of the City of David, that monarch having there been born, and tended sheep in his childhood. Abijah, the seventh judge of Israel, Elimelech, Obed, Jesse, and Boaz, were, like David, natives of Bethlehem, and here must be placed the scene of the admirable eclogue of Ruth. St. Matthias, the apostle, also received life in the same town where the Messiah came into the world.

The convent of Bethlehem is connected with the church by a court inclosed with lofty walls. We crossed this court, and were admitted by a small side-door into the church. The edifice is certainly of high antiquity, and, though often destroyed and as often repaired, it still retains marks of its Grecian origin.

On the pavement at the foot of this altar you observe a marble star, which corresponds, as tradition asserts, with the point of the heavens where the miraculous star that conducted the three kings, became stationary. So much is certain, that the spot where the Saviour of the world was born, is exactly underneath this marble star in the subterraneous church of the manger, of which I shall presently have occasion to speak.\* The Greeks occupy the choir of the Magi, as well as the two other naves formed by the transom of the cross. These last are empty, and without altars.

Two spiral staircases, each composed of fifteen steps, open on the sides of the outer church, and conduct to the subterraneous church situated beneath this choir. This is the ever-to-be-revered place of the nativity of our Saviour.

At the farther extremity of this crypt, on the east side, is the spot where the Virgin brought forth the Redeemer of mankind. This spot is marked by a white marble, incrusting with jasper, and surrounded by a circle of silver, having rays resembling those with which the sun is represented.

At the distance of seven paces towards the south, after you have passed the foot of one of these staircases leading to the upper church, you find the Manger. You go down to it by two steps, for it is not upon a level with the rest of the crypt. It is a low recess, hewn out of the rock. A block of white marble, raised about a foot above the floor, and hollowed in the form of a manger, indicates the very spot where the Sovereign of Heaven was laid upon straw.

Two paces farther, opposite to the manger, stands an altar, which occupies the place where Mary sat when she presented the Child of Sorrows to the adoration of the Magi.

Nothing can be more pleasing, or better calculated to excite sentiments of devotion than this subterraneous church. It is adorned with pictures of the Italian and Spanish schools. These pictures represent the mysteries of the place, the Virgin and Child after Raphael, the Annunciation, the Adoration of the Wise Men, the coming of the Shepherds, and all those miracles of mingled grandeur and innocence. The usual ornaments of the manger are of blue satin embroidered

---

\* It will be recollected that this is the language of M. Chateaubriand, a devoted catholic.—P.

with silver. Incense is continually smoking before the cradle of our Saviour. I have heard an organ, touched by no ordinary hand, play during mass, the sweetest and most tender tunes of the best Italian composers. These concerts charm the Christian Arab, who leaving his camels to feed, repairs, like the shepherds of old, to Bethlehem, to adore the King of kings in his manger. I have seen this inhabitant of the desert communicate at the altar of the Magi, with a fervour, a piety, a devotion, unknown among the Christians of the west.

From the grotto of the Nativity we went to the subterraneous chapel, where tradition places the sepulchre of the Innocents: "Herod sent forth and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah, the prophet, saying: "In Rama was there a voice heard," &c.

The chapel of the Innocents conducted us to the grotto of St. Jerome. Here you find the sepulchre of this Father of the church, that of Eusebius, and the tombs of St. Paula and St. Eustochium.

In this grotto St. Jerome spent the greater part of his life. From this retirement he beheld the fall of the Roman empire, and here he received those fugitive patricians, who, after they had possessed the palaces of the earth, deemed themselves happy to share the cell of a cenobite. The peace of the saint and the troubles of the world produce a wonderful effect in the letters of the learned commentator on the Scriptures.

We mounted our horses and set out from Bethlehem. Six Bethlehemite Arabs on foot, armed with daggers and long matchlocks, formed our escort; three of them marched before and three behind. We added to our cavalry an ass, which carried water and provisions. We pursued the way that leads to the monastery of St. Saba, whence we were afterwards to descend to the Dead Sea, and to return by the Jordan.

We first followed the valley of Bethlehem, which, as I have observed, stretches away to the east. We passed a ridge of hills, where you see, on the right, a vineyard recently planted, a circumstance too rare in this country for me not to remark it. We arrived at a grot called the Grotto of the Shepherds. The Arabs still give it the appellation of Dta el Nature, the Village of the Shepherds. It is said that Abraham here fed his flocks, and that on this spot the shepherds of Judea were informed by the angel of the birth of the Saviour.

### *The Dead Sea.*

As we advanced, says M. de Chateaubriand, the aspect of the mountains still continued the same, that is white, dusty, without shade, without tree, without herbage, without moss. At half past four we descended from the lofty chain of these mountains to another less elevated. We proceed for fifty minutes over a level plain, and at length arrived at the last range of hills that form the western border of the valley of the Jordan and the Dead Sea. The sun was near setting, we alighted to give a little rest to our horses, and I contemplated at leisure the lake, the valley and the river.

When we hear of a valley, we figure to ourselves a valley either cultivated or uncultivated: if the former, it is covered with crops of various kinds, vineyards, villages, and cattle; if the latter, it presents herbage and woods. It is watered by a river; this river has windings in its course; and the hills which bound this valley have themselves undulations which form a prospect agreeable to the eye. Here

nothing of the kind is to be found. Figure to yourself two long chains of mountains running in a parallel direction from north to south, without breaks and without undulations. The eastern chain, called the mountains of Arabia, is the highest; when seen at the distance of eight or ten leagues, you would take it to be a prodigious perpendicular wall perfectly resembling Jura in its form and azure colour. Not one summit, not the smallest peak can be distinguished; you merely perceive slight inflections here and there, as if the hand of the painter, who drew this horizontal line along the sky, had trembled in some places.

The western range belongs to the mountains of Judea. Less lofty and more unequal than the eastern chain, it differs from the other in its nature also: it exhibits heaps of chalk and sand, whose form bears some resemblance to piles of arms, waving standards, or the tents of a camp seated on the border of a plain. On the Arabian side, on the contrary, nothing is to be seen but black perpendicular rocks, which throw their lengthened shadow over the waters of the Dead Sea. The smallest bird of heaven would not find among these rocks a blade of grass for its sustenance; every thing there announces the country of a reprobate people, and seems to breathe the horror and incest whence sprung Ammon and Moab.

The valley, bounded by these two chains of mountains, a soil resembling the bottom of a sea that has long retired from its bed, a beach covered with salt, dry mud, and moving sands, furrowed, as it were, by the waves. Here and there stunted shrubs with difficulty vegetate upon this inanimate tract; their leaves are covered with salt, which has nourished them, and their bark has a smoky smell and taste. Instead of villages you perceive the ruins of a few towers. Through the middle of this valley flows a discoloured river, which reluctantly creeps towards the pestilential lake by which it is engulfed. Its course amidst the sands can be distinguished only by the willows and the reeds that border it; and the Arab lies in ambush among these reeds to attack the traveller, and to plunder the pilgrim.

Such is the scene famous for the benedictions and curses of Heaven. This river is the Jordan; this lake is the Dead Sea; it appears brilliant, but the guilty cities entombed in its bosom seem to have poisoned its waters. Its solitary abysses cannot afford nourishment to any living creature; never did vessel cut its waves; its shores are without birds, without trees, without verdure; and its waters excessively bitter, and so heavy, that the most impetuous winds can scarcely ruffle their surface.\*

When you travel in Judea, the heart is at first filled with profound disgust; but, when passing from solitude to solitude, boundless space opens before you, this disgust wears off by degrees, and you feel a secret awe, which, so far from depressing the soul, imparts life, and elevates the genius. Extraordinary appearances every where proclaim a land teeming with miracles; the burning sun, the towering eagle, the barren fig-tree, all the poetry, all the pictures of Scripture are here. Every name commemorates a mystery; every grot proclaims the future; every hill re-echoes the accents of a prophet.

---

\* Much of this is vulgar prejudice. The waters are very salt and very heavy. From the saltiness and bitterness, they are destitute of fish. They soon petrify wood thrown into them, and the shores are destitute of vegetation, but birds are often seen flying over them. P.



God himself has spoken in these regions : dried up rivers, riven rocks, half-open sepulchres, attest the prodigy : the desert still appears mute with terror, and you would imagine that it had never presumed to interrupt the silence since it heard the awful voice of the Eternal.

### *The Jordan.*

I passed two whole hours in strolling on the banks of the Dead Sea, in spite of my Bethlehemites, who urged me to leave this dangerous country. I was desirous of seeing the Jordan at the place where it discharges itself into the lake : an essential point which Hasselquist alone has hitherto explored ; but the Arabs refused to conduct me to it, because the river near its mouth turns off to the left and approaches the mountains of Arabia. I was therefore obliged to make up my mind to proceed to the curve of the river that was nearest to us. We broke up our camp, and advanced for an hour and a half, with excessive difficulty, over a fine white sand. We were approaching a grove of palm-trees and tamarinds, which, to my great astonishment, I perceived in the midst of this steril tract. The Arabs all at once stopped, and pointed to something that I had not yet remarked at the bottom of a ravine. Unable to make out what it was, I perceived what appeared to be sand in motion. On drawing nearer to this singular object, I beheld a yellow current, which I could scarcely distinguish from the sands on its shores. It was deeply sunk below its banks, and its sluggish stream rolled slowly on. This was the Jordan !

I had surveyed the great rivers of America, with that pleasure which solitude and nature impart ; I had visited the Tiber with enthusiasm, and sought with the same interest the Eurotas and the Cephissus ; but I cannot express what I felt at the sight of the Jordan. Not only did this river remind me of a renowned antiquity, and one of the most celebrated names that the most exquisite poetry ever confided to the memory of man ; but its shores likewise presented to my view the theatre of the miracles of my religion. Judæa is the only country in the world that revives in the traveller the memory of human affairs and of celestial things, and which, by this combination, produces in the soul a feeling and ideas which no other region is capable of exciting.

### *Mount Sion.*

Turning to the left, as soon as we had passed the gate, we proceeded southward, and passed the Pool of Beersheba, a broad deep ditch, but without water ; and then ascended Mount Sion, part of which is now without the city.

The name of Sion doubtless awakens grand ideas in the mind of the reader, who is curious to hear something concerning this mount, so mysterious in Scripture, so highly celebrated in Solomon's song—this mount, the subject of the benediction or of the tears of the prophets.

This hill, of a yellowish colour and barren appearance, opens in form of a crescent towards Jerusalem. This sacred summit is distinguished by three monuments, or more properly by three ruins ; the house of Caiaphas, the place where Christ celebrated his last supper, and the tomb or palace of David. From the top of the hill you

see, to the south, the valley of Ben-Hinnom; beyond this the Field of Blood, purchased with the thirty pieces of silver given to Judas, the Hill of evil Counsel, the tombs of the judges, and the whole desert towards Hebron and Bethlehem. To the north, the wall of Jerusalem, which passes over the top of Sion, intercepts the view of the city, the site of which gradually slopes from this place towards the valley of Jehoshaphat.

The residence of Caiaphas is now a church, the duty of which is performed by the Armenians. David's tomb is a small vaulted room, containing three sepulchres of dark-coloured stone; and, on the spot where Christ held his last supper, stand a mosque and a Turkish hospital, formerly a church and monastery, occupied by the Fathers of the Holy Land. This last sanctuary is equally celebrated in the Old and in the New Testament.

Here David built himself a palace and a tomb; here he kept, for three months, the Ark of the Covenant; here Christ held his last passover, and instituted the sacrament of the Eucharist; here he appeared to his disciples on the day of his resurrection; and here the Holy Ghost descended on the apostles. The place hallowed by the Last Supper was transformed into the first Christian temple the world ever beheld, when St. James the Less was consecrated the first Christian bishop of Jerusalem, and St. Peter held the first council of the church. Finally, it was from this spot that the apostles, in compliance with the injunction, to go and teach all nations, departed without purse and without scrip, to seat their religion upon all the thrones of the earth.

### *Pool of Siloe.*

Having descended Mount Sion on the east side, we came at its foot, to the fountain and pool of Siloe, where Christ restored sight to the blind man. The spring issues from a rock, and runs in a silent stream according to the testimony of Jeremiah, which is contradicted by a passage of St. Jerome. It has a kind of ebb and flood, sometimes discharging its current like the fountain of Vaucluse, at others retaining and scarcely suffering it to run at all.

According to Josephus, this miraculous spring flowed for the army of Titus, and refused its waters to the guilty Jews. The pool, or rather the two pools, of the same name, are quite close to the spring. They are still used for washing linen as formerly; and we there saw some women, who ran away abusing us. The water of the spring is brackish, and has a very disagreeable taste; people still bathe their eyes with it, in memory of the miracle performed on the man born blind.

Near this spring is shewn the spot where Isaiah was put to death. Here you also find a village called Siloan; at the foot of this village is another fountain, denominated in scripture Rogel. Opposite to this fountain is a third, which receives its name from the Blessed Virgin. It is conjectured that Mary came hither to fetch water, as the daughters of Laban resorted to the well from which Jacob removed the stone. The Virgin's fountain mingles its stream with that of the fountain of Siloe.

### *The Valley of Jehoshaphat.*

The valley of Jehoshaphat is called in Scripture the Valley of Shaveh, the King's Valley, the Valley of Melchisedeck. It was in the valley of Melchisedeck, that the king of Sodom went to meet

Abraham, to congratulate him on his victory over the five kings. Moloch and Beelphegor were worshipped in this same valley. It was afterwards distinguished by the name of Jehoshaphat, because that king caused his tomb to be constructed there.

The valley of Jehoshaphat exhibits a desolate appearance; the west side is a high chalk cliff, supporting the walls of the city, above which you perceive Jerusalem itself; while the east side is formed by the Mount of Olives, and the Mount of Offence, *Mons Offensionis*, thus denominated from Solomon's idolatry. These two contiguous hills are nearly naked, and of a dull red colour. On their desolate sides are seen here and there a few black and parched vines, some groves of wild olive trees, wastes covered with hyssop, chapels, oratories, and mosques in ruins. At the bottom of the valley you discover a bridge of a single arch, thrown across the channel of the brook Cedron. The stones in the Jews' cemetery look like a heap of rubbish at the foot of the Mount of Offence, below the Arabian village of Siloan, the paltry houses of which can scarcely be distinguished from the surrounding sepulchres. Three antique monuments, the tombs of Zachariah, Jehoshaphat and Absalom, appear conspicuous amid this scene of desolation. From the dullness of Jerusalem, where no smoke rises, no noise proceeds; from the solitude of these hills, where no living creature is to be seen; from the ruinous state of all these tombs, overthrown, broken, and half open, you would imagine that the last trump had already sounded, and that the valley of Jehoshaphat was about to render up its dead.

### *The Garden of Olivet.*

On the brink and near the source of Cedron, we entered the garden of Olivet.

At the entrance of this garden we alighted from our horses, and proceeded on foot to the stations of the Mount. The village of Gethsemane was at some distance from the garden of Olivet. On leaving the Virgin's sepulchre, we went to see the grotto in the garden of Olivet, where our Saviour sweated blood as he uttered the words; "Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me."

On leaving the grotto of the Cup of Bitterness, and ascending by a rugged winding path, the droginan stopped us near a rock, where it is said that Christ surveying the guilty city, bewailed the approaching desolation of Sion.

You now ascend a little higher, and come to the ruins, or rather to the naked site, of a chapel. An invariable tradition records, that in this place Christ recited the Lord's Prayer.

"And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say: 'Our Father which art in Heaven,' " &c.

Thirty paces further, bearing a little towards the north, is an olive-tree,\* at the foot of which the Son of the Eternal Arbiter foretold the general judgment.

Proceeding about fifty paces farther on the mountain, you come to a small mosque, of an octagonal form, the relic of a church formerly

---

\* The olive-tree may be said to be immortal, since a fresh tree constantly springs up from the same root.



erected on the spot, from which Christ ascended to heaven after his resurrection. On the rock may be discerned the print of a man's left foot. St. Augustine, St. Jerome, St. Paulina, Sulpicius Severus, the venerable Bede, all travellers, ancient and modern, assure us that this is a print of the foot of Jesus Christ.

### *Plain of Esdraelon.*

Here, on this plain, the most fertile part of all the land of Canaan, (which, though a solitude, we found like one vast meadow, covered with the richest pasture,) the tribe of Isachar "rejoiced in their tents." In the first ages of Jewish History, as well as during the Roman Empire, the Crusades, and even in latter times, it has been the scene of many a memorable contest. Here it was that Barak, descended with his ten thousand from Mount Thabor, discomfited Sisera, and "all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him;" gathered "Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon;" when "all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, and there was not a man left;" when "the kings came and fought, the kings of Canaan in *Taanach*, by the waters of *Megiddon*." Here also it was that Josiah, king of Judah, fought in disguise against Necho, king of Egypt, and fell by the arrows of his antagonist. So great were the lamentations for his death, that the mourning for Josiah became "an ordinance in Israel." The great mourning in Jerusalem, foretold by Zechariah, is said to be as the lamentations in the Plain of Esdraelon, or according to the language of the prophet, "as the mourning of Hadad rimmon in the *Valley of Megiddon*." Josephus often mentions this very remarkable part of the Holy Land, and always under the appellation of "*The Great Plain*." It has been a chosen place for encampment in every contest carried on in this country, from the days of Nebuchadonoser, king of the Assyrians, (in the history of whose war with Arphaxad, it is mentioned as *the great Plain of Esdraelon*,) until the march of Napoleon Bonaparte from Egypt into Syria. Jews, Gentiles, Saracens, Christian Crusaders, and Anti-Christian Frenchmen, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, and Arabs, warriors out of "every nation which is under heaven," have pitched their tents upon the Plain of Esdraelon, and have beheld the various banners of their nations wet with the dews of Thabor and of Hermon.

A tolerably accurate notion of its extent may be obtained from a statement of the time spent in crossing it. We were, says Dr. Clarke, exactly seven hours thus employed; proceeding at the rate of three miles in each hour. Its breadth, therefore, may be considered as equal to twenty-one miles. The people of the country told us it was two days' journey in length.

---

## RUSSIA IN ASIA,

### INCLUDING SIBERIA, AND PARTS OF TARTARY.

Russia in Asia is bounded N. by the Frozen ocean; E. by the Pacific ocean; S. by the Chinese empire, Independent Tartary, Persia and Turkey, and W. by Europe. It extends from 39° 30' to 76° N. lat. and from 37° to 292° E. lon. The area is estimated at nearly

6,000,000 square miles. Population, 2,697,000; population on a square mile 1-2.

### Of the Manners, &c. of the Asiatic Russians.

The manners and customs of Asiatic Russia vary with the numerous tribes by whom that extensive region is peopled. The Tartars, properly so called, are the most numerous, of which there are several tribes, as the Nogays, the Kirguses, &c.

Next in importance to these are the Monguls, of whom one tribe, the Calmucs, are found west of the Caspian, while many others, as the Burates, Tonguts, &c. are chiefly round the immense lake Baikal. Farther to the east are the Mandshurs. These are distinct divisions of men, who formerly classed under the common name of Tartars.

The Tartars are the same people with the Huns of antiquity. The Monguls of the Russian Empire have their herds, consisting of horses, camels, oxen, sheep and goats. The women tan leather, dig culinary roots, prepare their winter provisions, and distil the *koumiss*, or spirit of mare's milk. The men are chiefly hunters; they do not confine themselves to the game only, but pursue and kill wild beasts of every description that take up their abode in this vast tract of the earth. Their tents are formed of a kind of felt, and in some parts they erect small temples, round which the priests have their wooden hovels.

The Calmucs are divided into three ranks; the nobility, whom they call *white-bones*, the common people, who are bondmen, and termed *black-bones*, and the clergy, who are descended from both, and who are free. In the same manner the noble ladies are called *white-flesh*, and the lower class of females *black-flesh*; but pedigrees are only reckoned by the bones. The power of the taidsha, or chief prince, consists wholly in the number and opulence of his subjects; territory, in so wide a region, being of no estimation. These subjects form an *oluss*, divided into *imaks*, of two or three hundred families; each *imak* being commanded by a *scissan*, or noble. If there be a great khan or emperor, the princes are only guided by him in affairs of general importance. The tribute is about the tenth part of the cattle, and other property; but on the first summons, every man must appear on horseback before his prince, who dismisses those that are unfit for the fatigues of war. The weapons are bows, lances and sabres, and sometimes fire arms; and the rich warriors are clothed in mail of interwoven rings, like that which was used in Europe four hundred years ago.

The Monguls are rather short in stature, with flat visage, small oblique eyes, thick lips, a short chin, and a scanty beard. The ears are very large and prominent, the hair black, and the complexion of a reddish or yellowish brown; but that of the women is clear, and of a healthy white and red. They have surprising quickness of sight and apprehension; and are docile, hospitable, beneficent, active, and voluptuous. Industry is a virtue entirely female; it is, however, with the sex an eminent virtue, and is ever accompanied with perpetual cheerfulness. Their religious books are in the dialect of Tibet, and there is a school-master in every *imak*, who imparts more knowledge to the boys than could be expected. Marriages are celebrated at an early age, and the bride brings a dower in cattle or sheep. The tent has a fire-place in the middle; and in the deserts dried cow-dung is used for fuel. The tents of the nobles are hung with silk.

*Of the Kundure Tartars.*

In this valley, says Dr. Pallas, were encamped numbers of Aulic, or migrating hordes of the Kundure Tartars, among whom was the family of my guide Arslan, one of the most wealthy elders of that nation. I found felt tents prepared for us here, where we passed the night the more cheerfully, as in the neighbourhood of temporary encampments surrounded with various herds of cattle, the gnats in a manner disappear: for at this season those insects are innumerable along the Wolga, and allow no rest to the traveller, if unprotected by a proper tent.

The Kundure Tartars, whom I formerly found in their peculiar felt-tents, in the form of baskets which could not be taken to pieces, but were placed on poles supported by two-wheeled carriages, had now begun to dwell in huts similar to those of the Kirghis; their former method of constructing tents was likewise common among the Nagays: but the present form has probably been adopted from the Kirghis, who visit these countries every winter, and whose tents, as well as those of the Kalmuks, are made in a more ingenious manner; they consist of several pieces, which can be disjoined, and thus form a more capacious and convenient tent. All that I can add respecting these wandering tribes is, that each wealthy Tartar family commonly has two tents, one for the reception of their visitors, and the other appropriated to their females: the latter is generally constructed after the ancient method; besides which, according to the number of the family, they usually have one or more covered two-wheeled chariots for their wives and daughters: these chariots are painted of various colours, and on the fore-part there is commonly placed a chest covered with ornamental tapestry, and containing their best clothes; the inside of these vehicles, which are generally drawn by two oxen, is occupied by the female part of the family during their migrations. Besides these chariots, they have one or more two-wheeled carts, called *Araba*, which are loaded with their tents, chests, and other heavy articles; the moveables of each family remain together on their journey, and in regular order: the hut is placed on the axletree of the carriage, in which the mistress of the family always precedes the caravan: the flocks and herds are driven by men on horseback, and each species of cattle proceeds in a separate drove. When the tents are pitched in a place selected for an encampment, a variegated coverlet is raised on a long moveable pole, to the windward of the aperture that emits the smoke, in order to promote its ascent from the tent. At a distance from the camp there is a cemetery on an eminence; these sepulchral monuments have square walls of a greater height towards their angles, and are erected only for the wealthy and the priests, while the lower classes of the Tartars are buried beneath small heaps of earth or stones.

Their dress differs in several particulars from that of the other Nagay tribes. The girls wear a sort of red cap, made of the rind of trees, in the form of a bee-hive, and ornamented with pieces of tin. Corals and small pieces of coin are suspended around this head-dress. The gown is made of variegated silk stuff, has long narrow sleeves, and is adorned from the breast to the waist with tassels of tin, or silver, buttons, little bells, and rings. They wear a strap or cord over the left shoulder, to which is attached a tin case, containing amulets, and usually a large shell of the genus *Cypræa*. The women are the most inelegant beings imaginable; and, in summer, dress in an up-



escort, and delivers him over to his next confederates, under such conditions that a murder or injury committed on the guest is avenged with equal severity as the death of a relation by consanguinity. A stranger who entrusts himself to the patronage of a woman, or is able to touch with his mouth the breast of a wife, is spared and protected as a relation of the blood, though he were the enemy, nay, even the murderer of a similar relative.

The opposite conduct, or bloody revenge, is practised with the most scrupulous adherence to custom. The murder of a family relation must be avenged by the next heir, though he should be an infant at the time when the deed was committed; every degree of vindictive malice is exercised, sooner or later, whether publicly or in a clandestine manner, to take away the life of the murderer; lest the injured party should be considered as an outcast of society. Nay, this desire of revenge is hereditary in the successors and the whole tribe; it remains, as it were, rooted with so much rancour, that the hostile princes or nobles of two different tribes, when they meet each other on the road, or accidentally in another place, are compelled to fight for their lives; unless they have given previous notice to each other, and bound themselves to pursue a different route. Among the Circassians the spirit of resentment is so great, that all the relations of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives, generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed among all the nations of the Caucasus: for, unless pardon be purchased or obtained by intermarriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the Russians, in a great measure arises from the same source: if the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thill-Uana*, or the price of blood; as it is an established law among them, to demand blood for blood.

In their amusements, the youth of both sexes freely converse with each other, as the Circassian women in general are neither confined nor reserved. Yet in their courtships every attention is paid to the rank of the parties. No usden dares to court the daughter of a prince; and, if such an amour should ever take place, or the princess be seduced by an usden, the presumptuous lover, on the first occasion, forfeits his life without mercy. If the son or daughter of a family enter into the state of wedlock, they have no right to appear before their parents during the first twelvemonth.

### *Circassian Education.*

The education of the children of the Circassian princes is of such a nature as to suppress, from the earliest infancy, every feeling peculiar to consanguinity. Their sons and daughters are, immediately after birth, intrusted to the care of a nobleman, who is frequently none of the most wealthy; and the parents, especially the father, have no desire to see his son till he is an adult, and capable of bearing arms: while no notice is taken of the girls till after marriage. The tutor of the prince is obliged to take upon him the whole charge of his education: he instructs the youth during his adolescence, in all the schemes of robbery, which are held in great estimation among these equestrian knights; he provides him with arms, as soon as he is strong enough to wield them, and in such array he is presented to his father. The grateful pupil rewards his foster-father for the pains he

*Of the Kundure Tartars.*

In this valley, says Dr. Pallas, were encamped numbers of Anti- or migrating hordes of the Kundure Tartars, among whom was the family of my guide Arslan, one of the most wealthy elders of that nation. I found felt tents prepared for us here, where we passed the night the more cheerfully, as in the neighbourhood of temporary encampments surrounded with various herds of cattle, the gnats in a manner disappear: for at this season those insects are innumerable along the Wolga, and allow no rest to the traveller, if unprotected by a proper tent.

The Kundure Tartars, whom I formerly found in their peculiar felt-tents, in the form of baskets which could not be taken to pieces, but were placed on poles supported by two-wheeled carriages, had now begun to dwell in huts similar to those of the Kirghis; their former method of constructing tents was likewise common among the Nagays: but the present form has probably been adopted from the Kirghis, who visit these countries every winter, and whose tents, as well as those of the Kalmuks, are made in a more ingenious manner; they consist of several pieces, which can be disjoined, and thus form a more capacious and convenient tent. All that I can add respecting these wandering tribes is, that each wealthy Tartar family commonly has two tents, one for the reception of their visitors, and the other appropriated to their females: the latter is generally constructed after the ancient method; besides which, according to the number of the family, they usually have one or more covered two-wheeled chariots for their wives and daughters: these chariots are painted of various colours, and on the fore-part there is commonly placed a chest covered with ornamental tapestry, and containing their best clothes; the inside of these vehicles, which are generally drawn by two oxen, is occupied by the female part of the family during their migrations. Besides these chariots, they have one or more two-wheeled carts, called *Araba*, which are loaded with their tents, chests, and other heavy articles; the moveables of each family remain together on their journey, and in regular order: the hut is placed on the axletree of the carriage, in which the mistress of the family always precedes the caravan: the flocks and herds are driven by men on horseback, and each species of cattle proceeds in a separate drove. When the tents are pitched in a place selected for an encampment, a variegated coverlet is raised on a long moveable pole, to the windward of the aperture that emits the smoke, in order to promote its ascent from the tent. At a distance from the camp there is a cemetery on an eminence; these sepulchral monuments have square walls of a greater height towards their angles, and are erected only for the wealthy and the priests, while the lower classes of the Tartars are buried beneath small heaps of earth or stones.

Their dress differs in several particulars from that of the other Nagay tribes. The girls wear a sort of red cap, made of the rind of trees, in the form of a bee-hive, and ornamented with pieces of tin. Corals and small pieces of coin are suspended around this head-dress. The gown is made of variegated silk stuff, has long narrow sleeves, and is adorned from the breast to the waist with tassels of tin, or silver, buttons, little bells, and rings. They wear a strap or cord over the left shoulder, to which is attached a tin case, containing amulets, and usually a large shell of the genus *Cypræa*. The women are the most inelegant beings imaginable; and, in summer, dress in an up-

escort, and delivers him over to his next confederates, under such conditions that a murder or injury committed on the guest is avenged with equal severity as the death of a relation by consanguinity. A stranger who entrusts himself to the patronage of a woman, or is able to touch with his mouth the breast of a wife, is spared and protected as a relation of the blood, though he were the enemy, nay, even the murderer of a similar relative.

The opposite conduct, or bloody revenge, is practised with the most scrupulous adherence to custom. The murder of a family relation must be avenged by the next heir, though he should be an infant at the time when the deed was committed; every degree of vindictive malice is exercised, sooner or later, whether publicly or in a clandestine manner, to take away the life of the murderer; lest the injured party should be considered as an outcast of society. Nay, this desire of revenge is hereditary in the successors and the whole tribe; it remains, as it were, rooted with so much rancour, that the hostile princes or nobles of two different tribes, when they meet each other on the road, or accidentally in another place, are compelled to fight for their lives; unless they have given previous notice to each other, and bound themselves to pursue a different route. Among the Circassians the spirit of resentment is so great, that all the relations of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives, generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed among all the nations of the Caucasus: for, unless pardon be purchased or obtained by intermarriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the Russians, in a great measure arises from the same source: if the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thill-Uasa*, or the price of blood; as it is an established law among them, to demand blood for blood.

In their amusements, the youth of both sexes freely converse with each other, as the Circassian women in general are neither confined nor reserved. Yet in their courtships every attention is paid to the rank of the parties. No usden dares to court the daughter of a prince; and, if such an amour should ever take place, or the princess be seduced by an usden, the presumptuous lover, on the first occasion, forfeits his life without mercy. If the son or daughter of a family enter into the state of wedlock, they have no right to appear before their parents during the first twelvemonth.

### *Circassian Education.*

The education of the children of the Circassian princes is of such a nature as to suppress, from the earliest infancy, every feeling peculiar to consanguinity. Their sons and daughters are, immediately after birth, intrusted to the care of a nobleman, who is frequently none of the most wealthy; and the parents, especially the father, has no desire to see his son till he is an adult, and capable of bearing arms; while no notice is taken of the girls till after marriage. The tutor of the prince is obliged to take upon him the whole charge of his education: he instructs the youth during his adolescence, in all the schemes of robbery, which are held in great estimation among these equestrian knights; he provides him with arms, as soon as he is strong enough to wield them, and in such array he is presented to his father. The grateful pupil rewards his foster-father for the pains he



has taken to qualify him in the predatory arts, by giving him the greatest share of the booty he is able to obtain.

The female children are nourished in the most sparing and wretched manner, that they may acquire a slender and elegant form; because such a stature is considered as an essential requisite to a Circassian princess. They are trained to all ornamental work in the domestic economy of females, especially to embroidery, weaving of fringes, sewing of dresses, as well as the plaiting of straw mats and baskets. The nobleman intrusted with their education is also obliged to procure for his princely foster-daughter a husband of an equal rank, in default of which he is punished with the loss of his head.

The sepulchres of the Circassians generally resemble those of the Abassians. When the head of a family dies, the surviving widow is obliged to scratch her face and breast till the blood issues, as a token of the great affliction occasioned by the loss of her husband. The men on a similar event, strike their faces with a whip, in order to produce black spots, which they exhibit for a considerable time, as expressive of their grief.

### *Rural Economy of the Circassians.*

With respect to the rural and domestic economy of the Circassians, it deserves to be remarked that they not only cultivate the ground, but likewise devote a considerable portion of their time to the rearing of cattle: their principal species of grain is millet, of which they make cakes, hasty-puddings, and prepare various kinds of pastry, as well as their common beverage, by the natives called *Xantkups*, and by the Kozaks of the Terek, *Kantzokh*. Maize, or Turkey wheat, is also much cultivated, and used as a substitute for other food, when on their journeys and military expeditions. Several culinary vegetables, such as carrots, turnips, the turnip-rooted cabbage, onions, gourds, and water-melons, are likewise planted in gardens; the women manufacture a very strong thread of wild hemp, but they are not acquainted with the art of weaving linen.

The cattle of this people consist chiefly of goats, sheep, oxen, cows and horses. Their sheep are generally an excellent race, of a white colour, have long tails, and produce a fine wool, which is carried to market, as well as a quantity of very good, but narrow and undyed cloth, woven by the women: of such cloth are manufactured entire upper dresses for sale in the market: while the black and coarser species of wool is used for felt cloaks.

Their horned cattle are of a small size, and employed chiefly in drawing two-wheeled carts, here called *Arbes*: they walk with agility over eminences and hills, and in this respect resemble the oxen bred on the mountains of the Crimea, which are not so heavy and slow as the large cattle of the Ukraine, but travel upon a quick trot.

It may be easily conjectured, that the most important object of attention among these predatory knights is the rearing of fine horses; a business which is pursued with a degree of zeal and attention not inferior to that evinced by the Arabs. But the Circassians endeavour to breed not only beautiful, but at the same time strong and durable animals, which are capable of undergoing hunger and fatigue, and also excel in swiftness; as the success of their military enterprizes depends on the superior quality of their horses. Almost every family of distinction, whether of princes or nobles, boasts of possessing a peculiar race of horses, which, when young, are burned on the buttock with a peculiar mark; on this occasion they act with the most

scrupulous adherence to custom, so that a person who should attempt to burn a character expressing noble descent on a filly of a common race, would for such forgery forfeit his life.

The Circassians also rear poultry of almost every species, such as chickens, geese, ducks, and especially Indian fowls, of a peculiar size and beauty. They bestow considerable attention on the cultivation of bees, on account of the intoxicating quality of the mead, which is their favourite beverage. The bees are kept in hives placed on stocks, and carried along with them, as they remove and change their habitations.

### Indian Merchants of Astrakhan.

During M. Pallas' stay at Astrakhan, he attended with pleasure at the idolatrous worship of those Indian merchants of Multanistan, who reside together in the Indian Court, called *Indeiskoi Dvor*. Though some account of these idolatries has already been given in a work entitled *Nordische Beytrage*,\* yet (says he) I do not think it superfluous to relate what I remarked among them at this time.

These Multanes, he continues, whose country is now subject to Timur Shah, of Arkan, and whose language bears the greatest analogy to that of the gypsies, perform an ablution in the Wolga every evening, previous to the worship of their idols. As they have no appropriate place of devotion, they meet in the chamber of their priest, who is not a regular Bramin, but a Dervise. The pagoda, or altar, is suspended in a corner on the right, opposite the priest's couch. Every thing here, as well as in the chamber of the forty Indians, appeared in a more miserable state than formerly, since a part of this people have abjured the religion of their ancestors, and have been incorporated among the citizens of Astrakhan, with a view to defraud their mercantile correspondents in India.

I was struck with the appearance of the dervise, whom I had formerly seen clothed in a robe and girdle perfectly white, which dress appears to be an exclusive privilege of the Bramins. But he now performed the religious ceremonies in a cloth vest buttoned up, and long white breeches partly covered with a reddish garb. His head was not shorn like the other Indians, but he wore short hair, and had a round spot, stained with vermilion, above his nose. The other Indians, on the contrary, were shaved, except a tuft of hair on the crown of the head. They generally, after bathing, describe some Indian character with tumeric on the forehead.

We were requested to pull off our shoes, or clean them, as the others did, before we ascended the elevated part of the chamber, which was appropriated to devotion. The dervise began the service with silent prayers and meditations. Some of the Indians then placed melons and other fruits on the floor, beside the pagoda. The dervise placed himself before the shrine of the idols, which was illuminated by a row of candles in front. To the left of the priest, on a small table, there was a large double lamp filled with tallow, and kept burning night and day. The mirror suspended on the wall above the table was inverted. To the right, on the floor, there was a metal basin, with a salver which half covered it, and on the left were two cymbals of the janissaries, and two smaller musical cups, similar to

---

\* Northern contributions.

those used by the Kalmuck priests. A small table was placed before the dervise, under the suspended pagoda, with a little censer, and a particular lamp with five wicks. The idolatrous worship commenced in a loud voice; an Indian pulled the string of the bells which hung at the side of the shrine, and two others took small cymbals in their hands. They all sung an harmonious litany, in unison to the tinkling of the bells and cymbals. This hymn was begun by the dervise himself, with a sacerdotal bell in his left hand, like that used by the Lama. In the first division of the hymn, addressed to the idols, the dervise took the censer, and throwing some gum copal into it, he offered the incense before the shrine, upwards, downwards, and in a circular direction; a ceremony intended to represent the element of air. After having performed this part of the service, he took a square folded piece of cloth, which lay before the idols, and moved it in various oscillations before them, as symbolical of the element of the earth. He next successively lighted the five wicks of the lamp, and during continued hymns moved it in different directions before the idols, as emblematical of the element of fire. Having finished this rite, he placed the lamp on a small salver, and it was then carried by a member of the congregation to all the worshippers present: each of whom, after having reverently held his hand over the five flames, touched his eyes with his warmed fingers; this part of the ceremony being concluded, the priest received the lamp, and extinguished the five flames with its pedestal; but the wick with which he had lighted them, he threw into the large lamp.

At length, the element of water was worshipped. For this purpose, water was kept ready in a large marine shell, which was placed on a brass vase supported by the right corner of the pagoda. The dervise took this shell, and, between the pauses of the song, he poured the water it contained with much dexterity from a considerable height into the half-covered cup on the floor; and, lastly, dipping his hand into this holy water, he besprinkled the whole congregation, who received this benediction very devoutly, and with folded hands.

After the litany was finished, the dervise gave the cup with holy water to the person who chimed the bells, and sat down, together with the whole congregation, cross-legged, on the carpet; he then caused a spoonful of holy water to be poured into the palm of each person's hand, who religiously swallowed it, and moistened his head and eyes, and poured it into the vase that supported the shell before the idol. He then said a long prayer for the empress, the constituted authorities, and the people. After this ceremony, the Indians were presented with dried raisins without stones, or *Khysmish*, on a plate; and after they had all risen, plates with sugar candy and pistachio nuts were offered to the strangers. When the whole ceremony was concluded, we were permitted to approach and make drawings of the pagoda, without touching any part of it. At our request the priest himself uncovered part of the idols, which were dressed in sky-blue and pale rose-coloured silk cloaks, describing them to us by their names. In the back ground, elevated on a pedestal, in a direction from right to left, we observed the following: *Sagenat*, *Tsettergun*, *Letseman*, *Rama*, *Bahart*, and *Lekumi*. The first five were adorned with high moveable bonnets: the last was a representation of a female, dressed in a kind of turban with a ring in her nose. On a lower step, in the second row, on the right side, were *Murli* and *Mrohor*; they were decorated with high bonnets, but without silk garments, and held staves in their right hands, over their shoulders.



In the midst, there was a figure called Ashtabudshi, with eight arms, crowned like Cybele; the next was a figure called Saddasho, in a sitting posture, with a round bonnet, and Honuman, an idol resembling Apis, with a dog's head, and rings in his ears. Small idols and relics crowded together occupied the front part of the shrine. Before the figures that held staves in their hands, we observed two distinguished pictures of Vishnu and Brama, or, as they pronounce it, Brahmah. Farther to the right there were two very prominent-sitting idols, in the form of apes, which were likewise called Honuman, with long-pointed caps, like crowns. In the front of these was the figure of a tiger, or lioness, cast in copper, like the idols, and called Saurmur-seng. Lastly, towards the corner, we noticed three figures similar to the Duroma of the Mongolian Lamas, which appeared to represent Lingams, and were called Shadisham; that in the middle leaned on a square pedestal of yellow amber, in the form of an obtuse cone, studded with grains of rice: two other small columns rested on a base similar to a lamp. In the middle was placed a small idol, with a very high bonnet, called Gupaledshi; at its right side there was a large black stone, and on the left, two smaller ones of the same colour, brought from the Ganges, and regarded by the Indians as sacred. These fossils were of the species called Shosa, Saugh, or Sankara, and appeared to be an impression either of a bivalve muscle, with protuberances, or of a species of sea-hog. Such stones are held in the greatest veneration among them. Behind the foremost idol, there was a folded silk garment lying across. In the corner stood the figure of a saddled lion, called Nhandigana. There was besides an image at the head of the shrine, with its face turned towards the other idols; he appeared almost withered, had large ears, and was called Gori. The front space likewise contained the bell, or Ghenta, of the idolatrous priests, as well as his rosary and a sceptre, such as is peculiar to the Lama clergy. From these details, the great analogy between the idolatrous worship of the Lama of Thibet, and some ceremonies of the Indians, and even of the ancient Christian church, will be evident.

### *Of the Kamtschadales.*

The true Kamtschadales are, in general, below the common height, their shape is round and squat, their eyes small and sunk, their cheeks prominent, their nose flat, their hair black, they have scarcely any beard, and their complexion is a little tawny. The complexion and features of the women are very nearly the same. They are as wild as the country they inhabit. Some of them have no fixed habitations, but wander from place to place with their herds of rein-deer; others have dwellings, and reside on the banks of the rivers and the shores of the sea, living upon fish and sea-animals, and such herbs as grow upon the shore; the former dwell in huts covered with deer-skin, the latter in places dug out of the earth.

The character of the Kamtschadales is mild and hospitable. They live together in great harmony, and, notwithstanding their disposition to idleness, are at all times ready to assist one another in their labours, which is a decided proof of their zeal to oblige. An active life would be insupportable to them; and their greatest happiness, next to drunkenness, seems to be that of having nothing to do, and to live for ever in tranquil indolence. This is carried so far, as in some instances to lead them to neglect the means of providing the indispensable necessities of life; and whole families are frequently reduced to all

the severities of famine, because they would not take the pains of providing in summer a reserve of fish, without which they were unable to live in the winter. If they are thus negligent in the preservation of their existence, it will not be supposed that they are more attentive to the articles of cleanliness; indeed, they may be reproached for being addicted to the contrary extreme.

Men and women, without distinction, use the same kind of garments, their dress only differing in their under clothing, which consists of trowsers and waistcoat sewed together, and in the covering of their feet. The summer habits are made of dressed skins without hair; their winter garment is made of deer or ram skins with the hair on. The household habit of the men is a girdle of leather with a bag before, and likewise a leather apron to cover them behind: these girdles are sewed with hair of different colours. The Kamtschadales used formerly to take excursions of hunting and fishing, during the summer in this dress; but now they wear linen shirts, which they purchase of the Russians.

The diet of the Kamtschadales consists chiefly in fish, which, when they have caught, they divide into six parts; the sides and tail are hung up to dry; the back and thinner part of the belly are prepared apart, and generally dried over the fire; the head is laid to sour in pits, and then they eat it like salt fish, and esteem it much, though the smell is such that a stranger cannot endure it: the ribs, and the flesh which remain upon them, they hang up and dry, and afterwards pound for use: the larger bones they likewise dry for food for their dogs: in this manner they prepare the principal article of their diet.

The second favourite food is called caviar; this is made from the roes of fish, which they prepare in different ways. They never take a journey without dried caviar, and with a pound of this a Kamtschadale can subsist for a great while without any other provisions; for every birch and alder tree furnishes him with bark, which, with the dried caviar, makes him an agreeable meal.

### *Of the Mode of Travelling in Kamtschatka.*

Horses are very scarce in Kamtschatka. They merely serve during the summer for carriage of merchandize and effects belonging to the crown, and for the convenience of travellers. Dogs, however, abound in this country, and serve all the purposes of carriage. They are fed without difficulty or expense; in summer, which is their season for rest, little care is taken of them; they know how to provide for themselves, by ranging over the country, and along the sides of lakes and rivers; and the punctuality with which they return, is one of the most striking proofs of the fidelity of these animals. When winter arrives, their labour and slavery begin anew, to support which it is necessary that these dogs should be extremely vigorous. They are not, however, remarkably large, but resemble very much our shepherd dogs.

Every inhabitant possesses at least five of these dogs, which they use when they travel; when they go to the forests to cut wood; and for the conveyance of their effects and provisions, as well as their persons. These dogs are harnessed to a sledge, two and two together, with a single one before as a leader. This honour is bestowed on the most intelligent, or the best trained dog; and he understands wonderfully the terms used by the conductor to direct his course.—The number of dogs that it is necessary to harness depends upon the load; where it is little more than the weight of the person who mounts the sledge, it is considered as a common sledge, and the team

consists of five dogs. The harness is made of leather. It passes under the neck, that is, upon the breast of these steeds, and is joined to the sledge by a strap three feet long, in the manner of a trace: the dogs are also fastened together by couples passed through their collars, and these collars are frequently covered with bear-skin, by way of ornament.

The form of the sledge is like that of an oblong basket, the two extremities of which are elevated in a curve. Its length is about three feet, and its breadth scarcely exceeds one foot. This kind of basket, which composes the body of the sledge, is of very thin wood; the sides are of open work, and ornamented with straps of different colours. The seat of the charioteer is covered with bear-skin, and raised about three feet from the ground, upon four legs, which are fastened to two parallel planks, three or four inches broad; these planks serve as supports and skates. The driver has nothing in his hand but a curved stick, which serves him both for a rudder and a whip. Iron rings are suspended at one end of the stick, as well for ornament as for the sake of encouraging the dogs, by the noise which these kind of bells make, and which are frequently jingled for that purpose; the other end is sometimes pointed with iron, to make an easier impression upon the ice, and, at the same time, it serves to excite the ardour of these animals.

Dogs that are well trained have no need to hear the voice of the conductor; if he strike the ice with his stick, they will go to the left; if he strike the legs of the sledge they will go to the right; and, when he wishes them to stop, he has only to place the stick between the snow and the front of the sledge. When they slacken their pace, and become careless and inattentive to the signals or to his voice, he throws his stick at them; but then the utmost address is necessary to regain it, as he proceeds rapidly along; and this is reckoned one of the strongest tests of the skill of the conductor.

### *Mode of Hunting, and Method of Calculation.*

These people counterfeit, with great address, the postures and motions of the bear, who may perhaps be called with some propriety their dancing master; the manner in which they hunt this animal may be thus described. There are various modes of attacking it; sometimes they lay snares for it: under a heavy trap, supported in the air by a scaffolding sufficiently high, they place some kind of bait to attract the bear, and which he no sooner smells and perceives, than he eagerly advances to devour, and is instantly crushed by the falling of the trap.

The Kamtschadales are in possession of very little knowledge; on every subject their ideas are extremely limited. It is diverting to observe them attempt to reckon above ten; for having counted the fingers of both hands, they clap them together, which signifies ten. Then they begin with their toes and count to twenty; after which they are quite confounded, and cry *metcha*? that is, where shall I take more? They divide the year into ten months, some of which are longer and some shorter, and without any regard to the changes of the moon, but by the order of particular occurrences that happen in those regions. They commonly divide the period that we call a year into two, so that the summer makes one year and the winter another. The former begins in May, the latter in November. They do not distinguish the days by any particular appellation, nor form them into weeks and months, nor do they know how many days there are in a



year. Their epochs are marked by memorable events, as the arrival of the Russians, &c.

### *Religion of the Kamtschadales.*

The Christian religion was introduced into this country by the conquerors, but the inhabitants know little more of it than the ceremony of baptism. They are ignorant of the very first principles of christianity. As to their inclinations, they follow the impulse of their passions. Many of them, both men and women, are *chamans*, or believers in the witchcraft of their pretended sorcerers. They dread the Russian priests, and do all they can to avoid meeting them, which, if they are not able to effect, they act the hypocrite, till they can find a convenient opportunity to make an escape. They pay a secret homage to their god *Koutka*, and place in him so entire a confidence, that they address their prayers to him, when they are desirous of obtaining any boon, or of engaging in any enterprize. When they go to the chace they abstain from washing themselves, and are careful not to make the sign of the cross; they invoke their *Koutka*, and the first animal they catch is sacrificed to him. After this act of devotion they conceive that their chace will be successful: on the contrary, if they were to cross themselves, they would despair of catching any thing. To the same deity they consecrate their new-born children, who are destined to become chamans.

The great veneration of these people for sorcerers can scarcely be conceived; it approaches to insanity, and is really to be pitied; for the extravagant and wild absurdities by which these magicians keep alive the credulity of their friends, excite the indignation rather than the laughter of eye-witnesses. This superstition is confined to but a small part of the Kamtschadales, who do not now profess their art openly, nor give the same splendour they once did to their necromancy.

In Kamtschatka, the animals called gluttons employ a singular stratagem for killing fallow-deer. They climb up a tree, and carry with them a quantity of that species of moss of which the deer are very fond. When a deer approaches near the tree, the glutton throws down the moss; if he stop to eat the moss, the glutton instantly darts down upon his back, and after fixing himself between the horns, tears out his eyes, which torments the animal to such a degree, that, whether to put an end to its pain, or to free itself from the enemy, it strikes its head against the trees till it falls down dead. The glutton divides the flesh of the deer into convenient portions, and conceals them in the earth to serve for future provisions.

---

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

Tonquin is bounded N. by China; E. by the gulf of Tonquin; S. by Cochin-China; and W. by Laos.

The Chinese empire is that immense triangular country lying between the Altay mountains on the north, and the Himmaleh mountains on the south; and between Independent Tartary on the west, and the Pacific ocean and sea of Japan on the east. It is bounded by Asiatic Russia on the N. and by Hindoostan and Farther India on the S. In extent of territory it is the second, and in population the

first empire on the globe. The number of square miles is estimated by Hassel at 4,320,000.

This empire consists of China proper, Tibet, Corea, and several other countries which go under the general name of Chinese Tartary.

China Proper is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary, from which it is separated by a great artificial wall running along the whole frontier, a distance of 1,500 miles; E. by the Yellow sea and the Pacific ocean; S. E. by the China sea; S. by Farther India; and W. by Tibet. It extends from  $20^{\circ}$  to  $41^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $98^{\circ}$  to  $122^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area is vaguely computed at 1,300,000 square miles.

The population of China has been a subject of much speculation. The number of 333,000,000, which was given by a mandarin to Lord Macartney, as founded on official data, seems abandoned on all hands as an empty vaunt. Geographers now generally place it somewhere about 150,000,000. This amount does not much exceed the proportion of 100 to the square mile.

Corea is a large country, situated immediately east of China, and consisting of a peninsula, formed on one side by the Yellow sea, and on the other by the sea of Japan. It may be about 400 miles long and 150 broad.

The name of Chinese Tartary is commonly applied to all that part of the Chinese empire not included in China proper, Tibet, or Corea. It extends from these countries on the south to the Russian dominions on the north, and from the sea of Japan in the east to Independent Tartary. The whole of this country is inhabited by wandering tribes, but only the western part is occupied by the proper Tartars, the rest being in the possession of the Mongols and the Manchus, who are entirely distinct from them.

### *Of the Government of China.*

THE Chinese monarchy has existed, if we may believe their own accounts, with but few changes, for nearly four thousand years. Before their connection and commerce with the Dutch, they had never heard of a republic; nor can they now comprehend how a great nation can be regularly governed without a king. They have a great abhorrence of tyranny and oppression, and believe that the obligation which is laid on their kings not to abuse their power, is the best means of confirming and establishing them in their government.

An unbounded authority is given to the emperor by the laws; but the same laws lay upon him a necessity to use his power with moderation and discretion, which are the two props that have so long supported the great fabric of the Chinese monarchy. The first principle instilled into the people at large, is to respect their prince with so high a veneration as almost to adore him. They style him the son of heaven, and the only master of the world. His commands are indissoluble, and his words sacred. He seldom shews himself to the people, and is never spoken to but on the knees. When he is ill, the palace is full of mandarines, who spend their whole time in a large court, offering petitions to heaven in behalf of their prince's cure. No weather, no inconvenience, can excuse them from this duty; so long as the emperor is in pain or in danger, the people seem to fear nothing but the loss of him.

Self-interest is no small occasion of the great respect which is shown him by his subjects; for as soon as he is proclaimed emperor, the whole authority of the empire is in his hands, and the fortunes of his subjects are entirely at his disposal.

1st, All places of honour and profit are in his gift. Honesty, learning, experience, and gravity of behaviour, are said to be the only qualifications to insure success to the candidate for any post or trust of dignity. As the emperor has the sole choice of all officers of state, so he dismisses without ceremony those who are deficient in their duty.

2d, He has absolute power over the lives and properties of all his subjects. Offenders are arraigned and tried in the different provinces, but the sentence is always presented to the emperor, who either confirms or rejects it, as he pleases. He can lay what taxes he thinks fit upon his subjects to supply the pressing wants, and relieve the necessities of the state. This power is seldom made use of, and there is a custom every year of exempting a province, sometimes two or three, from their usual taxes, if they have suffered through sickness or dearth.

3d, The right of making peace and war belongs to the emperor: he may make what treaties, and upon what terms he pleases, provided they are not dishonourable to the kingdom. The judgments passed by him are irrevocable, and his sovereign courts and viceroys dare not use the least delay in registering them: while, on the other hand, the sentences pronounced by their parliaments or other magistrates, are not obligatory till they are confirmed by the emperor.

4th, Another singular circumstance belonging to the Chinese government, is the right that the emperor has of choosing his successor, which he may elect not only from the royal family, but from among his other subjects. And there have been emperors who, finding none of their family able to support the dignity of a crown, have chosen for their successors persons of mean birth and fortunes, but eminent for virtue and understanding. Examples of this nature are not, however, very common, but it frequently happens that the choice does not fall according to seniority, which, in China, never occasions any civil commotions or rebellions.

5th, The grave itself does not put an end to his power over his subjects, which is exercised even upon the dead, whom he disgraces or honours, when he has a mind either to reward or punish themselves or their families. He confers upon them, after their decease, titles of honour; canonizes them as saints, or, according to their language, "makes them naked spirits." Sometimes he builds them temples, and, if their administration of public affairs has been very beneficial, or their virtues remarkably eminent, he commands the people to honour them as gods. The emperor has ever been looked upon as the chief priest and principal servant of religion; and there are ceremonies and public sacrifices which he alone is thought worthy to offer up to the great Creator of heaven.

6th, The emperor may change the figure and character of the letters, abolish characters already received, or form new ones. He may forbid the use of any commonly received expression or modes of phrase, and introduce others which have hitherto been esteemed obsolete and uncouth.

Notwithstanding these unlimited powers, yet there are three circumstances which, if an emperor has any regard to his reputation, will prevail with him to govern by the rules of strict justice.

The *first* of which is, that the old law-givers have always made it a standing maxim that kings are properly the fathers of their people, and hence the title most honourable and esteemed among them is that of *ta fou*, or grandfather. Their philosophers constantly maintain that the state is but a large family, and that he who knows how to go-



vern the one, is the best capable of ruling the other. And no virtues will compensate in a prince the want of affection for his people.

*Secondly*, every mandarine may tell the emperor of his faults, provided it be done in a manner agreeably to the veneration and profound respect which is due to him.

*Thirdly*, if the emperors have any regard for their reputation, the manner in which their histories are written is alone sufficient to restrain them within the bounds of rectitude.

A certain number of men, who, being chosen on account of their learning and impartiality, observe, with every degree of exactness, all the actions and even words of their prince; each of these persons by himself, and without any communication with the others, sets down on loose slips of paper the various occurrences as they happen, and then puts them through a chink, into an office set apart for this purpose. In these papers both the emperor's virtues and faults are set down with liberty and impartiality: and in order that neither fear on the one side, nor hope on the other, may bias these biographers, this office is never opened during that prince's life, or while any of his family sit on the throne. When the crown goes into another line, which often happens, all these loose memoirs are collected and compared, and a true history of the emperor written from them, to propose him as an example to posterity, if he has acted wisely; or to expose him to common censure and odium, if he has been negligent of his own duty and the public welfare.

In this common form of government, the emperor has two sovereign councils; the one is called the *extraordinary* council, and is composed of the princes of the blood only; the other, called the council in *ordinary*, has, besides the princes, several ministers of state. Besides these, there are at Peking six sovereign courts, whose authority extends all over the provinces of China. Each of these courts have different business assigned them, but affairs of great importance cannot be concluded and brought to maturity without the mutual concurrence of them all. Thus in the instance of war; the number of troops, the qualities of their officers, the marching of the armies, are provided for by the *fourth* court, but the money to pay them with must be had of the *second*.

The provinces are under the inspection of two kinds of viceroys. One sort has the government of one province only; the others have the jurisdiction of two, three, or four provinces. The power of viceroy is ever extensive, but counterpoised by that of the great mandarins about him, who may accuse him, when they are satisfied that it is necessary for the public good.

The people have also the right of petitioning the emperor against their governors. And the more effectually to protect private persons, whose complaints cannot always reach the ears of the prince, secret spies, persons of known wisdom and reputation, are dispersed up and down in every province, who inform themselves in what manner the mandarins behave in the execution of their offices, and bring those to punishment whom they discover to be guilty of acts of oppression.

Sometimes the emperor himself visits his provinces in person, for the purpose of doing justice to all his subjects. In one of these excursions, the late emperor met an old man weeping; and upon inquiring the cause of his tears, the man, ignorant of the dignity of the person to whom he was speaking, replied, "I had but one son, who was the comfort and support of my life; of him I have been deprived by the mandarine, and thus rendered miserable during the remainder

of my life; for how can I, poor and friendless, oblige so great a man as he is to make me restitution?" "This may not be so difficult as you imagine," said the emperor; "lead me to the mandarine's house: which being done, and the mandarine convicted of the violence of which he was accused, the emperor condemned him to instant death, and gave to the afflicted father the office of the criminal, at the same time strictly charging him to execute it with equity, lest he also should be made an example to others.

In tracing the manners of the Chinese, very little resemblance will be found to those of any other nation in the known world; and what is very remarkable, every custom practised some thousand years ago, is still preserved among them. The caprice of fashion, and the rage for novelty, so conspicuous in the manners of many of the polished nations of Europe have never affected the Chinese character.

### *Of the Persons of the Chinese.*

The Chinese are large and fat men, with well proportioned limbs, round broad faces, small eyes, large eye-brows, high eye-lids, and small sunk noses. They have only seven or eight tufts of hair on each lip, and very little on the chin. Those who live in the southern provinces are browner and more tawny than those in the northern parts.

After comparing the descriptions given by various voyagers, of the Tartars and Chinese, M. Buffon asserts that there can be no doubt that they are the same people, and that all the difference between them proceed entirely from climate, and the mixture of races. In this opinion he is fortified by Chardin, "The size," says this celebrated traveller, "of the Tartars is about four inches less than that of Europeans; and they are thicker in the same proportion. Their complexion is copper-coloured, their faces are broad and flat, their noses are compressed, and their eyes are small. Now these are the exact features of the Chinese; for, after a more minute examination during my travels, I found that all the people to the east and north of the Caspian Sea, and to the east of the peninsula of Malacca, have the same configuration of face, and nearly the same stature. From this circumstance I was induced to think, that all these people sprung from the same source; for differences of colour proceed entirely from climate, and the manner of living: and varieties in manners originate from the soil, and from the degrees of opulence enjoyed by different nations."

### *Of Chinese Marriages.*

Great attention has ever been paid in China to public decency. Marriage is particularly protected, as well by the authority of the law as by the general spirit of order and decorum. The adulterer is always punished with death, and the same punishment is usually inflicted upon him who seduces an unmarried woman from the paths of rectitude.

A Chinese enters into the married state often without ever having seen the woman he espouses; he knows nothing of her but what he learns from some female relation, who acts the part of a match-maker. But if he is imposed on, either with respect to her age or figure, he may obtain a divorce. The same matrons who negotiate the marriage determine also the sum which the intended husband must pay to the parents of the bride; for, in China, a father gives no dowry to



Monter





his daughter, but receives a certain sum from his son-in-law as a purchase.

The parents of the bride fix the day of marriage, always taking care to consult the calendar, for the purpose of selecting one that is favourable to so important an event. At the appointed time the bride is placed in a chair or close palanquin, and is surrounded by persons of both sexes, carrying torches and flambeaux, even in the middle of the day.

A troop of musicians, with fifes, drums, and hautboys, march before the chair; and her family follow behind. The key of the chair in which she is shut up is committed to the care of a trusty servant, to be delivered to the husband only, who, richly dressed, waits at his gate for the arrival of the procession. When it approaches, the key is put into his hands by means of which at the first glance he learns his fortune.

If he is discontented with his intended spouse, he suddenly shuts the chair, and sends her back to her relations; but to get rid of her it costs him a sum equal to that which he gave to obtain her.

If the husband is contented, she descends from her chair, and enters the house; she is then committed into the hands of the women, who partake of an entertainment, and remain with her the whole day; the male part of the guests are treated in like manner by the husband. This part of the ceremony prevails in all Chinese grand entertainments: the women amuse themselves separately, and the men do the same in another apartment. The pomp increases according to the riches and rank of the parties.

### *Chinese Women.*

The Chinese women seldom quit their apartment, which is situated in the most retired part of the house, and there they live secluded from all society but that of their domestics. There must be two apartments in every house, the interior for the woman, and the exterior for the husband. These must be separated by a wooden partition or wall, and the door carefully guarded. The husband is not at liberty to enter the inner apartment, nor may the wife quit it without a sufficient cause. A wife is not mistress of herself, she has nothing at her own disposal, and can give no orders but within the precincts of her own apartment, to which all her authority is confined.

The strictness with regard to the women seems to be dispensed with in some cases: for in the processions exhibited by the British embassy under Lord Macartney, the female spectators composed at least one fourth of the whole number, who appeared to be extremely diverted, and curious in their several inquiries.

There is no country in the world in which the women live in a greater state of humiliation than in China. Those whose husbands are of high rank are always confined; those of the second class are a sort of upper servants, deprived of all liberty; while those of the lower are partakers with the men of the severest kind of labour; and if they become mothers, it is an additional burden, since, while at work, they carry the child tied upon the back. Such is the fate of the Chinese women, who endure it with a patience and submission which habit alone can teach.

### *Chinese Education.*

At the age of six the males are made acquainted with the names of the principal parts of the world. At eight they are instructed in the

rules of politeness. The calendar becomes their study at the age of nine, and at ten they are sent to a public school, where they learn reading, writing and arithmetic. From thirteen till fifteen they are taught music; and every thing which they sing consists of moral precepts. They are then taught to handle the bow, and to mount on horseback. At twenty years of age, they receive the first cap, if they are judged to deserve it; and then they are permitted to wear silk dresses, ornamented with furs.

In every city and town, and almost in every village, there are public schools for the purpose of teaching the sciences. But parents possessed of a certain fortune, provide preceptors for their children at home, who endeavour to form their minds to virtue, and to make them acquainted with the laws and history of their country.

The education of females is intended to give them a taste for solitude, and to inspire them with habits of modesty and taciturnity. If their parents are rich, they are instructed in all sorts of needle-work, and to play upon different instruments of music, in order that their charms and accomplishments may render them agreeable to the persons into whose hands they may chance to fall.

The handsomest are generally bought for the court and principal mandarines. One who unites beauty with other accomplishments fetches from four hundred and fifty to seven hundred louis-d'ors, while there are some who sell for less than one hundred. Hence it is evident that the women in China, even among the first personages of the empire, are considered and treated as an article of trade.

### *Chinese Amusements.*

As the Chinese employ most of their time in attending to the serious duties of life, they can bestow but a small portion on amusements. The sports of the chase are free to every inhabitant of China. Whoever wishes to enjoy them alone, causes a great quantity of game to be shut in a close park. Every farmer is at liberty to kill the game which come on his fields. Fishing is considered as an amusement, as well as an object of commerce. They catch fish by nets of different kinds, and private people employ a line. Birds are also trained to catch fish, in the same manner as dogs are taught to pursue game.

This method of fishing is practised in boats, numbers of which may be seen on the water at sun-rising, with the fishing birds perched on their prows. The men, having made several turns with their boats, beat the water with one of their oars, which is the signal for the birds to disperse themselves, plunge into the river, and seize by the middle what fish they can; they then rise to the surface, and each carries its captive to the boat to which it belongs. The fisherman receives the fish from the birds, which they are prevented from swallowing by a ring placed on the gullet for the purpose. When they have done fishing, the ring is taken off, and they are then suffered to feed. If the fish taken happen to be too large for the strength of the bird, another will come to his assistance: one takes it by the head, and another by the tail, and in this manner they transport it to their master.

Another method of fishing, which is peculiar to the Chinese, is this: they nail, in a sloping direction, upon the edge of a long narrow boat, a board of two feet wide, which, from its shining hue, represents the colour of the water at moonlight, the only time this mode of fishing is practised. The fish mistake the plank for the water, throw them-



elves upon it, and fall into the boat. The soldiers fish with bows and arrows, tridents, &c.

The Chinese have a singular method of playing shuttlecock. Several young men stand in a circle, but they are not allowed, upon any consideration, to make use of the hand or arm in the game. When once the shuttlecock is thrown up, they by turns take a short run, and springing from the ground, meet the descending shuttlecock with the sole of the foot, and drive it again with great force and velocity into the air. In this game the Chinese are so expert, that they seldom miss their mark, and very rarely fail in giving it the proper direction. With the games of chance their nation is wholly unacquainted, nor are the people allowed to indulge in any amusement not authorized by law.

### *Dress of the Chinese.*

The Chinese dress consists of a vest, which reaches to the ground; the sleeves are very wide towards the shoulder, and grow narrower as they approach the wrist, where they terminate in the form of a horse-shoe, covering the hands, and leaving nothing to be seen but the ends of the fingers. The Chinese wear a large girdle of silk round the waist, from which is suspended a sheath with a kind of knife, and two small sticks, which they use at their meals.

Under this robe they wear drawers suited to the season. In summer they are made of linen; those for winter are satin lined with fur. Their shirts are in like manner adapted to the season; and under the shirt a Chinese generally wears a silk net, which prevents it from adhering to the skin. Their necks are always bare in warm weather; but in winter they wear a collar joined to their robe, made of silk, sable, or fox's skin. That of the mandarines, and people of quality, is lined throughout with sable brought from Tartary. In the spring it is lined with ermine. Above their robe they wear a kind of surtout with wide sleeves, lined in the same manner.

In China the law has regulated every thing that relates to dress, and has even fixed the colours that distinguish the different conditions. The emperor and princes of the blood wear yellow; certain mandarines are permitted to wear satin of a red ground upon the days of ceremony, but in general they are clothed in black, blue, or violet. The colour to which the common people are confined is blue or black, and their dress is always composed of plain common cloth.

The Chinese shave their heads, preserving only a small portion of hair on the top, which is generally suffered to grow very long. This part of their dress they were compelled to adopt by the Tartars, who subdued them, and who, in every other respect, adopted the laws, manners, and constitution of the people whom they had conquered. In summer they wear a pyramidal cap, lined with satin, and covered with cane neatly wrought. To the top they fix a large tuft of red hair, which, falling down, covers it to the brim.

People of condition wear boots made of satin, silk, or cotton, when they go out, but at home they wear slippers made of silk stuff. A Chinese, dressed according to rule, would consider it as great an omission to forget his fan, as it would be to forget his boots.

The dress of the Chinese women appears to have been dictated by Modesty herself. Their robes are close at top, and very long. The head-dress consists in arranging their several curls, which are interspersed with small tufts of gold or silver flowers. Young ladies wear also a kind of bonnet covered with stuff or silk, and adorned with

pearls, diamonds, and other costly ornaments. We must not omit the custom of confining the women's feet to the size with which they came into the world, and which was once very general in China, but now grown into disuse, except among the most unenlightened of the people. The means made use of for this purpose are as follow : when a female is born, the nurse wraps up its feet, and confines them with a very close bandage ; and this torture must be endured until the foot has ceased to grow.

White is the colour for mourning among the Chinese. A son has no right to wear it while his father and mother are alive, but he can wear no other for three years after their death ; and even when this mourning is ended, his clothes ever after must be of one colour. The use of silks and furs is forbidden to children by the law, which has even prescribed the time at which they may first wear a cap, and the manner in which it must be given them. The master of the ceremonies places the cap upon their heads, and addresses them in the following words : " Consider that you now receive the dress of those who have attained to maturity, and that you cease to be children : renounce, therefore, all childish thoughts and inclinations, assume a grave and serious behaviour, apply with resolution to the study of virtue and wisdom, and endeavour to merit a long and happy life."

### *Of Chinese Employments and Trades.*

I observed, says Mr. Anderson, a great number of butchers' shops ; the mode of cutting up their meat resembles our own ; nor can the markets of London boast a better supply of flesh than is to be found at Pekin. My curiosity induced me to inquire the prices of their meat, and, on my entering the shop, I saw, on a stall before it, an earthen stove, with a gridiron placed on it ; and on my employing a variety of signs to obtain the information I wanted, the butcher instantly began to cut off small thin slices of meat about the size of a crown-piece, and broiled as fast as I could eat them. I took about a dozen of these slices, which might altogether weigh seven or eight ounces ; and when I paid him, which I did by giving him a string of small coin, he pulled off the amount of the demand, which was ten of these small coin. I saw numbers of people in the butchers' shops regaling themselves with beef and mutton in the same manner.

The houses for porcelain utensils and ornaments are particularly attractive, having rows of broad shelves, ranged above each other, in the front of their shops, on which they dispose the most beautiful specimens of their trade in a manner full of fancy and effect.

Besides the variety of trades which are stationary in that great city, there are many thousands of its inhabitants, who cry their goods about, as we see in our metropolis. They generally have a bamboo placed across their shoulders, and a basket at each end of it, in which they carry fish, eggs, &c. There are also great numbers of hawkers and pedlars, who go about with bags strapped on their shoulders that contain various kinds of stuff goods, the folds of which are exposed to view.

Barbers also are seen running about the streets in great numbers, with instruments for shaving the head and cleansing the ears ; they carry with them for this purpose a portable chair, a portable stove, and a small vessel of water ; and whoever wishes to undergo either of these operations, sits down in the street, while the operator performs his office. To distinguish their profession they carry a large pair of steel tweezers, which they open with their fingers, and then

let them close again with some degree of violence, which produces a shrill sound that is heard at a considerable distance: such is their mode of seeking employment. This trade in China must be a very profitable one, because every man must be shaved on a part of the head where it is impossible to shave himself.

There are persons engaged in the open streets selling of goods by auctions: the auctioneer stands on a platform surrounded with the various articles he has to dispose of: he delivers himself in a loud, hawling manner, apparently to the no small amusement of the audience.

### *Of Chinese Industry, &c.*

Many parts of this empire are exceedingly barren, but the great population of the country induces the inhabitants to cultivate every spot capable of being tilled. One example will illustrate the barrenness of the country, and the spirit of its inhabitants.

On a high mountain, says Mr. Anderson, I discovered several distinct patches of cultivated ground in such a state of declivity, as to me would have appeared altogether inaccessible, if I had not seen the owner employed on one of these alarming precipices. The peasant had a rope fixed about his middle, which was secured, at the other end, on the top of the mountain, and by this means the hardy cultivator was able to let himself down to any part of the precipice, where a few square yards of ground gave him encouragement to plant his vegetables or his corn; and in this manner he had decorated the mountain with a variety of cultivated spots. Near the bottom he had erected a wooden hut, surrounded with a small piece of ground, planted with cabbages, where he supported, by this hazardous industry, a wife and several children.

The manner of catching water-fowls in China is curious. When the fowler spies his game, he wades into the water, with only his head above the surface, which is covered with a pot, full of holes, to let in air, and light. This pot is stuck with feathers, to deceive the game; so that when he approaches them they are not alarmed, but suffer him to draw them by the legs under the water, and the rest of the fowls are not disturbed by it, but remain about the place till, perhaps, the greater part of them is taken.

The letters conveyed by the Chinese post are enclosed in a large bamboo basket, hooped with cane and locked; the key is given into the custody of a soldier, who delivers it to the postmaster of the town to which they are going. The basket is then strapped on the courier's shoulders, and is decorated with a number of bells, which by the motion of the horse, make a loud jingling, and announce at every place the approach of the post. Five light-horsemen escort the courier; and, as the fleetest horses are selected, and changed at every stage, the mails in China are conducted with extraordinary expedition and safety.

### *Of Chinese Sleight of Hand, &c.*

A great number of the Tao-see pretend to be fortune-tellers. Although they have never seen the person that consults them, they address him by his name, give a particular account of his whole family, describe the situation of his house, tell him the names of his children, and many other particulars, which they have addressed enough to learn by some means beforehand. Some of these diviners cause



the figure of the chief of their sect to appear in the air: others command their pencil to write by itself, which traces out on paper or sand an answer to questions asked, or to advice requested. Sometimes they make the image of every person in the houses appear in succession on the surface of a basin filled with water; and shew, as in a magic picture, all the revolutions that are to happen in the empire.

One of these people suspended on a hook an iron chain of round links about four feet long, and then took a mouse out of a box, and made it dance on a table; after which the little animal, at his order, went in at one link of the chain, and out at another, till it ascended to the top; whence it came down again, the contrary way, without missing a single ring. Monkeys are also made by these jugglers to perform many surprising tricks.

Sir George Staunton informs us, that their skill in the art of balancing excelled every thing he had seen or could have conceived. By an imperceptible motion, as it appeared, of the joints of their arms and legs, the Chinese can give to basins, jugs, glasses, &c. an apparent locomotion, and produce a progressive equilibrium, by which these vessels change their position from one part to another of the bodies of the balancers. He gives the following instance of sleight of hand, of which he was an eye-witness.

The performer began by exhibiting a large basin in every possible position, when he suddenly placed it on the stage with the hollow part downwards, and, instantly taking it up again, discovered a large rabbit which escaped from the performer, who attempted to catch it. This trick is mentioned by Mr. S. as very surprizing, on account of the size of the animal, the short space of time in which it was performed, and because the whole floor was covered with matting through which the rabbit could not escape, though it was not to be found by the spectators.

### *Of Chinese Funeral Rites.*

All people of fashion in China cause their coffins to be provided and their tombs to be built during their lifetime; and each family has a particular burying-place. The burying-places of the common people are without the city, none being allowed within the walls. The rich frequently spend a thousand crowns to have a coffin of precious wood, carved and ornamented with different colours.

When a man of fortune dies, the nearest relation informs all his friends of it; they assemble, wash, and perfume the corpse, and dress it in the best clothes he used to wear. Then placing the dead body thus dressed, in a chair, the wives, children, and relations, prostrate themselves before it, passionately bewailing their loss; the third day the body is put into a coffin, covered with a piece of silk, and placed in a large room hung with white, an altar being erected in the middle of it, with a picture or statue of the deceased. The relations are again introduced with wax lights and incense. The sons of the deceased, clothed in linen, and girt about the middle with a cord, stand on one side of the coffin in a mournful posture, while the mothers and daughters stand on the other side, behind a curtain, lamenting their loss: and the priests are the whole time singing mournful songs.

Those who enter the room salute the coffin in the same manner as if the person it contains were still alive. When they have paid the

respects, they are conducted into another apartment, in which they have tea and dried sweetmeats.

Persons who live in the neighbourhood go to pay their respects to the deceased, but those who are indisposed, or live at too great a distance, send a note of excuse. These visits are afterwards returned by the eldest son of the deceased; but complimentary billets are generally substituted for real visits. The custom is, not to be at home when he calls.

The relations and friends of the deceased are informed of the day fixed for performing the funeral rites, and few of them fail of attending. The procession commences by a troop of men carrying different figures made of pasteboard, representing slaves, lions, tigers, horses, elephants, &c. Other troops follow, carrying standards, censers filled with perfumes, while some are employed in playing melancholy airs on different musical instruments. These musicians precede the coffin, which is covered with a canopy, in form of a dome, and composed of violet-coloured silk. The coffin is placed upon the bottom of this machine, and is carried by sixty-four men. The eldest son, clothed in a canvas frock, and his body bent, and leaning on a staff, follows near the coffin, and behind him his brothers and nephews. Next come the relations and friends, clad in mourning, followed by the female slaves of the deceased, who exhibit particular marks of sorrow, and make the air resound with their cries.

When they arrive at the burying place, the coffin is deposited in a tomb appropriated for it, not far from which there are tables ranged in different halls, prepared for the purpose of giving a repast to the assistants, which is served up with the greatest splendour.

During the time of keeping the corpse there are tables well furnished every morning, and the priest is butler at night. A sheet of paper is hung over the gate expressing the name and quality, and giving a short detail of the life and great actions of the deceased.

If the deceased had been a grandee of the empire, a certain number of his relations never leave the tomb for one or two months. There they reside, in apartments which have been previously prepared for them, and they renew the marks of their grief and sorrow every day. The magnificence of these funeral ceremonies is augmented in proportion to the dignity and riches of the deceased. In the procession which attended the corpse of the eldest brother of the Emperor *Khang-hi*, there were more than sixteen thousand persons, all of whom had particular offices assigned to them.

The form of the Chinese tombs is various, but the most common is that of the vault, in which the coffin is shut up; over the vault is raised a pyramid of earth, about twelve feet in height, and ten feet in diameter, and around it pines and cypresses are usually planted. A large table of white marble, well polished, is placed before it, upon the centre of which are candlesticks, vases, and a censer of exquisite workmanship.

Mourning continues in China three years, during which the mourners abstain from the use of flesh and wine; they can assist at no entertainment of ceremony, nor frequent any public assembly.

#### *Of the Chinese Penal Laws, and Methods of Punishment.*

The Chinese laws are so combined, that no fault escapes punishment, and the chastisement never exceeds the delinquency. Their mode of procedure in criminal cases is, perhaps, the most perfect of all others. Every person accused is examined by five or six tribu-

nals, with the greatest care and attention; which extend also to the character of the accuser and witnesses. During this process the accused remains in prison, but Chinese prisons are not like many European dungeons: they are spacious, and fitted up with a certain degree of convenience.

The difference of Chinese punishments is regulated by the different degrees of delinquency. The slightest is the *bastinado*, which is only used for chastising those who have been guilty of very trivial faults; and the number of blows is estimated according to the nature of the offence. The lowest number is twenty, when the punishment is considered as a paternal correction. The emperor even orders it to be inflicted upon some of his courtiers, which, however, does not prevent them from being afterwards received into favour.

The baton, or *pan-tsee*, made use of, is a piece of bamboo, flat and broad at the bottom. Every mandarine may use it, either when any one forgets to salute him, or when he administers public justice. On such occasions he sits at a table, upon which is placed a bag filled with small sticks, while a number of petty officers stand around him, each furnished with some *pan-tsees*, and waiting only for his signal to make use of them. The mandarine takes from the bag one of those little sticks, and throws it into the hall of audience. The culprit is then seized, and receives five smart blows of the *pan-tsee*; if the mandarine draws another stick from the bag, a second officer bestows five more blows, and the punishment is thus continued until the judge is pleased to make no more signals; when the criminal must prostrate himself before him, and thank him for the care which he takes of his education.

The punishment of the *wooden collar* is also used in China. It is composed of two pieces of wood, hollowed out in the middle, which, when put together, leave room for the neck. They are laid upon the shoulders of the criminal, and joined closely together, in such a manner, that he can neither see his feet, nor put his hands to his mouth, and consequently can eat only by the assistance of another. The weight of the collar, which is from forty to two hundred pounds, is regulated according to the degree and nature of the crime; and the duration of the punishment for robbery, breaking the peace, or gaming, is generally three months, at the expiration of which the offender is brought before the mandarine, who exhorts him to amendment, and discharges him, after he has received twenty blows.

Other crimes are punished either with banishment, or by being condemned to drag the royal barks for a term of years, or to have their cheeks branded with a hot iron. Children who are deficient in duty to their parents are condemned to receive a hundred blows of the *pan-tsee*. If they lift up their hand against them, or even give them abusive language, they are put to death.

Beheading is considered as the most disgraceful of all punishments, because they look upon the head as the noblest part of man; and if a person lose it when he expires, his body is not preserved in that entire state in which it was when he received it from his parents. This reflection accords with the respect and reverence which they pay to their parents.

### Of the Religion of the Chinese.

The primitive worship of the ancient Chinese has continued, like their dress, invariably the same, through a long succession of ages down to the present time. We are informed by one of the most



learned and respectable French Jesuits, who took great pains in investigating the Chinese religion, "that the Chinese are a distinct people, who have preserved the characteristic marks of their first origin, whose primitive doctrine will be found to agree, in the essential parts, with that of the chosen people the Jews, before Moses had conigned the explanation of it to the sacred records, and whose traditional knowledge may be traced back even to the renewal of the human race by the grandson of Noah."

The canonical books of the Chinese set forth the idea, and enforce the belief of a Supreme Being, the Creator and Preserver of all things. They mention him under distinct names, corresponding to those which we use when we speak of *God*, the *Lord*, the *Almighty*, and the *Most High*. These books assert that the Supreme Being is the principle of every thing that exists; that he is eternal, unchangeable, and independent; that his power knows no bounds; that his knowledge comprehends the past, present, and future; and that he is the witness of whatever passes in the recesses of men's hearts. They acknowledge his universal providence, his approbation of virtue and goodness, and his abhorrence of vice, which he punishes with parental compassion, to induce his creatures to reform and amend their lives.

Upon these general principles the Chinese refer every remarkable event to the appointment and dispensation of the Deity. If destruction threaten their crops, or alarming sickness endanger the life of a virtuous emperor, sacrifices and prayers are offered up to God. If a wicked prince has been suddenly taken away by accident, they attribute it to his just and avenging arm. Upon these same principles, one of the ancient emperors gave his orders to the priest; "the Supreme Being," says he, "is entitled to our homage and adoration. Compose, therefore, a calendar, and let religion receive from man those times and seasons which are its just due."

Another emperor, when he was invested with his office, and had distributed the various employments to the persons under him, exhorted them to a faithful discharge of the duties incumbent upon them, and concluded with these words: "Never shut your ears against the voice of religion: let every moment redouble your diligence in serving God." And a priest, addressing himself to an emperor, said, "Think on eternity, if you are desirous of improving your mind, and of adding new virtue to it."

In another period of Chinese history, we are told that the fear of the Supreme Being was alone sufficient to restrain all the subjects of the empire, and to confine them within the bounds of duty. Honesty was so prevalent at that time, that it was not necessary to intimidate the people by exercising the severity of penal laws. Imprisonment was the only punishment inflicted on the guilty. The doors of the jails were thrown open in the morning: the prisoners went out to labour, and they returned again thither in the evening without compulsion.

These facts, and they might be multiplied almost without end, will go to prove that the religion of China is founded on the belief of the existence and attributes of the Supreme Being; and it is asserted, upon good authority, that there is not to be found a single vestige of idolatry upon their most ancient monuments.

### Of Chinese Temples.

The principal Chinese temple contained within its circumference

five separate halls, appropriated for different purposes. They had neither paintings nor ornaments of any kind; one of them was the place of sacrifice: the other four contained all those things which were necessary for the ceremony. The edifice had four gates covered with fine moss, representing the branches of which the double fence about the tan was made. This fine moss covered also the ridge of the roof, and the whole building was encompassed by a canal, which was filled with water at the time sacrifices were offered.

Pekin contains two principal temples, in the construction of which the Chinese have displayed all the elegance of their architecture. These are dedicated to the Deity under different titles; in the one he is adored as the *Eternal Spirit*, in the other as the Spirit that created and preserves the world. The ceremonies with which modern sacrifices are accompanied are greatly multiplied, and nothing can exceed the splendour and magnificence with which the emperor is surrounded when he performs this solemn part of his duty, which he does in the name of all his people. Some time before the day fixed for this important business, the monarch, and all persons qualified to assist him, prepare themselves by retirement, fasting, and continence. During this period the emperor gives no audience; the tribunals are all shut; marriages, funerals, and festivals of all kinds are then prohibited. On the day appointed for sacrifice, the emperor appears with all the pomp and magnificence of power, to which every thing in the temple corresponds. All the vessels are of gold, and never used in any other place. Notwithstanding this grandeur, the monarch appears to the last degree humble and dejected. He rolls in the dust, and applies to himself terms of the most abject submission, thereby exhibiting, in the most striking manner, the infinite distance that there is between the Supreme Being and man.

Another religious ceremony, performed by the emperor, is that of ploughing the earth with his own hands. By some writers this act has been thought merely political, for the sake of encouraging agriculture. But in one of the canonical books it is asserted, that he tills the earth to the Deity, that he may have it in his power to present a part of the grain to him in sacrifice. The empress and princesses manage silk worms, in order to make vestments for sacrificing in. Therefore, if the emperor and princes till the ground, or the empress breeds silk worms, it is to show that respect and veneration which they entertain for the Spirit who rules the universe.

### *Of Chinese Curiosities.*

One of the greatest curiosities of the artificial kind that China affords, and which may be reckoned one of the most astonishing remains of antiquity now in the world, is that prodigious wall built by the Chinese to prevent the incursions of the Tartars. This wall is more than twenty-five feet high, and broad enough for six horsemen to ride abreast upon it; and it is fortified with three thousand strong square towers, which, in the time of the Chinese monarchs, before the Tartars subdued the country, used to be guarded by a million of soldiers. Its whole length is computed to be fifteen hundred miles: in some parts it is built on places which seem almost inaccessible; in others on marshes and sandy hollows that appear incapable of admitting a foundation for so weighty a structure. The materials are brick and mortar, which, though exposed to the elements for more than two thousand years, are even now almost as firm as ever. This

stupendous work, carried over mountains and valleys, is said, by the best historians, to have been completed in about five years.

Two bridges in China deserve a short description; one called Cientao, or the road of pillars, in the province of Xensi, broad enough for four horses to travel abreast, and four miles in length, which is defended by an iron railing, and unites the summits of several mountains, in order to avoid all the devious windings to the capital, being partly supported by beams, but in most places, from the great depth of the vallies, resting on stone pillars of the most tremendous height; the other consists of twenty iron chains, connecting two mountains in the neighbourhood of King-tung.

The discovery of the art of making paper from straw is of very ancient date in China. Straw, and even the bark of trees, and various plants and shrubs, are employed in the paper manufactories of China, where sheets are prepared of such dimensions, that a single one may be had to cover the side of a moderate-sized room. Many old persons and children earn a livelihood by washing the ink from paper already written over, which is re-manufactured into new sheets; and so economical are the Chinese, that they separate the old ink from the water for future use.

Of the various natural productions of China, none seems more surprising than the tallow tree; it produces a substance very like our tallow, and serves for the same purpose. It is about the height of our cherry-trees, its bark very smooth, its trunk short, the head round and thick, the branches crooked, and the leaves red, and shaped like a heart. The fruit is enclosed in a kind of pod, that opens when it is ripe, and discovers three white kernels, which have all the qualities of tallow, and with which the Chinese candles are made. These would probably be as good as ours, if they knew how to purify their vegetable tallow, as well as we do the animal. It is prepared for use by melting, and the wicks are little rods of dry light wood, covered with the pith of a rush, which answers the same purpose as cotton.

---

## INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Independent Tartary is a part of central Asia, extending from the Belur Tag mountains to the Caspian sea, and bounded N. by Russia; E. by the Chinese empire; and S. by Cabul and Persia. The area is variously estimated from 600,000 to 1,000,000 square miles.

The number of inhabitants is variously estimated from 2,000,000 to 5,000,000. They consist principally of two nations of Tartars, the Kirgees or Kirghises in the north, and the Usbeeks in the south.

### *Country, Persons of the Tartars.*

THE Tartars occupy immense regions in Asia.\* They spread over that vast tract of country extending from Russia to Kamtskatka. They border upon China, the kingdoms of Botan and Ava, and the

---

\* The term Tartar, properly Tatar, is here applied to nearly all the inhabitants of Northern Asia. Strictly, it includes only a part of them, in the west, bordering on Russia. See Appendix, page 14. P.



Mogul and Persian empires, as far as the Caspian Sea, on the north and west. They spread along the Wolga, and the western coast of the Caspian, as far as Daghestan; they have penetrated to the north coast of the Black Sea, and have an establishment in Crimea, in Little Tartary, and in the Ukraine.

In such an amazing extent of country there will, of course, be a considerable variety in their persons, as well as in their manners and customs. M. Buffon has described them generally, as having, even in their youth, large wrinkled foreheads, with thick and short noses, and very small eyes, sunk deep in the head; their cheek-bones are high, and the lower part of their face is very narrow; their chin is long and prominent, and their upper-jaw falls in; their teeth are long and distinct from each other; the eyebrows are thick, and cover a part of their eyes; the face is flat, the skin is tawny, and the hair is black; their bodies are of a middle stature, but strong and robust.

In speaking of the different tribes, we find, from the most authentic accounts, that the Calmucs, who live in the neighbourhood of the Caspian Sea, between Muscovy and Great Tartary, are robust men, but the most ugly and deformed beings under heaven. Their faces are so flat, that their eyes, which are very small, are situated five or six inches asunder. Their noses are so low, that, instead of nostrils, two holes are only to be seen: their knees bend outwards, and their legs inward.

After the Calmucs, the Tartars of Daghestan hold the next rank in deformity.

The Little Tartars, or those of Nogay, who live near the Black Sea, are not so ugly as the Calmucs, though they resemble them in their general figure. The Tartars of Siberia have a different language from that of the Calmucs, whom in other respects they so much resemble, that they ought to be regarded as the same race of people. In our approaches to Independent Tartary, the features of the inhabitants gradually soften, but the characters essential to their race are never obliterated. Lastly, the Mongou, or Mogul Tartars, who conquered China, and were the most polished, though their features are less disagreeable, yet, like all the other tribes, they have small eyes, large flat faces, thin black or red beard, short sunk noses, and a tawny complexion. The people of Thibet, and of the other southern provinces of Tartary, are also less deformed.

The blood of the Tartars is mixed on one side with the Chinese, and on the other with the oriental Russians. But the characteristic features of the race are not entirely obliterated by this mixture; for among the Muscovites the Tartarian aspect is very frequent, and though the former have sprung from the European race, still many individuals are found very much resembling the Tartars. The Chinese have so strong a resemblance to the Tartars, that it is uncertain whether they are not of the same race: the most remarkable difference arises from a total disparity in their dispositions, manners, and customs. The Tartars are fierce, warlike, and fond of hunting: they love fatigue and independence, are hardy and brutally gross. But the manners of the Chinese are the reverse: they are effeminate, peaceable, indolent, superstitious, submissive; and very ceremonious. In their features and form, however, they have a great resemblance to the Tartars.

### *Manners and Habits of the Tartars.*

In every age the immense plains of Tartary have been inhabited

by wandering tribes of hunters and shepherds, whose indolence refuses to cultivate the earth, and whose restless spirit disdains the confinement of a sedentary life.

In every age the Tartars have been renowned for their invincible courage and surprising conquests. In general they are a wandering sort of people: in their peregrinations they set out in the spring in companies of several thousands, preceded by their flocks and herds.

When they come to an inviting spot, they remain there till they have consumed its produce. They have but little money, except what they obtain from their neighbours, the Russians, Persians, or Turks, in exchange for cattle: with this they purchase apparel for their women.

They have few mechanics, except those who make arms. They avoid all labour as the greatest slavery: their only employment is tending their flocks, hunting, and managing their horses. If they are angry with a person, they wish he may live in one fixed place, and work like a Russian. They are hospitable, particularly to strangers who confidently put themselves under their protection.

They are naturally of an easy and cheerful temper, and seldom depressed by care and melancholy; and are so much delighted with their own country, that they conceive it impossible to traverse their plains without envying them their possession: "You have travelled a great way," said one of these Tartars to the Baron de Tott; "but did you ever before see a country like ours?"

There is a strong resemblance between the northern and independent Tartars and some of the more northerly nations of North America, particularly in their treatment of the aged, and of those who are reckoned incurable; they make a hut for the patient near some river, in which they leave him, with a small quantity of provisions, and seldom think of visiting him again. On such occasions they suppose they are doing their parents a kindness by sending them to a better world.

But among the southern Tartars, filial affection, and a respect to the memory of their deceased parents, have ever been distinguishing traits.

### *Of the Tartar Habitations, Dress, and Diet.*

The houses of the Tartars are no more than small tents, of an oval form. The palaces of the rich consist of wooden huts of such size that they may be conveniently fixed on large waggons, and drawn by a team perhaps of twenty or thirty oxen. They cover their habitations with felt, the parts of which they join so nicely as to keep out the piercing blasts of the north wind; for the same purpose they take great care to place the door of the tents, which is very small, facing the south. The flocks and herds, after grazing all day in the adjacent pasture, retire on the approach of night, within the protection of the camp.

The necessity of preventing the most mischievous confusion in such perpetual concourse of men and animals, has gradually introduced regulations among them resembling some that are known among more civilized people. Each proprietor has his own mark, which is brnt into the thigh of the horses, oxen, and dromedaries, and painted with colours on the wool of the sheep. The latter are kept in all seasons near the owner's habitation, but the other species, united in herds, are, towards the spring driven to the plains, where they are

left at large till the winter. At the approach of this season, they seek and drive them to their sheds.

The Tartars are reckoned the most expert at pitching and removing their tents of any people in the world, to which they have ever been accustomed, by their constant incursions upon the neighbouring nations; on this account they have neither house nor fixed residence: the camp includes their families, their friends, their companions, and their property; in their more distant marches they are still surrounded by all the objects that are valuable, familiar, and dear to their eyes; they are the most formidable enemy with which any civilized people can contend.

The dress of the Tartars consists of large shirts and drawers; their habits are commonly made of calico, or some other slight stuff which they line with sheep skin; and sometimes they wear entire garments of the same materials.

Red is the colour in the highest esteem with the Tartars; and although their chiefs and grandees are but meanly clothed in other respects, they seldom fail to have a scarlet robe for state occasions. They would rather be without a shirt than a scarlet coat; and the women of quality do not think themselves well-dressed if the scarlet garment is wanting. Those who are able to get them, wear coats of stuff or silk, above which they throw a fur-coat of sheep-skins; and in time of war they cover their head and body with iron net-work, the links of which are so close, that it is proof against any kind of weapons, except fire-arms; a bullet will break it, and generally carries some of the broken pieces into the wound, which makes them stand in great awe of fire-arms.

As the Tartars neither reap, nor make hay for their cattle, so they live without bread or any sort of vegetable, except their millet; and in the winter their cattle fare as other wild beasts. Their own food is flesh, especially that of horses; they eat also mutton, fish, wild fowl, and venison, but are not fond of beef or veal. They have plenty of milk, butter, and cheese, but mare's milk is the most esteemed by them, and from it they make a very strong spirit, clear as water, of which they are very fond. The cows, indeed, after their calves are taken from them, will suffer none to draw their teats: they quickly lose their milk, so that necessity has, perhaps, introduced the general use of mare's milk.

### *Government and Domestic Economy.*

The Tartars are divided into a number of hordes or clans, every one under a particular Khan or leader, all of whom acknowledge one principal Khan, who is called the King of Kings, and derives his pedigree from Tamerlane.

When the Tartar nations elect a Khan, they regard experience and wisdom more than any other circumstances; for which reason they commonly prefer the oldest person of the royal family. In the infancy of the government, a senate, or a council of elders, is, or has been usually chosen, in which is invested the management of public affairs.

Slavery is not practised among the roving Tartars; as their cattle are their riches, they have no desire to burthen themselves with useless mouths, and none except the Khans, are allowed to have slaves. But the Mahometan Tartars frequently make war upon their neighbours for the purpose of procuring slaves, whom they may sell. This practice prevails so much among the Circassian, Daghestan, and Nogai



Tartars, that when they cannot meet with grown people, they steal children to sell; and if they cannot get others, they sell their own, especially their daughters, if beautiful, as they do their wives, on the slightest disgust.

It is usual among some of the tribes, for a young pair to live together as man and wife for one year; if during that time, the woman has produced a child, their marriage is completed; but if not, they either separate at pleasure, or agree to make another year's trial. Traces of this custom may be discovered in the law of Scotland, according to which a marriage dissolved within a year and a day, and without a child, restores each party to the same situation as if no alliance had existed.

The respect paid by the children to their fathers, who are considered as kings of their families, is very great; but they pay little attention to their mothers. They lament a father many days, and during the time abstain from all sort of pleasure. Nothing must be spared to render his funeral honourable, and at least once a year they pay their devotions at his tomb.

Among the articles of their domestic economy, we shall quote the following fact, from a modern traveller. "I approached, (says he,) a group of Tartars assembled round a dead horse, which they had just skinned. A young man about eighteen, who was naked, had the hide of the animal thrown over his shoulder. A woman, who performed the office of tailor with great dexterity, began by cutting the back of this new dress, following with her scissors the round of the neck, the fall of the shoulders, the semicircle which formed the sleeve, and the side of the habit, which was intended to reach below the knee. She proceeded in the same manner with the other parts, till the cutting out was finished; the man then who had served as a mould, crouched on his hams, while the several pieces were stitched together, so that in less than two hours he had a good brown-bay coat, which only wanted to be tanned by continual wearing."

---

## THIBET.

THIBET is bounded N. by the desert of Cobi or the unknown regions of Central Asia; E. by China; S. by farther India and the Himmaleh mountains, which separate it from Hindoostan; and W. by Independent Tartary. Including Bootan, which is one of its tributary provinces, it extends from  $26^{\circ}$  to  $38^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $70^{\circ}$  to from  $100^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area has been estimated at 400,000 square miles.

The number of inhabitants is estimated by Hassel at 12 or 16 millions.

### *People of Thibet.*

The men of Thibet are generally stout, and the women of a ruddy complexion, heightened, like the fruits, by the proximity of the sun, while the mountain breezes bestow health and vigour.

It is peculiar to this country, that polygamy assumes a different form here from that of eastern nations; the women being indulged in a plurality of husbands.

Such is the respect paid to Lama, that his body is preserved after death in a shrine; while those of the inferior priests are burnt, and

their ashes preserved in little hollow images of metal. In general, however, the dead bodies are exposed to beasts and birds of prey, in walled areas; and an annual festival is held, as in Bengal and China, in honour of the dead.

The religion of Thibet differs materially from that of the Hindoos. The inhabitants assemble in chapels, in prodigious numbers, to perform their religious service, which they chaunt in alternate recitative and chorus, accompanied by an extensive band of loud and powerful instruments. "So that whenever I heard," says a traveller in Thibet, "these congregations, they forcibly recalled to my recollection both the solemnity and the sound of the Roman Catholic mass."

### *Climate and Manufactures.*

The chief manufactures are shawls, and woollen cloths, but there is a general want of industry, and the fine undermost hair of goats, from which shawls are manufactured, is chiefly sent to Cashmir. The principal exports are to China, consisting of gold-dust, diamonds, pearls, corals, lamb-skins, musk, and woollen cloths.

In the temperature of the seasons a remarkable uniformity prevails, in their periodical duration and return; just as in the more southern regions of Bengal. The Spring is marked from March to May, by a variable atmosphere; heat, thunder storms, and occasionally refreshing showers. From June to September is the season of humidity, when continued rains fill the rivers to their brim, which run off with great rapidity, to assist in inundating Bengal. From October to March, a clear and uniform sky succeeds, seldom obscured by fogs or clouds. For three months of this season, a degree of cold is felt far greater than is known to prevail in Europe. Its extreme severity is more particularly confined to the southern boundary of Thibet, near that elevated range of mountains which divides it from Asam, Bootan, and Nipal. Thus the distinguishing characteristics of the climate is a dry and parching cold, which, under the latitude of twenty-six degrees, rivals that of the Alps in latitude forty-six degrees.

Bootan, south of the Himmala range, with all its confused and shapeless mountains, is covered with eternal verdure, and abounds in forests of large and lofty trees. The sides of the mountains are improved by the hand of industry, and crowned with orchards, fields, and villages. Thibet-*Proper*, on the contrary, exhibits only low and rocky hills, without any visible vegetation, or extensive arid plains, of an aspect equally stern; while the bleak and cold climate constrains the inhabitants to seek refuge in sheltered vales and hollows, or amidst the warmest aspect of the rocks.

### *Of the Capital.*

Lassa, the capital, is situated on a spacious plain, being but a small city, but the houses, which are of stone, are spacious and lofty. The mountain of Putala, on which stands the palace of the Lama, is about seven miles to the east of the city. Lassa is almost in the centre of Thibet. Among the edifices, the monasteries may first be mentioned; one described by Mr. Turner is computed to contain three or four hundred houses inhabited by monks, besides temples, mausolea, and the palace of the sovereign pontiff. The buildings are all of stone, two stories high, with flat roofs, and parapets composed of heath and brushwood.

*Of the Language.*

The language of Thibet is the same as that spoken on the western frontiers of China. The literature is chiefly of the religious kind, the books being sometimes printed with blocks of wood, on narrow slips of their paper, fabricated from the fibrous root of a small shrub. In this practice they resemble the Chinese; while the Hindoos engrave their works with a steel stylus upon the recent leaves of the palmira-tree, affording a fibrous substance, which seems indestructible by vermin. The printed and formal letters are called the *uchen*; while those of business and correspondence are styled *amin*. The Thibetians have made considerable progress in civilization, but the sciences continue in a state of imperfection; the year, for instance, being lunar, and the month consists of twenty-nine days.

---

## PERSIA.

Persia is now bounded N. by the Russian provinces in the Caucasus, the Caspian sea, and Independent Tartary; E. by Cabul and Beloochistan; S. by the Persian gulf, and W. by Turkey in Asia. It extends from 26° to 41° N. lat. and from 44° to 61° 40' E. lon. The area is estimated at about 480,000 square miles.

The population is estimated by Hassel at 18,000,000. It consists partly of Persians settled in towns and villages, and partly of Iliats, a race of warlike and wandering shepherds, whose habits resemble those of the Tartars.

*General Character.*

The Persians, according to Sir John Malcolm, are, generally speaking, a fine race of men; they are not tall, but it is rare to see any of them diminutive or deformed, and they are in general strong and active. Their complexions vary from a dark olive, to a fairness which approaches that of a northern European: and if they have not all the bloom of the latter, their florid healthy look gives them an inconsiderable share of beauty. As a people they may be praised for their quickness of apprehension, their vivacity, and the natural politeness of their manners. They are sociable and cheerful; and with some remarkable exceptions, as prodigal of disbursement as they are eager of gain. The higher classes of the citizens of Persia are kind and indulgent masters; and the low ranks are, as far as respects the active performance of their duty, and the prompt execution of the orders they receive, the best of servants. The mendacity of the Persians is proverbial; nor are the inhabitants of that country forward to deny this national reproach; but they argue that this vice appertains to the government, and is the natural condition of the society in which they live; and there can be no doubt, that when rulers practise violence and oppression, those who are oppressed will shield themselves by every means within their power, and when they are destitute of combination and strength, they can only have recourse to art and duplicity.

*Language and Literature.*

The language of Persia is the most celebrated of all the oriental



tongues, for strength, beauty, and melody. In general, the Persian literature approaches nearer to the European, in solid sense, and clearness of thought and expression, than that of any other Asiatic nation; as the language itself has long been softened by the usage of a polished people. The more ancient monuments of Persian literature unhappily perished when the Mahometan fanatics conquered the country in the seventh century. One of the oldest remains is the famous Shah-Nama, or history of kings, a long heroic poem.

The number of people employed on the manuscripts in Persia is almost incredible; for no printing is allowed there: learning of course is at a low ebb. Their skill in astronomy is reduced to a mere smattering in that science, and terminates in judicial astrology; so that the people are extremely superstitious. The learned profession in the greatest esteem among them is that of medicine, which is at perpetual variance with astrology, because every dose must be in the lucky hour fixed by the astrologers; which often defeats the ends of the prescription.

### *Of Dress and Food.*

The Persians keep their heads remarkably warm, wearing, even in summer, caps faced with lamb-skin, so fashioned as to rise into four corners at the top, which is frequently ten or twelve inches high. They prefer scarlet or crimson to any other colour. Next their skin they have vests of silk or calico, striped with blue, which are seldom changed till they are worn out. Over these they have several other garments, the weight of which is a great incumbrance to them. Instead of breeches, they have drawers, woollen stockings, and boots. They use the plaits of the sash as pockets, carrying in them their knife, purse, pens and ink. The dress of the common people consists generally of two or three light garments, which reach no lower than the knees; but they have all a heavy cap, this being a part of the dress to which they are most attentive.

The women's dress differs little from that of the men, but is more expensive, owing to the ornaments which the richer sort make use of. Among these is a gold plate suspended on the right cheek, just below the ear; on this plate is engraved a prayer in Arabic. The Persians are great admirers of thick and dark eyebrows in their ladies, who dye them of that colour, if they are not so already. They rub their feet and hands with orange-coloured pomatum, and injure their natural complexion with paint and varnishes. Necklaces are generally worn, to which are suspended, low in the neck, boxes of gold, filled with the most exquisite perfumes. They are exceedingly neat in their garments and houses; the virtue of cleanliness is practised in conformity to their religious doctrines, which enjoin constant ablutions.

The Persians admit but little variety in their food; their breakfast is generally a single cup of coffee early in the morning; and they dine before noon, on sweetmeats, fruit, and dishes made principally of milk: at supper they indulge in animal food, mixed with rice, and made so tender as to render knives and forks unnecessary.

By their religion they are obliged to abstain from wine and strong liquors; but they indulge in opium, and drink a good deal of sherbet composed of honey and spices. They exercise much hospitality, and embrace every opportunity of inviting strangers to their tables.

*Manners.*

When visited by a superior, the Persian rises hastily, and meets his guest nearly at the door of the apartment: on the entrance of an equal, he just raises himself from his seat, and stands nearly erect; but to an inferior he makes the motion only of rising. When a great man is speaking, the style of respect is not so servile as that in India. In listening, the Indians join their hands together, place them on their breast, and making inclinations of the body, sit mute. A visit is less luxurious in Persia than in Turkey. Instead of the sofas and the easy pillows of Turkey, the visitor in Persia is seated on a carpet or mat without any soft support on either side, or any thing, except his hands, or the accidental assistance of a wall, to relieve the galling posture of his legs. The misery of that posture can scarcely be understood by description: you are required to sit upon your heels, as they are tucked up under your hams, after the fashion of a camel. In the presence of his superiors a Persian sits upon his heels, but only cross-legged before his equals, and in any manner whatever before his inferiors. To an English frame, the length of time during which the Persian will thus sit on his heels, is most extraordinary; sometimes for half a day, frequently even sleeping. They never think of changing their positions, and, like other Orientals, consider our locomotion to be as extraordinary as we regard their quiescence. When they see us walking to and fro, sitting down, getting up, and moving in every direction, they fancy that Europeans are tormented by some evil spirit, or that such is our mode of saying our prayers.

*Punishment of Theft.*

The mode is as follows:—two young trees are, by main strength, brought together at their summits, and then fastened with cords together. The culprit is then brought out, and his legs are tied with ropes, which are again carried up and fixed to the top of the trees. The cords that force the trees together are then cut; and, in the elasticity and power of this spring, the body of the thief is torn asunder, and left thus to hang divided on each separate tree. "The inflexibility of the King," says the same traveller, "in this point, has given to the roads a security, which, in former times, was little known."

*Produce and Manufactures.*

"The fruits which were in season at Teheran, in the month of March, and which were served to us every day at dinner, were pomegranates, apples, pears, melons, limes, and oranges. The pomegranates came from Mazanderan, and were really a luscious fruit, much superior to any that I have seen in Turkey. They were generally twelve inches in circumference. The vegetables, were carrots, turnips, spinach, and beet-root. Hives are kept all over the country, and we had at Teheran the finest honey I ever ate, though that of Shiraz is reckoned better, and that of Kauzeroon, (which the bees cull from the orange-groves,) is considered as still superior. Our mutton was excellent, and very cheap; for a sheep costs two piastres only. The beef was sometimes good; but, as their meat is not deemed desirable, in Persia, oxen are not kept or fattened for the table. We ate a hare which had been caught by a man in the plain, and which we afterwards coursed with our greyhounds. The Per-

sians regard this flesh as unclean, in opposition to the Turks, who eat it without scruple."

"From the account which the prime Minister gave us of a stone which is burnt in Mazanderan, there must be coals of the finest kind in that province." Among the products of Persia are gum tragacanth, assafœtida, yellow berries, *henna*, (coarser than that of Egypt,) madder roots, which grow wild upon the mountains, and are brought down for sale by the Eelauts, or wandering tribes; the Hindoos only export it as returns. Indigo is cultivated for the dyeing of linen and of beards, and grows about Shooster Desfoul, near Kherat, and in the Laristan. It is not so fine as the indigo from India, which, indeed, is a great article of the import trade of Persia. They use the leaf only for their beards. There is no cochineal. Of cotton, enough is produced for the interior consumption of the country. The best manufacture which they make is a cotton cloth, called the *kaduck*; of this there is an exportation to Turkey. The finest is manufactured in Ispahan. The great and richest produce is the silk of Ghilan and Mazanderan.

### *Diversions.*

The Persians are from their infancy instructed in the art of horsemanship, in which they excel most nations in shooting at a mark. They also learn a game at ball, which is practised on horseback; each person, provided with a short bat, endeavours to strike the ball that is thrown among the competitors, stooping almost to the ground for the purpose, whilst his horse is on the gallop; the game is won by him who strikes the ball most frequently in driving it to a certain goal. They are also instructed in the use of the sabre and short lance.

The Persians excel in all kinds of hunting; to their assistance in this sport they train up birds of prey, which become so daring as to attack, with success, lions, tigers, and leopards. The Persian dogs are used to hunt by the scent; they are employed in common with leopards, panthers, &c. to take the game. Persons of rank amuse themselves with the combat of wild beasts, taken young, and brought up for the purpose. The diversions of the lower classes consist in the feats of tumblers and dancers on the rope, and the performance of miserable jugglers; they are addicted to games of chance, in which, though contrary to the laws of Mahomet, they indulge to great excess.

### *Persian Women.*

The better sort of women are seldom seen, and, when they are, their faces are so covered, that no feature can be distinguished. The poorer women are not so confined, for they go in troops to draw water. The elder ones will sit and chat at the well, spinning the coarse cotton of the country, while the young girls fill the skin which contains the water, and which they all carry on their backs into the town. They do not wear shoes; their dress consists of a very ample shirt, a pair of loose trowsers, and the veil which goes over all. Their appearance is most doleful; though occasionally you notice a pretty face through all the filth of their attire. The colour of their clothes is originally brown, but, when they become too dirty to be worn, they are sent to the dyer, who is supposed to clean them by superinducing a dark-blue or black tint. In almost every situa-



tion, they might be considered as the attendants on a burial ; but in a real case of death, there are professional Mourners, who are hired to see proper respect paid to the deceased, by keeping up the cries of etiquette to his memory.

The employment of the Persian females differs but little from those of Europe. Persons of rank dedicate their time to dress and amusements ; those in the lower spheres of life execute the business of the house or the field ; and those who are exempt from these toils rarely go abroad, except to attend their husbands or masters, in a change of habitation or on a journey. On these occasions, they travel on horseback, or on camels, and are completely veiled from the head to the feet ; they are preceded on the road by servants, who give notice of the approach of female travellers, upon which all males turn aside, while the ladies pass ; a breach of this custom is considered as a proof of ill manners.

### Superstitions.

Among the superstitions in Persia that which depends on the crowing of a cock is not the least remarkable. If a cock crows at a proper hour, they esteem it a good omen ; if at an improper season, they kill him. The favourable hours are at nine, (both in the morning and in the evening,) at noon, and at midnight.

But the lion, in the popular belief, has a discernment much more important to the interests of mankind. " A fellow told me with the gravest face," says a late writer, " that a lion of their own country would never hurt a Sheyah, (the sect of the Mahomedan religion which follows Ali, and which is established in Persia,) but would always devour a *Sunni*, (who recognises before Ali the three first Caliphs.) On meeting a lion, you have only therefore to say, "*Ya Ali*," and the beast will walk by you with great respect ; but should you either from zeal or the forgetfulness of terror, exclaim "*Ya Omar* ! *Oa Omar* !" he will spring upon you instantly.

The Persians, like the other disciples of Mahomet, have a sacred regard to paper ; if they find a scrap in the streets they carefully preserve it ; if it be written on, they say it may contain the name of the Almighty, or some of his prophets, and they will not profane such holy matter ; if it be fair, they say it may be intended for, or applied to religious purposes.

### Pearl Fishery.

There are perhaps, few places in the world, where those things which are esteemed riches among men, abound more than in the Persian gulf. Its bottom is studded with pearls, and its coasts with mines of precious ore. The island of Bahrein, on the Arabian shore, has long been considered as the most productive bank of the pearl oysters : but the island of Kharrack now shares the reputation. The fishery extends along the whole of the Arabian coast, and to a large proportion of the Persian side of the gulph. Verdistan, Nabon, and Busheah, on that side, are more particularly mentioned ; but wherever in the gulph there is a shore, there is also the pearl oyster.

The fishery, though still as prolific as ever, is not carried on with all the activity of former years ; it declined, in consequence of the transfer of the English market to the banks of the coast of Ceylon. But the Persian pearl is never without a demand ; though little of the produce of the fishery comes direct into Persia. The trade has now

almost entirely centered at Muscat. From Muscat the greater part of the pearls are exported to Surat; and, as the Agents of the Indian merchants are constantly on the spot, and as the fishers prefer the certain sale of their merchandize there, to a higher but less regular price in other markets, the pearls may often be bought at a less price in India, than what they would have been sold for in Arabia. There are two kinds; the yellow pearl, which is sent to the Mahratta market; and the white pearl, which is circulated through Bassorah and Bagdad into Asia Minor, and thence into the heart of Europe; though, indeed, a large proportion of the whole is arrested in its progress, at Constantinople, to deck the Sultanas of the Seraglio. The pearl of Ceylon peels off; that of the Gulph is as firm as the rock upon which it grows; and, though it loses in colour and water one per cent. annually for about fifty years, yet it still loses less than that of Ceylon. It ceases after fifty years to lose any thing.

About twenty years ago, the fishery was farmed out by the different Chiefs along the coast: thus the Sheiks of Bahrein and of El Katif, having assumed a certain portion of the Pearl Bank, obliged ever Speculator to pay them a certain sum, for the right of fishing. At present, however, the trade which still employs a considerable number of boats is carried on entirely by individuals.

The divers seldom live to a great age. Their bodies break out in sores, and their eyes become weak and blood-shot. They can remain under water five minutes; and their diversings succeed one another rapidly, as by delay, the state of their bodies would soon prevent the renewal of the exertion. They oil the orifice of the ears, and put a horn over their nose. In general life, they are restricted to a certain regimen; and to food composed of dates and other light ingredients. They can dive from ten to fifteen fathoms, and sometimes more; their prices increase according to the depth. The largest pearl are generally found in the deepest water, as the success on the bank of Kharrack, which lies very low, has demonstrated. From such depths, and on this bank, the most valuable pearls have been brought up; the largest which Sir Harford Jones saw, was one that had been fished up at Kharrack, in nineteen fathoms water.

The fish itself is fine eating; nor indeed, in this respect, is there any difference between the common and the pearl oyster. The seed pearls, which are very indifferent, are arranged round the lips of the oyster, as if they were inlaid by the hand of an artist. The large pearl is nearly in the centre of the shell, and in the middle of the fish.

The fishermen always augur a good season, when there have been plentiful rains; and so accurately has experience taught them, that when corn is very cheap, they increase their demands for fishing. The connection is so well ascertained, (at least so fully credited,) that the prices paid to the fishermen are always raised when there have been great rains.

### Teheran.

Teheran, the present capital of Persia, is situated, as Mr. Morier ascertained, by a meridional observation, in lat.  $35^{\circ} 40'$ . It is in circumference between four and a half and five miles, to judge from the length of his ride round the walls, which occupied an hour and a half; but from this deduct something for the deviations necessary from the intervention of the gardens, and the slaughter-houses. There are six gates, inlaid with coloured bricks, and with figures of tigers and

other beasts in rude Mosaic: their entrance is lofty and domed. To the N. W. are separate towers. Two pieces of artillery, one apparently a mortar, the other a long gun, are still remaining. The ditch in some parts had fallen in, and was there supported by brick work.

Of the mosques, the principal is the Mesjid Shah, a structure not yet finished. There are six others, small and insignificant; and three or four *medresses*, or colleges. There are said to be one hundred and fifty *caravanserais*, and one hundred and fifty *hummums*, or baths. There are two *maidans*, one in the town, the other within the *ark*, a square fortified palace, which contains all the establishments of the king, and is surrounded by a wall and ditch.

## ARABIA.

Arabia is bounded N. by the pachalics of Bagdad and Damascus in Asiatic Turkey; E. by the Persian gulf; S. by the Indian ocean; and W. by the Red sea. It extends from  $12^{\circ}$  to  $34^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $33^{\circ}$  to  $59^{\circ}$  E. lon. The area, according to Arrowsmith's chart, is 1,030,000 square miles.

### *The Wandering Arabians.*

The Arabians live mostly without government, without law, and almost without society. Theft and robbery are authorized by their chiefs; they are inured to labour, and accustom their horses to undergo fatigue, allowing them to drink but once in twenty-four hours; their horses are meagre, but swift and indefatigable.

These people have neither bread nor wine, neither do they cultivate the ground. In the place of bread, they make use of wild grain, which they mix and knead with the milk of their cattle. They have flocks of camels, sheep, and goats, which they conduct from place to place till they find sufficient herbage; here they erect their tents, which are made of goats' hair, and live with their wives and children till the grass is consumed; they then go in quest of another fertile spot. They paint their arms, their lips, and the most conspicuous parts of their bodies, of a deep blue colour: this paint, which they lay on in small dots, and make it penetrate the flesh by means of a needle made for the purpose, can never be effaced. Some of them paint a small flower upon their cheek, their forehead, or their chin, with the smoke of galls and saffron, which makes a fine black colour; they likewise blacken their eye-brows.

Most of the women wear rings of gold and silver, about three inches diameter, in their noses: they are born fair, but their complexions are spoiled by being continually exposed to the sun; the young girls are agreeable, and sing perpetually.

Such are the wandering Arabs, who have no fixed habitations, but being possessed of large flocks of sheep, and herds of camels, and goats, rove from one part of the country to another. These are the people who are frequently dangerous to travellers; but if a traveller be liberal to them, they seldom do him any injury, and will even invite him to partake of their repasts, and are pleased to find him conform to their customs.



*Settled Arabs.*

Those who are settled, and apply to the cultivation of the earth, to trade and the mechanic arts, are distinguished for justice, temperance and humanity; they are civil to strangers, and though they have the highest veneration for their religion, they never strive to force it upon others; so that a person may travel several hundred miles without danger. The Arabs who live in towns are much inferior in number to those who live in tents, and are called Bedouins. Those who are situated near the coast have very frequently rendered themselves formidable at sea: their colours are red, which they display in streamers and pendants at the mast head, and other parts of the ship, which give their fleets a gay appearance.

"The Arabs, wherever I have seen them," says M. de Chateaubriand, "in Judea, in Egypt, and even in Barbary, have appeared to me to be rather tall than short. Their demeanour is haughty. They are well made and active. They have an oval head, the brow high and arched, aquiline nose, large eyes, with a watery and uncommonly gentle look. Nothing about them would proclaim the savage, if their mouths were always shut; but, as soon as they begin to speak, you hear a harsh and strongly aspirated language, and perceive long and beautifully white teeth, like those of jackals and ounces; differing in this respect from the American savage, whose ferocity is in his looks, and human expression in his mouth."

The Arab women are taller in proportion than the men. Their carriage is dignified; and by the regularity of their features, the beauty of their figures, and the dispositions of their veils, they somewhat remind you of the statues of the Priestesses and of the Muses. This must, however, be understood with some restriction: these beautiful statues are often clothed in rags; a wretched, squalid, and suffering look degrades those forms so elegant; a copper tint conceals the regularity of the features; in a word, you must view them at a distance, and confine yourself to the general appearance.

Most of the Arabs wear a tunic fastened round the waist by a girdle. Sometimes they take one arm out of a sleeve of this tunic, and then they are habited in the antique style; sometimes they put on a white woollen covering, which serves for a toga, a mantle, or a veil, according as they wrap it round them, suspend it from their shoulders, or throw it over their heads. They go bare-foot, and are armed with a dagger, a pike, and a long firelock. The tribes travel in caravans; the camels going in file. The first camel is fastened by a cord, made of the tow of the palm, to the neck of an ass, which is the guide of the troop. The latter, as leader, is exempt from all burden, and enjoys various privileges. Among the wealthy tribes, the camels are adorned with fringes, flags, and feathers.

The horses are treated according to the purity of their blood, with more or less honour, but always with severity. They are never put under shelter, but left exposed to the intense heat of the sun, tied by all four legs to stakes driven in the ground, so that they cannot stir. The saddle is never taken from their backs; they frequently drink but once, and have only one feed of barley in twenty-four hours. This rigid treatment gives them sobriety, patience, and speed. "I have often admired an Arabian steed thus tied down to the burning sand, his hair loosely flowing, his head bowed between his legs to find a little shade, and stealing, with his wild eye, oblique glances at his master. Release his legs from the shackles, spring upon his back, and he will paw in the valley, he will rejoice in his strength, he will

wallow the ground in the fierceness of his rage, and you recognize the original of the picture delineated by Job."

*Character and Language.*

Climate, government, and education, are the great agents which modify the character of nations. To the first of these the Arabs owe their vivacity, and their disposition to indolence; the second is said to give them a spirit of duplicity; the third is the cause of a certain gravity which influences the faculties of their mind, as well as their marriage and exterior aspect.

No two things can differ more than the education of the Arabs from that of the Europeans. The former strive as much to hasten the age of maturity, as the latter to retard it. The Arabs are never children; but many Europeans continue children all their life. The boys in Arabia remain among the women till the age of five or six, and during this time they follow childish amusements, but when they are removed from that scene, they are accustomed to think and speak with gravity, and to pass whole days together in their father's company, at least if he be not in a condition to retain a preceptor. In consequence of being always under the eyes of persons advanced to maturity, they become pensive and serious even in infancy.

The vivacity of the Arabians makes them fond of company, notwithstanding their disposition to thoughtfulness. They frequent public coffee-houses and markets, and when the villages lie at too great a distance, the country people meet in the open fields, some to buy or sell, and others to converse, or amuse themselves as spectators of the busy scene. Artisans travel through the whole week from town to town, and work at their trade in the different markets.

The Arabs are not quarrelsome, but when any dispute happens to arise among them, they make a great deal of noise. They are soon appeased, and a reconciliation is instantly effected, if an indifferent person call upon the disputants to think of God and his prophet. The inhabitants of the east, in general, strive to master their anger. A boatman, in a passion, complained to the governor of a city, of a merchant who would not pay a freight due for the carriage of his goods. The governor always put off hearing him till some other time. At length he came and told his case coolly, and the governor immediately did him justice, saying, *I refused to hear you before, because you were intoxicated with anger, the most dangerous of all intoxications.*

The language of the Arabs was, even in ancient times, divided into several dialects; the modern Arabic contains perhaps more dialects than any other tongue. The language of the Koran is as different from the modern speech of Mecca that is taught in the colleges there, as the Latin is at Rome. Arabian authors have magnified the ignorance of their country before the time of Mahomet, in order to enhance the illumination diffused by their prophet. The chief poets are now found among the wandering Arabs in the country. Some appear in towns, where they amuse the company in coffee-houses. In the chief cities there are colleges for astronomy, philosophy, medicine, &c. The interpretation of the Koran, and the history of Mahomet form an extensive study, the records being in a dead language. Physicians are rare, the chief medicine being universal temperance.

*Their Marriages.*

Many superstitious observances respecting marriage prevail in

**Arabia.** The Arabs believe in the virtue of enchantment, and in the art of tying and untying the knots of fate. The miserable victim of this diabolical art addresses some physician or old woman, who is skilled in sorcery. Marriage is reckoned honourable in the east; a woman will marry a poor man, or become a second wife to a man already married, rather than remain in a state of celibacy; the men are equally disposed to marry, because their wives, instead of being expensive, are rather profitable to them.

### *Their Houses.*

It was formerly the custom of the Arabians to pass their summer nights on the tops of their houses, which were made flat, and divided from each other by walls. "This way of sleeping," says an ingenious traveller, "we found very agreeable, as by that means we enjoyed the cool air above the reach of gnats and vapours, with no other covering than the canopy of heaven, which, in different pleasing forms, unavoidably presents itself upon every interruption of rest.

The houses occupied by the lower people are small huts, having a round roof, and covered with a certain herb. The poor spread their floors with straw mats, and the rich with fine carpets. No person ever enters a room without first having put off his shoes. The men of every family always occupy the fore part of the house, the women the back part. If the apartments of the men are plain, those of the women are most studiously set off with decorations. One room seen by M. Niebuhr, in the house of a man of rank, was wholly covered over with mirrors! the roof, the walls, the doors, the pillars, presented all so many looking-glasses. The floor was set with sofas, and spread with carpets. Arabians, whose circumstances do not admit of their having separate apartments for the females, are careful when they carry a stranger into the house, to enter before him, and cry, *Taric, retire*. Upon this notice given by the master of the house, the women disappear, and his best friends see not one of them.

The great often have in their halls basins with *jets d'eau*, to cool the air; the edges of the basin are coated with marble, and the rest of the floor is covered with rich carpets. The Arabians smoke more than the inhabitants of the northern provinces of Asia. A custom peculiar to Arabia is, that persons of opulence and fashion carry about them a box filled with odoriferous wood, a piece of which they put into any person's pipe, for whom they wish to express respect.

### *Manner of Eating and their Dress.*

The Arabians spread a large cloth in the middle of the room, upon which they place a small table, only a foot high, and on the table a large round plate of tinned copper. Upon this are set different copper dishes, neatly tinned within and without. They use no knives and forks, but are very dexterous with their fingers. The more eminent people eat nothing but boiled rice, served up in a large wooden plate. The company sit down and eat, one after the other, till the whole contents of the plate are exhausted. In the houses of persons of distinction, several of these plates are set, one upon another, in a pyramidal form. When the masters rise, the servants sit down at the same table, and eat up what remains. In some houses a servant stands in the middle of the company, to set down and remove the dishes which are brought in by other servants. Hardly is a plate set down upon the table, when perhaps sixteen or twenty hands are all



once thrust into it. The Arabs repeat a short prayer before sitting down to a meal, "In the name of the most merciful God." When any one has done eating, he rises without waiting for the rest, and says, "God be praised." They drink little while they eat; but as they rise from table, after washing, they drink some cold water and a cup of coffee.

Among the higher Arabians there is a great variety in the national dresses. Nothing can be more inconvenient or expensive than the head-dress worn by Arabians of fashion. They wear fifteen caps, one over another, some of which are of linen, but the rest of thick cloth or cotton: that which covers the rest is usually richly embroidered with gold. Over these caps, they wrap a large piece of muslin, ornamented at the ends, which flow loose upon the shoulders, with silk or golden fringes. They wear a piece of fine linen upon the shoulder, which is peculiar to the Arabians, and which was probably intended to shelter the wearer from the sun and rain, but it is now merely ornamental.

### *Palmyra.*

In stony Arabia formerly stood the magnificent city of Palmyra, a speaking of which Mr. Gibbon observes: "Amid the barren deserts of Arabia a few cultivated spots arise, like islands, out of the sandy ocean. Even the name of Palmyra, by its signification in the Syriac, as well as the Latin language, denoted the multitude of palm-trees, which afforded shade and verdure to that region.

"Its situation between the gulf of Persia and the Mediterranean, caused it to be frequented by the caravans which conveyed to the nations of Europe a considerable part of the rich commodities of India, and it insensibly increased to an opulent and populous city: it likewise connected the Roman and Parthian monarchies by the mutual benefits of commerce, on which account, whenever a war broke out between those two powerful empires, Palmyra was alike protected by each, till at length Trajan rendered it tributary to Rome;—in this situation it retained a considerable degree of grandeur for more than a century and a half. During this period, if we may judge from the few remaining inscriptions, the wealthy Palmyrians constructed those temples, palaces, and porticos of Grecian architecture, whose ruins, scattered over an extent of several miles, have struck the careless traveller with admiration and reverence."

Among the ruins of Palmyra, which are dispersed not only over the plains, but even in the deserts, there is one single colonnade more than two thousand six hundred yards long, the bases of the Corinthian columns of which exceed the height of a man; and yet this row is only a small part of the remains of that one edifice.

---

## THE KINGDOM OF NEPAUL.

NEPAUL is a long but narrow kingdom occupying the northern frontier of Hindoostan, and bounded N. by the Himmaleh mountains; E. by Bootan; S. by the provinces of Bahar and Oude; and since the late war with the British, it is limited on the W. by the Gogra, a branch of the Ganges, although it formerly extended to the Setledge. The population is estimated at 2,000,000.

The kingdom of Nepaul is situated between Hindoostan and Tibet, and although between the 26th and 29th degree of north latitude, enjoys from its great elevation, a temperate climate, and in its valley a fertile soil.

### THE VALLEY OF NEPAUL.

The valley of Nepaul, says Colonel Kirkpatrick, is nearly of an oval figure; its greatest extent is from north to south, in which direction it may be computed at twelve horizontal miles. It stretches from east to west about nine miles, and its circuit is roughly estimated at from forty to fifty miles.

It is bounded on the north and south by very stupendous mountains, near the foot of which rise several of those humbler eminences, called collines in Switzerland.

#### *The City of Khatmandu.*

Khatmandu is at present reckoned the capital of Nepaul from being the residence of the Rajah. It stands on the east bank of the Bishimulty, along which it stretches in length about a mile; its breadth is inconsiderable, no where exceeding half, and seldom extending beyond a quarter of a mile, its figure being said by the natives to resemble the Kohra, or scimitar of Daiby. The entrance to it from the westward, near which extremity of the valley it is situated, is by two slight bridges, thrown over the Rishumutty, one of them at the north, the other near the south end of the town. Numerous wooden temples are scattered over the environs of the town, and particularly along the side of a quadrangular tank or reservoir of water, situated a short way beyond the north-east quarter of the town, and called Rani-pokhra. They appear to differ nothing in their figure or construction from the wooden Mundubs occasionally met with in other parts of India, and are principally remarkable for their number and size, some of them being of considerable elevation and proportionate bulk. Besides these, Khatmandu contains several other temples on a large scale, and constructed of brick, with two, three, and four sloping roofs, are splendidly gilt, and produce a very picturesque and agreeable effect.

The houses are of brick and tile, with pitched or pent roofs; towards the street, they have frequently enclosed wooden balconies of open carved work, and of a singular fashion, the front piece, instead of rising perpendicularly, projecting in a sloping direction towards the eaves of the roof. They are two, three, and four stories, and almost without a single exception, of mean appearance; even the rajah's house being but a sorry building, and claiming no particular notice. The streets are excessively narrow, and nearly as filthy as those of Benares.

#### *Inhabitants, Manners, &c.*

Adverting to the very wild and rugged nature of the country, we shall see no great room for imagining its population to be considerable; the valleys only are of any account in estimating the numbers of the inhabitants, and they are, with the exception of Nepaul itself, and perhaps two or three others, little better than so many mountainous cavities. Even the Turrye, or Turrvani, generally speaking, would seem to be but indifferently peopled, the villages throughout

being, as far as I can learn, very thinly scattered, and in most places, of a mean rank in point of magnitude, as well as appearance. But whatever the fact in this respect may be, it is certain, that we are altogether unfurnished with any documents, the materials we possess for judging of the population of Nepaul itself being extremely meagre, and enabling us only to state it loosely at about half a million.

The inhabitants consist principally of the two superior classes of Hindoos, (or Bramins and Chetrees with their various subdivisions,) of Newars, of Dhenwars, of Mhanjees, of Bhootias, and of Bhanras. The former of these who compose the army of the state, and engross all situations of trust, whether civil or military, are found dispersed promiscuously throughout the country; the Newars are confined almost to the valley of Nepaul, the Dhenwars and Mhanjees are the husbandmen and fishers of the western districts; and the Bhootias, though some families of them are planted in the lower lands, occupy, energetically speaking, such parts of the Kuchar as are included in the Nepaul territories. With respect to the Bhanras, they have already been mentioned, as being a sort of separatists from the Newars; they are supposed to amount to about five thousand; they shave their heads like the Bhootias, observe many of the religious rites, as well as civil customs of these idolaters, in a dialect of whose language they are also said to preserve their sacred writings. To the eastward again, some districts of the Nepaul dominions are inhabited by tribes, such as the Limboos, Nigerkootees, and others, of whom we know at this time little more than the names.

The Newars are divided into several casts or orders, most of whom derive their origin, like those of the ancient Hindoos, from a primitive classification, according to trade and occupation.

Nepaul having been ruled for many centuries past by Rajhpoot princes, and the various classes of Hindoos appearing, at all periods, to have composed a great proportion of its population, we are naturally prepared to find a general resemblance in manners and customs between this part of its inhabitants, and the kindred sects established in the adjacent countries, accordingly, the characteristics which separate them, whether in point of manners, usages, or dress, are so faint as to be scarcely discernible in a single instance.

They are in general of a middling size, with broad shoulders and chests, very stout limbs, round and rather flat faces, small eyes, low and somewhat spreading noses, and, finally, open and cheerful countenances. Many of the women we saw, especially at Rhatjong, had remarkable florid tint about the cheeks; for the most part, however, their complexion, like that of the men, is somewhat between a sallow and copper colour; the ordinary cast of their features corresponds with that of the males, notwithstanding which, there are said to be many handsome women amongst them. The illicit progeny of a Newar female and a Chetre, or other Purbutti (for they cannot intermarry) might almost be taken for Malays. It is remarkable enough that the Newar women, like those among the Nairs, may, in fact, live as many husbands as they please, being at liberty to divorce them continually on the slightest pretences.

### *Religion and government.*

With regard to the popular religion of Nepaul, in general, seeing that it differs nothing from the Hinduism established in Bengal and other parts of India, excepting so far as the secluded nature of the country may have conduced to preserve it in a state of superior or-



thodoxy and purity, it would be altogether superfluous to enter into any detail concerning it; but there are a great variety of temples in the valley of Nepaul of some splendour, and the religious festivals are very numerous.

The genius of a government unacquainted alike with the posture and implied restraints imposed by a precise, not to say immutable law or constitution, and taking its colour, for the most part, from the character and temporary views of the ruling individual, must necessarily be of too fugitive a nature to admit of any delineation equally applicable to all periods and circumstances. Of this unsettled kind is the government not only of Nepaul, but perhaps of all the Asiatic countries. It is formally, and in a great degree, essentially despotic; but its despotism is, on the one hand, modified, and, in some measure, meliorated by certain observances enjoined by immemorable usage, and not to be disregarded with impunity even by the most powerful prince; while, on the other, it is controlled by the active influence enjoyed, and occasionally exerted, by the aristocratic order already mentioned under the appellation of thurgurs. But, at the same time, that it may reasonably be doubted whether the body of the people ever derive the least advantage from the political struggles of these chieftains; it is also obvious that the extent of the authority possessed by the latter, must always materially depend on a variety of contingencies liable to constant fluctuations. Hence it would not be safe to deduce the general spirit of the government from its present condition, especially since it is certain that although the administration of Behadur Shah, during the minority of his nephew, has, on the whole, been tolerably agreeable, yet considerations of expediency have often compelled him to conciliate his colleagues by compliances which have reduced the strength and energy of the Goorkali dominion to the mere shadow of what it was under the more vigorous, yet arbitrary sway of Purti Nerain. The Nepaul territories being for the most part parcelled out in jaghires, the proportion of their produce received into the treasury of Khatmandu is by no means considerable. There is good grounds, however, for believing that the annual revenue realized by the government never exceeds thirty lacks of rupees, derived from various duties on exports and imports, on the silver coinage, on salt, profits (which appear to be a monopoly) on saltpetre, copper and iron-mines, and a land-tax. It is to be observed that all the silver brought into Nepaul from Tibet, in the way of commerce, must be carried to the mint at Khatmandu, no silver bullion being allowed to pass into Hindostan. In exchange for bullion, the merchant receives Nepaul rupees, the government deriving a profit of twelve per cent. from the transaction; four per cent. being charged on account of coinage, and eight arising from the alloy of the rupee.

### *Commerce, Manufactures, &c.*

The trade of Nepaul is by no means so extensive, nor consequently so beneficial to its government and inhabitants, as it might soon be, under proper regulations. Some of the restraints by which it was formerly shackled, have, it is true, been removed by the treaty with the Company in 1792; but it still languishes under several impolitic restrictions. The duties on the exports and imports of Nepaul, as far as relates to the British trade, are regulated by the treaty referred to above. The case, however, is unfortunately different with regard to the commerce carried on directly between the Tibetians and Nepaulians, the imports for which are ordinarily very enormous, and at

all times arbitrary. Its chief articles of export are elephants and their teeth, rice, timber, hides, wax, honey, oranges, and a great variety of drugs.

With respect to the state of arts and manufactures in Nepal, interesting as the subject doubtlessly is, it will scarcely be expected that I should say much. The Newars, who are almost the sole artisans, appear to be acquainted with, and exercise most of the handicraft occupations of their Behar neighbours. Of cloth, however, they fabricate only a very coarse kind, partly for home use and partly for exportation to the Tibets; the cotton employed in which, is the produce either of Noakote, or of the Muddaise, by which last name they commonly distinguish the Company's territories. They work very well in iron, copper, brass, &c. and are particularly ingenious in carpentry, though it is remarkable that they never use a saw, dividing their wood of whatever size by a chissel or mallet. They export to the southward some of their brazen utensils; and their cutlery (as swords, daggers, &c.) is by no means contemptible. They have latterly manufactured some fire-arms, but not successfully. They gild exceedingly well, and among the bells they construct for the use of their temples, and other religious purposes, some are of a considerable size; one at Bhatgong, in particular, being five feet in diameter. Paper they make from the bark of the Seidburrooa, or Karbazi-pat. They distil spirits from rice, and other grains, and also prepare a fermented liquor from wheat, Munooa, rice, &c. which they call Jhaur; and is made somewhat in the manner of our malt liquors, which it would appear to resemble, though, from the accounts I have received of it, it is rather more intoxicating: the Newar peasants consider it as much in the light of a necessary of life as our hard labouring people do porter.

The currency of Nepal consists, principally, of silver pieces of eight annus, there are also some struck of sixteen annus; but the circulation of this last coin, which is Sicca, is confined to Nepal proper, and is far from being common even there. The Sicca, indeed, has been known in this country only since the time of Purti Nerain.

### *Learning and Language.*

Astronomy and judicial astrology, appears to be their favourite study, and has so deeply, as well as undistinguishedly, infected every rank among them, that a stranger might be tempted to conclude, that here the horoscope and ephemeris determined, in most cases, the line both of civil and moral conduct; and the people, in short, were universally directed by their sooth-sayers. In fine, it is extremely probable that there is no place in India, where a search after ancient and valuable Sanscrit manuscripts in every part of Brahminical learning would be more successful than in the valley of Nepal, and particularly at Bhatgong. In support of this opinion, Col. Kirkpatrick says, he was informed of a single private library in that city, containing upwards of fifteen thousand volumes.

Besides the Sanscrit, which appears to be considerably cultivated by the Brahmins of Nepal, the principal vernacular languages of this country are the Purbutti, the Newar, the Dhenwar, the Muggar, the Kurraute, the Howoo or Hyoo, the Linbooa, and the Bhootia. The Purbutti dialect is evidently a derivative from the Sanscrit, agreeing very closely with the various idioms of Behar, Oude, &c. but it is by no means so clear, that the Newar is a branch of the

same stem, though it is certain that it contains several words of Sanscrit origin.\*

### *Climate, and Face of the Country.*

The northernmost parts of Nepaul scarcely lie in a higher parallel of latitude than twenty-seven degrees and a half; yet this valley enjoys, in certain respects, the climate of some of the southern countries of Europe. The tops of the surrounding mountains are sprinkled with snow for several days together during winter, and it even sometimes falls in the valley below; a hoar frost, too, at this season, very commonly covers the ground; but though the cold is occasionally, for three or four months, severe enough to freeze the tanks and pools of standing water, yet the rivers are never frozen. Nepaul seems to be indebted for its favourable climate entirely to its great elevation. The height of Nepaul above the level of the sea, if we may rely on the indication of the barometer, cannot be much under four thousand feet; but this elevation did not prevent the thermometer from rising once, during our stay in this valley, to eighty-seven degrees.

In describing the climate of Nepaul, we ought not to confine ourselves to the valley, since a few hours journey enables its inhabitants to pass, at pleasure, through a considerable variety of temperature; nor are, perhaps, the numerous gradations and quick succession of climates, attainable from hence, the least of the advantages to be derived from an unrestrained intercourse with this charming country; a short residence in which would, in most disorders arising from relaxation, probably answer every purpose of a voyage to Europe. Here, too, if we may judge by the spontaneous productions of the spot, among which are the peach, the raspberry, the walnut, the mulberry, and others, all the fruits and esculent vegetables of England might, with proper attention, be successfully raised. The salubrity of the more elevated valleys is abundantly proved by the general looks of the inhabitants.

It is worth noticing, that all the records of Hindoo antiquity, concerning the Himma-leh mountains, and the northern regions adjacent thereto, are affirmed to represent the present valley of Nepaul as having been originally an immense lake, which, in the progress of ages, gradually retired between the banks of the Bhagmutty. Other accounts state, that the Bhagmutty remained without any outlet from the valley during three centuries, when Sxee-kima, the last of the Nynunians, opened its present passage through the southern ridge of mountains. Major Rennel informs us of a similar tradition concerning Cashmere; nor is there a single argument advanced by our illustrious geographer upon the subject that does not apply with conclusive force to the valley of Nepaul. The waving or broken nature of the ground, which resembles, in a striking degree, the bed of a large body of water, and the soil consisting, to a considerable depth, of a black fat earth, manifestly the product of deposited mud, are particularly circumstances of the most demonstrative kind.

---

\* The Newars are thought to be of Tibetan origin, consequently their language is radically distinct from the Sanscrit, however much it may have been modified by it.—P.



Although Nepal can boast no gold mines, yet it doubtlessly contains most of the other metals. The iron of Nepal is not, perhaps, surpassed by that of any other country, and among its copper ores some are said to be rich, and of an excellent kind. There are also mines of lead, but the natives have not the skill necessary to reduce the ore to a metallic state. There is said to be a very considerable mass of rock crystal near Goorkha, and lime stone as well as slate, seem to abound every where. There are, however, no lime kilns in this country, the cement commonly employed being mud, which the natives pretend, answers in their humid climate better than mortar. The houses in Nepal are universally built of brick, because the use of stone, though every where procurable within an easy distance, would be intolerably expensive in a country, not admitting either of wheel carriages or of water transportation; hence, notwithstanding the great plenty and variety of stores adapted for building, among which are some kinds both of marble and jasper, the sight of a stone edifice is more uncommon in Nepal, than even in Bengal.

The small quantity of mortar which they use, is procured from the incrustations and crystals of lime, that are found in some of the natural grottos or caves, scattered over this romantic region. I lament exceedingly, that none of these lay in our route, as I understood that they were well worthy the attention of all who receive any delight from the beauties or wonders of nature.

The cattle of Nepal generally speaking, do not seem much superior to those ordinarily met with in Bengal and the upper provinces; but it is otherwise with regard to the herds which enjoy the double advantage of browsing amidst the delicious herbage of the less cultivated valleys, and of watering at the pure, wholesome brooks which every where intersect them.

It will be readily conceived, that a country so overrun with aromatic and sweet flowering shrubs, must necessarily produce honey of the finest quality, and of course, wax is an article of commerce. The medicinal plants and dyeing drugs are numerous and valuable. The kaith or plantation lands of the first quality, being well watered by springs and rivulets, have a rich soil, and yield with moderate labour, all the superior kinds of grain, and are principally situated in the valley; the more mountainous districts produce Indian corn, a dry coarse rice, barley, cotton, millet, suma, and paphun.

---

## CAUBUL.\*

Cabul or Cabulistan is bounded N. by Independent Tartary, from which it is separated by the Hindoo Coosh and Parapomisan mountains; E. by Hindoostan, from which it is separated by the Indus; S.

---

\* These countries, though situated on the ancient continent, and in the vicinity of the greatest empire in the world, have, till lately, been unknown in Europe. A jealousy between the French and English governments led, during the late wars, to embassies from each, for the purpose of securing the political influence of the sovereigns of these extensive districts. At the head of one of these extensive embassies from England was the Honourable MOUNTSTUART ELPHINSTONE.

by Beloochistan ; and W. by Persia. Besides the country included within these boundaries, the province of Balk in Tartary, Cashmere and several other countries on the east of the Indus, and a part of Beloochistan are in a greater or less degree dependent on the king of Cabul. In its greatest extent the kingdom stretches from  $24^{\circ}$  to  $37^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $60^{\circ}$  to  $77^{\circ}$  E. lon. and contains according to Hassel more than 800,000 square miles.

WE set off from Canound, says our informant (the Hon. Mount-stuart Elphinstone,) on the 21st of October, 1808, and in the course of the march we quitted the dependencies of our own government, and entered the district of Shekhawuttee (so called from a predatory tribe of Rajpoots who inhabit it,) the country becoming more and more desert as we advanced.

### *The Shekhawuttee country.*

The Shekhawuttee country seems to lose its title to be included in the desert, when compared with the two hundred and eighty miles between its western frontier and Bahawalpoor, and, even of this, only the last hundred miles is absolutely destitute of inhabitants, water, or vegetation. Our journey from the Shekhawut frontier to Pooggul, a distance of one hundred and eighty miles, was over hills and valleys of loose and heavy sand. The hills were exactly like those which are sometimes formed by the wind on the sea shore, but far exceeding them in their height, which was from twenty to one hundred feet. They are said to shift their positions, and to alter their shapes, according as they are affected by the wind ; and, in summer, the passage of many parts of the desert is said to be rendered dangerous by the clouds of moving sands ; but, when I saw the hills (in winter,) they seemed to have a great degree of permanence, for they bore a sort of grass, besides Phoke, and the thorny bushes of the Baubool, and the Bair, or Jujube, which altogether gave them an appearance that sometimes amounted to verdure. Among the most dismal hills of sand, one occasionally meets with a village, if such a name can be

---

STONE, who, in 1808, went on a splendid mission to the court of Caubul, during which he visited the capitals of various other chieftains. This work, therefore, is so original and entertaining, that we have rather preferred to exhibit its discoveries in the very language of the author, than to make a formal and dull abridgement of his general information. From this place, therefore, to Beloochistan, we have presented the reader with literal, but highly interesting extracts from Mr. Elphinstone's entertaining narration. Besides treating so circumstantially of Caubul, its inhabitants, and their manners and customs, the author has introduced highly curious and original notions of the separate kingdoms and provinces, viz.

Afghaunistaun,  
The Sik,  
The Paunjaub,  
Candihaur,  
Cashmeer, &c.

The account of Nepaul, which precedes the article, has been carefully compiled from Colonel KIRKPATRICK's embassy, and that of Beloochistan which follows, has been extracted from the embassy of Colonel POTTINGER, performed in 1808.

given to a few round huts of straw, with low walls and conical roofs, like little stacks of corn. These are surrounded by hedges of thorny branches stuck in the sand, which, as well as the houses, are so dry, that if they happened to catch fire, the village would be reduced to ashes in five minutes. These miserable abodes are surrounded by a few fields, which depend for water on the rains and dews, and which bear thin crops of the poorest kind of pulse, and of Bajra, or *Holcus Spicatus*; this last, though it flourishes in the most sterile countries, grows here with difficulty, each stalk several feet from its neighbour. The wells are often three hundred feet deep, and one was three hundred and forty-five feet. With this enormous depth, some were only three feet in diameter; the water is always brackish, unwholesome, and so scanty, that two bullocks working for a night easily emptied a well. The water was poured into reservoirs lined with clay, which our party drank dry in an instant after its arrival. These wells are all lined with masonry. The natives have a way of covering them with boards, heaped with sand, that effectually conceals them from an enemy. In the midst of so arid a country, the water-melon, the most juicy of fruits, is found in profusion. It is a subject of wonder to see melons three or four feet in circumference, growing from a stalk as slender as that of the common melon, in the dry sand of the desert. They are sown, and perhaps require some cultivation, but they are scattered about to all appearance as if they grew wild.

The common inhabitants are Jauts. The upper classes are Rathore Rajpoots. The former are little, black, and ill-looking, and bear strong appearances of poverty and wretchedness. The latter are stout and handsome, with hooked noses and Jewish features. They are haughty in their manners, very indolent, and almost continually drunk with opium.

The stock consists of bullocks and camels, which last are kept in numerous herds, and are used to carry loads, to ride on, and even to plough. Of the wild animals, the desert rat deserves to be mentioned for its numbers, though not for its size; the innumerable holes made by these animals, where the ground is solid enough to admit of it, are indeed a serious inconvenience to a horseman, whom they distress even more than the heavy sand. It is more like a squirrel than a rat, has a tuft at the end of its tail, and is often seen sitting upright, with its fore-feet crossed like a kangaroo. It is not unlike the jerboa, but is much less, and uses all its feet. It is not peculiar to the desert, being found in most sandy places on the west of the Jumna. Antelopes are found in some parts, as is the goorkhur, or wild ass, so well depicted in the book of Job. This animal is sometimes found alone, but oftener in herds. It resembles a mule rather than an ass, but is of the colour of the latter. It is remarkable for its shyness, and still more for its speed; at a kind of shuffling trot peculiar to itself, it will leave the fleetest horses behind. The foxes may also be mentioned; they are less than our fox, but somewhat larger than the common one of India; their backs are of the same brownish colour with the latter, but in one part of the desert, their legs and belly up to a certain height, are black, and in another white. The line between those colours and the brown is so distinctly marked, that the one kind seems as if it had been wading up to the belly in ink, and the other in whitewash.

We marched in the night, as we had done since we entered the Shekhawuttee; we generally began to load by two or three in the afternoon, but it was long before we were able to proceed; and the



head of our line never reached the encamping ground till twelve or one. On many occasions we were much later ; and once or twice it was broad day before we arrived at our stage. The marches were seldom very long. The longest was twenty-six miles, and the shortest fifteen ; but the fatigue which our people suffered bore no proportion to the distance. Our line, when in the closest order, was two miles long. The path by which we travelled wound much to avoid the sand hills. It was too narrow to allow of two camels going abreast ; and if an animal stepped to one side, it sunk in the sand as in snow ; so that the least obstruction towards the head of the line stopt the whole, nor could the head move on if the rear was detained, lest that division, being separated from the guides, might lose its way among the sand hills. To prevent this, a signal was past along the line by beat of drum, when any circumstance occasioned a stoppage in the rear ; and a trumpet, sounded from time to time at the head of the line, kept all informed of the direction in which the column was proceeding. The heavy sand made marching so fatiguing, that we were obliged to allow camels for half the infantry Sepoys, that they might ride by turns, two on a camel ; we had besides cajawas (or large panniers on camels,) for the sick. The annoyance of the march was greatly increased by the incredible number of a sort of small burs, which stuck to every thing that touched them, and occasioned great uneasiness. They are however useful, inasmuch as they form a favourite food for horses, and the seed is eaten even by men. The want of water, and the quality of that which we met with, was also a great hardship to our men and followers ; and, though the abundance of water melons afforded occasional relief to their thirst, its effect on their health was by no means salutary. Such were the combined effects of fatigue, bad water, and the excessive use of water melons, that a great proportion of the natives who accompanied us became afflicted with a low fever, accompanied by a dysentery ; and to such a degree did this extend, that thirty Sepoys, without reckoning followers, were taken ill in the course of one day at Nuttoosir, and forty persons of all descriptions expired during the first week of our halt at Bikaneer. The great difference between the temperature of the days and nights no doubt contributed to this mortality. Even the English gentlemen suffered from cold during the night marches, and we were happy to kindle a large fire as soon as we reached our ground ; yet the sun became powerful so early in the morning, that we always woke with a feverish heat, which lasted till sunset. The Europeans, however, did not suffer any serious illness. Some instances of violent inflammation in the eyelids were the only disorders of which we had to complain.

### *Bikaneer.*

On the 5th of November, in the midst of a tract of more than ordinary desolation, we discovered the walls and towers of Bikaneer, which presented the appearance of a great and magnificent city in the midst of a wilderness. Even after we reached our ground there were disputes in camp, whether it or Delly was most extensive ; but a little farther acquaintance removed this impression. The town was surrounded by a fine wall, strengthened with many round towers, and crowned with the usual Indian battlements. It contained some high houses, and some temples, one of which had a lofty spire, and at one corner was a very high and showy fort. It was distinguished by the whiteness of all the buildings, and by the absence of trees, which give

most Indian towns the appearance of woods, rather than of inhabited places. The beauty of Bikaner, however, was all external. On entering the gates, most of it was found to be composed of huts, with mud walls painted red.

Great part of our time was taken up with the Raja's visit, and our attendance at his palace. The Raja came to my camp through a street, formed by his own troops, and joined by one of ours, which extended from the skirts of the camp to the tent where he was received. He was preceded by a great many chobdars, bearing slender silver maces, with large knobs at the top, which they waved over their heads in the air, and followed by a numerous retinue. He sat down on a musnud (a kind of throne composed of cushions,) under a canopy, or rather an awning of red velvet, embroidered and laced with gold, and supported by four silver pillars, all of which he had sent out for the purpose. We conversed on various subjects for an hour. Among other topics, the Raja inquired about the age of the King, the climate of England, and the politics of the nation. He showed a knowledge of our relation to France; and one of the company asked, whether my mission was not owing to our wars with that nation. Presents were at last put before him and his courtiers, according to the Indian custom, after which he withdrew.

I returned his visit on the next day but one, having been invited by his second son, who, though an infant, was sent for that purpose with a great retinue. The fort looked well as we approached. It was a confused assemblage of towers and battlements, overtopped by houses crowded together. It is about a quarter of a mile square, surrounded with a wall thirty feet high, and a good dry ditch. The palace was a curious old building, in which, after ascending several flights of steps, we came to a court surrounded by buildings, and then had one hundred yards to go, before we reached a small stone hall, supported by pillars, where the Raja took his seat under his canopy. The court was different from any thing I had seen, those present being fairer than other Hindostanees, and marked by their Jewish features and showy turbans. The Raja and his relations had turbans of many colours, richly adorned with jewels, and the Raja sat resting his arms on a shield of steel, the bosses and rim of which were set with diamonds and rubies. After some time, the Rajah proposed that we should withdraw from the heat and crowd, and conducted us into a very neat, cool, and private apartment, in a separate court; the walls were of plaster, as fine as stucco, and were ornamented in good taste; the doors were closed with curtains of China satin. When we were seated on the ground, in the Indian way, the Raja began a speech, in which he said he was a subject of the throne of Delly, that Delly was now in our hands, and he seized the opportunity of my coming, to acknowledge our sovereignty. He then called for the keys of his fort, and insisted on my taking them, which I refused, disclaiming the extended rights ascribed to us. After a long contest, the Raja consented to keep the keys; and, when some more conversation had passed, a mob of dancing women entered, and danced and sung till we withdrew.

### *Bahawul Khaun.*

Before dark, we met a party of one hundred and fifty soldiers on camels, belonging to Bahawul Khaun, the chief of one of the king of Caubul's eastern provinces. There were two men on each camel, and each had a long and glittering matchlock. They advanced and



saluted in three or four very good lines. Their camels seemed as manageable as horses, and their appearance was altogether novel and striking. He brought us one hundred camels, carrying four hundred skins of water from Moujghur. He had also four brazen jars of water from the Hyphasis, which was intended for our own drinking, and was sealed up with the Khaun's signet. We soon after encamped in the midst of the desert, about twenty-six miles from Pooggul. We enjoyed the water of the Hypasis extremely, and were all delighted with the new people we were getting among, and the new scenes we were approaching.

On the 22d we made a march of thirty miles to Moujgur; the heat of the afternoon was intense, while we halted, as usual, in the naked plain, to give our people some water, and to take some refreshment ourselves. In the course of the day several hundred skins of water came to us from Moujgur, where Bahawul Khaun had sent his principal officers to receive us.

On the 26th we marched at day-light, and passed over low and bare hills of loose sand, and bottoms of hard clay, till, after travelling twelve miles, we perceived something stretched across in front of us, which soon after appeared to be trees. We past for a mile and a half under the walls of Bahawulpore, which, as well as the roads, were crowded with spectators, who, in their turn, afforded no uninteresting spectacle to us. A striking difference was observable between them and the people on the east of the desert. Those we now saw, were strong, dark, harsh featured; had their hair and beards long; wore caps oftener than turbans; and spoke a language entirely unintelligible to our Hindostanny attendants. The better sort wore the dress, and affected the manners of Persia. After crossing a small canal, and passing through some fields, we left the woods, and at length reached the banks of the Hyphasis. I was much disappointed in the breadth of the river, as well as with the appearance of its shores; but it was impossible to look without interest on a stream which had borne the fleet of Alexander.

On the next day but one, Bahawul Khaun arrived, having come forty miles on purpose to shew attention to the mission. Indeed, his whole conduct, from the time we approached his frontier, shewed a spirit of kindness and hospitality which could not be surpassed, nor did it cease when we left this country; for, even after we had passed the Indus, he continued to send us intelligence, and to take every opportunity of shewing us attention. In our first intercourse with him, we began to determine the presents to be made, expecting to have a long struggle against his rapacity, as is usual, on such occasions, in most parts of India; but we soon found we had to encounter a difficulty of another kind. Bahawul Khaun would take nothing without a negotiation; while he was anxious to shew his own liberality to an extent which we were unwilling to admit.

On the day of his arrival, he sent eighty sheep, one hundred maunds of flour, and other articles of the same kind. Next day, he sent one hundred pots of sweet-meats, a vast number of baskets of oranges, ten bags of almonds and raisins, and five bags, each containing 1000 rupees (equal to 120l.) to be given to the servants. I was a little embarrassed by this last piece of hospitality; but was obliged to submit, on condition that the Khaun's servants should accept a similar donation from me.

On the 29th, Mr. Strachey and Capt. Raper paid a visit to the Khaun, and returned charmed with the polite and cordial reception.



he gave them. Among other conversation, he praised the King of Caubul highly; but said he had never seen him. "He feared the snows of Caubul, and was besides a dweller of the desert, and unworthy to appear before so great a monarch." On the 1st of December he came to my tent. He was a plain, open, pleasant man, about forty-five or fifty years of age: he had on a white tunic, with small gold buttons, over which was a wide mantle of very rich and beautiful gold brocade: on his head was a cap of brocade, and over it a loungee (or silken turban,) twisted loosely. About six of his attendants sat, the rest stood round, and were well dressed and respectable. Our conversation turned on India and England, and lasted till the Khaun remarked it was getting late.

On the 2d I returned his visit. The streets were crowded to an incredible degree, and the terraced tops of the houses were covered with spectators. They left the part of the street through which we were to pass quite clear; and except now and then an exclamation of surprise, when we came in sight, they kept a profound silence. The Khaun received us in a handsome room with attic windows, round which a neat and orderly company were seated on a Persian carpet. He conversed freely on all subjects: said he had never seen the King, and please God he never would; he could live in his desert and hunt his deer, and had no desire to follow courts. He shewed me a curious clock, made by one of his own people. The works seemed very good. The bell was below the works, and the whole was in a case of gold, with very thick crystal sides. He also shewed an excellent gun-lock, made at Bahawulpoor. He gave me two fine hawks, some grey-hounds, two horses (one with gold, and the other with enamelled trappings,) a very beautiful match-lock, richly enamelled, with a powder flask in the English model, and some trays of cloths of the place.

On the 4th we marched. Bahawul Khaun sent out a tent into the neighbourhood of ours, where we had a parting meeting whilst our last baggage was crossing the river. He introduced the mechanic who made the clock, and presented me to several persons, who, he said, were Ulema (or Mahomedan school divines.) Afterwards he retired to a carpet at some distance from the tents with Mr. Strachey and me; and there spoke fully on all subjects, giving me all the advice and information in his power. He ended, by saying, that, as he was the first subject of Khorassum, with whom we had met, he hoped we would preserve the remembrance of him after we had extended our acquaintance. We took leave of him with great regret. He had been liberal and kind to us during our stay, without over civility or ceremony; and he had an appearance of sincerity in every thing he said, which made his shew of friendship the more agreeable.

### *Moultaun.*

The city of Moultaun stands about four miles from the left bank of the Chenaub, or Acesines. It is above four miles and a half in circumference. It is surrounded with a fine wall, between forty and fifty feet high, with towers at regular distances. It has also a citadel on a rising ground, and several fine tombs, particularly two, with very high cupolas ornamented with painted and glazed tiles, which, altogether, give it a magnificent appearance. These tombs are seen from a great distance all round the town. Moultaun is famous for its silks, and for a sort of carpet, much inferior to those of Persia. The country immediately round the city was very fertile, well culti-

vated, and well watered from wells. The people were like those at Bahawalpoor, except that there were more men who looked like Persians mixed with them ; these, however, were individuals, and chiefly horsemen.

The mission remained for nineteen days in the neighbourhood of Moultaun, and, as most of the party were out almost every day, from seven or eight to three or four, shooting, hunting, or hawking, we had good opportunities of observing the country. The land was flat, and the soil excellent, but a large proportion of the villages were in ruins, and there were other signs of a well-cultivated country going to decay. About one-half was still cultivated, and abundantly watered by Persian wheels : the produce was wheat, millet, cotton, turnips, carrots, and indigo. The trees were chiefly neem and date, with here and there a peepul tree. The uncultivated country near the river was covered with thick copse-wood of tamarisk, mixed with a tree like a willow, about twenty feet high : at a distance from the river, it was bare, except scattered tufts of long grass, and here and there a date tree. The country abounded in game of all kinds. The weather was delightful during our stay ; the thermometer, when at the lowest, was at 28° at sun-rise : there were slight frosts in the night, but the days were rather warm.

### *The Indus.*

We were anxious and happy as we approached the river, and were not a little gratified when at last we found ourselves upon its banks. The Indus, besides its great name, and the interest it excites as the boundary of India, was rendered a noble object by its own extent, and by the lofty hills which formed the back ground of the view. We were, however, a little disappointed in its appearance, owing to an island, which divided it, and impaired the effect of its stream. There were other islands and sand banks in the river ; but near the side where we stood, it came up to the edge, and seemed deep and rapid. While on the banks of the river, we met a native, to whose conversation, and that of the guide, we listened with great curiosity. The plains on the opposite shore we found were inhabited by Beloches, and the mountains by the Sheeraunees, a fierce and turbulent tribe. On the other side of the range were tribes and places, of which we had never heard the names ; while those we had learned from our maps, were equally new to our informants. All we could learn was, that beyond the hills was something wild, strange, and new, which we might hope one day to explore.

From Oodoo da Kote, near which we first saw the Indus, to the ferry of Kaheeree, where we crossed it, is about seventy-five miles. It is a narrow tract, contested between the river and the desert. If, in hunting, we were led many miles to the west of the road, we got into branches of the river, and troublesome quicksands, among thickets of tamarisk or of reeds ; and, if we went as far to the right, the appearance of sand, and even in some places of sand hills, admonished us of the neighbourhood of the desert. Many parts, however, were cultivated, with great pains and method, and produced good crops of wheat, barley, turnips and cotton. The fields were always enclosed, either with hedges of dry thorn, with hurdles of willow, or with fences made of stiff mats of reeds, supported by stakes. The houses were often built of the same material. We were struck with the neatness of the farm-yards, so unlike those of Hindostan. They were regularly enclosed ; had gates of three or four bars ; and con-

tained sheds for the cattle, dung hills, &c. It was also new to us to observe hand barrows, and to see oxen fed with turnips. Some of the houses near the river attracted our attention, being raised on platforms, supported by strong posts, twelve or fifteen feet high. We were told they were meant to take refuge in during the inundation, when the country for ten or twelve coss (twenty or twenty-four miles,) from the banks was under water.

### *Pastoral Tribes.*

There were several hordes of wandering shepherds encamped in different parts of the vast plain where we were. We went on the day after our arrival to examine one, which belonged to the Kharotees, the rudest of all the pastoral tribes. We rode about ten miles to this camp, over a plain of hard mud, like part of the desert, but covered with bushes of jund and kureel, and evidently rich, though neglected. On our way, we saw some Afghaun shepherds, driving a herd of about fifty camels, towards Dera: one of the camels was pure white, with blue eyes. The Afghauns spoke no Persian, nor Hindoostanee. They were very civil; stopped the white camel till we had examined it, and shewed us their swords, which we were desirous to look at, because the hilts differed from those both of Persia and India: they were most like those of the latter country. At last, after a ride of ten miles, we reached the camp. It was pitched in a circle, and the tents were coarse brown blankets, each supported by two little poles, placed upright, and one laid across for a ridge pole. The walls were made of dry thorn. Our appearance excited some surprise; and one man, who appeared to have been in India, addressed me in a kind of Hindoostanee, and asked what brought us there? whether we were not contented with our own possessions, Cawnpore, and Lucknow, and all those fine places? I said, we came as friends, and were going to the King. After this we soon got intimate; and, by degrees, we were surrounded by people from the camp. The number of children was incredible; they were mostly fair and handsome. The girls, I particularly observed, had aquiline noses and Jewish features. The men were generally dark, though some were quite fair. One young man, in particular, who stood and stared in silent amazement, had exactly the colour, features, and appearance of an Irish hay-maker. They had generally high noses; and their stature was rather small than large. Some had brown woollen great-coats, but most had white cotton clothes; and they all wore white turbans: they were very dirty. They did not seem at all jealous of their women. Men, women, and children crowded round us, felt our coats, examined our plated stirrups, opened our holsters, and shewed great curiosity, but were not troublesome. Scarce one of them understood any language but Pushtoo; but, in their manners, they were all free, good humoured, and civil. I learnt that they had been there three months, and were to return in two more, to pass the summer near Gluznee. They said that was a far superior country to Demaun. I could make out little even of what the linguist said, and there were too many, both of English and Afghauns, to admit of any attempt at a regular conversation.

### *Calla-Baugh.*

Calla-baugh, where we left the plain, well deserves a minute description. The Indus is here compressed by mountains into a deep



channel, only three hundred and fifty yards broad. The mountains on each side have an abrupt descent into the river, and a road is cut along their base, for upwards of two miles. It had been widened for us, but was still so narrow, and the rock over it so steep, that no camel with a bulky load could pass; to obviate this inconvenience, twenty-eight boats had been prepared, to convey our largest packages up the river. The first part of this pass is actually overhung by the town of Calla-baugh, which is built in a singular manner upon the face of the hill, every street rising above its neighbour, and I imagine only accessible by means of the flat roofs of the houses below it. As we passed beneath, we perceived windows and balconies at a great height crowded with women and children. The road beyond was cut out of solid salt, at the foot of cliffs of that mineral, in some places more than one hundred feet high above the river. The salt is hard, clear, and almost pure. It would be like crystal, were it not in some parts streaked and tinged with red. In some places, salt-springs issue from the foot of the rocks, and leave the ground covered with a crust of the most brilliant whiteness. All the earth, particularly near the town, is almost blood red, and this, with the strange and beautiful spectacle of the salt rocks, and the Indus flowing in a deep and clear stream through lofty mountains, past this extraordinary town, presented such a scene of wonders, as is seldom to be witnessed. Our camp was pitched beyond the pass, in the mouth of a narrow valley, and in the dry bed of a torrent. Near it were piles of salt in large blocks (like stones at a quarry) lying ready for exportation, either to India, or Khorassan. It would have taken a week to satisfy us with the sight of Calla-baugh; but it threatened rain, and, had the torrent filled while we were there, our whole camp must have been swept into the Indus.

### *Politics of Caubul.*

Though I do not intend to touch on my negotiations, it will elucidate my intercourse with the people at Peshawer, to state the manner in which the mission was regarded at court. The news of its arrival reached the King, while on his way from Candahar, and its object was at first regarded with strong prejudice and distrust. The King of Caubul had always been the resource of all the disaffected in India. To him, Tippoo Sultaun, Vizeer Ally, and all other Mahomedans, who had a quarrel either with us or the Marattas, had long been in the habit of addressing their complaints, and, in latter times, Holcar, himself a Maratta, had sent an embassy, to solicit assistance against us. Runjeet Sing, the Rajah, or as he calls himself, the King of the Punjaub, took a great alarm at the opening of a communication between two powers whom he looked on as his natural enemies, and did all he could to convince the court of Caubul of the dangerous nature of our designs. The Haukims of Leia, of Moultaun, and of Sind, (each imagining that the embassy could have no other object but to procure the cession of his particular province,) did what they could to thwart its success; and, at the same time, the Dooraunce Lords were averse to an alliance, which might strengthen the King, to the detriment of the aristocracy; and the King himself thought it very natural that we should profit by the internal dissensions of a neighbouring kingdom, and endeavour to annex it to our empire. The exaggerated reports he received of the splendour of the embassy, and of the sumptuous presents by which it was accompanied, seem more than any thing to have determined the King to admit the mission, and to give

it an honourable reception. When the nature of the embassy became known, the King, without laying aside his distrust, appears to have entertained a hope that he might derive greater advantage from it than he had at first adverted to; and, it then became an object with each of the ministers, to obtain the conduct of the negotiations.

There were two parties in the court, one headed by Akram Khaun, a great Dooranee lord, the actual prime minister; and the other composed of the Persian ministers, who, being about the King's person, and entirely dependent on his favour, possessed a secret influence, which they often employed in opposition to Akram Khaun: the chief of these was Meer Abool Hussun Khaun. This last party obtained the earliest information about the embassy, and managed to secure the *Mehmaundaree*;\* but it was still undetermined who would be entrusted with the negotiation. The Persians took pains to convince me, that the King was jealous of Akram Khaun, and the great Dooranees, and wished to treat with us through his personal and confidential agents.

### *Entrance into Peshawer.*

On the morning of the 25th after some confusion about the mode of our reception, we made our entry into Peshawer. There was a great crowd all the way. The banks on each side of the road were covered with people, and many climbed up trees to see us pass. The crowd increased as we approached the city, but we were put to no inconvenience by it, as the King's horse, that had come out to meet us, charged the mob vigorously, and used their whips without the least compunction.

By the time we had entered the town, the roads were so narrow that our progress became very slow, and we had time to hear the remarks of the spectators, which were expressive of wonder at the procession, and of good will towards us; but the crowd and bustle was too great to admit of any distinct observations. At length we reached the house prepared for us, and were ushered into an apartment, spread with carpets and felts for sitting on. Here we were seated on the ground in the Persian manner, and trays of sweetmeats were placed before us. They consisted of sugared almonds, and there was a loaf of sugar for making sherbet in the midst of each tray. Soon after, our conductors observed that we required rest, and withdrew.

On the day of our arrival, our dinner was composed of the dishes sent us by the King, which we found excellent. Afterwards we had always our English meals; but the King continued to send breakfast, luncheon, and dinner for ourselves with provisions for two thousand persons (a number exceeding that of the embassy,) and two hundred horses, besides elephants, &c. nor was it without great difficulty that I prevailed on His Majesty, at the end of a month, to dispense with this expensive proof of his hospitality.

### *Peshawer.*

The plain, in which the city is situated, is nearly circular, and about thirty-five miles in diameter. Except for a small space on the east, it is surrounded with mountains, of which the range of the In-

---

\* Interpreter.

dian Caucasus on the north, and the Peak of Suffaidkoh on the south-west, are the most conspicuous. The northern part is divided by three branches of the Caubul river, which unite before they leave the plain. It is also watered by the rivulets of Barra and Budina, which flow from the mountains to the river of Caubul.

When we entered Peshawer, in March, the upper parts of the mountains around were covered with snow, while the plain was clothed with the richest verdure, and the climate was delicious. Most of the trees were then bare, but enough were in leaf to give richness and variety to the prospect; and, in the course of a fortnight, the numerous gardens and scattered trees, were covered with new foliage, which had a freshness and brilliancy, never seen in the perpetual summer of India. Many streams ran through the plain. Their banks were fringed with willows and tamarisks. The orchards, scattered over the country, contained a profusion of plum, peach, apple, pear, quince, and pomegranate trees, which afforded a greater display of blossom than I ever before witnessed; and the uncultivated parts of the land were covered with a thick elastic sod, that perhaps never was equalled but in England. The greater part of the plain was highly cultivated, and irrigated by many water-courses and canals. Never was a spot of the same extent better peopled. From one height, Lieutenant Macartney took the bearings of thirty-two villages, all within a circuit of four miles. The villages were generally large, and remarkably clean and neat, and almost all set off with trees. There were little bridges of masonry over the streams, each of which had two small towers for ornament at each end. The greater part of the trees on the plain were mulberries, or fruit trees. Except a few picturesque groupes of dates, the only tall trees were the *Ficus Religiosa* or peepul, and the tamarisk, which last grows here to the height of thirty or forty feet. Its leaves being like those of the cypress, and very thick, the groves composed of it are extremely dark and gloomy.

The town of Peshawer itself stands on an uneven surface. It is upwards of five miles round; and contains about 100,000 inhabitants. The houses are built of brick (generally unburnt,) in wooden frames: they are commonly three stories high, and the lower story is generally occupied by shops. The streets are narrow, as might be expected, where no wheeled-carriages are used: they are paved, but the pavement sloping down to the kennel, which is in the middle, they are slippery and inconvenient. Two or three brooks run through different parts of the town; and, even there, are skirted with willows and mulberry trees. They are crossed by bridges, none of which, however, are in the least remarkable.

There are many mosques in the town; but none of them, or of the other public buildings, deserve notice, except the Balla Hissaur, and the fine Caravansera. The Balla Hissaur is a castle of no strength, on a hill, north of the town: it contains some fine halls, commands a romantic prospect, and is adorned with some very pleasing and spacious gardens; but, as it is only the occasional residence of the king, it is now much neglected. On the north it presents a commanding aspect; but, a view of it from the side nearest the town, discloses strong signs of weakness and decay. Some of the palaces of the great are splendid, but few of the nobility have houses here.

The inhabitants of Peshawer are of Indian origin, but speak Push-too as well as Hindee. There are, however, many other inhabitants of all nations; and the concourse is increased, during the king's visits to Peshawer. We had many opportunities of observing this assemblage



in returning from our morning rides; and its effect was heightened by the stillness and solitude of the streets, at the early hour at which we used to set out. A little before sun-rise, people began to assemble at the mosques to their morning devotions. After the hour of prayer, some few appeared sweeping the streets before their doors, and some great men were to be seen going to their early attendance at court. They were always on horseback, preceded by from ten to twelve servants on foot, who walked pretty fast, but in perfect order, and silence; nothing was heard but the sound of their feet. But, when we returned, the streets were crowded with men of all nations and languages, in every variety of dress and appearance. The shops were all open. Dried fruits, and nuts, bread, meat, boots, shoes, saddlery, bales of cloth, hardware, ready-made clothes, and postcards, books, &c. were either displayed in tiers in front of the shops, or hung up on hooks from the roof. Amongst the handsomest shops were the fruiterers, (where apples, melons, plums, and even oranges, though these are rare at Peshawar, were mixed in piles with some of the Indian fruits;) and the cook-shops, where every thing was served in earthen dishes, painted and glazed, so as to look like china. In the streets were people crying greens, curds, &c., and men, carrying water in leathern bags at their backs, and announcing their commodity by beating on a brazen cup, in which they give a draught to a passenger for a trifling piece of money. With these were mixed, people of the town in white turbans, some in large white or dark blue frocks, and others in sheep-skin cloaks; Persians, and Afghauns, in brown woollen tunics, or flowing mantles, and caps of black sheep-skin, or coloured silk; Khybercees, with the straw sandals, and the wild dress, and air of their mountains; Hindoos, uniting the peculiar features and manners of their own nation, to the long beard, and the dress of the country; and Hazaurehs, not more remarkable for their conical caps of skin, with the wool, appearing like a fringe round the edge, and for their broad faces, and little eyes, than for their want of the beard, which is the ornament of every other face in the city.

From the nature of the country, the charms of which were heightened by novelty, and by the expectations we formed of the sights and incidents which we should meet with among so wild and extraordinary a people, it may be supposed, that these morning expelitions were pleasing and interesting. Our evening rides were not less delightful, when we went out among the gardens round the city, and admired the richness and repose of the landscape, contrasted with the gloomy magnificence of the surrounding mountains, which were often involved in clouds and tempests, while we enjoyed the quiet and sunshine of the plain. The gardens are usually embellished with buildings, among which the cupolas of Mahomedan tombs make a conspicuous figure. The chief objects of this nature are a lofty and spacious building, which ends in several high towers, and at a distance, has an appearance of grandeur, which, I believe it does not preserve on a nearer view; a garden-house, which has once been splendid, erected by Ali Merdaun Khaun, a Persian nobleman, who has filled the country from Meshhed to Dehli with monuments of his taste and magnificence; and some considerable tombs and religious edifices, more remarkable for their effect in enlivening the prospects of the groves with which they are surrounded, than for any merit of their own.

### *Situation and Boundaries of Afghaunistaun.*

The present kingdom of Caubul extends from the west of Heraut

in longitude 62°, to the eastern boundary of Cashmeer in longitude 77° east, and from the mouth of the Indus in latitude 24°, to the Oxus in latitude 37° north.

The whole space included between those lines of latitude and longitude, does not belong to the king of Caubul, and it will hereafter appear, that of those which may be considered as annexed to his crown, many owe him but a nominal obedience.

This kingdom is bounded on the east by Hindostan, in which it however comprehends Cashmeer, and the countries on the left bank of the Indus. On the south it may be coarsely said to have the Persain gulf; and on the west, a desert extends along the whole of the frontiers. Its northern frontier is formed by the mountains of the eastern Caucasus, which are, however, included within the western part of the boundary there formed by the Oxus.

According to the nomenclature of our latest maps, it comprehends Afghaunistaun and Segistan, with part of Khorasan and Makran; Balk, with Tokarestaun and Kilan; Kuttore. Caubul, Candahar, Sindhy, and Cashmeer; together with a portion of Lahore, and the greater part of Moultaun.

The whole population of the kingdom cannot be under fourteen millions. This was the number fixed by one of the gentlemen of the mission, on a calculation of the extent and comparative population of the different provinces. All extensive deserts were excluded; no greater rate of population than one hundred to the square mile, was allowed to any large tract, except Cashmeer, and sometimes (as in the whole country of the Hazaurehs) only eight souls were allowed to the square mile.

The different nations who inhabit the kingdom of Caubul were supposed to contribute to the population in the following proportions:

Afghauns, - - - - -	4,300,000
Beloches, - - - - -	1,000,000
Tartars of all descriptions, - - - - -	1,200,000
Persians (including Tadjiks,) - - - - -	1,500,000
Indians (Cashmeerees, Juts, &c.) - - - - -	5,700,000
Miscellaneous tribes, - - - - -	300,000

### *The Siks.*

We now, says Mr. Elphinstone, saw a good deal of the Siks, whom we found disposed to be civil. They were manly in their appearance; and were tall and thin, though muscular. They wore little clothes, their legs, half their thighs, and generally their arms and bodies being bare; but they had often large scarfs, thrown loosely over one shoulder. Their turbans were not large, but high, and rather flattened in front. Their beards, and hair on their heads and bodies, are never touched by scissors. They generally carry matchlocks, or bows, the better sort generally bows; and never pay a visit without a fine one in their hand, and an embroidered quiver by their side. They speak Punjaabee, and sometimes attempt Hindostaunee, but I seldom understood them without an interpreter.

### *The Punjaub.*

The fertility of the Punjaub appears to have been too much extolled by geographers: except near rivers, no part of it will bear a comparison with the British provinces in Hindostan, and still less with Bengal, which it has been thought to resemble. In the part I passed through, the soil was generally sandy, and by no means rich: the

country nearer the hills was said to be better, and that further to the south, worse. Of the four divisions of the Punjaub east of the Hydaspes, the two nearest to that river are chiefly pastured on by herds of oxen and buffaloes: and that most to the east, towards the Hyndru, or Sutledge, though most sterile, is best cultivated. The two former are quite flat; the latter is wavy, but there is not a hill to the east of the Hydaspes, and rarely a tree, except of the dwarfish race of Banbool. On the whole, not a third of the country we saw was cultivated. It, however, contained many fine villages, and some large towns, but most of the latter bore strong marks of decay. Umritsur alone, the sacred city of the Sikhs, and lately the seat of their national councils, appeared to be increasing; on the contrary, Lahore is hastening fast to ruin, but the domes and minarets of the mosques, the lofty walls of the fort, the mossy terraces of the garden of Shahimmar, the splendid mausoleum of the emperor Jehanger, and the numberless inferior tombs and places of worship that surround the town, still render it an object of curiosity and admiration.

The inhabitants become more and more like the natives of Hindostan, as we move towards the east: the most numerous class were the Juts, and next to them the Hindoos; the Sikhs, though the masters of the country, were few in number; we often made a whole march without seeing one, and they no where bore any proportion to the rest of the population. After crossing the Hydaspes, we found the Sikhs unmannerly and sullen, probably from political causes, for they are naturally a merry people, careless, childish, and easily amused, fond of hunting, and given up to drinking and debauchery. Almost the whole of the Punjaub belongs to Runjeet Sing, who in 1805, was but one of many chiefs, but who, when we passed, had acquired the sovereignty of all the Sikhs in the Punjaub, and was assuming the title of king. Towards the east, his territories are bounded by states under the protection of the British, but on all the other sides he is busied in subjugating his weak neighbours, by the same mixture of force and craft that he so successfully employed against the chiefs of his own nation. On crossing the Sutledge, we reached the British cantonment of Lodecana, from whence the mission proceeded straight to Delly, a distance of two hundred miles.

### *The Indian Desert.*

This desert, which is about four hundred miles broad from east to west, is in some places entirely uninhabited, and, in others, thinly scattered with villages and cultivation. The greater part, if not the whole of it, is composed of sand-hills, or still more barren plains of hard clay. The edge of it on the north is moderately fertile, and forms the banks of the Acesines. On the east, it runs gradually into the well cultivated parts of India; and on the south, it is separated from the sea by part of the country of Cutch.

### *The Indus.*

The Indus, from the length of its course, and the volume of water which it carries to the ocean, must be reckoned among the first rivers in the world. The distance from its head to the sea cannot be exactly ascertained, but it has been traced for 1350 miles, and there is reason to suppose that its whole length is much greater; many of its tributary streams are themselves little inferior in extent to some of the most considerable rivers of Europe. The source of this noble river is not yet exactly ascertained. The stream is traced with certainty



only to the neighbourhood of Draus, a town in Little Tibet, which Lieutenant Macartney places in longitude  $76^{\circ} 48'$ , and latitude  $35^{\circ} 55'$ . The main stream comes to this point from the north of east, but its course higher up is unknown. At the point above Draus just mentioned, the main stream is met by a smaller branch which has been traced from Rodauk in Tibet, a distance of two hundred and fifty miles. It passes near Ladauk, the capital of Little Tibet, from which it is called the river of Ladauk.

Near Ouch, it receives the Punjnud, a river formed by the junction of those of the Punjaub, which, though a great body of water, is much inferior to the Indus above the junction. The river then runs south-west into Sind, where it is discharged through many mouths into the Gulf of Arabia. In the part of its course, south of the mountains, it frequently eats away its banks, and gradually changes its course; and, at its annual rising, it inundates the country for many miles on each side of its bed.

### *Animals of Caubul.*

The lion, though so common in Persia, and lately found in such numbers in Guzerat and in the Hurriana, north-west of Delly, is very rare in Afghaunistaun. The only place where I have heard of lions, is in the hilly country about Caubul, and there they are small and weak, compared to the African lion. I even doubt whether they are lions. Tigers are found in most of the countries east of the range of Solimaun, and it is there that leopards are most common. They are, however, to be met with in most of the woody parts of Afghaunistaun. Wolves, hyænas, jackalls, foxes, and hares, are common every where. The wolves are particularly formidable during the winter, in cold countries, when they form into troops, frequently destroy cattle, and sometimes even attack men. Hyænas never hunt in bodies, but they will sometimes attack a bullock singly; and both they and the wolves always make great havoc among the sheep. Hares are kept for the market at Caubul, and two sell for a rupee.

Bears are very common in all the woody mountains, but they seldom quit their haunts, except where sugar-cane is planted, which tempts them into the cultivation. They are of two kinds, one of which is the black bear of India, the other is of a dirty white, or rather of a yellow colour.

### *General Aspect of Caubul.*

If a man could be transported from England to the Afghaun country, without passing through the dominions of Turkey, Persia, or Tartary, he would be amazed at the wide and unfrequented deserts, and the mountains, covered with perennial snow. Even in the cultivated part of the country, he would discover a wild assemblage of hills and wastes, unmarked by enclosures, not embellished by trees, and destitute of navigable canals, public roads, and all the great and elaborate productions of human industry and refinement. He would find the towns few, and far distant from each other; and he would look in vain for inns or other conveniences, which a traveller would meet with in the wildest parts of Great Britain. Yet, he would sometimes be delighted with the fertility and populousness of particular plains and valleys, where he would see the productions of Europe, mingled in profusion with those of the torrid zone; and the land, laboured with an industry and a judgment no where surpassed. He

would see the inhabitants, following their flocks in tents, or assembled in villages, to which the terraced roofs and mud-walls, give an appearance entirely new. He would be struck at first with their high and even harsh features, their sun-burned countenances, their long beards, their loose garments, and their shaggy mantles of skins. When he entered into the society, he would notice the absence of regular courts of justice, and of every thing like an organized police. He would be surprised at the fluctuation and instability of the civil institutions. He would find it difficult to comprehend how a nation could subsist in such disorder; and would pity those, who were compelled to pass their days in such a scene, and whose minds were trained, by their unhappy situation, to fraud and violence, to rapine, deceit, and revenge. Yet, he would scarce fail to admire their martial and lofty spirit, their hospitality, and their bold and simple manners, equally removed from the suppleness of a citizen, and the awkward rusticity of a clown; and he would, probably, before long discover, among so many qualities that excited his disgust, the rudiments of many virtues.

But, an English traveller from India would view them with a more favourable eye. He would be pleased with the cold climate, elevated by the wild and novel scenery, and delighted by meeting many of the productions of his native land. He would first be struck with the thinness of the fixed population, and then with the appearance of the people; not fluttering in white muslins, while half their bodies are naked, but soberly and decently attired in dark coloured woollen clothes; and wrapt up in brown mantles, or in large sheep-skin cloaks. He would admire their strong and active forms, their fair complexions and European features; their industry, and enterprise; the hospitality, sobriety, and contempt of pleasure, which appear in all their habits; and, above all, the independence and energy of their character. In India, he would have left a country where every movement originates in the government or its agents, and where the people absolutely go for nothing; and, he would find himself among a nation where the control of the government is scarcely felt, and where every man appears to pursue his own inclinations, undirected and unrestrained. Amidst the stormy independence of this mode of life, he would regret the ease and security in which the state of India, and even the indolence and timidity of its inhabitants, enable most parts of that country to repose. He would meet with many productions of art and nature that do not exist in India; but, in general, he would find the arts of life less advanced, and many of the luxuries of Hindostan unknown. On the whole, his impression of his new acquaintances would be favourable; although he would feel, that without having lost the ruggedness of a barbarous nation, they were tainted with the vices common to all Asiatics. Yet, he would reckon them virtuous, compared with the people to whom he had been accustomed; would be inclined to regard them with interest and kindness; and could scarcely deny them a portion of his esteem.

### *Education of Children.*

The following is the course of study pursued about Peshawer: a child begins its letters (in conformity to a traditional injunction of the Prophet) when it is four years, four months, and four days old; but its studies are immediately laid aside, and not resumed till it is six or seven years old, when it learns its letters, and is taught to read a little

Persian poem of Saadis, which points out the beauty of each of the virtues, and the deformity of each of the vices, in very simple and not inelegant language. This takes from four months to a year, according to the child's capacity. After this, common people learn the Koraun, and study some books in their own language; people of decent fortune proceed to read the Persian classics, and a little of the Arabic grammar; boys who are to be brought up as Moollahs, give a great deal of their time to this last study; which, as the Arabic grammars are very elaborate, and comprehend a great deal of science, that we do not mix with the rudiments of a language, sometimes occupies several years. When a young Moollah has made sufficient proficiency in this study, he goes to Peshawer, Hushtnuggur, or some other place famous for its Moollahs, and begins on logic, law, and theology. No further knowledge is required to complete a Moollah's education, but many push their researches into ethics, metaphysics, and the system of physics known in the East, as well as history, poetry, and medicine, which last is a fashionable study for men of all professions. For those studies, and for the more advanced branches of theology and law, they often travel to distant cities, and even to Bokhaura, which is a great seat of Mahomedan learning; but Peshawer seems, on the whole, to be the most learned city in these countries, and many more students come thither from Bokhaurau, than repair to that city from Peshawer. India has not a great reputation for learning, and the heresy of the Persians makes all Soonnees avoid the infection of their colleges.

### *Religion.*

The Mahomedan religion is so well known, and all details regarding it are to be found in so many books, that it is quite unnecessary to mention any of its forms or tenets, except such as are particularly observed by the nation which I am describing. The Afghauns are all of the sect called Soonnee, which acknowledges the three first caliphs as the lawful successors of Mahomet and admits their interpretation of the law, and their traditions of the Prophet's precepts. They are opposed to the Sheeahs, who reject the three first caliphs, as rebels and usurpers of an office which belonged of right to Ali, the nephew of Mahomet, and the fourth of his successors. This last sect is confined to the Persians and their descendants; all the other Mahometans being Soonnees. The difference between them, though I do not believe it is sufficient to affect any serious part of their conduct, is enough to create a bitter enmity between the two sects. The unlearned part of the Afghaun nation, certainly consider a Sheeah as more an infidel than a Hindoo, and have a greater aversion to the Persians for their religion, than for all the injuries the country has suffered at their hands. The feelings of the Afghauns, towards people of a religion entirely different from their own, is however, free from all asperity, as long as they are not at war. They hold, like all other Mussulmans, that no infidel will be saved; that it is lawful and even meritorious to make war on unbelievers; and to convert them to the Mussulman faith, or impose tribute on them.

### *Society of the Afghauns.*

They are a sociable people: besides the large entertainments which are given on marriages and similar occasions, they have parties of five or six to dine with them, as often as they can afford to kill a sheep. The guests are received with the ceremonies I have descri-



bed, and when all have arrived, the master of the house, or some of his family, serves every one with water to wash his hands, and then brings in dinner. It generally consists of boiled mutton, and the broth in which the meat is boiled, with no addition but salt, and sometimes pepper. This soup, which they generally eat with bread soaked in it, is said to be very palatable. Their drink is butter-milk or sherbet. In some places, they drink a liquor made from sheep's milk, which has an enlivening if not an intoxicating quality. During dinner, the master recommends his dishes and he presses the guests to eat. They say a grace before and after dinner; and, when all is done, the guests bless the master of the house. After dinner they sit and smoke, or form a circle to tell tales and sing. The old men are the great story-tellers. Their tales are of kings and viziers, of genii and fairies; but, principally, of love and war. They are often mixed with songs and verses, and always end in a moral. All sit in silence while a tale is telling; and when it is done, there is a general cry of "Ai Shawash!" their usual expression of admiration. Their songs are mostly about love; but they have numerous ballads, celebrating the wars of their tribe, and the exploits of individual chiefs. As soon as a chief of any name dies, songs are made in honour of his memory. Besides these songs, some men recite odes, or other passages from the poets; and others play the flute, the rubaub (a sort of lute or guitar,) the cammauncheh and sarindeh, (two kinds of fiddles,) or the soornaun, which is a species of hautboy. The singers usually accompany their voice with the rubaub or the fiddle. Their songs are often made by the husbandmen and shepherds; oftener by professed Shauyers, (a sort of minstrel, between a poet and a ballad-singer;) and, sometimes, by authors of reputation of past or present times.

### Slaves.

There are slaves in Afghannistan, as in all Mussulman countries; by far the greater part are home born, but some supplies are received from foreign countries. Abyssinians and Negroes are sometimes brought from Arabia; the Beloches sell Persians and other people whom they seize in their forays; and a good many Caufirs are purchased from their own nation, or made prisoners by the Eusofzyes on their border. This, however, is the only instance of the Afghauns carrying off slaves, a practice which they hold in detestation. The Caufir captives are generally women, and they are greatly sought after on account of the remarkable beauty of their nation. The other slaves are generally employed in menial offices; but, in the country, and particularly among the Dooraunee farmers, they are greatly used in agriculture; they are not, however, required to supply the place of cattle, as in our colonies, but do the same work as the freemen. Their treatment in other respects is suitable to this practice; they eat with their masters, when in the lower walks of life, and are clad in the same manner; they are allowed to have property, and their masters make them presents, buy wives for them, &c.

### Candahar.

The city of Candahar is large and populous. Heraut and Candahar are the only cities in the Dooraunee country; and, except Furra, probably the only places which merit the name of a town. The ancient city is sometimes said to have been founded by Lohrasp, a Per-

sian king who flourished in times of very remote antiquity, and to whom also the founding of Heraut is attributed. It is asserted by others, with far greater probability, to have been built by Secunder Zoolkurnyne, that is, by Alexander the Great. The traditions of the Persians here agree with the conjectures of European geographers who fix on this site for one of the cities called Alexandria.

The form of Candahar is an oblong square, and as it was built at once, on a fixed plan, it has the advantage of great regularity. Four long and broad bazars meet in the middle of the town, and at the place of their junction there is a circular space of about forty or fifty yards in diameter, covered with a dome, into which all the four streets lead.

This place is called the Chaursoo; it is surrounded with shops, and may be considered as the public market-place; it is there that proclamations are made, and that the bodies of criminals are exposed to the view of the populace. Part of the adjoining bazar is also covered in, as is usual in Persia and in the west of the Afghaun dominions.

The four bazars are each about fifty yards broad; the sides consist of shops of the same size and plan, in front of which runs an uniform veranda for the whole length of the street. These shops are only one story high, and the lofty houses of the town are seen over them. There are gates issuing into the country at the end of all the bazars, except the northern one, where stands the King's palace facing the Chaursoo.

Its external appearance is described as not remarkable, but it contains several courts, many buildings, and a private garden. All the bazars, except that leading to the palace, were at one time planted with trees; and a narrow canal is said to have run down the middle of each; but many of the trees have withered, and, if the canals ever existed, they are now no longer visible. The city is, however, very well watered by two large canals drawn from the Urghundaub, which are crossed in different places by little bridges. From these canals, small water courses run to almost every street in the town, which are in some streets open, and in some under ground. All the other streets run from the four great bazars. Though narrow, they are all straight, and almost all cross each other at right angles.

The town is divided into many Mohullas, or quarters, each of which belongs to one of the numerous tribes and nations which form the inhabitants of the city. Almost all the great Dooraunees have houses in Candahar, and some of them are said to be large and elegant.

On the whole, Candahar, though it is superior to most of the cities in Asia, in its plan, is by no means magnificent. It is built for the most part of brick, often with no other cement than mud. The Hindoos, as usual, have the best houses of the common people, and they adhere to their custom of building them very high. The streets of Candahar are very crowded from noon till evening, and all the various trades that have been described at Peshawer, are also carried on there, except that of water-sellers, which is here unnecessary, as there are reservoirs every where, furnished with leathern buckets, fitted to handles of wood or horn, for people to draw water with. Ballad-singers and story-tellers are also numerous in the bazars, and all articles from the west are in much greater plenty and perfection than at Peshawer.

### *Shawls of Cashmeer.*

The following is an extract from a report drawn up by Mr. Stra-

they, for the East India Company, who made many inquiries on this subject, and who had some shawl stuffs made under his own inspection, of wool, procured at Umritsir. The manufacturers were pioneers belonging to the embassy, and they worked in a common tent; yet they appeared to find no difficulty in their employment. "A shop may be occupied with one shawl, provided it be a remarkably fine one, above a year, while other shops make six or eight in the course of that period. Of the best and most worked kinds, not so much as a quarter of an inch is completed in one day, by three people, which is the usual number employed at most of the shops. Shawls containing much work, are made in separate pieces at different shops, and it may be observed, that it very rarely happens that the pieces, when completed, correspond in size.

The shops consist of a frame work, at which the persons employed sit on a bench; their number is from two to four. On plain shawls, two people alone are employed, and a long narrow, but heavy shuttle is used; those of which the pattern is variegated, are worked with wooden needles, there being a separate needle for the thread of each colour; for the latter, no shuttle is required. The operation of their manufacture is of course slow, proportionate to the quantity of work which their patterns may require.

The Oostaud, or head workman, superintends while his journeymen are employed near him immediately under his direction. If they have any new pattern in hand, or one with which they are not familiar, he describes to them the figures, colours, and threads which they are to use, while he keeps before him the pattern on which they happen to be employed, drawn upon paper.

During the operation of making, the rough side of the shawl is uppermost on the frame, notwithstanding which, the Oostaud never mistakes the regularity of the most figured patterns.

The wages of the Oostaud (the employer furnishing materials) are from six to eight pice per day; of the common workmen, from one to four pice, (a pice in Cashmeer may be about three-halfpence.)

A merchant, entering largely into the shawl trade, frequently engages a number of shops, which he collects in a spot under his eye; or, he supplies the head workman with thread which has been previously spun by women, and afterward coloured, and they carry on the manufacture at their own houses, having previously received instructions from the merchant, respecting the quality of the goods he may require, their colours, patterns, &c.

After the goods are completed, the merchant carries them to the custom-office, where each shawl is stamped, and he pays a certain duty, the amount of which is settled according to the quality and value of the piece. The officer of the government generally fixes the value beyond what the goods are really worth. The duty is at the rate of one-fifth of the price.

Most shawls are exported unwashed, and fresh from the loom. In India, there is no market for unwashed shawls, and at Umritsir they are better washed and packed than in Cashmeer. Of those sent to the westward, many are worn unwashed.

The wool of which the shawls are made, is imported from Tibet and Tartary, in which countries alone, the goat, which produces it, is said to thrive. That which is brought from Rodauk,\* is reckoned



the best. Its price, in Cashmeer, is from ten to twenty rupees for a turruk, (which is supposed to be about twelve pounds :) the whitest sort is the dearest.

---

## BELOOCHISTAN.

Beloochistan is bounded N. by Cabul, E. by Hindoostan; S. by the Indian ocean; and W. by Persia. The area is estimated at 176,000 square miles.

The number of the inhabitants is estimated at 3,000,000.

Beloochistan, or the country of the Belooches, comprehends all the space within latitudes  $24^{\circ} 50'$ , and  $30^{\circ} 40'$  north, and longitudes  $58^{\circ} 55'$ , and  $67^{\circ} 30'$  east; in addition to which one or two of its provinces stretch somewhat farther east and west.

The whole of this vast tract constituted at one time the dominions of Nusseer Khan, father of the Khan of Kelat, on whom it was bestowed in the year 1739, by the Persian conqueror Nadir Shah, with the title of Beglerbeg of all Beloochistan.

### *Its Government.*

The general complexion of the government at Kelat, and all over Beloochistan, cannot easily be defined. When Nusseer Khan was in his full power, the whole kingdom might be said to have been governed by a complete despotism, because no one could dispute or abrogate any of his orders and laws; yet, at the same time, that ruler so tempered the supreme authority, by granting the feudal chiefs privileges within their own tribes, that, to a casual observer, it bore the appearance of a military confederation.

### *The Inhabitants.*

The Belooches, who form the great bulk of the population throughout Beloochistan, are a people whose origin is so obscure, and whose history is so blended with romantic fiction, that it is difficult to reduce either the one or the other to any credible form. They are divided into two great classes, known by the appellations of Belooche and Brahooc, and these two are again subdivided into an infinite number of tribes, who take their names from the most trivial circumstances.

### *Manners.*

The hospitality of Belooche is proverbial, and I found it equally conspicuous in every part of the country which I visited. Among them pilfering is considered as a despicable act; and when they once offer, or promise to afford protection to a person who may require or solicit it, they will die before they fail in their trust. They obey their chiefs with alacrity and willingness, but this obedience seemed to me rather to result from a confidence placed on the propriety of what they are ordered to perform, and a wish to uphold the respectability of their tribes, which depends much on that of the Suddars or chiefs, than from any feelings of deference and respect that they entertain towards the latter; for I observed, that in many instances, even under their immediate eye, they acted as if they held themselves scarcely amenable to their authority. In their domestic habits, the Belooches

are almost all pastoral; they usually reside in "Ghedans," or tents, made of black felt, or coarse blanket, stretched over a frame of wicker-work, formed from the branches of the Guz (Tamarisk) bush: an assemblage of these Ghedans constitute a Toomun, or village, and the inhabitants of it a Kheil, or society, of which, from the nature of their formation, it is clear there may be an unlimited number in one tribe; and I know half a dozen of instances where they exceed twenty or thirty: they are commonly discriminated by a titular prefix, such as Umeerece, Daodee, Surdaree, &c. to the word Kheil, the noble society, Daodee Kheil, David's society, &c. &c.

Their reception of guests is simple, yet impressive. When a visitor arrives at a Toomun, a carpet is spread in front of the door of the Mihman Khano, or house for guests, of which there is one in every town or village in Beloochistan; the Sirdar, or head of the Kheil, immediately appears, and he and the stranger having embraced, and mutually kissed hands, the followers of the latter successively approach, and the Sirdar gives them his hand, which they press to their foreheads and lips. So far the reception is conducted in profound silence, and the parties now sit down, on which the chief addresses the stranger, and asks him, four several times, how he does, to which the other answers in the usual complimentary terms; he then inquires in the same manner for his family and friends, and even for the health of his followers who are present, to whom the visitor turns, as if to appeal for information; they all nod assent to being in good health; and the ceremony concludes, by the new-comer making an equal number of inquiries for the welfare of the family, Kheil or society, followers, and friends of the Sirdar. By nature the Belooches are extremely indolent, and, unless occupied by some favourite amusement, they will spend whole days in lounging from one Ghedan to another, smoking and gambling; many of them are addicted to the pernicious custom of chewing opium and bhang (*cannabis sativa*), but I neither met with, or heard of a single instance of habitual ebriety, from spirituous liquors or wines; in fact, that species of the vice of drunkenness seems to be unknown amongst them. Their various foods are wheaten and barley cakes, rice, dates, cheese, sweet and sour milk, which last they infinitely prefer; soup made from dholl, or peas, and seasoned with red pepper, and other heating-herbs, and flesh-meat whenever they can procure it, including that of young camels, and every kind of game; of vegetables they prize onions, garlic, and the leaves and stalk of the assafoetida plant, which they roast or stew in butter, raw or clarified. They usually limit themselves to one or two wives, and their chiefs four; but this totally depends on choice. I saw (says Mr. Pottinger) men of the lowest station, who had seven or eight living, and Mihrab Khan, chief of the Rukhshanees, had just espoused his sixteenth when I was at his capital. They treat their women with attention and respect, and are not so scrupulous about their being seen by strangers as most other Moosulmans, although they by no means allow them to appear in public at all times.

The Belooches keep great numbers of slaves of both sexes, the ruins of their Chupaos,\* whom they treat with a kindness and liberality that it is quite gratifying to see. When first taken, they look upon themselves as the most unfortunate beings in existence,

---

\* Predatory incursions.

and, to say the truth, the treatment they then experience, is of the harshest and most discouraging description; they are blindfolded and tied on camels, and in that manner transported, to prevent the possibility of their knowing how to return; the women's hair, and men's beards, are also shaved off, and the roots entirely destroyed by a preparation of quicklime, to deter them from any wish to revisit their native soil; but they shortly get reconciled to their fate, and become very faithful servants.

---

STATES AND COUNTRIES OF INDIA, ACCORDING TO ITS ANCIENT LIMITS.

---

**THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.**

The Birman Empire, sometimes called Ava, is composed of the four ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan, and Cassay. It is bounded N. by Assam, Tibet and China; E. and S. by Siam, and W. by the bay of Bengal and Hindoostan. The population is estimated at 17,000,000.

*Character, Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants of Pegu, Ava, Aracan, and Siam.*

These states, taken together, are now denominated the Birman empire, from the Birmahs, a warlike nation in the region formerly styled India beyond the Ganges. The alphabet, literature, and religion of these people are derived from the Hindoos.

The sovereignty of these countries has been fluctuating; sometimes they have been united under one prince, while at others the power has been contested, and successively enjoyed by each country. The natives seem to differ but little, either in their persons or customs: we have therefore brought them into one article, in which we shall particularly describe the manners of the inhabitants of Pegu, except in those instances of which we advertise the reader.

The inhabitants differ not in complexion from those of China, excepting that they are a little browner. The natives of Aracan are fond of large flat foreheads; and to render them so, they apply a plate of lead to the foreheads of their children as soon as they are born. The people of this country being persuaded that after death they go to another world, and that those who die sullied by any crime, suffer chiefly by hunger and thirst; they place food by the side of the corpse, that it may feed, if necessary. The king is interred with the idols which he worshipped during his life, also with a live elephant, twelve camels, horses and hounds, from the belief that he will have need of them in another world. The woman he loved best, and the principal officers of the royal household, poison themselves, that they may have the glory of being interred with him, and of serving him in the next world.

The general disposition of the Birmans is strikingly contrasted with



that of the Hindoos, from whom they are separated only by a narrow range of mountains. They are a lively, inquisitive race, active, irascible, and impatient. The passion of jealousy seems to have scarcely any influence over their minds. They do not conceal their wives and daughters from the sight of men, but, in other respects, the female sex have just reason to complain of their treatment. They are considered as not belonging to the same scale of the nation as men; the evidence of a woman is not received as of equal weight with that of a man, and a woman is not suffered to ascend the steps of a court of justice, but is obliged to deliver her testimony on the outside. The custom of selling their women to strangers is confined to the lowest classes of society, and is often the consequence of pecuniary embarrassment; but the women sold are not considered as dishonoured, and they submit to the custom with apparent resignation. To their new masters they render themselves useful, by keeping their accounts and transacting their business. Men are permitted to emigrate, but they think that the expatriation of women would impoverish the state.

The Birman year comprises twelve months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately, a month being interposed every third year. Their subdivision of the month is peculiar, as they number the days not only from the new moon, but from the full, which last is called the decreasing moon. They are fond of poetry and music, and, among their instruments, one resembles the ancient pipe of Pan, formed of several reeds neatly joined together, and sounded by a common mouth-piece, so as to produce a plaintive melody.

The titles given to the sovereign of Ava are, the Lord of Water and Earth, and Emperor of Emperors, against whose Imperial Majesty, if any shall be so foolish as to imagine any thing, it shall be happy for them to die, and be consumed; the Lord of great Charity, and Help of all Nations. The great Lord, esteemed for happiness; the Lord of all Riches, of Elephants and Horses, and all good Blessings; the Lord of high-built Palaces of gold, &c. &c.

The king's palace is a large stone building, with four gates. Ambassadors enter that to the *east*, which is called the golden gate, because they are expected to appear before him with presents. The *south* gate is devoted to justice, at which all enter who bring petitions, complaints, or accusations. The *west* is the gate of grace, through which all pass that have been cleared from suspicion, or that have received favours. The *north* is the gate of state, by which his majesty passes; when he thinks fit to honour the people by showing himself.

### Trade and Commerce.

When a merchant-ship arrives at any port of the kingdom of Pegu, the governor demands a faithful account of all it contains, of men, arms, and merchandize. They separate what is attached to the vessel from that which is intended for sale. Every article must then be deposited in a magazine appointed for the purpose; and, till this is done, no communication is allowed between the natives and foreigners. Afterwards, the governor goes to the vessel, accompanied with a large retinue, and partakes of an entertainment prepared for him: if, in this visit, he sees any thing that has not been entered in the list delivered in, he confiscates it. He then pays a second visit to the magazine, has the bales of goods opened, and claims the duty charged upon each.

The Peguese have no manufactures of linen or silk; they make a sort of stuff, which is used in their clothing. Their other produc-

tions are indigo, ivory, and oils of different kinds. The horses here are large and handsome. Elephants and buffaloes, sheep and oxen abound in Pegu.

### *The Inhabitants of Siam.*

Siam is bounded N. by China; E. by Laos, Cochin-China, and Cambodia; S. by the gulf of Siam and the peninsula of Malacca; and W. by the Birman empire.

The populaton is estimated at 4,000,000.

The Siamese are esteemed an ingenious people; though indolent, yet they are remarkably chaste and temperate. They are reckoned insolent towards inferiors, and obsequious to those above them. The common form of salutation is the lifting one or both hands to the head, and inclining the body; but to a person of very superior rank it is the custom to fall on the face.

The people dwell on the banks of the rivers, and prefer that situation to any other, because the lands, which are overflowed six months in a year, produce great quantities of rice almost without culture. The houses stand on pillars of the bamboo-cane, and are built of the same materials, the communication between different families during the wet season, being carried on, as in other tropical countries, by means of boats.

The king requires from all his subjects the most unlimited respect. The ministers of state and mandarines continually prostrate themselves before him; they never speak to him but on their knees; they receive his words as oracles, and his orders are instantly executed. When he goes abroad, all are obliged to keep within doors.

### *Manners of the Siamese.*

The natives, of both sexes, go bare-headed; their hair is cut within two inches of the skin, and appears, so as to resemble hog's bristles. Their *talapoins*, or priests, are distinguished from the laity by wearing a cinnamon-coloured cloak, and by having their beards and eyebrows kept close shaved. They are forbidden to marry upon pain of being burnt to death. They preach every new and full moon, and, during the inundation, every day from morning to night, sit cross-legged on a raised floor, relieving one another in rotation, at which times they often experience great liberality from the people. They are very hospitable to strangers, and have accommodations for them, whether christians or not, adjoining their own. At certain seasons, or especially after harvest, they are obliged to watch as well as pray, and their vigils are kept in the fields in the night. They shave their heads. The superior shaves himself, because no other is reckoned worthy to touch his head. Among the rest, the elder always shave the younger, except in cases of great age. They perform obligations in the morning as soon as they can see, and then proceed to the temple to perform their devotions, frequently prostrating themselves before their idols. Afterwards they go to the towns and villages, where they place themselves at the doors of those from whom they have experienced most liberality, in expectation of receiving alms; but as they must not defile themselves by touching money, they take care to be accommodated with servants, in whom it is accounted no fault to accept of pecuniary donations.

The moral duties required of the talapoins are, that they do not kill, steal, commit any uncleanness, drink strong liquors, nor tell lies. The first of these injunctions is understood in a latitude so ex-

ceptive as to prohibit not only the destroying of animals, but vegetables, and all the seed of vegetables. They eat, however, of the best, and contrive means to evade the precepts, in various ways. For though they will not expose themselves to the penalty of murder, by boiling rice themselves, as being a seed, yet, if others boil it, they esteem the eating of it innocent.

The Siamese excel in theatrical amusements. The subjects are often taken from their mythology, and from traditions concerning their ancient heroes. Some of their amusements are on the plan of our pantomimes, with music and dancing; others represent serious dramas; the performance of one of these will sometimes require three days. Besides these, they have races of oxen and boats; the combats of elephants; cock-fighting, tumbling, wrestling, and rope-dancing; religious processions, illuminations, and the beautiful exhibition of fire-works. The men are generally industrious, but fond of games of chance, and the women are often employed in works of industry.

The priests are not allowed to be present at any public diversions; they are prohibited the use of perfumes, the touching of gold or silver, the wearing of shoes, fine clothes, and from being carried in any kind of vehicle. Amidst all their professions of severity, they are haughty, taking place of the laity, on every occasion, and not deigning to salute any but a brother talapoin.

### *Their Literature.*

In the Siamese language there are thirty-seven letters, all consonants. The vowels and diphthongs constitute a distinct alphabet. There is a considerable chant in the enunciation, as in other ancient languages. There are no inflections of verbs and nouns; and the idioms being remote from those of Europe, any translation becomes very difficult. The words are mostly monosyllables, like the Chinese. The Siamese are not deficient in literature. Children at seven or eight years old are placed in convents, where they are taught to read, write, &c. They are also instructed in morality. Books of history are to be met with, and there is an excellent code of laws. Poetry, tales; and mythologic fables, constitute the other departments of Siamese literature.

### *Laws of the Siamese.*

By the laws of Siam, submission to parents and governors is strictly enjoined, and particular reverence shewn to the aged. Lying is held in so great detestation, that it is branded with the same infamy as perjury in the more civilized parts of the globe; any person who has been guilty of theft is abandoned by his nearest relations. No man is suffered to prosecute another either in a civil or criminal cause, without giving security to make the charge good: and every judicial process is managed by the parties themselves, no such profession as that of lawyer being allowed.

In doubtful cases the justice of a cause is determined by the same superstitious methods which were practised by our British ancestors. Both the prosecutor and defendant are sometimes commanded to walk over burning coals, and he who escapes the fiery ordeal unhurt is supposed to have justice on his side. Another method is by diving into deep water, and the verdict is given in favour of the person who continues immersed the longest. A third mode of trial is conducted by medicines. The priest administers to each of the parties a pill,



which is supposed to consist of materials of an emetic quality; and the testimony of the person who retains the pill without throwing it off from his stomach, is considered as true. Sometimes both plaintiff and defendant are thrown to a tiger, when the cause is decided by the superior good fortune of one of the contending parties.

The methods of punishing criminals are no less severe in several cases. The convicts are sometimes thrown to an elephant, and trampled to death. A person who has robbed the public treasury, has melted metals poured down his throat; and he who has been found guilty of lying is doomed to perish, by having his mouth sewed up. For rebellion and mutiny, the convicts are ripped up alive, their entrails taken out, and their bodies are fastened in a kind of wicker basket, and exposed to birds and beasts of prey. For less atrocious crimes, a board is fastened about the offender's neck. Some are set in the ground up to the shoulders, and every person is at liberty to buffet them.

When a person of rank or fortune dies at Siam, the body is enclosed in a wooden bier, or varnished coffin; and the talapoins sing hymns over it. After a solemn procession, the body is burnt on a funeral pile of precious wood, erected near some temple; and the spectacle is often rendered magnificent by the addition of theatrical exhibitions. The tombs are of a pyramidal form, and those of the kings large and lofty. Mourning is not prescribed by the laws, and the poor are buried without much ceremony.

---

## COCHIN-CHINA, &c.

Cochin-China is bounded N. by Tonquin; E. by the China sea; S. by Cambodia; and W. by Laos. It extends upwards of 400 miles along the coast.

The king of Cochin-China is said to have conquered Cambodia, Laos and Tonquin, and his dominions are now known by the name of the kingdom of Anam.

The population of the kingdom of Anam is estimated at 18,000,000.

In examining the people on the south and west of China, we find the Cochin-Chinese who inhabit a mountainous region that lies south west of China: these are more tawny and ugly than the Chinese. The Tonquinese, whose country is more fertile, and who live under a colder climate than the Cochin-Chinese, are more beautiful. They are of a middle stature, and though their complexion be tawny, or approaching to an olive colour, yet their skin is so smooth and delicate, that the smallest changes from redness to paleness are perceptible in their faces, a circumstance which distinguishes them from the other Indians. Their visage is generally flat and oval, their nose and lips well proportioned, their hair black, long, and very thick, and they use every art to make the teeth black.

### *Character of the Inhabitants of Cochin-China.*

The Cochin-Chinese are mild, generous, and very active, with great simplicity in their manners. People of rank receive a very good education, are remarkably kind to foreigners, reserved towards the people at large, and exhibit the strictest integrity in the administra-

tion of justice, which is done with promptitude, and without expence. The surest method which an officer in the state can adopt for promotion is fidelity in the performance of his duty. The inhabitants know little of science; but agriculture and manufactures are in a flourishing state among them. Next to that of rice, the cultivation of the sugar cane is the most important branch of their husbandry. They have a peculiar and very excellent method of purifying sugar. Thieves and beggars are not known in Cochin-China: all have ample means of living. It is customary for travellers to go into any house and refresh themselves without invitation, thanks, or inquiry; they are fellow-creatures, and on that account, received as friends or relations of the house into which they go. A foreigner would be admitted on the same terms, and with still greater kindness.

The manners and religion of this people seem to have been originally Chinese; they are attached to commerce, consider their monarch as immensely rich, and that his kingdom possesses all those advantages of trade which are enjoyed by the other parts of India. The kings of Cochin and Tonquin are, however, subject to the emperor of China.

The religion is Pagan, the same as that professed in China. Here are a great number of temples devoted to the national religion, as well as some which are used by Christians for their worship.

Tonquin is bounded N. by China; E. by the gulf of Tonquin; S. by Cochin-China; and W. by Laos.

### *Character, &c. of the Tonquinese.*

The Tonquinese are active and ingenious; friends to science; courteous to foreigners, especially to commercial men. Their grantees are proud: their soldiers insolent; and the lower classes much addicted to pilfering, although they are punished very severely when detected. They are excellent mechanics and fair traders, but are greatly oppressed by their king and lords.

The people in the south are a savage race, and go almost naked, with large silver and gold ear-rings, and coral, amber, or shell bracelets. In Tonquin and Cochin-China the two sexes are scarcely distinguishable by their dress. People of quality are fond of English broad cloth; red and green are their favourite colours.

The name of Confucius is held in the highest respect in Tonquin; but the natives pay adoration to images, to the horse and the elephant. Their temples and pagodas are often no larger than may be necessary to accommodate the idol. Around those buildings the cells of the priests are situated, that attend to offer up the prayers of the people who resort thither for devotional purposes. The petition being delivered in writing, it is read aloud by the priest before the idol, while the petitioner lies prostrate on the ground, in the attitude of supplication. The rich, however, seldom come to the pagoda, but perform their devotions in a part of their own houses, where one of their domestic officiates instead of the priest. When the petition has been read, it is burnt in a pan of incense, and the poor neighbours and dependents are called in to partake of the entertainment which the master has provided for them; the practice of this hospitality being considered as necessary to the procuring an auspicious regard to the prayers which have been offered.

They never undertake any thing of consequence without consulting an astrologer, and have their lucky and unlucky days. Every

hour in the twenty-four is distinguished by the name of some animal ; and the beast which marks the hour of a man's birth is ever avoided by him.

A plurality of wives is allowed in Tonquin, and the husband may claim a divorce on the most trifling occasion, but he must restore the effects which the wife possessed at the time of marriage. The same indulgence is not allowed to the women. A woman convicted of adultery is thrown to an elephant, bred for the purpose, who taking her up with his trunk, tosses her in the air, and when she falls, tramples her under his feet and crushes her to pieces. A man may sell his wives and children ; which, in times of scarcity, the poor make no scruple of doing.

The funerals resemble those of the Chinese, in respect to the procession and mourning ; but here they burn the corpse and deposit the ashes in an urn. Over the tombs of the rich they erect a wooden tower, four or five and twenty feet high, and the priest ascending to the top of it, makes a funeral oration in praise of the deceased. This being concluded, he comes down, and sets the structure on fire, while the people who attend the ceremony are entertained with a feast provided for the occasion.

When a king dies, the royal corpse lies in state sixty-five days, during which time his table continues to be served as when he was alive, the meat being distributed every evening among the priests and poor people. A splendid procession then commences towards the burying-place of his ancestors, which though but two days' journey distant, is seldom performed, on these occasions, in less than seventeen. The great officers are obliged to mourn three years, the gentry six months, and the common people three ; and no public diversions are permitted for three years after the funeral.

The government of Tonquin is of a singular kind. The inhabitants had revolted from the Chinese, which was attended with a civil war. At length a compromise took place between the chief of the revolt and the representative of the ancient kings, by which the former was to have all the executive powers of the government, under the name of Chouah ; but that the Bua, or real king should retain the royal titles, and be permitted to enjoy some civil prerogatives within his palace, from which neither he nor any of his family can stir without permission of the chouah.

## HINDOSTAN.

Hindustan is bounded N. by Tibet ; E. by Farther India ; S. E. by the bay of Bengal ; S. W. by the Indian ocean, and N. W. by the kingdom of Cabul. It has natural boundaries on all sides, viz. the Indus, the Himmaleh mountains, the bay of Bengal and the Indian ocean. It extends from 8° to 35° N. lat. and from 68° to 92° E. lon. The area is estimated at 1,020,000 geographical square miles.

British Possessions. Geographical square miles, 357,000. Population, 53,500,000. British allies and tributaries, 169,000. Population, 17,500,000. Independent Principalities, 494,000. Population 30,000,000. Grand total, 1,020,000. Population, 101,000,000.



*English Empire in India.*

On looking over the map of modern India, one is astonished at the immense tract of country contained within the lines which mark the British possessions, nor is the wonder lessened by the consideration, that the territory nominally under the government of the Nizam ul Muluc, or Soubadar of the Decan, and that subject to the Peishwah of Poonah, are guarded and garrisoned by British subsidiary forces, while these princes, not less than the shadow of the great Mogul, are prisoners in their palaces, to troops paid by themselves. Thus, the whole of the immense region from the frontiers of Cabul to Cape Comorin, north and south, and from the Indus to the Ganges, east and west, is virtually under the British dominion; while the very few really independent chiefs and princes preserve that independence merely by sufferance. But, after all, it is chiefly the empire of opinion that supports us in our possessions, for the natives outnumber us in such a proportion as must make us tremble, if ever injuries offered to them, or interference in those points of religion or custom to which they are attached, shall rouse them to the exercise of the physical superiority they possess, and to shake off the timid peacefulness which has hitherto distinguished them.

The British dominions extend over by far the greater part of the above provinces; and accident rather than convenience, seems to have fixed the situation of the three presidencies from which they are governed.

Calcutta, the seat of the supreme government in India, stands on that branch of the Ganges called Hoogly, about eighty miles from Saugor island, where that river falls into the sea. The approach to it is defended by a most dangerous coast, owing to the shoals called the sand-heads, which are deposited by the thousand mouths of Ganges, as it rolls into the ocean, and which, during the floods occasioned by rains, are continually changing their places. The bed of the Hoogly is also encumbered by similar sands, and the bays formed in its low woody shores are in general unhealthy. The aspect improves as you approach the capital, and the clearing of the ground has also improved the salubrity. Calcutta itself is now far from an unhealthy place, which is in great measure owing to draining the streets of the Black town, and constructing good roads in all directions from the presidency, a work which does the Marquis Wellesley more honour than his magnificent palace at the presidency, or his gardens at Barrackpore.

In the rainy season the Hoogly is navigable quite to the Ganges; but in dry weather boats of all descriptions are obliged to pass through the sunderbunds, or channels, that intersect the Delta formed by the Ganges, into the main stream. The country round Calcutta is perfectly flat and very woody. In the immediate neighbourhood are some very extensive salt-lakes, and the country in general, like the rest of Bengal, is extremely fertile. Fort William, which defends this presidency, is strong, but perhaps larger than is necessary under the present circumstances, as the army that would be required to garrison it might certainly keep the field; but it was built before the English possessed either the territory or the resources they are now masters of in India, and while the French, Danes, and Germans, possessed settlements on the river above Calcutta.

The English society of Calcutta, as it is more numerous, affords a greater variety of character, and a greater portion of intellectual refinement, than that of either of the other presidencies. I have met, says Mrs. Graham, with persons of both sexes in this place, whose

society reminded me of that we enjoyed together in Britain, with some of the wisest and best of our countrymen. Among the few here who appreciate these things, the most agreeable speculations are always those that point homeward to that Europe where the mind of man seems to flourish in preference to the other continental divisions. If we look round us, the passive submission, the apathy, and the degrading superstition of the Hindoos; the more active fanaticism of the Mussulmen; the avarice, the prodigality, the ignorance, and the vulgarity, of most of the white people, seem to place them all on a level, infinitely below that of the least refined nations of Europe.

Of the public buildings of Calcutta, the government-house, built by Lord Wellesly, is the most remarkable. The lower story forms a rustic basement, with arcades to the building, which is Ionic. On the north side there is a handsome portico, with a flight of steps, under which carriages drive to the entrance; and on the south there is a circular colonnade, with a dome. The four wings, one at each corner of the body of the building, are connected with it by circular passages, so long as to secure their enjoying the air all around, from whichever quarter the wind blows. These wings contain all the private apartments; and in the north-east angle is the council-room, decorated like the family breakfast and dinner-rooms, with portraits. The centre of the house is given up to two splendid rooms. The lowest is paved with dark grey marble, and supported by Doric columns of chunam,\* which one would take for Parian marble. Above the hall is the ball-room, floored with dark polished wood, and supported by Ionic pillars of white chunam. Both these fine rooms are lighted by a profusion of cut glass lustres suspended from the painted ceilings, where an excellent taste is displayed in the decorations.

Besides the government-house, the public buildings are, a town-house, which promises to be handsome when finished; the court-house, a good-looking building, and two churches, the largest of which has a fine portico, and both have handsome spires. The hospital and jail are to the south of the town, on that part of the esplanade called the Course, where all the equipages of Calcutta assemble every evening, as those of Madras do on the Mount Road. The houses now occupied by the orphan schools being ruinous, there are handsome designs for erecting new ones. The writers' buildings, to the north of the government-house, look like a shabby hospital, or poor's-house; these contain apartments for the writers newly come from Britain, and who are students at the College of Fort-William, which is in the centre of the buildings, and contains nothing but some lecture-rooms.

Calcutta, like London, is a small town of itself, but its suburbs swell it to a prodigious city, peopled by inhabitants from every country in the world. Chinese and Frenchmen, Persians and Germans, Arabs and Spaniards, Americans and Portuguese, Jews and Dutchmen, are seen mixing with the Hindoos and English, the original inhabitants and the actual possessors of the country. This mixture of nations ought to weaken national prejudices; but, among the English the effect seems opposite. Every Briton appears to pride himself on being outrageously a John Bull; but it is more in the manner than in the matter, for, in all serious affairs and questions of justice, every man is, as he ought to be on a footing.

Madras, the second in rank of our presidencies, is perhaps more

---

\* An artificial composition of lime and shells.

central to our dominions than any of the others, but it has not a single natural advantage. Built upon the low sandy shore, against which a tremendous surf continually beats, in the best seasons hardly to be crossed without risk, it has no port, or even headland, to protect the ships that resort to it. The soil around is so arid that it scarcely produces rice, and the most assiduous cultivation is necessary to raise the commonest vegetables. Nevertheless, being the seat of government for the south of India, it is amazingly populous; and it is the depot for all the manufactures carried on in the northern circars, and the countries south of those provinces. The stuffs made there, though imported to Madras, take its name, instead of those of the countries where they are fabricated, and are known in Europe as Madras muslins, long clothes, and chintzes.

The fort of St. George defends this settlement. It is situated so near the sea, that a hurricane, which happened in 1805, so completely changed the face of the shore, that the water-gate, which had before been at some distance from the beach, was washed by the surf. A canal has been cut out from Fort George to Pulicat, about sixteen miles to the northward, whence the inhabitants of Madras are supplied with charcoal and other necessities.

Bombay possesses more natural advantages than any other European settlement in India, but it is that which has been most neglected; however, it is only a few years, since the Mahrattas have been so far subdued, as to render the surrounding districts safe. The island of Bombay is nine miles in length and three in breadth; full of towns and villages, and every foot of the land in cultivation. It is connected by a causeway, with the large and fruitful, though neglected island of Salsette, and forms with it, Caranja, and Elephanta, a most commodious harbour. It has the advantage over every port in India in the rise of the tides, which is seventeen feet, whereas the highest springs in Prince of Wales' Island, and the wonderful harbour of Trincomalee only rise to ten feet. It is consequently well adapted for building and docking large ships, the timber for which is furnished by the Malabar coast; and its situation opposite to the Persian and Arabian shores, makes it peculiarly fit for commerce. No place seems so well situated. Its excellent, well-defended harbour, the fertility of the adjoining districts, the agreeableness of the climate, and the extreme beauty of the scenery, all contribute to make it one of the most charming spots in the world, as far as the gifts of nature are concerned.

I was informed, says Mrs. Graham, that Bombay contains upwards of two hundred thousand inhabitants. The Europeans are as nothing in this number, the Parsees, from six to eight thousand, the Mussulmans nearly the same number, and the remainder are Portuguese and Hindoos, with the exception of about three or four thousand Jews, who long passed in Bombay for a sect of Mahometans, governed by a magistrate, called the caze of Israel: they willingly eat and converse with the Mussulmans. A number of them are imbodied among the marine seroys, but most of them are low traders. The dwellings of the rich natives are surrounded by virandas, equally necessary to guard against the intemperate heat of the sun, and the monsoon rains: they are generally painted in flowers and leaves of a green or red colour; those of the Hindoos have usually some of the fables of their mythology represented on their walls. The houses are necessarily of great extent, because, if a man has twenty sons, they all continue to live under the same roof, even when married;



and uncles, brothers, sons, and grandsons, remain together till the increase of numbers actually forces a part of the family to seek a new dwelling. The lower classes content themselves with small huts, mostly of clay, and roofed with *cadjan*, a mat made of the leaves of the palmyra or cocoa-nut tree, plaited together. Some of these huts are so small, that they only admit of a man's sitting upright in them, and barely shelters his feet when he lies down. There is usually a small garden round each house, containing a few herbs and vegetables, a plantain tree, and a cocoa-nut or two.

### *Different Nations.*

The Moguls, and other natives of India nearly resemble the Europeans in features, but differ from them in colour. The Moguls are olive; the women, who are extremely handsome, make frequent use of bathing.

The natives of Bengal are yellower than the Moguls: but their manners are totally different. A great slave trade, both of males and females, is carried on in this country.

The natives of the Coromandel coasts are blacker than those of Bengal, less civilized, and go almost naked.

Those of the Malabar coast are still blacker. The women wear gold rings in their nose, and both men and women, young girls and boys, bathe promiscuously, in baths made for the purpose in the middle of the towns.

The customs of the different Indian nations are all very singular. Many of them eat nothing that has been animated: they even dread to kill the smallest insect, and take every means to prevent it. I saw, says M. Stavorinus, several of them who wore a piece of thin linen or gauze before the mouth, in order that they might not deprive any creature of life by their breath. Others have a brush or broom, with which they sweep away the dust from the ground they tread upon, that they may not crush any living thing to death with their feet. If, by accident, they have the misfortune to kill any insect or animal, they impose a heavy penance upon themselves, which is accompanied with many washings and purifications. When they meet a hunter or fisher, they earnestly beg him to desist; if he be deaf to their entreaties, they offer him money for his gun or net; and if he still refuse to comply, they trouble the waters to frighten the fish, and set up hideous cries to put the birds to flight.

The Naires of Calicut form a band of nobles, whose only profession is that of arms. These men are comely and handsome, full of courage, and dexterous in the management of their weapons.

The natives of Cambaia are more or less of an ash colour; and those who live near the sea are more swarthy than the others. Those of Guzerat are yellow, and the inhabitants of Goa are olive.

The manners of the Hindus are proverbially mild and gentle, and among the higher orders especially, it is extremely rare to see any one allow himself to be transported by passion into the slightest intemperance of word or gesture. The higher classes of women are now almost as much recluses as those of the Mussulmans, who have introduced their jealousy of the sex into India.

The lower castes of Hindu women are employed in a manner analogous to the professions of their husbands: and it is by no means uncommon to see them carrying burdens, working in mortar and lime, tilling the ground, and other laborious occupations.

The daily life of a Hindu admits of little variety, almost every ac-

tion being prescribed by law. The Puranas contain rules for diet, and for the manner and time of eating; two meals, one in the forenoon, the other in the evening, being allowed. They also enumerate the places, such as a boat, where a Hindu must not take his repast, and the persons with whom it is permitted to partake of food, among whom are his sons and other inmates, excepting his wife. The posture in which it is enjoined to sit, and the quarter to which the face must be turned while eating, with the precautions requisite to insulate the person, lest it be touched by the impure, are particularly insisted on. After washing his hands and feet, and sipping water, the Hindu must sit down on a stool or cushion before his plate, which is placed on a plain spot of ground, wiped and smoothed, in a quadrangular form if he be a Brahmin, a triangle is required for a Xettrie, a circle for a Vaissya, and a crescent for a Sudra. When the food is brought in, he must bow to it, and, raising both hands to his forehead, say, "May this be always ours." When he sits down, he must lift the plate of food with his left hand, and bless it. If the food be handed to him, he must say, "May Heaven give thee;" and, on taking it, "Earth accepts thee." Before he begins to eat, he must move his hand round his plate, or rather his own person, to insulate himself; he then offers five lumps of food to Yama (the Hindu Pluto,) sips water, and offers five other lumps to the five senses; when wetting his eyes, he eats his repast in silence, with all the fingers of his right hand. At the end of his meal, he again sips water, saying, "Ambrosial fluid, thou art the couch of Vishnu and of food!"

### *Of the Mysore and Malabar Districts of Hindostan.*

In describing these districts, we fortunately are possessed of superior and authentic documents in the travels of Dr. Buchanan.

In the afternoon of the 23d April, 1800, says Dr. B. I set out from Madras, in the very hot dry weather, which usually prevails at this season. After leaving the plain occupied by the houses of Europeans, I entered a country then scorched up by a powerful sun, yet containing little waste land; for the soil being fine, produces a very good crop of rice, provided, that in the wet season, the usual quantity of rain falls. In some places, the industry of the natives causes a verdure that is highly refreshing, by watering a few fields, that are near tanks, or reservoirs of water. These fields are now covered with rice, approaching to maturity; and in the rainy seasons they will yield another crop. The appearance of the country, however, at this time of the year, is dreary. It is almost as level as Bengal; and in general forms a naked, brown, dusty plain, with few villages, or any thing to relieve the eye, except a ridge of abrupt detached hills towards the south. The roads are good; and many of the huts being built of mud, and neatly covered with tiles, have a better appearance than those of Bengal: but the roofs of such as are thatched look ragged; as the thatch is not composed of smooth straw, but of palmira leaves, which never can be put on with neatness.

Near the road, charitable persons have built many resting-places for porters, who here carry all the burdens on the head. These resting-places consist of a wall of about four feet high, on which the porters can deposit their burdens, and from which, after having rested themselves, they can again, without assistance, take up their loads. The inns, or choultries which are common on the road, evince an attention to travellers not to be found in Bengal. At these places, the poorest, without expense, have shelter from the inclemencies of the



weather ; and the richer traveller can purchase both for himself and for his cattle, at least the necessaries of life.

This part of the country, although at present naked, seems capable of raising trees and hedges ; and shows evident appearance of its being in a state of improvement, there being in view many new plantations, especially of fruit trees, and cocoa-nut palms.

Leaving on the right the road to Poonamalee, I went to Condaturu, near which the country assumes a very different, and a very pleasing aspect. Numerous small canals, from the Saymbrumbacum tank, convey a constant supply of water to most of the neighbouring fields, and fertilize them without the trouble of machinery. They consequently yield every year, two crops of rice. The one at present on the ground will be reaped in June, and has a very promising appearance.

The cattle in the neighbourhood of Madras, are of the species which is common to the Decan. They are mostly light brown, or white, and, notwithstanding the apparent want of pasture, are in better condition than the labouring cattle of Bengal, owing probably to the superior care that is taken of the rice straw by the inhabitants of Madras. Milch cows are fed entirely on grass ; grain, or pulse, is rarely given to such cattle as are not employed in hard labour.

Near Madras, buffaloes are in general use, and are often yoked in the same cart with bullocks, although the paces of the two animals are very different.

Throughout the Carnatic, the ass is a very common animal. The breed is as small as in Bengal ; some are of the usual ash colour, whilst others are almost black, in which case, the cross on their shoulders disappears. Milk-white asses are also to be found, but they are rare. These are not varieties as to species ; for black individuals have sometimes ash-coloured colts, and, on the contrary, black colts are sometimes produced by ash-coloured dams. They are kept by five classes of people, who are all of low cast, for the higher ranks disdain the use of an animal so impure.

The greater part of the Brahmans in the lower Carnatic follow secular professions. They almost entirely fill the different offices in the collection of the revenue, and administration of justice ; and they are exclusively employed as Hircaras, that is, guides, or messengers, and as the keepers of inns or choultries. Much of the land is rented by them ; but, like the Jews, they seldom put their hand to actual labour, and on no account will they hold the plough. Their farms they chiefly cultivate by slaves of the inferior casts, called Sudra, and Panchum Bundum.

Panchum Bundum are by far the most hardy and laborious people of the country, but the greater part of them are slaves. So sensible of their value was Hyder, that in his incursions it was those chiefly whom he endeavoured to carry away. He settled them in many districts as farmers, and would not suffer them to be called by their proper name, which is considered opprobrious ; but ordered that they should be called cultivators.

### *Of the Hindoos and their Tribes.*

The Hindoos are called so from Indoo or Hindoo, which in the Shanscrit language, signifies the moon, from which and the sun they deduce their fabulous origin. Hindostan, the domestic appellation of India, is derived from Hindoo and *stan*, a region, and the river Indus takes its name from the people.



The Hindoos have, from all antiquity, been divided into **FOUR GREAT TRIBES**, each of which comprehends a variety of inferior casts. These tribes do not intermarry, eat, drink, or associate with one another, except when they worship at the temple of Juggernaut, where it is held a crime to make any distinction.

The *first*, and most noble tribe, are the Brahmins, who are the priesthood. They are not excluded from government, trade, or agriculture, though they are strictly prohibited from all menial offices. They derive their name from Brimha, who they allegorically say, produced the Brahmins from his head, when he created the world.

The *second* in order is the Sittri tribe, who, according to their original institution, ought to be all military men, because Brimha is said to have produced them from his heart, as an emblem of that courage which warriors should possess.

The name of Beish is given to the *third* tribe. These are for the most part merchants, bankers, and shop-keepers, and are said to have sprung from the belly of Brimha, the word Beish signifying a provider or nourisher.

The *fourth* tribe is that of Sudder, who are menial servants, incapable of raising themselves to any superior rank; they are supposed to have sprung from the feet of Brimha.

If any of the four tribes be excommunicated, he and his posterity are for ever shut out from the society of every person in the nation, excepting that of the Hari cast, who are held in utter detestation by the other tribes, and are employed only in the meanest and vilest offices. This circumstance renders excommunication so dreadful, that any Hindoo will suffer torture and even death rather than deviate from one article of his faith.

### *The Hindoo Religion.*

The Hindoo religion admits of no proselytes; and is therefore a principal means of preserving the castes pure and distinct; neither have the Mahomedan conquests and oppressions, nor the intercourse of Europeans with the Hindoos, been able to subvert a system of theology and jurisprudence, interdicted from all change by the most rigid laws.

This religious and moral system is no doubt of great antiquity; but those who have deeply investigated the ancient and pleasing fictions in the Hindoo mythology which bears a great resemblance to that of the Greeks, and may perhaps be traced to the same origin, are of opinion, that the religious and civil laws of the Hindoos, called the Institutes of Menu, were compiled about eight hundred and eighty years before the birth of our Saviour; that the Vedas, or sacred volumes, were written three hundred years prior to the Institutes; and that preceding this period, every thing being handed down by oral tradition, the account was obscure and fabulous.

Divested of extraneous matter, there appears to be a great degree of purity and sublimity in the genuine principles of the Hindoo religion, though now obscured by superstitious rites, and blended with gross idolatry. In their original simplicity, they teach that there is one supreme ruler of the universe, who is styled Brahma, or the Great One: they inculcate also, that this supreme intelligence consists of a triad, or triple divinity, expressed by the mystic word Om; and distinguished by the names of Vishnu, Brahma, and Sheva; or the creating, preserving, and destructive power of the Almighty. Images of these attributes are placed in their temples; and worship and

sacrifices are daily performed before them, and a variety of other statutes, representing the different qualities of the Supreme Being : so that it is a complete system of polytheism, and the source of a thousand fables subversive of truth and simplicity.

Yet it ever was, and ever must be difficult, for either Christians or Mahomedans, to convert a Hindoo : for, with them theology is so blended with the whole moral and civil obligations of life, that it enters into every habit, and sanctions almost every action.

On withdrawing the veil from the sacred volumes of the Hindoos, we see Brahma, or the supreme deity, represented as absorbed in the contemplation of his own essence, but from an impulse of divine love, resolving to create other beings to partake of his glory, and to be happy to all eternity. He spake the word, and angels rose into existence ! He commanded, and the hosts of heaven were formed ! They were created free ; and were made partakers of the divine glory, and beatitude, on the easy condition of praising their Creator, and acknowledging him for their supreme Lord. But not content with this happy state in the celestial regions, some of the principal spirits rebelled, and drew a number after them ; who were all doomed to languish in that scene of horror, so finely described by our sublime poets.

In process of time, at the intercession of the faithful angels, the fatal doom of these fallen spirits was revoked ; and they were released on the conditions of repentance, and amendment, in a state of probation. For this purpose a new creation of worlds took place ; and moral bodies were prepared for the apostate angles, which they were to animate for a certain space ; there to be subject to natural and mortal evils ; through which they were doomed to transmigrate under eighty-nine different forms ! the last into that of man ! when their powers and faculties are enlarged, and a merciful Creator rests his chief expectations of their repentance and restoration to his favour. If they then fail, their punishment is renewed, and they are doomed to begin again their first state of transmigration. In this system we are struck with the intermixture of truth with error, and false traditions, bearing, in many particulars, a resemblance to the sacred truths of divine revelation.

On this hypothesis, it appears, that one principal reason for the Hindoos regarding the cow with such religious veneration, is, that they believe the soul transmigrates into this animal, immediately preceding its assumption of the human form. No Hindoo, even of the lowest caste, will kill a cow, or taste its flesh ; they will die with perfect resignation, rather than violate this tenet ; as has been frequently experienced on board the vessels in the Indian seas, when all the provision except salt beef has been expended.

The Hindoos estimate the delinquency of these apostate spirits, by the class of mortal forms which they are doomed to inhabit ; thus all voracious and unclean animals, whether inhabitants of earth, air, or water, as well as men whose lives and actions are publicly and atrociously wicked, are supposed to contain a malignant spirit : on the contrary, those animals which subsist on vegetables, and do not prey upon each other, are pronounced favoured of the Almighty.

That every animal form is endued with cogitation, memory, and reflection, is one of the established tenets of the Brahmins ; indeed, it must necessarily follow from the supposed metempsychosis of the apostate spirits through these mortal forms : they also believe that every distinct species of the animal creation have a comprehensive

mode of communicating their ideas, peculiar to themselves ; and that the metempsychosis of the delinquent spirits extends through every organized body, even to the smallest insect and reptile. They highly venerate the bee, and some species of the ant ; and conceive the spirits animating these forms to be favoured by God, and that the intellectual faculties are more enlarged under them than in most others.

The devotion of the Hindoos to the Supreme being, and the inferior deities, consists in a regular attendance at the dowels, or temples, especially at the solemn festivals ; in performing particular religious ceremonies in their own houses ; in prayers, ablutions, fastings, and penances ; but especially in oblations, which consist chiefly of spices, incense, rice, fruits, and flowers ; and although they have been in former times accused of offering human sacrifices, it is certain they now very rarely shed even the blood of an animal in their religious services.

### *Burial Service.*

During the funeral ceremony, which is solemn and affecting, the Brahmins address the respective elements in words to the following purport : although there may be a different mode of performing these religious rites in other parts of Hindostan.

O EARTH ! to thee we commend our brother ; of thee he was formed ; by thee he was sustained ; and unto thee he now returns !

O FIRE ! thou hadst a claim in our brother ; during his life, he subsisted by thy influence in nature ; to thee we commit his body ; thou emblem of purity, may his spirit be purified on entering a new state of existence !

O AIR ! while the breath of life continued, our brother respired by thee ; his last breath is now departed ; to thee we yield him !

O WATER ! thou didst contribute to the life of our brother ; thou wert one of his sustaining elements. His remains are now dispersed : receive thy share of him, who has now taken an everlasting flight.

### *Hindoo Women.*

The Hindoo women, when young, are delicate and beautiful ; so far as we can reconcile beauty with the olive complexion. They are finely proportioned, their limbs small, their features soft and regular, and their eyes black and languishing ; but the bloom of beauty soon decays, and age makes a rapid progress before they have seen thirty years ; this may be accounted for from the heat of the climate, and the customs of the country ; as they often are mothers at twelve years of age, and grand-mothers at five and twenty. Montesquieu justly remarks, that women in hot climates are marriageable at eight, nine, or ten years of age ; therefore in those countries infancy and marriage generally go together. They are old at twenty ; their reason therefore never accompanies their beauty : when beauty demands the empire, the want of reason forbids the claim ; when reason is obtained, beauty is no more ! And he further observes, that those women ought to be in a state of dependence, for reason cannot procure in old age that empire which even youth and beauty could not give.

No women can be more attentive to cleanliness than the Hindoos ; they take every method to render their persons delicate, soft, and attractive ; their dress is peculiarly becoming, consisting of a long



piece of silk, or cotton, tied round the waist, and hanging in a graceful manner to the feet ; it is afterwards brought over the body in negligent folds, under which they cover the bosom with a short waistcoat of satin, but they wear no linen. Their long black hair is adorned with jewels, and wreaths of flowers ; their ears are bored in many places, and loaded with pearls : a variety of gold chains, strings of pearl, and precious stones, fall from the neck over the bosom. The arms are covered with bracelets, from the wrist to the elbow ; they have also gold and silver chains round the ancles, and abundance of rings on their fingers and toes ; among the former is frequently a small mirror. The richer the dress the less becoming it appears, and a Hindoo woman of distinction always seems to be overloaded with finery ; while the village nymphs, with fewer ornaments, but in the same elegant drapery, are more captivating. There are, however, very few women, even of the lowest families, who have not some jewels at their marriage.

### *Fakeers.*

The fakeers, or yogees, of the Senassee tribe, are a set of mendicant philosophers, who travel all over Hindostan, and live on the charity of the other castes. They are generally entirely naked, most of them robust, handsome, men : they admit proselytes from the other tribes, especially youth of bright parts, and take great pains to instruct them in their mysteries. These gymnosophists often unite in large armed bodies, and perform pilgrimages to the sacred rivers and celebrated temples ; but they are more like an army marching through a province, than an assembly of saints in procession to a temple, and often lay the countries through which they pass under contribution.

Many yogees, and similar professors, are devotees of the strictest order, carrying their superstition and enthusiasm far beyond any thing we are acquainted with in Europe : even the austerities of La Trappe are light in comparison with the voluntary penances of these philosophers ; who reside in holes and caves, or remain under the banian trees near the temples. They imagine the expiation of their own sins, and sometimes those of others, consists in the most rigorous penances and mortifications. Some of them enter into a solemn vow to continue for life in one unvaried posture ; others undertake to carry a cumbrous load, or drag a heavy chain ; some crawl on their hands and knees for years, around an extensive empire ; and others roll their bodies on the earth, from the shores of the Indus to the banks of the Ganges, and in that humiliating posture, collect money to enable them either to build a temple, to dig a well, or to atone for some particular sin. Some swing during their whole life, in this torrid clime, before a slow fire ; others suspend themselves, with their heads downwards, for a certain time, over the fiercest flames.

I have seen, says Mr. Forbes, a man who had made a vow to hold up his arms in a perpendicular manner above his head, and never to suspend them ; at length he totally lost the power of moving them at all. He was one of the gymnosophists, who wear no kind of covering, and seemed more like a wild beast than a man : his arms, from having been so long in one posture, were become withered, and dried up ; while his outstretched fingers, with long nails of twenty years growth, gave them the appearance of extraordinary horns ; his hair, full of dust, and never combed, hung over him in a savage manner ; and, except in his erect posture, there appeared nothing human about

him. This man was travelling throughout Hindostan, and being unable to help himself with food, women of distinction among the Hindoos contended for the honour of feeding this holy person wherever he appeared.

### *Other Fanatics.*

A set of very extraordinary Hindoo fanatics are to be met with in different parts of the country: particular villages are appropriated for this ceremony, where the swingers assemble at stated seasons. In the centre of an area, surrounded by numerous spectators, is erected a pole, from twenty to thirty feet in height, on which is placed a long horizontal beam, with a rope run over a pulley at the extremity; to this rope they fix an iron hook, which being drawn through the integuments of the devoted swinger, he is suspended aloft in the air, amidst the acclamations of the multitude. The longer he is capable of this painful exertion, and the more violently he swings himself round, the greater the merit; from the flesh giving way, the performer sometimes falls from his towering height, and breaks a limb, but if he escape that accident, from the usual temperance of the Hindoos, the wound soon heals. This penance is generally voluntary, in performance of a religious vow, or inflicted for the expiation of sins committed, either by himself, or some of his family.

### *The Pooleahs and Pariars.*

The degraded Pooleahs are an abject and unfortunate race, who, by cruel laws and tyrannical customs, are reduced to a wretched state; while the monkeys are adored as sylvan deities, and in some parts of Malabar, have temples and daily sacrifices. The treatment of the poor Pooleahs, and the cruel difference made by human laws between them and the pampered Brahmins, afford a terrible contrast. Banished from society, they have neither houses nor lands, but retire to solitary places, hide themselves in ditches, and climb into umbrageous trees for shelter, they are not permitted to breathe the same air with the other castes, nor to travel on a public road. If by accident they should be there, and perceive a Brahmin or Nair at a distance, they must instantly make a loud howling, to warn him from approaching, until they have retired, or climbed up the nearest tree. If a Nair accidentally meets a Pooleah on the highway, he cuts him down with as little ceremony as others destroy a noxious animal; even the lowest of the other castes will have no communication with a Pooleah. Hunger sometimes compels them to approach the villages, to exchange baskets, fruit, or such commodities as they may have for a little grain: having called aloud to the peasants, they tell their wants, leave the barter on the ground, and retiring to a distance, trust to the honesty of the villagers to place a measure of corn equal in value to the barter, which the Pooleahs afterwards take away. Constant poverty and accumulated misery have entirely debased the human form, and given a squalid and savage appearance to these unhappy beings.

Yet, debased and oppressed as the Pooleahs are, there exist throughout India, a caste called Pariars, stil more abject and wretched. If a Pooleah, by any accident, touches a Pariar, he must perform a variety of ceremonies, and go through many ablutions, before he can be cleansed from the impurity. With such ideas of defilement, no marriages are contracted between the Pooleahs and Pariars, nor do they eat together, although the only difference in their ban-

quet is, that the Pooleahs eat of all animal food, except beef, and sometimes of that which dies of itself, while the Pariars not only feast upon dead carcasses, but eat beef and carrion of every kind. The Brahmins of Malabar have thought proper to place Christians in the same rank with the Pariars.

### *Hindoos and Mahrattas.*

Having already described the Hindoos in their national and individual character, it is only necessary in this place, to recapitulate a few circumstances, in which the Mahrattas are generally included. Their religious tenets are mild and benevolent; and although mixed with many errors, and bewildered in the mazes of Polytheism, their definition of the Supreme Being is truly sublime; their rites and ceremonies, with a few exceptions, are pious, inoffensive, and suited to the climate. The high caste of Brahmins are their priests and philosophers, the physicians of their bodies, and the guardians of their souls. We here allude to the recluse sect of this order, who minister in the temples, and preside in the colleges and religious ceremonies; or abstemiously retire from the world, to spend their days in pious exercises, and superstitious penance.

The Brahmins, Banians, and superior castes of the Hindoos, are generally innocent and peaceable; they never taste any thing that either has or can have life, abstaining even from eggs, because they contain the vital principle; nor will they put to death the most noxious reptile. Many of these enthusiasts carry a small broom to sweep the ground before they sit down, lest they should crush some insect, and wear a cloth before their mouth from the fear of inhaling them with their breath. The diet of the higher tribes of Hindoos consists of grain, pulse, fruit, milk, and vegetables, except onions and garlic: made into curries, seasoned with spices and butter, to be eaten with rice; these constitute their principal meal. The Rajepoots, Mahrattas, and many of the inferior castes, eat mutton, pork, goat, venison, and fish; but no one, on any consideration, will taste the flesh of the ox or cow, an animal held in the highest degree of veneration by every Hindoo.

### *Banian Hospital.*

The Banian hospital at Surat is a most remarkable institution; it consists of a large plot of ground, enclosed with high walls, divided into several courts, or wards, for the accommodation of animals: in sickness they are attended with the tenderest care, and find a peaceful asylum for the infirmities of age. When an animal breaks a limb, or is otherwise disabled from serving his master, he carries him to the hospital; and, indifferent to what nation or cast the owner may belong, the patient is never refused admittance. If he recovers, he cannot be reclaimed, but must remain in the hospital for life, subject to the duty of drawing water for those pensioners debilitated, by age or disease, from procuring it for themselves.

At my visit, says Mr. Forbes, the hospital contained horses, mules, oxen, sheep, goats, monkeys, poultry, pigeons, and a variety of birds; with an aged tortoise known to have been there for seventy-five years. The most extraordinary ward was that appropriated to rats, mice, bugs, and other noxious vermin: the overseers of the hospital frequently hire beggars from the streets, for a stipulated sum, to pass the night among the fleas, lice, and bugs, on the express condition of suffering them to enjoy their feast without molestation.



The Banian hospital in Surat has several dependent endowments without the walls, for those invalids and convalescents to whom pasturage and country air may be recommended; and especially for the goats purchased from slaughter on the anniversary of the Mahomedan festival, when so many of those animals are devoted to destruction. The doctrine of the metempsychosis is commonly supposed to be the cause of founding this singular hospital; *I, however, conversed with several sensible Brahmins on the subject, who rather ascribe it to a* MOTIVE OF BENEVOLENCE FOR THE ANIMAL CREATION: nor can we do otherwise than to approve of that part of the institution appropriated for the comfort of those valuable creatures who have exhausted their strength in the service of man.

### *Burning of a Widow.*

The following account of the burning of a Gentoo woman, on the funeral-pile of her deceased husband, is taken from the voyages of Stavorinus, who was an eye-witness to the ceremony. "We found," says M. Stavorinus, "the body of the deceased lying upon a couch, covered with a piece of white cotton, and strewed with betel-leaves. The woman, who was to be the victim, sat upon the couch with her face turned to that of the deceased. She was richly adorned, and held a little green branch in her right hand, with which she drove away the flies from the body. She seemed like one buried in the most profound meditation, yet betrayed no signs of fear. Many of her relations attended upon her, who, at stated intervals, struck up various kinds of music.

The pile was made by driving green bamboo stakes into the earth, between which was first laid fire-wood, very dry and combustible; upon this was put a quantity of dry straw, or reeds, besmeared with grease: this was done alternately, till the pile was five feet in height, and the whole was then strewed with rosin finely powdered. A white cotton sheet, which had been washed in the Ganges, was then spread over the pile, and the whole was ready for the reception of the victim.

The widow was now admonished by a priest, that it was time to begin the rites. She was then surrounded by women, who offered her betel, and besought her to supplicate favours for them when she joined her husband in the presence of *Ram*, or their highest god, and above all that she would salute their deceased friends, whom she might meet in the celestial mansions, in their names.

In the the mean time the body of the husband was taken and washed in the river. The woman was also led to the Ganges for ablution, where she divested herself of all her ornaments. Her head was covered with a piece of silk, and a cloth was tied round her body, in which the priests put some parched rice.

She then took a farewell of her friends, and was conducted by two of her female relations to the pile. When she came to it, she scattered flowers and parched rice upon the spectators, and put some into the mouth of the corpse. Two priests next led her three times round it, while she threw rice among the bystanders, who gathered it up with great eagerness. The last time she went round, she placed a little earthen burning lamp at each of the four corners of the pile; then laid herself down on the right side, next to the body, which she embraced with both her arms, a piece of white cotton was spread over them both, they were bound together with two easy bandages, and a quantity of fire-wood, straw, and rosin, was laid upon them. In the last place, her nearest relation, to whom, on the banks of the river,

she had given her nose-jewels, came with a burning torch, and set the straw on fire, and in a moment the whole was in a flame. The noise of the drums, and the shouts of the spectators, were such, that the shrieks of the unfortunate woman, if she uttered any, could not have been heard."

### *Burying alive.*

The cremation of Hindoo widows with the bodies of their deceased husbands, is now no longer doubted; but, it is more difficult to believe, that men in the prime of life, and surrounded by every blessing, should voluntarily desire to immolate themselves to their deities, and be buried alive; a sacrifice, however, not uncommon among the tribe of Gosannees, and other Hindoo devotees. A short time, says our author, before I took charge of Dhuboy, a young man insisted on being interred alive near the temple at the Gate of Diamonds; and soon after another performed the same sacrifice about half a mile without the English districts, because I refused him permission to do it in his native village; for neither is this self-immolation, the cremation of women, nor any other act of suicide, allowed of within the Company's territories. These solemn sacrifices are always performed in the presence of many witnesses, and during the celebration of various religious ceremonies by the brahmins.

On such a sacrifice being announced, a large crowd assemble; a round pit is dug, of a depth sufficient for a man to stand upright, into which the self-devoted victim descends, and the earth is gradually thrown on, until it entirely covers him. A tomb of solid masonry is immediately erected over his head, and solemn rites and flowery offerings are performed at stated periods, in memory of a saint, who is supposed to have rendered an acceptable sacrifice to the destructive power, or some other deity in the Hindoo mythoogy.

### *Indian seasons.*

During the rainy season, and for a few weeks afterwards, the country in Hindostan is delightful; nothing can exceed its verdure, and general beauty; but the fervour of a tropical sun soon clothes the earth with a russet hue, which continues until the annual fall of rain. In that long interval of eight months, not a single shower falls, and the nightly dews, though copious, are insufficient to preserve the grass: yet most of the trees, as in other tropical climates, are ever-greens.

In the temperate climes of Europe, it is difficult to conceive the force and beauty of the eastern language respecting fertilizing streams and refreshing showers: it is not so with the inhabitants of the torrid zone, who look forward with eager expectation to the setting in of the rainy season: when cultivation commences, the seed is sown, and a joyful harvest anticipated. Should these periodical rains be withheld, when the heavens are "as brass, and the earth as iron," the consequences would be fatal. Famine and pestilence, with all their dire attendants, would stalk through the land, and spread destruction and despair on every side: as those can testify who beheld the dreadful scenes at Bengal in the year 1770. Others have witnessed the sad effects of a failure of the crops in different parts of Hindostan, where thousands are carried off by famine; and, from being deprived of sepulture or cremation, the atmosphere is rendered pestilential.

What renders the privation of rain, at the expected season, more

dreadful on the continent, is the effect of the hot winds which then generally prevail, at a distance from the sea. They are very little known at Bombay : in the northern provinces of Hindostan, and in the Carnatic, they are felt more or less in the best constructed houses ; but are most distressing to travellers from milder climates, when passing through a country where no caravansera, tent, or friendly banian-tree, affords a shelter ; the greatest alleviation is a house with thick walls, to resist the heat, and every door and window shut to exclude the air ; or, if open, to have screens of matted grass hanging before them, kept constantly watered. When these winds prevail, furniture of wood, glass, porcelain and metal, exposed to their blasts, although perfectly shaded from the sun, are as hot as if they had been placed before a fierce fire ; at the same time, water in guglets from Persia, and jars of porous earth, hung up in the current of wind, is refreshingly cold ; and wine, beer, and other liquors, in a cotton wrapper, constantly wetted, exposed in the same manner, a short time before they are brought to table, are like iced wines in Europe.

As a contrast to the violence of the monsoon, and the unpleasant effects of the hot winds, there is sometimes a voluptuousness in the climate of India, a stillness in nature, an indescribable softness, which soothes the mind, and gives it up to the most delightful sensations, independent of the effects of opium, champoing,\* and other luxuries, so much indulged in by the oriental sensualist !

### *Cocoa-Nut Tree.*

Of all the gifts which Providence, says Mr. Forbes, has bestowed on the oriental world, the cocoa-nut tree most deserves our notice : in this single production of nature, what blessings are conveyed to man ! It grows in a stately column, from thirty to fifty feet in height, crowned by a verdant capital of waving branches, covered with long spiral leaves ; under this foliage, bunches of blossoms, clusters of green fruit, and others arrived at maturity, appear in mingled beauty. The trunk, though porous, furnishes beams and rafters for our habitations ; and the leaves, when platted together, make an excellent thatch, and common umbrellas, coarse mats for the floor, and brooms ; while their finest fibres are woven into very beautiful mats for the rich. The covering of the young fruit is extremely curious, resembling a piece of thick cloth, in a conical form, close and firm as if it came from the loom ; it expands after the fruit has burst through its enclosure, and then appears of a coarser texture. The nuts contain a delicious milk, and a kernel sweet as the almond : this, when dried, affords abundance of oil ; and when that is expressed, the remains feed cattle and poultry, and make a good manure. The shell of the nut furnishes cups, ladles, and other domestic utensils, while the husk which encloses it is of the utmost importance ; it is manufactured into ropes and cordage of every kind, from the smallest twine to the largest cable, which are far more durable than those of hemp. In the Nicobar islands, the natives build their vessels, make the sails and cordage, supply them with provisions and necessaries, and provide a cargo of arrack, vinegar, oil, jaggree or coarse sugar, cocoa-nuts, coir, cordage, black paint, and several inferior articles, for foreign markets, entirely from this tree.

---

\* A peculiar mode of friction, and snapping the joints, in bathing.—P.



Many of the trees are not permitted to bear fruit ; but the embryo bud, from which the blossoms and nuts would spring, is tied up to prevent its expansion ; and a small incision being then made at the end, there oozes, in gentle drops, a cool pleasant liquor, called Tarce, or Toddy ; the palm-wine of the poets. This, when first drawn, is cooling and salutary ; but when fermented and distilled, produces an intoxicating spirit. Thus a plantation of cocoa-nut trees yields the proprietor a considerable profit, and generally forms part of the government revenue.

The cocoa-nut tree delights in a flat sandy soil, near the sea, and must be frequently watered ; while the palmyras, or brab trees, grow on hills, and rocky mountains. These also abound on our small islands, as well as the date tree ; but the fruit of the latter seldom attains perfection. These trees are of the same family, differing in genus ; they all produce the palm-wine, and are generally included under the name of Palms, or Palmetos.

### *The Banian Tree.*

The Banian, or Burr tree (*Ficus Indica*, Lin.) says Mr. Forbes, is equally deserving our attention ; from being one of the most curious and beautiful of nature's productions in that genial climate, where she sports with the greatest profusion and variety. Each tree is in itself a grove, and some of them are of an amazing size ; as they are continually increasing, and, contrary to most other animal and vegetable productions, seem to be exempted from decay : for every branch from the main body throws out its own roots, at first in small tender fibres, several yards from the ground, which continually grow thicker ; until, by a gradual descent, they reach its surface ; where, striking in, they increase to a large trunk, and become a parent tree, throwing out new branches from the top. These in time suspend their roots, and receiving nourishment from the earth, swell into trunks, and shoot forth other branches ; thus continuing in a state of progression so long as the first parent of them all supplies her sustenance.

A banian tree, with many trunks, forms the most beautiful walks, vistas, and cool recesses, that can be imagined. The leaves are large, soft, and of a lively green ; the fruit is a small fig, when ripe, of a bright scarlet ; affording sustenance to monkeys, squirrels, peacocks, and birds of various kinds, which dwell among the branches.

The Hindoos are peculiarly fond of this tree ; they consider its long duration, its out-stretching arms, and over-shadowing beneficence, as emblems of the Deity, and almost pay it divine honours. The Brahmins, who thus " find a fane in every sacred grove," spend much of their time in religious solitude under the shade of the banian-tree ; they plant it near the dewals, or Hindoo temples, improperly called Pagodas ; and in those villages where there is no structure for public worship, they place an image under one of these trees, and there perform a morning and evening sacrifice.

These are the trees under which a sect of naked philosophers, called Gymnosophists, assembled in Arrian's days ; and this historian of ancient Greece gives us a true picture of the modern Hindoos : " In winter the Gymnosophists enjoy the benefit of the sun's rays in the open air ; and in summer, when the heat becomes excessive, they pass their time in cool and moist places, under large trees ; which, according to the accounts of Nearchus, cover a circumference of

five acres, and extend their branches so far, that ten thousand men may easily find shelter under them."

There are none of this magnitude at Bombay ; but on the banks of the Nerbudda, says Mr. F., I have spent many delightful days with large parties, on rural excursions, under a tree, supposed by some persons to be that described by Nearchus, and certainly not at all inferior to it. High floods have, at various times, swept away a considerable part of this extraordinary tree ; but what still remains is near two thousand feet in circumference, measured round the principal stems ; the over-hanging branches, not yet struck down, cover a much larger space ; and under it grow a number of custard apples, and other fruit trees. The large trunks of this single tree amount to three hundred and fifty, and the smaller ones exceed three thousand : each of these is constantly sending forth branches and hanging roots, to form other trunks, and become the parents of a future progeny.

This magnificent pavilion affords a shelter to all travellers, particularly the religious tribes of Hindoos ; and is generally filled with a variety of birds, snakes, and monkeys. The latter have often diverted me with their antic tricks, especially in their parental affection to their young offspring ; by teaching them to select their food, to exert themselves, in jumping from bough to bough, and then in taking more extensive leaps from tree to tree ; encouraging them by caresses when timorous, and menacing, and even beating them, when refractory.

### *Dancing Serpents.*

The dancing-snakes, which are carried in baskets throughout Hindostan, procure maintenance for a set of people, who play a few simple notes on the flute, with which the snakes seem much delighted, and keep time by a graceful motion of the head ; erecting about half their length from the ground, and following the music with gentle curves, like the undulating lines of a swan's neck. It is a well-attested fact, that when a house is infested with these snakes, and some others of the coluber genus, which destroy poultry and small domestic animals, as also by the larger serpents of the boa tribe, the musicians are sent for ; who, by playing on a flageolet, find out their hiding places, and charm them to destruction : for no sooner do the snakes hear the music, than they come softly from their retreat, and are easily taken. I imagine these musical snakes were known in Palestine, from the mention made in the psalms of the deaf adder, which stoppeth her ears, and refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer, charm he never so wisely.

When the music ceases, the snakes appear motionless ; but if not immediately covered up in the basket, the spectators are liable to fatal accidents. Among my drawings is that of a cobra de capello, which danced for an hour on the table while I painted it ; during which I frequently handled it, to observe the beauty of the spots, and especially the spectacles on the hood, not doubting but that its venomous fangs had been previously extracted. But the next morning, my upper servant, who was a zealous Mussulman, came to me in great haste, and desired I would instantly retire, and praise the Almighty for my good fortune : not understanding his meaning, I told him that I had already performed my devotions, and had not so many stated prayers as the followers of his prophet. Mahomed then informed me, that while purchasing some fruit in the

bazar, he observed the man who had been with me on the preceding evening, entertaining the country people with his dancing snakes. They, according to their usual custom, sat on the ground around him; when, either from the music stopping too suddenly, or from some other cause irritating the vicious reptile which I had so often handled, it darted at the throat of a young woman, and inflicted a wound of which she died in about half an hour. Mahomed once more repeated his advice for praise and thanksgiving to Alla, and recorded me in his calendar as a lucky man.

### *The Bottle-nested Sparrow.*

The baya, or bottle-nested sparrow, is remarkable for its pendant nest, brilliant plumage, and uncommon sagacity. These birds are found in most parts of Hindostan; in shape they resemble the sparrow, as also in the brown feathers of the back and wings; the head and breast are of a bright yellow, and in the rays of a tropical sun have a splendid appearance, when flying by thousands in the same grove. They make a chirping noise, but have no song: they associate in large communities: and cover extensive clumps of palmyras, acacias, and date trees, with their nests. These are formed in a very ingenious manner, by long grass woven together in the shape of a bottle, with the neck hanging downwards, and suspended by the other end to the extremity of a flexible branch, the more effectually to secure the eggs and young brood from serpents, monkeys, squirrels, and birds of prey. These nests contain several apartments, appropriated to different purposes; in one the hen performs the office of incubation; another, consisting of a little thatched roof, and covering a perch, without a bottom, is occupied by the male, who, with his chirping note, cheers the female during her maternal duties. The Hindoos are very fond of these birds, for their docility and sagacity; when young, they teach them to fetch and carry; and at the time the young women resort to the public fountains, their lovers instruct the baya to pluck the tica, or golden ornament, from the forehead of their favourite, and bring it to their expecting master.

### *The Termites.*

The termites, or white ants of Bombay, are so numerous and destructive at Anjengo, that it is difficult to guard against their depredations; in a few hours they will demolish a large chest of books, papers, silk, or clothes, perforating them with a thousand holes. We dare not leave a box on the floor without placing it on glass bottles, which, if kept free from dust, they cannot ascend: this is trifling, when compared with the serious mischief they sometimes occasion, by penetrating the beams of a house, or destroying the timbers of a ship.

These destructive animals advance by myriads to their work, under an arched incrustation of fine sand, tempered with a moisture from their body, which renders the covert-way as hard as burnt clay, and effectually conceals them at their insidious employment.

I could mention, says Mr. Forbes, many curious instances of depredation by the termites. One happened to myself: I left Anjengo in the rainy season to pass a few weeks with the chief at his country house at Eddova, in a rural and sheltered situation. On my departure, I locked up a room, containing books, drawings, and a few valuables; as I took the key with me, the servant could not enter to clean the furniture, the walls of the room were white-washed, adorned with



prints and drawings, in English frames and glasses : returning home in the evening, and taking a cursory view of my cottage by candle-light, I found every thing apparently in the same order as I left it ; but on a nearer inspection the next morning, I observed a number of advanced works, in various directions, towards my pictures : the glasses appeared to be uncommonly dull, and the frames covered with dust. On attempting to wipe it off, I was astonished to find the glasses fixed to the wall, not suspended in frames as I left them, but completely surrounded by an incrustation cemented by the white ants, who had actually eat up the deal frames and back-boards, and the greater part of the paper, and left the glasses upheld by the incrustation, or covered-way, which they had formed during their depredation. From the flat Dutch bottles, on which the drawers and boxes were placed not having been wiped during my absence, the ants had ascended the bottles by means of the dust, eat through the bottom of a chest, and made some progress in perforating the books and linen. The chief's lady with whom I had been staying at Eddova, on returning to her apartments in the fort, found, from the same cause, a large chest, in which she had deposited shawls, muslins and other articles, collected preparatory to her leaving India, entirely destroyed by these voracious insects.

### *Locusts.*

Many of these insects, when separately viewed, are extremely curious, and very pleasing ; but considered collectively, as destroyers of a country, they appear in an awful light. Desolation and famine mark their progress ; all the expectations of the husbandman vanish ; his fields, which the rising sun beheld covered with luxuriance, are, before evening, a desert ; the produce of his garden and orchards is equally destroyed ; for, where these destructive swarms alight, not a leaf is left upon the trees, a blade of grass in the pasture, nor an ear of corn in the field : all wear the marks of dreadful devastation ; to be renewed no more until the next rainy season. The locusts not only cause a famine, by destroying the produce of the country, but in districts near the sea, where they had been drowned, they have occasioned a pestilence, from the putrid effluvia of immense numbers blown upon the coast, or thrown up by the tides.

It is not a few fields, or only two or three villages, that are ruined by these voracious creatures ; the face of the country is covered with them for many miles : yet in India they are not near so pernicious as in Arabia, and many parts of Africa, where they prove a scourge of the severest kind. Soon after my arrival at Baroche, says Mr. Forbes, I saw a flight of locusts extending above a mile in length, and half as much in breadth ; they appeared, as the sun was in the meridian, like a black cloud at a distance ; as they approached from the east, the density of the host obscured the solar rays, cast an awful gloom like that of an eclipse, over the garden, and caused a noise like the rushing of a torrent. They were near an hour in passing over our little territory ; I need not say with what an anxious eye we marked their progress, fearful lest the delicacies of our garden should allure them to a repast. We picked up a few stragglers, but the main body took a western direction, and without settling in the country, most probably perished in the gulf of Cambay. A few months afterwards a much larger army alighted on the opposite side of the Nerbudda, destroyed every vegetable production throughout the Oc-

claseer pergunna, and gave the whole country the appearance of having been burnt.

### *Monkeys.*

The intrusion of the monkeys, says Mr. Forbes, I could have dispensed with; their numbers were often formidable, and their depredations serious. I believe there were as many monkeys as human inhabitants in Dhuboy; the roofs and upper parts of the houses seemed entirely appropriated to their accommodation. While the durbar was repairing, on my first arrival, I resided a short time in one of the public streets; the back of the house was separated by a narrow court from that of a principal Hindoo. It being the shady side, I generally retired during the heat of the afternoon to a veranda, and reposed on a sofa, with my book; small pieces of mortar and tiles frequently fell about me, to which, supposing them to be occasioned by an eddy of wind, I paid no attention; until one day, when I was so much annoyed by their repetition, accompanied by an uncommon noise, and a blow from a larger piece of tile than usual, that I arose to discover the cause. To my astonishment, I saw the opposite roof covered with monkeys, employed in assaulting the white stranger, who had unwittingly offended by intruding so near their domain. Although my new situation made me the first man in the city, yet as I knew I could neither make reprisals nor expect quarter from the enemy, I judged it prudent to abandon my lodging, and secure a retreat.

I do not imagine the inhabitants of Dhuboy protect the monkeys from any other motive than humanity to the brute creation, and their general belief in the metempsychosis; but in Malabar, and several other parts of India, Dr. Fryer's assertion is very true, that "to kill one of these apes, the natives hold piacular; calling them half men; and saying that they once were men; but for their laziness had tails given them, and hair to cover them. Towards Ceylon they are deified; and at the straits of Balagat they pay them tribute."

One of my friends killed a female monkey, and carried it to his tent; which was soon surrounded by forty or fifty of the tribe, who made a great noise, and in a menacing posture advanced towards it. On presenting his fowling-piece, they retreated, and appeared irresolute, but one, which, from his age and station in the van, seemed the head of the troop, stood his ground, chattering and menacing in a furious manner; nor could any efforts less cruel than firing drive him off; he at length approached the tent door, and when finding his threatenings were of no avail, he began a lamentable moaning, and by every token of grief and supplication, seemed to beg the body of the deceased; on this it was given to him: with tender sorrow he took it up in his arms, embraced it with conjugal affection, and carried it off with a sort of triumph to his expecting comrades. The artless behaviour of this poor animal wrought so powerfully on the sportsmen, that they resolved never more to level a gun at one of the monkey race.

### *Delhi.*

The ruins of serais, mosques, mausoleums, and other magnificent structures, commenced about three or four miles before the entrance of the present city. Amidst the melancholy heaps, the tomb of the emperor Humaioun, still in perfect preservation, stands conspicuous;

The obelisk of Cutbal Deen is equally so, at a distance on the left. About a mile and a half from the gate of the new city, of Shah Jehanabad, is the old fort, standing in the midst of the ruins of the old city of Delhi; it is a most ponderous structure, and of great antiquity, but the excellence of its masonry, notwithstanding it was totally neglected, has in general withstood the ravages of time.

The old city of Delhi is an entire scene of desolation; not a human being to be seen in the ancient metropolis of this vast empire.

We entered, says Mr. Forbes, the new city at the Delhi gate, leading to a long street of a miserable appearance, containing one very handsome musjid, with gilded domes; from thence we were conducted along one face of the fort, to the house, or rather palace, allotted for our accommodation. It was a spacious edifice, or rather a multiplication of courts and edifices, built by Sufder Jung; still belonging to his descendant Asuphul-Dowlah, and lately occupied by his vackeel, the eunuch Lutafut, a man of great consequence. Here we found convenient quarters for all our party, totally distinct from each other; also for our cattle and attendants.

In the evening, on taking a more complete view of this Mogul mansion, we were surprised to find the apartments just mentioned formed only a very small part of this immense pile, which occupied six squares, corresponding with that in which we immediately reside. Each of them comprised an elegant mansion, capable of accommodating, in a magnificent style, half a dozen numerous families, while the various ranges of inferior rooms, lodges, and out-offices of every description, were amply sufficient to cover, at the least, five thousand troops; there were also stables for five hundred horses.

The morning after our arrival we visited the jumma musjid, a noble building which does honour to the magnificent taste of its founder, the emperor Shah Jehan, who erected this superb edifice five years after the completion of the Taje Mahal at Agra. The entrances are all extremely grand, the lofty minars elegantly fluted, and the whole in good preservation. Besides the jumma musjid, are many smaller mosques; some with gilded domes make a dazzling appearance, the majority are of plainer materials, and many falling to decay.

Our limited stay at Delhi prevented us from seeing more of the city than came within the compass of this morning's ride. On leaving the jumma musjid, we proceeded through several streets, despicably poor, and thinly inhabited. Two or three of a larger size seemed more populous, were of considerable breadth, and occupied by the aqueduct in the centre, now in a state of dilapidation.

### Mogul Tomb.

The grand mausoleum of the Taje Mahal, which stands due north and south, on the southern bank of the river Jumna, was built by command of the Emperor Shah Jehan for the interment of the favourite sultana *Montaz Mehl*, or *Montazal Zumani*, the "*Pre-eminent in the Seraglio, or Paragon of the age*;" and at his death his remains were also here deposited by order of his son Aurungzebe.

This building, in point of design and execution, is one of the most extensive, elegant, commodious, and perfect works that was ever undertaken and finished by one man. To this celebrated architect the Emperor Shah Jehan gave the title of *Zerreer dust* or *Jewel-handed*, to distinguish him from all other artists.



It is built entirely of pure white marble on an immense square platform of the same material, having a lofty minaret of equal beauty at every corner. On each side, and behind the imperial mausoleum, is a suit of elegant apartments, also of white marble, highly decorated with coloured stones. The tombs and other principal parts of this vast fabric are inlaid with wreaths of flowers and foliage in their natural colours, entirely composed of cornelians, onyxes, verdantique, lapis-lazuli, and every variety of agates, so admirably finished as to have rather the appearance of an ivory model set with jewels.

It cost ninety-eight lacks, or nine millions eight hundred and fifteen thousand rupees, equal to one million two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling.

### *General Aspect of India.*

Nature seems to have taken pleasure in embellishing and enriching the favoured country of Hindostan with every choicest gift. Under a pure sky and brilliant sun, the soil produces the most exquisite fruits, and the most abundant harvests; the rocks are rich in gems, the mountains teem with gold, and the fleecy pod of the cotton furnishes in profusion the light garment fitted to the climate. In travelling in the interior, your eyes will often be enchanted with the most delicious landscapes. Amidst stupendous forests you will not unfrequently be charmed with a cultivated spot, where, if ever, you might realize the dreams of the poet, and indulge in that impassioned indolence which is the parent of poetry and of the fine arts.

But, alas ! it is not the natural riches of the country, nor the exquisite beauty of its sylvan scenery, that will most attract your attention. Vast cities, now too large for their diminished inhabitants, towns embellished with temples and with tombs falling to decay, and absolutely unpeopled, and stupendous monuments of art, which have not served to transmit even the names of their founders down to our times, will frequently arrest your steps ; but while these are hastening to decay, the customs and habits of the natives seem immortal, and present us now with the same traits under which they are painted by the Greeks, who visited them two thousand years ago.

### *Languages.*

The Hindostanee is the most widely diffused, though, should you be stationed in Bengal, the Bengalee, or ancient language of Gaur, will be most useful, as it is spoken over a pretty extensive district. However, if you wish to travel much, learn Persian, which may be called the French of the East ; for you will not find a village where at least one person cannot speak it.

Were all other monuments swept away from the face of Hindostan, were its inhabitants destroyed, and its name forgotten, the existence of the Sanscrit language would prove that it once contained a race who had reached a high degree of refinement, and who must have been blest with many rare advantages before such a language could have been formed and polished. Amidst the wreck of the nation where it flourished, and superior to the havock of war and of conquest, it remains a venerable monument of the splendour of other times, as the solid pyramid in the deserts of Egypt attest, that where now the whirlwind drives the overwhelming sand-wave, and ploughs

up the loose and barren dust, a numerous population once enlivened the plain, and the voice of industry once gladdened the woods.

The languages of India are usually reckoned to be four.\*

The Sanscrit, or language of the gods.

The Pracrit, or spoken language.

The Paisachii, or language of the demons.

The Magad'hi.

Some writers however substitute for the two latter the Apabhhransa or Jargon, and the Misra or mixed language.

Although the Sanscrit is now a dead language, it was probably at one period the spoken language of most parts of India, and the objections which might be made to this opinion, such as the inordinate length of the compound words, and the strict rules for the permutation of letters in these compounds, are obviated by the fluency with which those persons deliver themselves who still speak the language.

The *Pracrit* language formerly included all the written dialects used in the common intercourse of life, and cultivated by men of letters: but the term *Pracrit* is now commonly restricted to the language spoken on the banks of the Seraswattee.

The *Goura*, or *Bengali*, is spoken in the provinces of which the ancient city of Gaur was once the capital, and of which nothing remains but widely-spread ruins. The language contains some original poems, besides many translations from the Sanscrit; it appears to be a soft agreeable language, though less pleasing to the ear than the Hindostanee.

---

## ASIATIC ISLANDS.

IN THE

EASTERN OCEAN.

---

*Character, &c. of the Inhabitants of Japan, Malacca, Sumatra, Nicobar, Sombrero, Java, Borneo, Ternate, Celebes, Banda, Timor, Manilla, Mindanao, Formosa, the Ladrone Islands, the Pelew Islands, and New Holland.*

### Japan.

Japan is an extensive empire, consisting of several islands, lying between 31° and 42° N. lat. and separated from the eastern coast of Asia by the sea of Japan. The principal of these islands is Nippon, which is upwards of 700 miles long and on an average 80 broad. The two next are Sikoke and Kiu-siu. The large island of Jesso, immediately north of Nippon, has been colonised and governed by Japan, though it is scarcely reckoned an integral part of the empire. Se-

---

\* This applies only to the ancient or dead languages of Hindostan, not to the vernacular dialects. See Appendix, page 19.—P.

veral of the Kurile islands are also dependent on Japan. The extent of the three original islands may be computed at 90,000 square miles.

The population is variously estimated from 15 to 30 millions. They are of the Mongol origin, and in their religion and many of their customs they bear a strong resemblance to the Chinese.

Japan, "that celebrated and imperial island," bears "a pre-eminence among eastern kingdoms, analogous to that of Britain among the nations of the West." The Japanese are represented to be a nervous, vigorous people, whose bodily and mental powers assimilate much nearer to those of Europe than what is attributed to Asiatics in general. Their features are masculine and perfectly European, with the exception of the small lengthened Tartar eye, which almost universally prevails, and is the only feature of resemblance between them and the Chinese. Their complexion is perfectly fair, and indeed blooming; the women of the higher classes being equally fair with Europeans, and having the bloom of health more prevalent among them than is usually found in Europe.

For a people who have had very few, if any external aids, the Japanese cannot but rank high in the scale of civilization. The traits of a vigorous mind are displayed in their proficiency in the sciences, and particularly in metaphysics and judicial astrology. The arts they practise speak for themselves, and are deservedly acknowledged to be in a much higher degree of perfection than among the Chinese, with whom they are by Europeans so frequently confounded: the latter have been stationary at least as long as we have known them, while the slightest impulse seems sufficient to give a determination to the Japanese character, which would progressively improve until it attained the same height of civilization with the European. Nothing indeed, is so offensive to the feelings of a Japanese as to be compared in any one respect with the Chinese. Unlike the Chinese, the women here are by no means secluded—they associate among themselves, like the ladies of Europe.

### Ceylon.

Ceylon is an island in the Indian ocean separated from the coast of Coromandel by Palk's straits, and the gulph of Manaar. It lies between  $5^{\circ} 53'$  and  $9^{\circ} 57'$  N. lat. The length from N. to S. is 280 miles, and the number of square miles is estimated at 33,000.

The population is estimated at 1,500,000.

This island, of which the name, according to Dr. Davy, is derived from its ancient appellation *Sinhala* is situated at the western entrance of the Bay of Bengal, and off the Coast of Coromandel, from which its nearest point is separated by the gulph of Manaar, only about thirty miles wide. It is almost two-thirds the size of Ireland, containing altogether a surface of about 20,770 squares miles. The middle territory and a great portion of the southern extremity, formed until of late years, the independent kingdom of Kandy; but the whole island is now subject to Great Britain. The surface of the interior varies considerably, and may be divided into flat country, hilly, and mountainous. The inhabitants, estimated at 800,000, consist of two great classes, the aboriginal Singalese, and the naturalised foreigners. The former occupy almost exclusively the interior and the southwest parts of the island. The latter are chiefly Malabars and Moors;—the Malabars are confined principally to the northern and eastern Maritime provinces; the Moors, like the Jews of Europe, live scattered among the people of the country.



*Malacca and Sumatra.*

The inhabitants of *Malacca* and the Island of *Sumatra* are black, small, active, and well proportioned, though naked from the middle upwards, excepting a small scarf which they carry sometimes on one shoulder, and sometimes on the other; they are naturally brave, and become formidable after taking their opium.

The inhabitants of *Sumatra* and *Malacca* appear to be of the same race; they speak the same language; have all a fierce, haughty temper; they have a long visage, black eyes, thin lips, and teeth dyed black by the habitual use of betel root. In some of the islands west of *Sumatra*, the natives are tall, and of a yellowish colour, like the *Brazilians*; they wear long hair, and go naked.

Those of the *Nicobar* islands, to the north of *Sumatra*, have a yellow tawny complexion, and likewise go naked. The inhabitants of the *Nicobar* islands are tall and handsome; the women, to beautify themselves, tear out the hairs from their eye-brows. In *Sombrero*, to the north of *Nicobar*, they are very black, and they paint their faces with different colours, green, yellow, &c.

The people of *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, and the small adjacent islands, though they differ among themselves, differ still more from the *Chinese* and *Tartars*, and seem to have originated from a different stock; yet the natives of *Java* have no resemblance to them, but are similar to the *Chinese*, excepting in colour, which, like that of the *Malays*, is red mingled with black; they are robust and handsome, active and resolute, mild and courteous: and the heat of their climate obliges them to go naked. The women, who are not so much exposed to the rays of the sun, are less tawny than the men: their countenance is comely: their complexion, though brown, is uniform and beautiful; they have a delicate hand, a soft air, brilliant eyes; and many of them dance with spirit and elegance.

It is not difficult to account for the difference which is to be found among the inhabitants of these parts; since the peninsula of *Malacca*, the islands of *Sumatra* and *Java*, as well as all the islands in the *Indian Archipelago*, must have been peopled by the neighbouring nations on the continent, and even by the *Europeans* themselves, who have had possession of them nearly three centuries. This circumstance must have produced a great variety among the inhabitants, both in feature and colour, and in form and proportions of their bodies. In the island of *Java* there are people called *Chacrelas*,\* who are totally different, not only from the natives of this island, but from all other *Indians*. These *Chacrelas* are white and fair, and their eyes are so weak that they cannot support the rays of the sun. They go about in the day with their eyes half shut, and directed to the ground; but they see best during the night.

The inhabitants of the *Molucca* islands are similar to those of *Sumatra* and *Java*, in manners, mode of living, arms, customs, language, and colour: they are strong, and expert in the use of weapons; they live long, though their hair soon becomes hoary. Those of *Borneo* and *Bally*, north of the straits of *Java*, are brown and tawny. Those of *Ternate* are of the same colour with the *Malays*: their countenances are comely; the men are handsomer than the women, and both sexes bestow much attention on the beauty of their hair. The na-

---

\* A race *Albinos*. P.

tives of Banda are remarkable for longevity, notwithstanding they lead a very indolent life; the men saunter abroad, while the women perform all the laborious duties. The original natives of *Tumor*, which is one of the islands adjacent to *New Holland*, are of a middle stature, with a black skin, and black bristly hair. They are dexterous and agile, but indolent.

Turning northward, we come to *Manilla*, and the other *Philippine Islands*, the inhabitants of which, by their alliances formed with the Spaniards, Indians, Chinese, Malabars, and Negroes, are, perhaps, more mixed than in any other part of the universe. The negroes who live in the woods of *Manilla*, are entirely different from the other inhabitants; some of them have crisped hair, like the negroes of *Angola*, and others have long hair; their colour consists of various shades of black.

The *Mariana* or *Ladrone* islands, which are most remote from the eastern coast, are inhabited by a rude and unpolished people. In colour, they resemble the natives of the Philippines; they are stronger and more robust than the Europeans: though they feed wholly on roots, fruit, and fish, yet they are very fat; but their corpulency does not prevent them from being nimble and active. It is said, in general, that the age of a hundred years is not extraordinary among them, without experiencing disease or sickness. They are so strong, that they can with ease carry on their shoulders a weight of five hundred pounds. The inhabitants of *Guam*, one of these islands, are not only very robust, but their stature extends to nearly seven feet in height.

To the south of the *Ladrone* islands, and eastward of the *Moluccas*, we find the land of *Papous* and *New Guinea*. The *Papous* are as black as *Caffres*, have crisped hair, and a meagre disagreeable visage; among these people, however, there are some who are as white and fair as the Germans, but their eyes are weak and delicate. The natives of this country are very black, savage, and brutal; they wear rings in their ears and noses, and sometimes in the partition of the nose. They have likewise bracelets of mother-of-pearl above their elbows and on their wrists, and they cover their heads with caps made of the bark of trees, painted with different colours. They are strong and well proportioned; swift in the chace; and as the use of iron is unknown to them, their weapons consist of clubs, lances, and spears made of hard wood. They likewise use their teeth as offensive weapons, and bite like dogs; they eat betel and pimeta mixed with chalk, which also serves them for powder to their beards and hair.

The natives of the coast of *New Holland* are, perhaps, the most miserable of the human species, and approach nearest to the brutes. They are tall and thin; their limbs are long and slender; they have large heads, and thick eye-brows; their eye-lids are always half-shut, a habit which they contract in infancy to protect their eyes from the gnats: they have no beards; their visage is long, without a single feature that is agreeable; their hair is short, black, and crisped; and their skin is as black as that of the *Guinea* negroes. They have no clothing, but a piece of the bark of a tree tied round the waist, with a handful of long herbs in the middle; they have no houses, and they sleep on the ground without a covering; they associate, men, women, and children, promiscuously, to the number of twenty or thirty: their only nourishment is a small fish, which they catch in reservoirs made with stones, in small arms of the sea; and they are totally unacquainted with bread, and every species of grain.

From the foregoing descriptions it is apparent that the islands and coasts of the Indian ocean are peopled with men of different races.

The natives of Malacca, Sumatra, and the Nicobar islands, seem to derive their origin from the inhabitants of the peninsula of Indus ; and those of Java from the Chinese, excepting the white Chacrelas, who must have sprung from an European stock.\*

The natives of the Molucca islands have probably proceeded from the Indian peninsula. But the inhabitants of the island of Timor are very similar to the people of New Holland : those of Formosa and the Ladrone islands, though separated by a great distance, resemble each other in stature, strength, and features ; and appear to form a race distinct from every other people in their neighbourhood.

The Papous, and other nations adjacent to New Guinea are certainly real negroes, and resemble those of Africa, though they are at a distance of more than six thousand miles from that continent. The natives of New Holland bear a strong analogy to the Hottentots.

Having thus given a general view of a great number of different nations, we shall now enter more minutely into some of the peculiar customs and different manners of the most distinguished of these islands.

### Of Malacca.

Malacca consists of a large peninsula, extending from 1° to 11° N. lat. and connected with the kingdom of Siam on the north by a narrow isthmus. It is bounded E. by the gulf of Siam, S. by the straits of Malacca, which separate it from the island of Sumatra ; and W. by the bay of Bengal.

The peninsula of Malacca was once considered as one of the greatest Asiatic powers. The sea was covered with their ships ; they carried on an extensive commerce ; and it is thought that, from time to time, they have sent out numerous colonies, and peopled a great many of those islands which are east of Asia. At present, but little is known of their manners ; they are governed by feudal laws ; a chief, who has the title of sultan or king, issues his commands to his great vassals, who obey when they think proper. These have inferior vassals, who act in the same manner with regard to their masters. A small part of the nation live independent, and sell their services to those who pay them best, whilst the body of the nation is composed of slaves in perpetual servitude.

The natives of Malacca, usually called *Malays*, are of a dark complexion, brisk, active, and much addicted to thieving. Some of them are idolaters, but the majority are Mahometans. The inland inhabitants, called Monacaboes, are a barbarous, savage people, delighting in mischief ; on which account no grain is sown about Malacca, but what is enclosed in gardens with thick-set hedges, or deep ditches ; for when the grain is ripe in the open plains, the Monacaboes never fail to set fire to it. These people are whiter than the neighbouring Malays, but so untractable that no method has been found to civilize them.

The Malays, who are not slaves, go always armed, and would think themselves disgraced if they went abroad without their poniards,

---

\* This is probably a mistake. The Chacrelas, if the account of them is true, are Albinos. P.



which they manufacture themselves. As their lives are a perpetual round of agitation and tumult, the long-flowing habits of the Asiatics would ill accord with their manners: their garments are adapted to their shapes, and loaded with a multitude of buttons, which fasten them close to their bodies in every part.

### *Of Sumatra.*

Sumatra, the most westerly of the Sunda isles, is about 700 mile long from N. W. to S. E. and the area is commonly estimated at 180,000 square miles. The equinoxial line passes nearly through the centre. It is separated from the peninsula of Malaya by the straits of Malacca, and from the island of Java by the straits of Sunda. The population has been estimated at 4,500,000.

Sumatra is the most western of the Sunda islands, constitutes, on that side, the boundary of the eastern Archipelago, and is nearly bisected by the equator. This being one of the largest islands in the world, we must, in our description of it, enter into particulars, only observing, that much which relates to these people is characteristic also of the natives of Borneo, another of the Sunda islands.

The natives of Sumatra are rather below the middle stature, they are well shaped, but particularly small at the wrists and ankles. The women have the custom of flattening the noses, compressing the heads, and pulling out the ears, (so as to make them stand erect from the head) of infants as soon as they are born. Their eyes are uniformly dark and clear; their hair is strong and black, the appearance of which is disregarded by men, who wear it short; but the women take great pride in theirs, and wear it sometimes even to the ground. The men are careful to extirpate their beards and all superfluous hairs. The greater part of the females are ugly, yet there are among them some whose appearance is strikingly beautiful. The original clothing of these people is the same with that found by navigators amongst the inhabitants of the South-sea islands, and now known by the name of Otaheite cloth. Unmarried young women are distinguished by a fillet which goes across the front of the hair, and fastens behind: and their dancing girls wear head-dresses very artificially wrought, and as high as any that have ever been worn in this country.

Many of the women have their teeth filed down to the gums; others have them formed in points, and some have no more filed off than the outer coat and extremities, the better to receive a black colour, with which they ornament them. Some of their great men set theirs in gold, by casing with a plate of that metal the under row, and this contrasted with the black dye, has, by lamp or candle-light, a very splendid effect.

Their houses are constructed with great simplicity, the frequency of earthquakes preventing the natives from making buildings of solidity or elegance. The furniture of their houses consists of but few articles. Their bed is a mat, usually of a fine texture, manufactured for the purpose, with a number of pillows worked at the ends, and adorned with a shining substance that resembles foil; a sort of canopy hangs over their head of various-coloured cloths. They sit on the ground, and consequently have no occasion for chairs or stools. Instead of tables, they have what resembles large wooden salvers, with feet; round each of which three or four persons dispose themselves, and on these are laid their brass waiters, which hold cups containing their curry and vessels of rice. Neither knives, spoons, nor any sub-

stitute for them are employed: their take up their rice and other victuals between their thumb and fingers, and dexterously put it into the mouth by the action of the thumb, frequently dipping their hands into water as they eat. Their flesh meat they dress as soon as the beast is killed, or else dry it in the sun till it is so hard as to resist putrefaction without the aid of salt.

There appear to be no written laws in Sumatra, except those of the Alcoran, which are received by the Mahometan part of the inhabitants; the decision in other cases being governed by precedents. For murder and adultery, the usual punishment is death, which is not inflicted by a professed executioner, but jointly by every person who happens to be within reach of the criminal. Women, for capital offences, are strangled with the bow string. Theft is for the most part punished with the amputation of fingers, toes, or limbs, according to the aggravation of the crime, but for the third transgression, the delinquent is put to death.

The Sumatrans prohibit all gaming, except cock-fighting, at stated periods. The plaintiff and defendant plead their own cause; but if circumstances render them unequal to it, they are allowed (in the language of their country) *to borrow a mouth*. Their manner of delivering an oath is awful. It is given on the burying place of their ancestors, the form nearly this: "If what I now declare is truly and really so, may I be freed and cleared from my oath. If what I assert be wittingly false, may my oath be the cause of my destruction." The inland people keep laid up in their houses certain old reliques which they produce when an oath is to be taken, and it often happens that it requires two or three days to get the swearing apparatus ready. These they generally dip in water, which the person, who swears, drinks off, after he has pronounced the form of words before mentioned. They sometimes swear by the earth, wishing it may never produce aught for their nourishment if they speak falsely.

The original Sumatran is mild, peaceable, and forbearing, unless roused by provocation, when he is implacable in his resentments. He is temperate and sober, equally abstemious in meat and drink. The diet of the natives is mostly vegetable; water is their only beverage; and though they will kill a fowl or goat for a stranger, they are rarely guilty of that extravagance for themselves. The hospitality of the Sumatrans is extreme, and bounded by their ability alone. The women are remarkably affable, modest, guarded in their expressions, courteous in their behaviour, grave in their deportment; seldom excited to laughter, and patient to a great degree. On the other hand, they are litigious, indolent, addicted to gaming, dishonest in their dealings with strangers, regardless of the truth, servile in their persons, dirty in their apparel, which they never wash.

The ancient religion of the Sumatrans, is scarcely now to be traced; and, of the present race of inhabitants, those who have not been initiated in the principles of Mahometanism, regard those who have, as persons advanced in knowledge beyond themselves. If, by religion, says Mr. Marsden, in his excellent history of this country, is meant a public or private worship of any kind; if prayers, processions, meetings, or priests, be necessary to constitute it, these people cannot even be termed Pagans, if by that term a mistaken kind of worship be conveyed. They neither worship God, devil, nor idol. They have, however, some confused notion of a species of superior beings, who have the power of rendering themselves visible or in-

visible at pleasure, whose wrath they deprecate, in the persuasion that they possess the faculty of doing them good or evil.

They have no word in their language to express the person of God, except the Allah of the Malays; yet when questioned on the subject, they assert that their ancestors had a knowledge of a deity, though they have never employed their thoughts about him.

The knowledge of the Sumatrans is very limited. Some of them can carry their arithmetical operations as far as division. The general method of counting any large number of articles is to put aside each tenth, and afterwards each hundredth piece. They make use of knots tied in a string, to assist their memory at any distance of time. They have no knowledge of geography. They do not know that their country is an island, nor have they a name for it. Habit makes them expert in travelling through the woods; and they estimate the distance of places from each other by the time the journey takes in travelling it. They divide the year into three hundred and fifty-four days, but they correct the error which this mode of computation would occasion, by counting the number of their years from the number of their crops of grain.

#### *Nicobar Islands.\**

The inhabitants of the *Nicobar* and *Andaman* islands are, in their persons, much like the Sumatrans; they have been accused of cannibalism, which is without foundation; so far from eating their own species, they scarcely eat any flesh at all. They live chiefly on fish and fruits. Their houses are built in clusters, each consisting of five or six erected on bamboo pillars, eight or nine feet above the ground, and covered with palm branches. The inhabitants of these islands are said to worship the moon.

#### *Island of Java.*

Java is a large island lying S. W. of Sumatra, between 6° and 9° S. lat. It is 642 miles long from E. to W. and the area is estimated at 52,000 square miles.

The population is estimated at 4,230,000.

The length of Java, in a straight line drawn between its extreme points, is five hundred and seventy-five geographical miles: its breadth varies from one hundred and seventeen, to forty-eight miles.

Numerous small islands are scattered in its immediate vicinity, particularly along the northern coast, and contribute, with the projecting points and headlands inclosing the different bays, to form harbours of various capacities. The most important of these islands is that of Madura, which is separated from the main land of Java by a strait in one part not more than a mile broad, and serves to form the important harbour of Surabaya.

Passing from the coast to the interior of the country, the stranger cannot fail to be struck with the bold outline and prominent features of its scenery. An uninterrupted series or range of large mountains, varying in their elevation above the sea from five to eleven, and even twelve thousand feet, and exhibiting, by their round base or pointed tops, their volcanic origin, extend through the whole length of the island.

---

\* Lie N. of Sumatra and W. of Siam. P.



The several large mountains comprised in this series, and which are in number thirty-eight, though different from each other in external figure, agree in the general attributes of volcanos, having a broad base gradually verging towards the summit in the form of a cone.

The general aspect of Java, says the enlightened Governor Raffles, in his valuable history of this Island, on the northern coast, is low; in many places swampy and overgrown with mangrove trees and bushes, particularly towards the west. The southern coast, on the contrary, consists almost entirely of a series of rocks and cliffs, which rise perpendicularly to a considerable height. In the interior, stupendous mountains stretch longitudinally throughout the island; while others of an inferior elevation, and innumerable ranges of hills running in various directions, serve to form and confine plains and vallies of various elevations and extent. On the northern side, the ascent is in general very gradual, from the sea coast to the immediate base of the mountains; particularly in the western parts of the island, where it has the greatest breadth, and where the mountains are situated far inland. In approaching the mountains, which lie at the back of Batavia, there is a gradual, but almost imperceptible acclivity for about forty miles. In other parts, where the mountains and hills approach nearer to the coast, the ascent is of course more abrupt, as may be observed in the vicinity of Samarang.

Although the northern coast is in many parts flat and uninteresting, the interior and southern provinces, from the mountainous character of the country, may be reckoned amongst the most romantic and highly diversified in the world; uniting all the rich and magnificent scenery, which waving forests, never-failing streams, and constant verdure, can present, heightened by a pure atmosphere, and the glowing tints of a tropical sun.

Quitting the low coast of the north, in many parts unhealthy, the traveller can hardly advance five miles inland without feeling a sensible improvement in the atmosphere and climate. As he proceeds, at every step he breathes a purer air, and surveys a brighter scene. At length he reaches the high lands. Here the boldest forms of nature are tempered by the rural arts of man: stupendous mountains clothed with abundant harvest, impetuous cataracts tamed to the peasant's will. Here is perpetual verdure; here are tints of the brightest hue. In the hottest season, the air retains its freshness; in the driest, the innumerable rills and rivulets preserve much of their water. This the mountain farmer directs in endless conduits and canals to irrigate the land, which he has laid out in terraces for its reception; it then descends to the plains, and spreads fertility wherever it flows, till at last, by numerous outlets, it discharges itself into the sea.

The seasons, in all the countries situated within about ten degrees of the equator, agree in this: that, as one eternal summer prevails, they are not distinguished as hot or cold, but as wet and dry. In Java, the seasons depend upon the periodical winds. The period of the setting in of these winds is not determined within a few weeks; but generally the westerly winds, which are always attended with rain, are felt in October, become more steady in November and December, and gradually subside, till in March or April they are succeeded by the easterly winds and fair weather, which continue for the remaining half year. The heaviest rains are in the months of December and January, and the driest weather is in July and August; at which lat-

ter period, also, the nights are coldest and the days hottest. The weather is most unsettled when the season is changing, particularly at the first setting in of the westerly winds; but those violent storms and hurricanes, which are so often felt in the West Indies and in higher latitudes, are here unknown. With the exception of a few days at these periods, or when the westerly winds are at their height, vessels of any description may ride in safety, in most of the bays along the northern coast of the island; and on shore the wind is never so violent as to do damage. Thunder storms are, however, frequent, and the lightning is extremely vivid. In the vicinity of the hills, and elsewhere, during the dry season, seldom a day passes without thunder and lightning; and, although these grand exhibitions of nature cause less consternation in general within the tropics than beyond them, it cannot be denied that they are destructive of many lives. Earthquakes are to be expected in a volcanic country, and are frequent in the vicinity of the volcanoes; but the European towns have never sustained any serious injury from them.

With the exception of the town of Batavia, and some parts of the northern coast, the island of Java stands on a level, in point of salubrity, with the healthiest parts of India, or of any tropical country in the world.

At the same time, however, that Java has to boast this general character of high salubrity, comparatively with other tropical climates, it is not to be denied that there are some spots upon it which are decidedly unhealthy. These are to be found along the low swampy marshes of the northern coast, which are mostly recent encroachments upon the sea: the principal of these is Batavia, the long established capital of the Dutch eastern empire.

The climate of this city has ever been considered as one of the most baneful in the world. It has even been designated the storehouse of disease; with how much justice, is too woefully demonstrated by the writings of those visitors who have survived its perils, and the records of the Dutch East-India Company itself. If we may credit Raynal, there perished between the years 1714 and 1776, in the hospitals of Batavia, above eighty-seven thousand sailors and soldiers.

Between the tops of the mountains and the sea-shore, Java may be considered as possessing at least six distinct climates, each furnishing a copious indigenous botany; while the productions of every region in the world may find a congenial spot somewhere in the island.—Vegetable productions, which contribute to the food and sustenance of man, are found in great variety. Of these the most important is rice, which forms the staple grain of the country, and of which there are upwards of a hundred varieties. Maize, or Indian corn, ranks next, and is principally cultivated in the higher regions, or in those tracts where the soil is unfavourable to the rice cultivation.

Besides the cocoa-nut, and other productions more generally known, there are many trees growing spontaneously, of which the seeds and kernels are used as food. The bread-fruit tree grows in Java, and is of the same species (although inferior in quality) with that of the South-Sea Islands: but the fruit is comparatively very little esteemed or employed as an article of food.

A gross imposition has been practised on the people of Europe, by a romance on the subject of the *upas*, or celebrated poison-tree of Java, a regular series of experiments has now been instituted, both in France and in England, to ascertain the nature and potency of the poison.

Although the account published so far as relates to the situation of the poison-tree, to its effect on the surrounding country, and the application said to have been made of the upas on criminals in different parts of the island, as well the description of the poisonous substance itself, and its mode of collection, are demonstrated to be an extravagant forgery;—the existence of a tree in Java, from the sap of which a poison is prepared, equal in fatality, when thrown into the circulation, to the strongest animal poisons hitherto known, is a fact.—The tree which produces this poison is the anchor, one of the largest trees in the forests of Java. The stem is cylindrical, perpendicular, and rises completely naked to the height of sixty, seventy, or eighty feet. Near the surface of the ground, it spreads obliquely, dividing into numerous broad appendages or wings, much like the *canarium commune* (the canary tree,) and several other of our large forest trees. It is covered with a whitish bark, slightly bursting in longitudinal furrows. Near the ground this bark is, in old trees, more than half an inch thick, and, upon being wounded, yields plentifully the milky juice from which the celebrated poison is prepared. A puncture or incision being made into the tree, the juice or sap appears oozing out, of a yellowish colour (somewhat frothy) from old, paler, or nearly white from young ones; exposed to the air, its surface becomes brown. The consistence very much resembles milk; it is more thick and viscid. This sap is contained in the true bark (or cortex,) which when punctured, yields a considerable quantity, so that in a short time a cup-full may be collected from a large tree. The inner bark (or liber) is of a close, fibrous texture, like that of the *morus papyrifera*, and, when separated from the other bark, and cleansed from the adhering particles, resembles a coarse piece of linen. It has been worked into ropes, which are very strong; and the poorer class of the people employ the inner bark of the younger trees, which is more easily prepared, for the purpose of making a coarse stuff which they wear in working fields.

Whatever opinion may be formed on the identity of the tribes inhabiting these islands and the neighbouring peninsula, the striking resemblance in person, feature, language, and customs, which prevails throughout the whole Archipelago, justifies the conclusion that its original population issued from the same source, and that the peculiarities which distinguish the different nations and communities into which it is at present distributed, are the result of a long separation, local circumstances and the intercourse of foreign traders, emigrants, or settlers. The Javans on the contrary, are an agricultural race, attached to the soil, of quiet habits and contented dispositions, almost entirely unacquainted with navigation and foreign trade, and little inclined to engage in either.

The inhabitants of Java and Madura are in stature rather below the middle size, though not so short as the Bugis, and many of the other islanders. They are, upon the whole, well shaped, though less remarkably so than the Malays, and erect in their figures. Their limbs are slender, and the wrists and ankles particularly small. In general, they allow the body to retain its natural shape. The only exceptions to this observation are, an attempt to prevent the growth, or to reduce the size of the waist, by compressing it into the narrowest limits; and the practice, still more injurious to female elegance, of drawing too tightly that part of the dress which covers the bosom. Deformity is very rare among them. The forehead is high, the eyebrows well marked and distant from the eyes, which are somewhat



Chinese, or rather Tartar, in the formation of the inner angle. The colour of the eye is dark; the nose small and somewhat flat, but less so than that of the islanders in general. The mouth is well formed, but the lips are large.

### *Of the Spice Islands.*

The Moluccas include all the islands between New Guinea and Celebes. They belong to the Dutch, and are celebrated, as their name indicates, for the richest spices.

It is not certain by what means the Molucca islands were peopled; but they evidently derive their laws from the Malays. Their language, manners and customs are very similar to those of the Malays. The natives are, in general, cowardly, slothful, cruel, and ferocious. The savageness of their manners is a consequence of that wandering and solitary life, which they lead in the woods, for the purpose of escaping from the Dutch. Their religion is a corrupted kind of Mahometanism.

The inhabitants of TERNATE, which is the principal of the Molucca islands, have a very simple method of worshipping the Deity. No one, not even the priests, are permitted to speak of religion. They have only one temple, the law prohibits more. There are neither altars, statues, nor images. A hundred priests serve in the temple, but they neither sing nor speak, but in solemn silence point with the finger towards a pyramid, upon which are written these words: "Mortals, adore your God, love your brethren, and make yourselves useful to your country."

### *Indian Archipelago.*

All the civilized nations of the Archipelago, observes Mr. Crawford, have long passed that stage of society in which the chase is pursued for subsistence. From the circumstances of the country, the probability indeed is that the progress towards civilization was not in general from the hunter state, but from that of the fishermen. Some of the more abject tribes of savages however, confined to the mountains and forests of the interior, while the fisheries of the coasts and rivers are in the occupation of powerful enemies, pursue the chase as the principal means of subsistence. The negro races, which inhabit the interior of the Malayan peninsula, hunt the deer, the hog, the monkey, and all the animals of the forest, as the chief means of livelihood, and use poisoned arrows to destroy their game.

Celebes, sometimes called Macassar, is a large island intersected by the equator, and lying east of Borneo, from which it is separated by a channel or arm of the sea called the straits of Macassar. The area is estimated at 90,000 square miles.

The inhabitants of the Celebes or Macassar island are an ingenious people, and seem to be actuated by more refined sentiments of honour and friendship, than are usually met with among those who have attained to a considerable degree of civilization. The men are courageous and warlike, the women remarkably chaste.

Young men of condition are taught to ride, handle the scymitar, and to blow little poisoned darts through a tube of about six feet long. The natives formerly acknowledged no other gods but the sun and moon, to which they sacrificed in the public squares, having no materials which they thought valuable enough to be employed in raising temples. On hearing the opinions of the Christians and Mahometans, these people were terrified, since both parties threatened them

with eternal punishment, if they did not yield to their doctrines. Concluding that one of these religions was true, the principal king of the country convened a general assembly, and intreated that the divine power might be manifested in support of the true apostles, making use of the following prayer : " The winds and the waves are the ministers of thy power, let them be the signal of thy will.—I shall acknowledge, as the depositaries of the oracles, the ministers of either religion, whom thou shalt cause the first to arrive in our harbours."

The missionaries of the Alcoran were the most active ; and the sovereign and his people were circumcised : the other parts of the island followed their example.

The chiefs of the Banda islands, though styled kings, possess only a limited authority, dependent on the will of the people, who are temperate, independent, and averse to labour. They live on the pulp and milk of the cocoa nut, and the meal of sago ; their only employment is hunting and fishing. They eat the sago diluted with water, and, from a principle of humanity, reserve the finest part for the aged and infirm.

### *Of the Philippine Islands.*

These islands lie N. E. of Borneo, and stretch from 5° to 20° N. lat. They are more than 1,200 in number, and belong chiefly to the Spaniards. The population is estimated at 3,000,000, more than half of whom are subject to the Spaniards.

The Philippine islands are said to be about eleven hundred in number, some of them of considerable magnitude ; the principal are Manilla or Luconia to the north, and Mindanao to the south ; of these we shall give some account.

The greater part of the people of Manilla are of Chinese extraction, intermixed with a number of blacks. The latter are probably the original inhabitants of the country. Besides these are the Pintados, so called from the custom which prevails among them of painting their bodies. Such of the inhabitants as live on the sea coast, feed chiefly on rice and fish, while the mountaineers subsist on the flesh they take in hunting, and the fruits which grow spontaneously in great variety and plenty ; their drink is water, which they commonly use warm. They practise cold bathing twice a day, either for health or recreation ; and their diversions consist of rude plays, or of rustic dances and mock fights, in which they exhibit striking proofs of agility ; their chief delight is in cock fighting.

They purchase their wives, and the marriage is performed by a priestess, who sacrifices some animal on the occasion, after which the bride is conducted home, and the ceremony concludes with an entertainment. They generally marry with their own tribe, and with near relations. Some of the tribes are restricted to one wife, while others admit of plurality of wives, and divorces for reasonable causes. Their funeral ceremonies are like those of the Chinese.

Mindanao is inhabited by people of different nations, but the Mahometans who occupy the sea coast are the most numerous, whose sovereign is styled the Sultan of Mindanao, and is despotic, but poor, though he has the power of commanding every subject's purse at his pleasure. When he goes abroad, it is on a litter carried upon four men's shoulders, attended by a guard of eight or ten men. Sometimes he takes his pleasure upon the water in a vessel divided into three apartments : in one he reposes himself on a carpet and pillows ;

his women attend in the second ; and in the third, servants wait with tobacco and betel. Every Friday the Sultan goes twice to the mosque, in which there is a great drum, with only one head, which is struck with a large stick, knobbed at the end with cotton, at twelve, three, six, and nine of the clock, by day and night, and this serves instead of a time piece. The children are not circumcised till they are eleven or twelve years of age, when it is done with great solemnity by a Mahometan priest. In August, they keep a festival beginning at one new moon and continuing till they see the next : during this period they fast every day, employ an hour in the evening at prayer, and then go to supper.

The majority of the inhabitants both in the Philippines and Ladrones islands worship one supreme God and their ancestors ; paying their adorations likewise to the sun and moon, and almost every object whether animate or inanimate. One kind of tree they reckon it sacrilege to cut down, believing that some of the souls of their friends may reside in it, to wound which would be the height of impiety. Instead of temples, they place their idols in caves, in which they offer their sacrifices. Some beautiful virgin first wounds the victim with a spear, afterwards the priests despatch the animal, and having dressed the meat, all join in the festival. They are remarkably observant of lucky and unlucky days, and so extremely superstitious, that if certain animals cross the way when they are going upon any business, they immediately return home and go out no more that day.

#### *Of Formosa.\**

Of the island of Formosa, which has received its name from its extraordinary beauty and fertility, we have little to observe. The inhabitants appear, from their manners and customs, to be descended from the Tartars in the northern regions of Asia. They live by fishing and hunting, wear but little clothing, are an inoffensive, disinterested, and benevolent people ; and possess great purity of manners.

The manners and habits of the inhabitants of these islands very much resemble the Japanese ; they are revengeful, and fickle in their dispositions ; extremely fond of dancing, racing, and wrestling. They are in general long-lived, and very fat, although they subsist only upon a vegetable diet.

#### *The Ladrones.*

The Ladrones are 16 in number, and lie north of the Carolines, between 13° and 20° N. lat.

The natives of the Ladrones have shewn their ingenuity in the construction of their flying *proas*, which are the only vessels they employ, and are said to be capable of running twenty miles an hour before the wind. The construction of these vessels is very singular : the head and stern are exactly alike, but their sides are different, the one being adapted to the lee side, and the other to the windward side. They are capable of carrying six or seven Indians, one of whom steers, the rest are employed in managing the sails, or heaving out the water that is accidentally taken in.

---

\* Situated off the S. E. coast of China.—P.



*The Pelew Islands.*

These islands, about 18 in number, lie east of the Philippines, near lat. 8° N. and lon. 134° E.

The Pelew islands are situated several degrees south of the Ladrões, the inhabitants of which are in general above the middle stature, have long hair, are stout, and of a deep copper colour; the men go entirely naked, and the women wear only aprons about their waist, eight or nine inches deep. Both sexes are tattooed at an early period of their lives. Their manners are delicate and obliging; though rude and uncivilized, they pay the strictest regard to the rules of decorum and chastity. The men have their left ear bored, and the women both. They wear a particular leaf, and at times an ornament of shell in the perforated ear. Their noses are also ornamented with a flower or sweet shrub, struck through the cartilage between the nostrils.

Their government is monarchical; the king has the right of creating nobles, called rupacks or chiefs, and of conferring a distinction upon those who have merited honour; this distinction is the privilege of wearing a bone on the arm, with which our countryman, Captain Wilson, was invested, when the king told him, "the bone should be rubbed bright every day and preserved as a testimony of the rank he held among them; that this mark of dignity must on every occasion be valiantly defended, nor suffered to be torn from his arm, but with the loss of life."

The method of building in the Pelew islands does not differ much from those modes which have been already described. Their canoes are extremely neat, made out of the trunks of trees, ornamented with shells, and coloured over with a red substance resembling paint. Their domestic implements are few and simple; their knives are made from the shells of fishes; their drinking cups from cocoa shells polished with great art. They are, in general, an active, laborious set of people, possessing the greatest resolution in cases of danger, patience under misfortunes, and resignation in death. Fencing their plantations, cultivating their land, building houses and canoes, making and repairing their fishing tackle, forming domestic utensils and warlike weapons, may be said to comprise the routine of their avocations. Idleness is tolerated in none; the women and nobles are as laborious as the common subjects. The king was the most skilful maker of hatchets in the island.

That sort of attention paid by the men of Pelew to their wives, is very uncommon among the uncivilized parts of the globe. Their marriages consist in a solemn contract, without any ceremony, but they are strictly faithful to one another, and decency is uniformly supported. A plurality of wives is allowed; men in general may have two, a rupack three, and the king five. They name their children without any ceremony, as soon as they are born.

Fish is their principal food: they rise very early in the morning, and their first business is to bathe, for which particular places are appointed, and a man dares not approach the women's bathing-places, without previously giving a particular halloo, of which, if no notice be taken, he may proceed, but if they halloo in return, he must immediately retire.

The method of singing in these islands is, that when any number of people are assembled, a chief gives out a line, which is taken up and repeated, and others complete the verse, and so they continue singing for a considerable length of time. A festival is thus descri-

bed: they ornamented themselves with plantain leaves, nicely pared into strips, like ribbons, then forming themselves into circles, one within another, an elderly person began a song, or long sentence, and on his coming to the end of it, all the dancers joined in concert, dancing along at the same time; then a new sentence was pronounced and danced to, which continued till every one had sung, and his verse had been danced. Their manner of dancing does not consist so much in capering and leaping, or other feats of agility, as a certain method of reclining their bodies, and yet preserving the balance. During the dance, sweet drink was handed about, and when it was finished, an elegant supper was brought in.

From the most diligent observation, it appears that the inhabitants of Pelew believe in a Supreme Being, and a future state of rewards and punishments, but they have few religious rites and ceremonies. They think wicked men at death are confined to the earth, but good people grow beautiful, and ascend into the sky. They have methods of divination, by which they judge of the success of any future project.

The funeral of a young man, slain in battle, was witnessed by some of Captain Wilson's men. A great number of natives, with the king at their head, walked in procession to a large pavement, where the king seated himself, and the crowd surrounded him. Those who bore the corpse moved slowly on before the king, who addressed them in a speech, recapitulating the qualifications of the deceased.

This eulogium he delivered with great solemnity, and the respectful silence of all around him, added a degree of affecting grandeur to the scene. The body was then carried to the grave, attended by women only; and one woman, upon the approach of the corpse, got out of the grave, who had, probably, been examining if every thing was right.

The last offices they always commit to the women, as the men, who are nearly interested, or relations, might be led to discover some exterior marks of grief, which would be considered as derogatory to the dignity of the male sex. As soon as the body was laid in the grave, the women set up loud lamentations.

### *The Island of Loochoo.*

The island of Loochoo is about sixty miles long and twenty broad; lying in lat.  $26^{\circ}$  N., long.  $128^{\circ}$  E. It is the principal island of a group of thirty-six, subject to the same monarch, and the seat of the government. The natives trace their history back to a period long anterior to the Christian era; but their first communication with the rest of the world, when their accounts became fully corroborated and undisputed, was about the year 605, when they were invaded by China, who found them at that time—a time when England and the greater part of Europe were immersed in barbarism—the same kind of people they are at the present day.

The dress of these people is as remarkable for its simplicity as it is for its elegance. The hair, which is of a glossy black, (being anointed with an oleaginous substance, obtained from the leaf of a tree,) is turned up from before, from behind, and on both sides, to the crown of the head, and there tied close down; great care being taken that all should be perfectly smooth; and the part of the hair beyond the fastening, or string, being now twisted into a neat little top-knot, is there retained by two fasteners, called *comesashee* and *usisashee*, made either of gold, silver or brass, according to the circumstances of the

wearer; the former of these having a little star on the end of it, which points forward. This mode of hair-dressing is practised with the greatest uniformity, from the highest to the lowest of the males, and has a very pleasing effect, whether viewed singly, or when they are gathered together. At the age of ten years the boys are entitled to the *usisashée*, and at fifteen they wear both. Except those in office, who wear only a cap on duty, they appear to have no covering for the head, at least in fine weather. Interiorly they wear a kind of shirt, and a pair of drawers, but over all a loose robe, with wide sleeves, and a broad sash round their middle. They have sandals on their feet, neatly formed of straw; and the higher orders have also white gaiters, coming above the ankle. The quality of their robes depends on that of the individual.—The superior classes wear silk of various hues, with a sash of contrasting colour, sometimes interwoven with gold.—The lowers orders make use of a sort of cotton stuff, generally of a chesnut colour, and sometimes striped, or spotted, blue and white.

There are nine ranks of *grandees*, or public officers, distinguished by their caps; of which we observed four. The highest noticed was worn by a member of the royal family, which was of a pink colour, with bright yellow flowers. The next in dignity was the purple; then plain yellow; and the red seemed to be the lowest.

The island of Loochoo itself is situate in the happiest climate of the globe.—Refreshed by the sea-breezes, which, from its geographical position, blow over it at every period of the year, it is free from the extremes of heat and cold, which oppress many other countries; whilst from the general configuration of the land, being more adapted to the production of rivers and streams, than of bogs and marshes, one great source of disease in the warmer latitudes has no existence: and the people seemed to enjoy robust health, for we observed no diseased objects, nor beggars of any description among them.

Nature has been bountiful in all her gifts to Loochoo: It is not merely, as might be expected, the country of the orange and the lime; but the banyan of India and the Norwegian fir, the tea-plant, and the sugar-cane, all flourish together. In addition to many good qualities, not often found combined, this island can also boast its rivers and secure harbours; and last, though not least, a worthy, a friendly, and a happy race of people.

These islanders are represented by Mr. M'Leod as remarkable for their honesty, and adherence to truth. The chiefs informed us, that there was little probability of their stealing any thing; but, as iron implements were a great temptation, they begged that none might be left carelessly about. Although, however, the opportunities were numberless, not one theft occurred during the whole of our sojourn among them. That proud and haughty feeling of national superiority, so strongly existing among the common class of British seamen, was here completely subdued by the gentle manners and kind behaviour of the inhabitants. Although intermixed, and often working together, not a single quarrel took place on either side during the whole of our stay; but each succeeding day added to friendship and cordiality.

### *New Holland.*

The vast island of New Holland lies between  $10^{\circ} 37'$  and  $39^{\circ}$  S. lat. and between  $113^{\circ}$  and  $153^{\circ} 30'$  east long. It is nearly equal in



extent to the whole of Europe.\* Its coast was first discovered by Don Pedro de Quiros, who, in the year 1609, presented several memorials to the Spanish court, in which he represented it as part of a great southern continent. Seven years afterwards, part of the western coast was seen by the captain of a Dutch ship, the *Endracht*, and which has given name to a portion of the territory. Other navigators have successively explored different regions, but it was not till 1770, that Captain Cook discovered the eastern coast, and thereby ascertained the whole of New Holland to be an Island. In 1786, the British Government took possession of a part of that coast, at about 34 degrees of south lat. An expedition had been fitted out, and a number of men of war, transports, store-ships, &c. under the conduct of Captain Phillips, proceeded to found a colony there. Without entering into a detail of its progressive improvements, it may be observed, that the geographic situation of New South Wales, the eastern territory with respect to China and India, offers advantages in prospect above all calculation, and it appears, from the latest accounts, that the colony is rising rapidly into a more prosperous and thriving state, both as to its cultivation and political importance.

The three principal towns are Sydney, Paramatta, and Hawkesbury, where churches or edifices have been built or appropriated, and where clergymen reside with suitable appointments. In 1810, Sydney district contained 6,158 inhabitants; Paramatta 1,807; Hawkesbury 2,389, and another district, named Newcastle, contained about 100.† The number of animals that have strayed from the settlements, herds of black cattle, colts, fillies, mares in foal, besides goats and deer, are multiplying in the woods, to a boundless extent. The climate is highly salubrious.

There are out-settlements, such as Port Dalrymple, and Hobart's Town, in Van Diemen's Land, at the southernmost point of New Holland, which are represented as enjoying a purer climate, and more productive soil than New South Wales. The colony on Norfolk island has been withdrawn.

The aboriginal inhabitants are more diminutive and slighter made than the Europeans. Instances of natural deformity are very rare. Their muscular force is not great; but the pliancy of their limbs renders them active. A high forehead, with prominent over-hanging eye-brows, is their leading characteristic, which gives an air of resolute dignity to their aspect, that recommends them, in spite of a true negro nose, thick lips, and wide mouth; their hands and feet are small; their eyes are full, black, and piercing; the tone of their voice is loud, but not harsh.

The women are proportionably smaller than the men; these, like the people of all other countries, strive to heighten their attractions by adventitious embellishments. Hence the naked savage of New South Wales pierces the septum of his nose, through which he runs a stick or bone; and scarifies his body, the charms of which increase in proportion to the number and magnitude of the seams by which it is distinguished. The operation is performed by making two longitudinal incisions with a sharpened shell, and afterwards pinching up with the nails the intermediate space of skin and flesh, which

---

\* It is 2,600 miles long from E. to W. and contains 3,000,000 square miles.

† In 1818, the white population was 25,050.

thereby becomes considerably elevated, and forms a prominence as thick as a man's finger. It is not certain that these scarifications are intended solely to increase personal beauty; they may be performed for reasons similar to those which lead to an excision of the part of the little finger of the left hand in the women, and of the front-tooth in the men, both of which may be superstitious ceremonies, performed in the hope of averting evil, or obtaining some good, of which they may stand in need. Both sexes besmear their bodies with different colours; but red and white are most in use.

It is generally supposed, that the Indians of New Holland acknowledge the existence of a superintending Deity: and their dread of spirits has led Europeans to conclude that they believe in a future state. They call a spirit *mawn*, and are unwilling to approach a corpse, saying, the *mawn* will seize them, and that it fastens upon them in the night when asleep. If they are asked where their deceased friends are, they always point to the skies.

These people believe, that particular aspects and appearances of the heavenly bodies predict good or evil consequences to themselves or friends. A female is described by Mr. Tench as running into a room, where a company was assembled, and uttering frightful exclamations of impending mischiefs about to light on her and her countrymen. When questioned on the cause of such agitation, she went to the door, and pointed to the skies, saying, that whenever the stars wore that appearance, misfortunes to the natives always followed. When they hear the thunder roll, and view the livid glare, they do not flee, but rush out, and deprecate destruction: they have a dance and a song appropriated to this awful occasion, which consists of the wildest and most uncouth noises and gestures: they never address prayers to bodies that they know to be inanimate, either to implore their protection or avert their wrath. When the gum-tree in a tempest nods over them, or the rock, overhanging the cavern in which they sleep, threatens, by its fall, to crush them, they calculate the nearness and magnitude of the danger, and flee from it accordingly.

The New Hollanders possess a considerable portion of that sharpness of intellect which denotes genius. All savages hate labour, and place happiness in inaction; but neither the arts of civilized life can be practised, nor the advantages felt, without application.—Hence, they resist knowledge, and the adoption of manners and customs differing from their own.

When they first entered the houses built by Europeans, they appeared to be astonished and awed by the superiority of their attainments. They passed by without rapture or emotion their artifices and contrivances; but when they saw a collection of weapons of war, or of skins of animals and birds, they never failed to exclaim, and to confer with each other on the subject. The master of that house became the object of their regard, as they concluded he must be either a renowned warrior or an expert hunter.

Their leading good and bad qualities have been thus described; of their intrepidity, no doubt can exist; their levity, fickleness, and passionate extravagance of character, cannot be defended. They are sudden in quarrel, but their desire of revenge is not implacable. Their honesty, when tempted by novelty, is not unimpeachable; but among themselves, there is good reason to believe that few breaches of this virtue occur. They have no regard to truth; and when they think it their interest to deceive, they scruple not to utter the most deliberate lies.



The aboriginal inhabitants of this distant region are, beyond comparison, the most barbarous on the surface of the globe. The residence of Europeans has here been wholly ineffectual; the natives are still in the same state as at our first settlement. Every day are men and women to be seen in the streets of Sydney and Paramatta, naked as in the moment of their birth. In vain have the more humane officers of the colony endeavoured to improve their condition; they still persist in the enjoyment of ease and liberty, in their own way, and turn a deaf ear to any advice upon this subject.

If accurate observation, and a quick perception of the ridiculous, be admitted as a proof of natural talents, the natives of New South Wales are by no means deficient. Their mimicking the oddities, dress, walk, gait, and looks of all the Europeans whom they have seen, from the time of governor Phillips downwards, is so exact, as to be a kind of historic register of their several actions and characters. They are, moreover, great proficient in the Newgate slang of the convicts, and in case of any quarrel, are by no means unequal to them in the exchange of abuse.

But this is the sum total of their acquisitions from European intercourse. In every other respect they appear incapable of any improvement. They are still as unprotected as ever against the inclemencies of weather, and the vicissitudes of plenty and absolute famine, the natural attendants on a savage life. In their persons they are meagre to a proverb, their skins are scarified in every part, and their faces besmeared with shell-lime and red-gum; their hair is matted like a moss, and ornamented, as they call it, with sharks' teeth; a piece of wood, like a skewer, is fixed in the cartilages of the nose. In a word, they compose altogether the most disgusting tribe on the surface of the globe.

Some of their manufacturers display ingenuity, when the rude tools with which they work, and their celerity of execution are considered. Dexterity in throwing and parrying the spear is considered as the highest acquirement; children of both sexes practise it from the time they are able to throw a rush. If a spear drop from them, when engaged in contest, they do not stoop to pick it up, but hook it between their toes, and so lift it till it meet the hand; thus the eye is never diverted from the foe. If they wish to break a spear, or any wooden substance, they lay it across the head and bend down the ends until it snaps.

In the domestic detail there cannot be much variety: one day must be like another in the life of a savage. Summoned by the calls of hunger, and the returning light, he starts from indolence, and, snatching up his implements, hastens with his wife to the strand, to commence their daily task. In general the canoe is assigned to her, which she pushes off into deep water, to fish with hook and line. If she have a child at the breast, she takes it with her, and while she is paddling to the fishing bank, and employed there, the infant is placed on her shoulders, entwining its little legs round her neck, and grasping her hair with its hands. The favourite bait for fish is cockle.

The husband, in the mean time, warily moves to some rock, over which he can peep to look for fish. Silent and watchful, he chews a cockle, and spits it into the water: allured by the bait, the fish appear from beneath the rock, and, at a proper moment, he plunges with his fishing instrument into the water after his prey. When they have obtained their booty, they throw the fish on a fire, lighted for the purpose, and as soon as they are a little warmed, rub off the scales, and



peel off the surface, which, being dressed, they eat, and thus they continue till their meal and cookery are finished.

A man, in general, has but one wife, and the women, though condemned to the most servile labour, in return for their submission, receive every mark of brutality. When an Indian is angry with his wife, he either spears her, or knocks her down on the spot; on this occasion he always strikes on the head, using, indiscriminately, a hatchet, club, or any other weapon which may chance to be in his hand.

The language of New Holland is grateful to the ear, expressive, and sonorous, having no analogy with any other known language, but the dialects of various regions seem entirely different.

From its situation on the southern side of the equator, the seasons are like those of the southern parts of Africa and America, the reverse of those of Europe; the summer corresponding with our winter, and the spring with our autumn. The soil about Botany Bay is black, fat, and very fertile in plants, whence the name arose. In the parts of New Holland already explored, there have been found large and extensive swamps, but of rivers, lakes, and mountains on a large scale, little is known.

---

## AMERICA.

America is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, which separates it from Europe and Africa; and on the west by the Pacific, which separates it from Asia. Towards the north, its limits have not been discovered. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Horn. It is more than 9,000 miles long, and, on an average, about 1500 broad.

### NORTH AMERICA.

North America is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic ocean; on the S. E. it is separated from South America by the isthmus of Darien; on the W. is the Pacific ocean. The southern extremity is in N. lat. 7° 30'. The limits towards the north have never been ascertained.

The three great divisions of North America are,

1. British America, in the north;
2. The United States, in the middle, and
3. Spanish America in the south.

These three include the whole of North America, except

4. Greenland, (belonging to Denmark) in the northeast, and
5. The Russian Settlements, in the northwest.

### THE UNITED STATES.\*

The United States is the great middle division of North America. It is bounded N. by New Britain and the Canadas; E. by New

---

\* This article is furnished by the editor of the present edition.

Brunswick and the Atlantic ocean; S. by the gulf of Mexico; S. W. by the Spanish dominions, and W. by the Pacific ocean. Including Florida, the territory of the United States extends from 25° to 49° N. lat. and from 66° 49' to 125° W. lon. embracing 2,000,000 square miles.

The population of the United States, in 1790, was 3,929,326; in 1800, 5,305,666; in 1810, 7,239,903, and in 1820, 9,625,734; of whom 1,531,436 were slaves, and 233,396 free blacks. The population increases very regularly at the rate of about 3 per cent. per annum, doubling in less than 25 years.

### *Climate.*

The climate of the United States, extending through 24 degrees of latitude, presents a great variety; but is every where much colder than in the same parallels in Europe; the difference being commonly estimated at 8 or 10 degrees. The climate, in the valley of the Mississippi, has been considered milder than in the Atlantic states, and the difference was estimated by Mr. Jefferson at 3 degrees, but later observations have refuted this opinion. The western coast of North America has a milder climate than the eastern on the same parallels, more resembling the climate of Europe. The summers are hotter and the winters much colder in the United States, than in Europe, and on the whole the temperature is less equable. The great heat of the summers, acting on the extensive low grounds in the southern states, renders them unhealthy in the hot months. The newly opened districts on the frontiers are subject to fevers and intermittents; but the old settlements in the northern states and in the hilly country at the south, are generally healthy. Pulmonary consumptions are common in the eastern states, particularly among females. It has been thought by some, that the climate of the United States is not as favourable to longevity and the full expansion of the human frame, as that of Europe; and the opinion is not entirely without foundation. The Americans, as a people, are slenderer, with a less brawny form, and a complexion not so highly coloured, as in the north of Europe at least; but this occasions no inferiority in activity or understanding.

### *Character.*

The character of the American people differs more than is common in any one nation of Europe. Climate, employments, diversity of origin, and of the early colonial governments, have all contributed to give a very considerable variety to manners and customs, in the different sections of the Union. The English population predominates, and has given a tone to society throughout the Union, and will probably, in the end, take place of all the others. The English language is now the language of government and law in all the states, and the general language of polished society, except among the French of Louisiana. The population of New-England and Virginia, is almost pure English. The Germans are very numerous in the middle states, particularly in Pennsylvania. In some districts they form almost the entire population, and still retain their language and their customs unimpaired. It is not many years since the German language was used in the courts of law in those districts, but it is now laid aside. It is still however exclusively employed in their churches. The low Dutch were the original settlers on the Hudson, where

their descendants are now quite numerous, in some districts of New-York and New-Jersey. They still retain the use of their language among themselves, but it is fast disappearing. The Swedes were the earliest settlers on the Delaware.—They still retain their language and their habits, in a few small settlements below Philadelphia. The Scotch and Irish are very extensively distributed through the middle and southern states; more sparingly in the northern and eastern. They are numerous in the cities, particularly in the middle states, where the Irish are principally employed as common labourers. The Scotch are noted for their commercial activity. The Irish are very numerous in Western Pennsylvania, and the Scotch in North Carolina and Tennessee. In the upper districts of Carolina, the Highland Scotch still retain their original Gaelic. The French are numerous along the lower Mississippi; and in Louisiana, particularly at New-Orleans, they give a tone to society;—but from the continual influx of a northern and English population, the latter will undoubtedly soon gain the ascendancy. In the southern states the black population is very numerous, constituting from one fourth to one half of the whole; the greater part of these are slaves. The western states are settled principally from the Atlantic states. A few only of their settlers are directly from Europe. Among these is a small colony of Swiss on the Ohio, who cultivate the vine. The population of the western states conforms to the character of the original settlers, modified by the necessities of a new settlement. The states north of the Ohio are settled principally from the north and middle states, and have prohibited the introduction of slavery. The states south of the Ohio are settled principally from Virginia and the Carolinas, and slavery is of course permitted. The same is true of the new states and territories, now organized beyond the Mississippi. This diversity of climate, origin, and pursuits, particularly the absence or presence of slavery, has given some peculiarities of character to the different sections of the Union.

The free population of the United States has taken a character, generally, from its republican institutions. The poorest and the most dependant, particularly in the country, show a freedom of action and opinion, which foreigners have called impudence, but which is the necessary result of general liberty and intelligence. The Americans, as a people, too, are more active and enterprising than the subjects of the less popular governments in Europe. This is particularly true of the northern States. At the south, the climate, and the employment of slaves, have given a more indolent character to the white population, and in those states, the more active employments are filled by strangers, particularly from the northern states. The absence of ranks and entailments, causing a continual circulation of property, and rendering it extremely difficult to give a permanency to any accumulation of wealth, has given to all classes an eagerness to acquire riches, which sometimes degenerate into a dishonourable cupidity. Most of the great fortunes in the United States, were acquired by the industry of their possessors, and this generally from very small beginnings. The number of old established families is very few. This gives a character of newness, and what Europeans have called vulgarity, to the wealthier classes of society. The merchants and professional men, who have acquired fortunes by their industry, generally continue their exertions to a late period, long after their circumstances have rendered them necessary. Few of them think of devoting themselves to the cultivation of the arts or literature, or to the



more liberal pursuits, which their wealth would allow them. But few overgrown fortunes have been accumulated in this country, and the equal distribution of estates has generally broken them down on the deaths of the original proprietors. Hence but few have been educated, solely, to the more liberal and ornamental pursuits, which are so generally followed by the higher ranks in Europe. Although from these circumstances we do not yet find many patrons of the fine arts, literature and the abstract sciences, yet the necessity of constant exertions to maintain a high position in society, renders the possession of solid and useful attainments more common than in any other country. The perfect freedom of action, and the entire security of property, giving to all a chance of acquiring wealth and distinction, have extended this intelligence and activity through all classes, and given a general upward tendency to the whole mass. Europeans have indulged themselves in undervaluing the people of this country, and in trying to prove their natural inferiority. There may be some physical differences arising from the climate, but these are rather in our favour than against us. If there is less solidity in our forms, there is less heaviness in our motions; and if our persons are slenderer, they are so much the more active. Americans have shown, that they can cope with Europeans in war, by land or sea; and in commercial talent and enterprise, and in all those arts or inventions, which our circumstances are calculated to encourage, we have exhibited no degree of inferiority to the most favoured nation. Indeed Americans have been long noted for their shrewdness, and their ingenuity; and there is scarcely a country in the world where they may not be found improving their fortunes. They have particularly excelled in mechanical inventions, and have shown a marked superiority in painting, so much so, that this has almost become a national characteristic.

This general character of intelligence, activity and enterprise, is modified by circumstances, in the different sections of the Union, so as to give to each a peculiar character. In the northern and eastern States, and such parts of the western States as are settled from them, the peculiar characteristics of the American people are most strikingly exhibited. The shrewdness and enterprise of the Yankees is known every where, and their eagerness to better their fortunes has distributed them through every town and village of the Union. They have retained much of the attachment of their ancestors, the Pilgrims, to learning and religion; and every village in New-England, and in most of their settlements at the westward, has its church and schools. Comfort, and even some degree of elegance, is extended through all classes; and there is scarcely an individual who has not the rudiments of an English education, and who is not pretty well acquainted with the laws and constitution of his country, with its politics and resources, and with the present state of society in general. This general diffusion of intelligence renders their elections more orderly, and less under the control of a few designing individuals. The security of property is such, in the country, throughout New-England, that goods would be little hazarded, if left without the ordinary protection of bolts and bars. However, the simplicity of the pilgrims is fast disappearing from New-England, and the very enterprise and intelligence, so common to its population, is gradually bringing them nearer the present state of European society.

The Germans and Dutch, of the middle states, have been characterised by their industry and frugality; but they have never shown the intelligence and enterprize of the New Englanders. They have

not been able to maintain their ground against them, where they have come in contact ; and in New York, the Dutch character is fast disappearing. In Pennsylvania, the German character, in some of the counties below the mountains, still remains quite distinct. They are generally farmers, on a larger scale, than those of New England, very careful and industrious, with fine fields and fences, large stone barns, and very ordinary houses. They show little regard for elegance, and their villages have a gloomy, dingy appearance, beside the light and airy villages of the North. They are generally ignorant, and obstinately attached to their native language and customs. Their great ambition is to keep up the old establishments of their family unimpaired. They have but little enterprize, and when they do leave their homes, it is only in search of new farms in the western settlements, where they may continue the frugal habits of their fathers. Many of these Germans came into America, as herdsmen or redemptioners, (that is, they bound themselves to service for a certain time, to pay the expenses of their passage ;) but the instances are rare, in which they have not acquired comfortable estates by their industry.

The white population of the Southern States, has taken quite a peculiar character, from the relaxing influence of the climate and of slavery. There is a much greater inequality in ranks, than at the north. They are in general either very wealthy or very poor, particularly in the low country, where the soil is divided between great proprietors, who cultivate it by large companies of slaves. In the upper and mountainous districts, estates are more equally divided ; but in all, the influence of slavery is very perceptible. This has given an elevation, if not a haughtiness, to the character of the planters, and has rendered them the most violent advocates for liberty, and the most determined supporters of republicanism. The warmth of their climate, although it has evidently a relaxing influence on the whole, has however given a fire and quickness to their passions, which add not a little to their peculiar character. Less engaged in labour, either physical or intellectual, than their fellow citizens of the North, they have given more of their time to the acquisition of general knowledge, to the cultivation of taste, and in particular, to the study and practice of politics. Hence they have gained a political influence, in the Union, disproportioned to their wealth and population, and have supplied our government with an unusual number of public functionaries. Oratory, too, has been more studied, as an art, than at the north, and every means of popular influence has been more extensively employed than in New England. They are liberal in their opinions, hospitable to strangers, fond of pleasure and display, and often too lavish in their expenses for their own advantage. The poorer whites are comparatively uneducated. The employment of slaves, and the nature of the climate, render them indolent and too often intemperate. Their houses are mean, and their whole appearance exhibits a state of society far behind that of the North. They are addicted to sporting, and their public assemblies, courts, elections, &c. are not conducted with the order and decorum so striking, on such occasions, in New England. The black population is principally in a state of slavery, and of course, almost entirely uneducated. Slavery has undoubtedly, in the Southern States, less forbidding features, than in almost any other country ; but it is still an institution, which every good man would wish to see abolished. But it is, at present, so deeply rooted, that there is but a very faint prospect of

its extinction. The slaves at the south are generally treated with kindness, and are neither overworked, nor severely punished.

They are usually allowed a small patch of ground, and a portion of their time, for cultivating it ; and all they can obtain from this labour, is their own. Their houses are generally poor, their food and their clothing coarse, and only such as is necessary ; yet in general their unavoidably hard condition is not rendered worse by any cruelty on the part of their masters.

The population of the Western States has a less peculiar character, than that of the sections, already pointed out. The northern districts, around the lakes and in Ohio, are chiefly settled from New England, and retain much of the Eastern character. They have given more attention to schools and religion, and have higher notions of comfort and propriety, than farther South. In Kentucky and Tennessee, labour is principally performed by slaves ; and the whites there have much of the bold reckless character of their ancestors from Virginia and Carolina. But society is now rapidly improving in that quarter, and perhaps in no section of the Union, have such rapid efforts been made for the general diffusion of knowledge, as have recently been made in Kentucky. Their political difficulties have contributed not a little to sharpen their intellects, and add to their intelligence. Still society is there comparatively, barbarous. In all the Western States, there is a peculiar character, derived from their recent settlement. It is that of the *Backwoodsmen*. Compelled, by the necessity of their circumstances, to endure hardship, to sustain difficulties, to meet sudden emergencies, and to be their own merchants and mechanics, as well as hunters and farmers, thus combining all the employments of a more advanced state of society, in their own persons, they have gained a boldness, a quickness, and a kind of half savage sagacity, to which the soberer and more regular inhabitant of the Atlantic States is a stranger. This character renders their society ruder and more turbulent ; but it is an excellent preparation for their only means of defence, by partizan warfare.

### *Education.*

There is, probably, no part of the world where the rudiments of education are more generally diffused than in New-England and those districts in the northern and western states, occupied by New-Englanders. Hardly an individual can be found, who cannot read and write, and keep accounts. Most of the labouring classes in New-England are well informed on all the leading, political, and religious topics of the day, and a fondness for reading is very general. Books are extensively circulated, particularly by means of social and circulating libraries, and every individual consults his newspaper. They are, in general, well prepared for the common business of life, and many, who have only the common advantages of education, gain all the knowledge necessary for managing extensive concerns. The proportion of educated men is very large, for a state of society where there are so very few, whose fortunes allow them to lead a life of leisure, and where a liberal education is of no value, unless it is turned to profit. The number of those who devote themselves to literature and science is very small ; indeed, we should not be far from the truth, if we said there were none, who are so employed. All men of education are obliged to engage in some laborious profession, unless they are possessed of large fortunes, and in such a case the instances are few, indeed, of such as



have applied themselves to intellectual pursuits. These remarks apply, in some degree, to the whole union, so that the United States may be characterized as a country where knowledge is widely diffused, but nowhere greatly accumulated.

The general diffusion of knowledge, through all classes, is effected by means of the common or primary schools. These, in all the New-England States, except Rhode-Island, in New-York, and in some of the southern and western States, are established and supported by law. In Connecticut, New-York, and Virginia, extensive funds are provided for the support of schools. Of these, the funds of Connecticut are the largest, although her population is much the less. Where schools are not provided by law, such is the force of public opinion, that in all the towns and wealthier districts, they are supported by subscription, or local funds for the purpose. Hence, in almost every section of the country, the people are sufficiently educated to read their newspapers, and to canvass their political interests. The education of these primary schools is generally confined to reading and writing, and the rudiments of English Grammar, Geography, and Arithmetic.

The next class of schools are the academies. These are either established by law, and supported by funds, provided by the State, or by the subscription of individuals; or they are set up by individuals on their own responsibility, and supported by the fees of their scholars. These are very numerous in every section of the union. Great numbers of them are taught by the recent graduates of colleges, particularly from the northern states, who are often found in this employment at the extreme south and west. In these institutions, young men are fitted for college, or for the counting-house, and in many instances they receive there all their education preparatory to the three learned professions. The extent of their studies, of course, varies. In some, it fully equals the course of our colleges; in others, it is much more limited, and is often regulated by the wishes of the student. English Grammar, Geography, History, Arithmetic, and the Practical Mathematics in general, and so much of the languages as is necessary for entering college, form the more ordinary course. Several new institutions have recently been established, principally by individuals, to furnish a more practical education than has hitherto been supplied. In some, the object is military; in others, agricultural or commercial. They have generally borrowed their plans from similar institutions on the continent of Europe, particularly from that of Fellenberg in Switzerland.

The highest order of elementary schools, in this country, are the colleges. There are none where knowledge is communicated on the plan of the European Universities, by lectures alone. They all retain more or less of the discipline of the school, and through the greater part of their course, the students are taught by recitations. Their course of studies includes the Greek and Latin languages, and the mathematics, for which Hutton's is a very common text book. In some colleges, a particular course of text books has been provided by their teachers. This is partly the case at Harvard and Yale. The course of Mathematics embraces Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Trigonometry, and their practical applications, Conic Sections, Mechanical Philosophy and Astronomy, and in some colleges, Fluxions and the Calculus. Besides these, which are the leading studies of our colleges, they give some attention to Chemistry, Natural History, Intellectual and Moral Philosophy, History and Geography,

Rhetoric and Belles Lettres, and the elements of Political Science. In most of the colleges, Theology forms a part of the course. Indeed, most of the colleges, particularly in the northern states, were founded through the influence of the clergy, to provide means for educating young men for their profession; and at present, all the colleges of New-England, and most of them in the other sections of the Union, are presided over by clergymen, and religious services form a part of their daily duties. Many of the more recent colleges in the southern and western states were established and supported by grants from the legislatures of the states, and in the new university of Virginia, which approaches the nearest in its plan to the European universities; religion forms no part of the ceremony of its institutions.

The oldest and best established of our colleges are in the northern states. Of these, Harvard university, near Boston, and Yale college, in Connecticut, hold the first rank. The first of these far excels the other in funds and means of instruction in general, but the latter has rather surpassed it in the number of students.

The Military Academy, established and supported by the national government, at West Point, is undoubtedly the best regulated seminary in our country. The course of studies is principally confined to the mathematics, and their military applications; and in these they far excel any of our colleges in extent and exactness, and are surpassed only by the Military and Polytechnic schools in France, from which the system of this institution is borrowed. In addition to the branches pursued in our colleges, they gain a thorough knowledge of the calculus, descriptive geometry, and engineering, and the more advanced students read *Newton's Principia* and *La Place*. We believe the mathematical course of Columbia College in New-York, approaches nearer to that at West-Point, in extent and exactness, and it is principally through the exertions of its present very able Professor, Mr. Adrain.

The only remaining schools are those for the professions. These have greatly increased within a few years, and are now becoming numerous. Thirty or forty years since, students in the professions were educated privately by gentlemen in practice, either after they had completed their college studies, or in many cases only after they had received a common English education. This is now the case to a very considerable extent, and in some parts of the country almost entirely so; but it has lately become quite the fashion to attend the public schools for professional education, which have recently risen up, and are every year increasing.

The schools for Medicine were first established, and are now the most numerous and extensive. That of Philadelphia is the oldest, and has held the first rank. It has numbered five hundred or six hundred pupils, at a session. Those of New-York and Baltimore, though much more recent, have almost overtaken it in numbers. Besides the public schools, individuals have, for a few years past, been in the habit of delivering private courses of lectures in our larger towns, as is practised so extensively in London and Paris.

The Law schools are less numerous, and much less extensive. There is a long established, and very respectable institution, for this purpose, at Litchfield, Connecticut, where the profession is studied systematically. In general, it is studied in the office of a practitioner, where practice may be combined, to some extent, with reading.

A great number of Theological schools have arisen within a few

years, throughout the Union; the most important of which, are the Presbyterian schools at Andover and Princeton, and the Episcopal school at New-York. Besides these, schools for the education of Missionaries and heathen Youth, have been recently established.

Several seminaries have been lately established for educating the Deaf and Dumb. The first of the kind was founded at Hartford, Connecticut, and has been the parent of many others. Lancasterian schools have been established in many of our cities and towns, and have contributed not a little to the general diffusion of learning.

The general education of the people is no where so well provided for, and so thoroughly pursued, as in the city of Boston. In addition to the common schools, they have an excellent Latin school, and English high schools, where the best scholars may obtain a very extensive education, in science and English literature, at the public expense. These are particularly calculated to prepare youths for the counting-house, for navigation, and the more difficult branches of mechanics.

On the whole, the people of the United States may be characterized by their education and intelligence. The spirit is increasing, and every year is adding to their means of improvement, and while this continues, we need have little fear for the perpetuity of their freedom.

### Morals.

The first settlers of New-England were a strictly moral and religious people, rather contracted in their notions, and penurious in their habits, but with a strong sense of the importance of integrity and order. Hence society has been always quiet and regular, in that section of the Union, and although their descendants have departed from the severity of their original habits, yet even now property is secure, peace very rarely disturbed, and the Sabbath kept with a conscientious strictness. The German and Scotch settlers, in the middle states, were less puritanical, but have always been remarkable for their sober industry and their strict integrity. In the southern states, society has always worn a freer aspect, and been characterized by a fondness for pleasure and amusement, and a propensity to lavish expenditure. There has always been such an abundance in this country, and wages have borne so large a ratio to the prices of necessities, that theft and robbery, and indeed all acts of violence, have been very rare, and principally confined to our cities and large towns. Quarrelling, and more deadly acts of violence, have been more common in the southern and western states, and have been principally occasioned by sudden fits of passion, aided or induced by intemperance. If there is any vice which may be called national, it is that of intemperance. Temperance has hardly been a necessary virtue in this country, and in particular, the immense quantities of ardent spirits, which have been imported and manufactured here, and the absence of all restraint on its sale and circulation, have acted as a kind of premium to intoxication. This is very remarkable in the western country, where the want of a market for their immense surplus of grain has led them to distil enormous quantities of whiskey, which is, in a great measure, consumed among them. The excessive quantities of paper money, and the facilities of counterfeiting it, have rendered that crime very common. As a nation, however, we may be considered a moral one, if we may judge from the absence of *gens d'armes* to preserve order, from the very few instances of capital punishment, or from the



small amount of extreme suffering, which is found even in our largest cities.

### *Government.*

The political constitution of the United States is the freest and most incorrupt of any. It is a pure system of representation, which includes the voice and will of the whole population. The Legislature consists of a House of Representatives and a Senate, with a President, elected every four years, instead of an hereditary Monarch, for the executive power.

The United States are a federal republic. Each of the states is independent, and has the exclusive control of all concerns merely local; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the general interests of the confederacy are committed, by the constitution of the United States, to a general government. The legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen by their Legislatures for 6 years. The Representatives are chosen by the people biennially, each state being entitled to a number proportioned to its free population, and in the slave-holding states every five slaves are allowed to count the same as three freemen. The President and Vice President are chosen for four years by electors appointed for the purpose, and each state appoints as many electors as the whole number of its Senators and Representatives. The salary of the President is \$25,000 per annum; of the Vice President, \$5,000. The principal officers in the executive department are the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, the Attorney General, and the Postmaster General.

The governments of the states are all formed on strict republican principles.—They have a legislature consisting of two Houses, and an Executive consisting of a Governor, and in some states a Lieutenant Governor, and in others a council, or both. The internal police of the states is managed by the government of the states alone; the national government being employed only in regulating our foreign relations and the general interests of the Union, and in settling all difficulties which may arise between the several states. In addition to the Legislative and Executive bodies, there is a Judiciary system formed on similar principles with the exception that the judges of the higher courts hold their offices during good behaviour, or until they reach a certain advanced age. The courts of the United States take cognizance of all offences against the U. S., of all cases in which the United States are a party, of all cases involving foreign states, or the citizens of the same, and of all such as arise between the different states, or the citizens of the same. The Supreme Court of the United States decides, also, on the constitutionality of laws, and judicial decisions.—Hence its influence is predominant in the Union. The state courts are confined to the affairs of their states alone. There are supreme courts, which have cognizance of all cases in the states to which they belong, district and county courts, and justices of the peace for the decision of small matters, in towns and neighbourhoods. There is the same gradation in the legislative and executive powers; each town is, in fact, a democracy of itself. Its freemen can meet in a body, not only for the purpose of state elections, but to choose their own municipal officers, and to regulate all concerns affecting themselves alone.—It has its own executive officers, whose business it is

to execute all orders, not only from higher authority, but from the municipal officers of the town itself. It is this graduation in our government, which gives it its greatest strength and its greatest promise of permanency. Each state, and county, and town, is a check on all the others, and a strong hold of republican principles.

If the National Executive should attempt to destroy the other national authorities at Washington, it would be met by the authorities of the several states, and would have to fight so many battles, before it could compel them to its purposes. Nor would the contest stop there, for the people would meet in their primary assemblies, (the towns), each of which has a distinct and perfect organization of its own, and the chances are strong, that before it had overcome all these, it would produce a counter-revolution and fall in its own attempt. It is only until the whole mass of the people are dissolved in political corruption, that the national government can hope to effect a consolidation.—Nor is there more danger of a disunion. The system of confederation is so complicated, the interests of the different and even remote parts are so linked together, that no effort to effect a separation, commencing in one point, could by any possibility succeed, until it had spread itself through a large part of the whole, and before this could be effected the thousand checks and counter-checks of the confederation, would probably, as long as there is any honesty and intelligence in the people, stop the progress of the breach, and restore every thing to its original security. The Union has been often threatened, since its establishment, and in some instances fearfully so; but after all these dangers, it apparently was never stronger than at the present moment.

Under a government so pure and equal; where every citizen may feel an entire security of life, liberty and fortune; where even the poorest labourer may enjoy all the fruits of his industry unmolested, and the wealthiest proprietor can sustain no usurpation over the rights of the poorest; where taxes and burdens are light, and subsistence easy; where the means of education are offered to all, and no restraint is laid on the expression of opinions; we may well indulge a hope, that we shall long continue the improvements we have so happily begun, and that we are destined to become, not only one of the most extensive nations, but one of the most enlightened, populous and wealthy, and of course, powerful.

Dr. Moore, anticipating a future era of improvement, says, "Here the sciences and the arts of civilized life, are to receive their highest improvement: here civil and religious liberty are to flourish, unchecked by the cruel hand of civil or ecclesiastical tyranny; here genius, aided by all the improvements of former ages, is to be exerted in humanizing mankind, in expanding and enriching their minds with religious and philosophical knowledge, and in planning and executing a form of government, which shall involve all the excellencies of former governments, with as few of their defects as is consistent with the imperfections of human affairs, and which shall be calculated to protect and unite, in a manner consistent with the natural rights of mankind, the largest empire that ever existed."

The anticipations of this friend of America have been in part realized. The rapid progress of settlement and population in our western territories; the great number of new states and towns, which have sprung up there, like the exhalations of a night, and are now fast filling with all the arts of civilized life; the great cities, which are rapidly advancing on our eastern shores, and are already rivalling those

of the old world; which are now connected by a growing commerce with every part of the globe, and are acting as the salient points of our internal intercourse, which, by our unexampled natural communications, and the magnificent canals that are giving them a ten-fold efficiency, has already equalled that of much older nations, and from the known enterprize of our citizens, will not cease to enlarge till it has exhausted our resources—all these, with the growth of manufactures, and the employment of our immense mineral resources of metals and fuel, and the great natural powers of large and rapid rivers, in those parts of our country farthest removed from the centres of commerce, and therefore less subject to the excitement of trade, without the cultivation of their natural advantages, and above all the use of steam in moving boats and machinery, and thus giving the certainty of calculation to all our operations—all these we may consider as so many assurances, that the fondest hopes of our warmest friends will not be disappointed.—P.

---

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS

### IN CANADA.



British America comprehends all that part of North America, which lies north of the United States, excepting Greenland and the Russian settlements.

Not more than one tenth part of this vast country is in the possession of the whites. This part is in the southeast, along the banks of the St. Lawrence and the great Lakes, and embraces the island of *Newfoundland*, and the four following provinces.

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. Nova Scotia.   | 3. Lower Canada. |
| 2. New Brunswick. | 4. Upper Canada. |

All British America, not included in the above mentioned divisions, is generally called *New Britain*, and is in the possession of the Indians.

### Canada.

Lower Canada lies on both sides of the river St. Lawrence, from its mouth to Lake St. Francis. It is bounded N. by New Britain; E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; S. E. and S. by New Brunswick, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York. S. W. and W. by Upper Canada.

Lower Canada contains about 300,000 inhabitants, a majority of whom are of French origin. The principal settlements are along the banks of the St. Lawrence.

The manners and customs of the settlers in Canada are tinged with the French gaiety and urbanity, blended with the usual portion of vanity; this is, however, a more laudable quality than avarice, which is destructive of every noble exertion. The French women in Canada can generally read and write, and are thus far superior to the men; but both are sunk in ignorance and superstition, and blindly devoted to their priests. They use the French language, English being restricted to the British settlers.

At Quebec a large garrison is maintained: of the inhabitants two



thirds are French. The houses are commonly of stone, small, ugly, and inconvenient. There are three nunneries here, but the monasteries are nearly extinct. The market is well supplied, and the little carts made use of are drawn by dogs. The neighbourhood of this town presents most sublime and beautiful scenery, and the falls of the river Montmorenci are particularly celebrated.

The extremes of heat and cold are amazing; the thermometer in summer rising to ninety-six degrees, while in winter the mercury freezes. The snow begins in November, and in January the cold is so intense, that the limbs of people, who are obliged to be out of doors, are often in danger of what is called a frost-bite. But winter, here, as at Petersburg, is the season of amusement; and the sledges, drawn by horses, afford a pleasing conveyance. In May the thaw generally comes suddenly, the ice on the river bursting with the noise of a cannon, and its passage to the sea is terrific, especially when a pile of ice crashes against a rock. Spring is summer, and vegetation is almost instantaneous.

The face of the country is generally mountainous and woody; but there are savannas and plains of great beauty, chiefly towards Upper Canada. Here are warm springs, and mineral waters; but the chief natural curiosities seem to be the grand lakes, rivers and cataracts. Among the latter, the celebrated falls of Niagara are chiefly on the side of Upper Canada, the river being there six hundred yards wide, and the fall one hundred and forty-two feet. A small island lies between the falls; and that on side of the States is three hundred and fifty yards, while the height is one hundred and sixty feet. From the great fall a constant cloud ascends, which may be seen at an incredible distance, and the whole scene is truly tremendous.

### NATIVE TRIBES.

#### *The Five Indian Nations of Canada.\**

The Five Nations consist of as many tribes, united by a sort of confederacy, and without any superiority of the one over the other. The names by which they are known to our countrymen are, Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senekas.

Each of these nations is a republic by itself; every cast in each nation makes an independent state, and is governed in public affairs by its own Sachems. The authority of the rulers consists wholly in the opinion that the rest of the natives have of their wisdom and integrity. Force is never resorted to for the purpose of executing their resolutions. Honour and esteem are their principal rewards; and shame the only punishment.

The natives of these tribes think themselves by nature superior to the rest of mankind, and assume a title which, in their language, denotes that pre-eminence. This opinion they carefully infuse into the minds of their children, which inspires them with a courage, which has been terrible to the tribes, and which renders them objects of fear among the neighbouring Indian nations, from whom they receive yearly tribute.

Two of the Sachems go about to receive this tribute, which is paid

---

\* This account relates to the condition of the tribes before the American revolution, and is taken from Colden's account of them. P.

in *wampum*, the current money among the Indians. Wampum is of two kinds, white and purple: the white is worked out of the inside of the great shells into the form of a bead, and perforated, to string on leather: the purple is taken out of the inside of the muscle shell; they are woven as broad as one's hand, and about two feet long: these they call belts, which they give and receive at their treaties, as the seals of friendship: for lesser matters a single string is given. Every bead is of known value, and a belt of a less number is made to equal one of a greater, by fastening so many as is wanting to the belt by a string.

It is seldom for the sake of tribute that the Indians make war, but from notions of glory, strongly imprinted on their minds. The Five Nations, in their love of liberty, and their country; in their bravery in battle, and their constancy in enduring torments, equal the fortitude of the most celebrated Romans.

Affairs of importance which concern all the Five Nations are transacted in a general meeting of the Sachems, which is held near the centre of their country: but when they treat with the British, the meeting has been commonly held at Albany. They strictly follow the maxim formerly used by the Romans to increase their strength, that is, they encourage the people of other nations to incorporate with them; and when they have subdued any people, after having satiated their revenge by a few examples, they adopt the rest of their captives as subjects and friends, treating them in every respect as themselves.

When any of the young men have a mind to signalize themselves, and to gain a reputation among their countrymen, by some enterprize against an enemy, they at first communicate their design to two or three of their most intimate friends; and if these fall in with the plan, an invitation is made to all the young men of the caste, to feast on dog's flesh. As soon as the guests are assembled the promoters of the enterprize set forth the undertaking in the best colours they can: they boast of what they intend to do, and incite others to join, from the glory that is to be obtained; and all who partake of the entertainment are considered as having enlisted in the cause.

The night before they set out, they make a grand feast, to which all the most celebrated warriors are invited; at this entertainment they have the war-dance, to the sound of a sort of kettle-drum. The warriors are seated in two rows in the house, when each rises up in his turn, and sings of the great actions which he has himself performed, and the deeds of his ancestors; this is accompanied with a dance, and the persons present join in a chorus. They exaggerate the injuries they have received from their enemies, extol their own glory, and work up the spirits of the whole party to a high pitch of warlike enthusiasm.

They come to these dances with their faces painted in a frightful manner, which is the case when they go to war, in order to appear terrible. On the next day they march out with much formality, dressed in their finest apparel, and observing a profound silence. The women follow with their old clothes, and by them they send back their finery in which they march from their fort or castle. Before they leave the place where the clothes are exchanged, they always peel a large piece of the bark of some great tree; upon the smooth side they draw figures of their canoes, and emblems of the nations against which the expedition is designed.

When the expedition is over, they stop at the same place in their

return, and on the same, or an adjoining tree, they figure, in their rude style of painting, the result of the warfare, the number of the enemy slain, and prisoners taken. These trees are the annals or rather the trophies of the Five Nations; and by them and their war songs, they preserve the history of their great achievements.

After their prisoners are secured, they never offer them ill treatment; but, on the contrary, will rather starve themselves than suffer them to want. They are presented, when they arrive at their journey's end, to those who have lost any relation in that or any former enterprize. If the captives are accepted, there is an end to all their trouble; they are dressed as fine as possible, are made free, except to return to their own country, and enjoy all the privileges the person had in whose place they are accepted. Those who have not the good fortune to insure the affections of the victors, are given up to satiate their revenge.

The hospitality of the Indians is no less remarkable than their other virtues; as soon as any stranger comes, they are sure to offer him victuals. If there be several in company, and they come from a considerable distance, one of their best houses is fitted up for their entertainment. Their civility extends to the furnishing the guests with every thing that they suppose will be agreeable.

It has been a matter of doubt what religion these tribes profess: they have no public worship, but do not seem deficient in the belief of a Supreme Being, whom they consider as the preserver, sustainer, and master of the universe. Some of their funeral rites seem to be formed upon the notion of a future state of existence. They make a large round hole, in which the body can be placed upright; it is then covered with timber, to support the earth which they lay over it. They dress the corpse in all its finery, put wampum and other things in the grave with it, and the relations do not suffer grass to grow on the tomb, but visit it with lamentations.

They are superstitious in observing omens and dreams: they stand in awe of the owl, and are highly displeased if any person imitate the hooting of that bird in the night. We are informed by an officer, who was witness of the scene, that a boy of one of the westward nations having died, the parents made a regular pile of split wood, laid the body upon it, and burnt it; while the pile was burning, they stood gravely looking on, without any emotions of grief, but when it was consumed, they gathered up the bones with many tears, put them in a box, and carried them away.

### *Of the Northern Indians.*

The dispositions of the *Northern Indians* are in general morose and covetous, and they seem to be unacquainted with gratitude. In their visits to the British Factory, they are forever pleading poverty; and, to excite the compassion of the governor, are seldom at a loss for a plausible story, which they relate as the occasion of their distress, and never fail to interlard their history with sighs, groans, and tears, sometimes affecting to be lame, and even blind.

In their trade they never fail to deceive Europeans when it is in their power, and take every method to overreach them. They will disguise their persons, and change their names, in order to defraud them of their lawful debts, which they are sometimes permitted to contract at the Hudson's Bay Factory. And notwithstanding they are so covetous, and pay no regard to private property, but take every advantage of bodily strength to rob their neighbours, not only of their goods but of their wives, yet, let their losses or affronts be ever



so great, they never seek any other revenge than that of wrestling. Murder is seldom heard of among them. A murderer is detested by all the tribe and is obliged, like another Cain, to wander up and down, forlorn and forsaken, even by his own relations and former friends.

*Of the Slave, Dog-ribbed, and Beaver Indians.*

These people are ugly, meagre, and an ill-formed race, particularly about the legs, which, by their habitually seating themselves by the fire, are generally covered with scabs. Many of them appear to be in an unhealthy state, owing probably to their natural filthiness. They are of a moderate stature, and of a fairer complexion than the generality of Indians who are natives of warmer climates.

*Of the Knisteneaux Indians.*

These people are spread over a vast extent of country. Their language is the same as that of those who inhabit the coast of British America on the Atlantic, with the exception of the Esquimaux, and it continues along the coast of Labrador, and the gulf and banks of St. Laurence to Montreal.

They are of moderate stature, well proportioned, and of great activity. Both sexes manifest a disposition to pluck the hair from every part of the body. Their eyes are black and penetrating; their countenance open and agreeable; and it is a principal object of their vanity to give every possible decoration to their persons. A material article in their toilettes is vermilion, which is contrasted with their native blue, white, and brown earths, to which charcoal is frequently added.

Their dress is simple and commodious; their head dresses are composed of the feathers of the swan, the eagle, and other birds. The teeth, horns, and claws of different animals, are also the occasional ornaments of the head and neck. The making of every article of dress belongs to the females, who, though by no means inattentive to the decoration of their own persons, have a still greater degree of pride in attending to the appearance of the men, whose faces are painted with more care than those of the women.

*Of the Chepewyan Indians.*

The notion which these people entertain of the creation, is very singular. They believe, that at first the globe was one vast ocean, inhabited by no living creature, except a mighty bird, whose eyes were fire, whose glances were lightning, and the clapping of whose wings were thunder. On his descent to the ocean, and touching it, the earth instantly rose, and remained on the surface of the waters. This omnipotent bird then called forth all the variety of animals from the earth, except the Chepewyans, who were produced from a dog: which is the occasion of their aversion to the flesh of that animal, as well as the people who eat it.

The tradition proceeds to relate, that the great bird having finished his work, made an arrow, which was to be preserved with great care, and to remain untouched; but that the Chepewyans were so devoid of understanding, as to carry it away, from which time the bird has never since appeared.

They believe that immediately after death, they pass into another world, where they arrive at a large river, on which they embark in a stone canoe, and that a gentle current bears them on to an extensive

lake, in the centre of which is a most beautiful island; and that in view of this delightful abode, they receive that judgment for their conduct during life, which terminates their final state and unalterable allotment. If their good actions are declared to predominate, they are landed upon the island, where there is no end to their happiness; but if their bad actions weigh down the balance, the stone canoe sinks at once, and leaves them up to their chin in water, to behold and regret the rewards enjoyed by the good, and eternally struggling, but with unavailing endeavours, to reach the blissful island from which they are excluded for ever.

#### *Of the Oonalashka and Nootka Sound Indians.*

The native inhabitants of Oonalashka, an island of the most westerly part of North America, are, to all appearance, a very peaceable, inoffensive race of people; and, it is said, that in regard to honesty, they might serve as a pattern to the most civilized nations. They have their own chiefs, and seem to enjoy liberty and property without molestation from the Russians, with whom they live in great harmony, though it is evident that they have been subjected to them, and are now probably their tributaries.

#### *The Osage Nation.*

The Osage river gives, or owes, its name to a nation inhabiting its banks. Their present name seems to have originated from the French traders, for both among themselves and their neighbours, they are called the Washashas. Their number is between twelve and thirteen hundred warriors, and consists of three tribes; the Great Osages, of about five hundred warriors, living in a village on the south bank of the river,—the Little Osages, of nearly half that number, residing at the distance of six miles from them,—and the Arkansaw band, a colony of Osages, of six hundred warriors, who left them some years ago, under the command of a chief, called the Bigfoot, and settled on the Vermillion river, a branch of the Arkansaw.

In person, the Osages are among the largest and best formed Indians, and are said to possess fine military capacities; but residing as they do in villages, and having made considerable advance in agriculture, they seem less addicted to war than their northern neighbours, to whom the use of rifles give a great superiority.

#### *The Teton Indians.*

The Teton men shave the hair off their heads, except a small tuft on the top, which they suffer to grow and wear in plaits over their shoulders; to this they seem much attached, as the loss of it is the usual sacrifice at the death of near relations. In full-dress, the men of consideration wear a hawk's feather, or calumet feather worked with porcupine quills, and fastened to the top of the head, from which it falls back. The face and body are generally painted with a mixture of grease and coal. Over the shoulders is a loose robe, or mantle of buffalo-skin, dressed white, adorned with porcupine-quills, loosely fixed, so as to make a jingling noise when in motion, and painted with various uncouth figures, unintelligible to us, but to them emblematic of military exploits, or any other incident; the hair of the robe is worn next the skin in fair weather; but when it rains the hair is put outside, and the robe is either thrown over the arm, or wrapped round the body, all of which it may cover. Under this,

in the winter season, they wear a kind of shirt, resembling ours, and made either of skin or cloth, and covering the arms and body. Round the middle is a fixed girdle of cloth, or dressed elk skin, about an inch in width, and closely tied to the body.

### *The Sioux Indians.*

Almost the whole of that vast tract of country comprised between the Mississippi, the Red River of Lake Winnepeg, the Saskaskawan and the Missouri, is loosely occupied by a great nation, whose primitive name is Darcota; but who are called Sioux by the French, Sues by the English. Their original seats were on the Mississippi; but they have gradually spread themselves abroad, and become subdivided into numerous tribes. Of these, what may be considered as the Darcotas, are the Mindawarcanton, or Minowakanton, known to the French by the name of the Gens du Lac, or People of the Lake. Their residence is on both sides of the Mississippi, near the falls of St. Anthony, and the probable number of their warriors about three hundred. Above them, on the river St. Peter's is the Wahpotone, a smaller band, of nearly two hundred men; and still further up the same river, below Yellow-wood river, are the Wahpatootas, or Gens de Feuilles, an inferior band, of not more than one hundred men; while the sources of the St. Peter's are occupied by the Sisatoones, a band consisting of about two hundred warriors.

### *The Shoshonee Indians.*

A plurality of wives is very common; in their domestic economy, the man is sole proprietor of his wives and daughters, and can barter them away, or dispose of them in any manner he may think proper. The children are seldom corrected; the boys, particularly, soon become their own masters.

The mass of the females are condemned to the lowest and most laborious drudgery. When the tribe is stationed, they collect roots, and cook; they build the huts, dress the skins, make clothing, collect the wood, assist in taking care of the horses on the route, load the horses, and have the charge of all the baggage.

### *The Chopunnish Indians.*

The Chopunnish or pierced-nose nation, who reside on the Kooskooshee and Lewis's rivers, are in persons stout, portly, well-looking men: the women are small, with good features, and generally handsome, though the complexion of both sexes is darker than those of the Tushepaws. In dress they resemble that nation, being fond of displaying their ornaments. The buffalo or elk-skin robe decorated with beads, sea-shells, chiefly with mother-of-pearl, attached to an otter-skin collar, and hung in the hair, feathers, paints of different kinds, principally white, green, and light blue, all of which they find in their own country: these are the chief ornaments they use.

### *The Sokulk Indians.*

The nation among which we now are, call themselves Sokulks; and with them are united a few of another nation, who reside on a western branch, emptying itself into the Columbia, a few miles above the mouth of the latter river, and whose name is Chinnapum. The language of these nations, of each of which we obtained a vocabulary, differ but little from each other, or from that of the Chopunnish, who



habit the Kooskooskee and Lewis's river. In their dress and general appearance also they resemble much those nations; the men wearing a robe of deer or antelope skin, under which a few of them have a short leathern shirt.

### *The Chinooks on the Pacific.*

The men are low in stature, rather ugly, and ill made; their legs being small and crooked, their feet large, and their heads, like those of the women, flattened in a most disgusting manner. These deformities are in part concealed by robes made of sea-otter, deer, elk, beaver, or fox skins. They also employ in their dress robes the skin of a cat peculiar to this country, and of another animal of the same size, which is light and durable, and sold at a high price by the Indians, who bring it from above. In addition to these are worn blankets, wrappers of red, blue, or spotted cloth, and some sailors' old clothes, which were very highly prized. The greater part of the men have guns, powder, and ball.

The women have in general handsome faces, but are low and disproportioned, with small feet and large legs and thighs.

### *Nations of the Coast.*

The Killamucs, Clatsops, Chinooks, and Cathlamahs, the four neighbouring nations with whom, says Captains Lewis and Clarke, we have had most intercourse, preserve a general resemblance in person, dress, and manners. They are commonly of a diminutive stature, badly shaped, and their appearance by no means prepossessing. They have broad, thick, flat feet, thick ancles, and crooked legs; the last of which deformities is to be ascribed, in part, to the practice of squatting, or sitting on the calves of their legs and heels, and also to the tight bandages of beads and strings worn round the ancles, by the women, which prevent the circulation of the blood, and render the legs ill-shaped and swollen. The complexion is the usual copper-coloured brown of the North American tribes.

The most distinguishing part of their physiognomy is the peculiar flatness and width of their forehead, a peculiarity which they owe to one of those customs in which nature is sacrificed to fantastic ideas of beauty. The custom of flattening the head by artificial pressure, during infancy, prevails among all the nations we have seen west of the Rocky Mountains.

---

## SPANISH DOMINIONS

### OF NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA.

#### *Original Population and Spanish Inhabitants.*

THE original population of these extensive regions was various, consisting of Mexicans, and other tribes; considerably civilized in the centre, while to the north and south were savage races. The origin of the Mexicans remains in obscurity, after many fruitless researches of many learned men. Their language appears to be totally different from that of the Peruvians. There seems not, however, to be any resemblance between either of these languages, and that of

the Malays, who peopled the numerous islands in the Pacific Ocean; nor are the Tatarian, or Mandshur features to be traced in any account of the Mexicans or Peruvians, though singularly distinct from those of other races.

It is deeply to be regretted that these American empires were destroyed; as they would have afforded curious objects for philosophic observers of human nature. The general opinion seems to be, that the Mexicans and Peruvians were a distinct race from the other Americans. The manners and customs of the Spaniards in the new world differ but little from those of the parent country, unless it be in an increase of religious fanaticism.

### *Spanish Colonists.*

The American dominions of Spain contain a population of about twelve million of souls; of these, two thirds are the aborigines, whose ancestors, after the conquest, became subjects of Spain, converts to its religion, and obedient to its laws. The present race is so familiarized to the manners and language of the conquerors, as only to be distinguished by their complexion and features; there are, indeed, some parts where the Indian race is more insulated, and in others totally unmixed with Spaniards; these, however, are only exceptions to the general description. The negro slaves are a small body, in many parts not one tenth, in others, as in the kingdoms of New Granada and in Chili, not a twentieth part of the inhabitants; but in the islands, and in Venezuela, the proportion is much greater. The sexual intercourse betwixt the Spaniards and the Indian and Negro race, has been always more considerable than in the colonies founded by England: and hence has arisen a much greater proportion of those mixed races denominated Mustees and Mulattoes, who, after mixing with the descendents of Europeans for three generations, acquire the name, and become entitled to the privileges of Spaniards. Hence, though in the tables of Spanish American population, the Spaniards are estimated as one sixth of the whole people, in the estimation are included those of the mixed race who enjoy the rights of Europeans.

The Spaniards are divided into the Creoles and the natives of Europe; the latter amount to about one twentieth of the former, or to the one hundred and twentieth part of the whole population. Yet to this small body was entrusted the sole power of the government. The most lucrative offices in the state, and the best benefices in the church were filled by them, whilst the Creoles, natives of the soil, and possessed of the largest property, were kept in a state of comparative degradation. The policy of the court of Spain had prevented the intercourse of all foreigners with their colonies, a prohibition which having been adopted by the other European nations, was not a subject of complaint, till the independence of British America excited the eager desire for privileges similar to those which their neighbours enjoyed. This desire was increased by the situation in which they were placed by the long-protracted war with England, during the continuance of which, the difficulty of maintaining an intercourse with the mother country, was so great as to separate them from all but casual connection.

## MEXICO.

This country is bounded N. and N. E. by the United States; E. by the Gulf of Mexico: S. E. by Guatemala; and W. by the Pacific

Ocean. It extends from  $16^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $38^{\circ}$  to  $124^{\circ}$  W. longitude. Square miles, 957,541. Population in 1803, 5,840,000.

*Of the Mexicans.*

The Mexicans are of a good stature, generally exceeding rather than falling short of the middle size, and well proportioned, they have good complexions, narrow forehead, black eyes, clean, firm, regular white teeth; thick, black, and glossy hair. Their skin is of an olive colour. There is scarcely a nation upon earth in which there are fewer persons deformed, and it would be more difficult to find a hump-backed, lame, or squinting man amongst a thousand Mexicans, than among a hundred of any other nation. Their appearance neither engages nor disgusts; but among the young women, there are many very fair and beautiful.

The Mexicans employ much of their time in eating: in the morning they take chocolate, breakfast at nine, take an *once*, or another breakfast at eleven, and soon after twelve they dine. After having taken some sleep, they return to their chocolate, which is succeeded by an afternoon's luncheon, more chocolate, and a considerable supper.

The passion for strong liquors is carried to a great excess. Formerly they were kept within bounds by the severity of the laws, but now drunkenness is left unpunished, and to this may be ascribed the havoc that is made among them by epidemical disorders. Their understandings are fitted for every kind of science, as facts have shown. Among the Mexicans who have had an opportunity of engaging in the pursuits of learning, good mathematicians and architects have been known.

All the Mexican ladies smoke tobacco in little cigars of paper, which they take from a case of gold or silver, hanging by a chain or ribbon, while, on the side, they wear little pincers of the same metal. Continually occupied in this amusement, as soon as one cigar is exhausted, another is lighted; they only cease to smoke when they eat or sleep, and even light a cigar when they bid you a good night.

Processions are very common: on the eve and day of All-Saints there are great crowds at the doors of the shop-keepers, styled of Christ, both on foot and in carriages, to buy for children, toys and sweetmeats, in both which the Mexicans excel.

The Indian cultivator, says Humboldt, is poor, but he is free. His state is preferable to that of the peasantry in a great part of Europe. There are neither corvees nor villanage in New Spain; and the number of slaves is next to nothing. Sugar is chiefly the produce of free lands. There the principal objects of agriculture are not the productions to which European luxury has assigned a variable and arbitrary value, but cereal gramina, nutritive roots, and the agave, the wine of the Indian. The appearance of the country proclaims to the traveller, that the soil nourishes him who cultivates it, and that the true prosperity of the Mexican neither depends on the accidents of foreign commerce, nor the unruly politics of Europe.

*Customs of the Mexicans.\**

As soon as a person dies, certain masters of the funeral ceremonies

---

\* This article and the following relate to the Mexican Indians. P.



are called in, who are generally men advanced in years. They cut a number of pieces of paper, with which they dress the dead body, and sprinkle the head with a glass of water, saying "This is the water used in the time of life." They then dress the corpse in a habit suitable to the rank, wealth, and circumstances attending the death of the party. If the deceased has been a warrior, they clothe him in one sort of habit; if a merchant, in another; if an artist, in that of the protecting god of his art; if a drunkard, in the habit of the god of wine.

With the habit they give the dead a jug of water, and different pieces of paper, with directions for the use of each. With the first they say, "By means of this you will pass without danger, between the two mountains which fight against each other." With the second he is told, "that he will walk, without obstruction, along the road which is defended by the great serpent:" and so of the rest.

They kill a domestic quadruped, resembling a little dog, to accompany the deceased on his journey to the other world. They fix a string about his neck, believing it necessary to enable it to pass the deep river of new waters. They burn or bury it, with the body of its master, according to the kind of death of which he died.

### *Of the Mexican Language.*

The Mexican language differs very widely from the Peruvian. The words frequently end with *tl*, and are of a surprising length, resembling, in this respect, the language of the savages in North America, and some of the African dialects; but strongly contrasted with those of Asia, in which the most polished, as the Chinese, are monosyllabic. The Peruvian is, however, a superior and more pleasing language, though some of the modifications of the verbs be of extreme length. Their poetry consists of hymns, and of heroic and amatory ballads: they have also a species of drama, though it does not seem superior to those of Otaheite.

### *Face of the Country.*

In Mexico the best cultivated fields, which recall to the mind of the traveller the beautiful plains of France, are those which extend from Salamanca towards Siloe, Guanaxuato, and Villa de Leon, and which surround the richest mines of the known world. Wherever metallic seams have been discovered in the most uncultivated parts of the Cordilleras, on the insulated and desert table-lands, the working of mines, far from impeding the cultivation of the soil, has been singularly favourable to it.

The difference of the level between Vera Cruz and Mexico, gives occasion to several striking particularities. In the space of a day the inhabitants descend from the regions of eternal snow to the plains in the vicinity of the sea, where the most suffocating heat prevails. The admirable order with which different tribes of vegetables rise above one another by strata, as it were, is no where more perceptible than in ascending from the port of Vera Cruz to the table-land of Perote. We see there the physiognomy of the country, the aspect of the sky, the forms of plants, the figures of animals, the manners of the inhabitants, and the kind of cultivation followed by them, all assume a different appearance at every step of our progress.

As we ascend, nature appears gradually less animated, the beauty of the vegetable forms diminishes, the shoots become less succulent, and the flowers less coloured. The aspect of the Mexican oak quiets

he alarms of travellers newly landed at Vera Cruz. Its presence demonstrates that he has left behind him the zone so justly dreaded by the people of the north, under which the yellow fever exercises its ravages in New Spain. This inferior limit of oaks warns the colonist who inhabits the central table-land, how far he may descend towards the coast, without dread of the mortal disease of the *vomito*. Forests of liquid amber, near Zalapa, announce, by the freshness of their verdure, that this is the elevation at which the clouds suspended over the ocean, come in contact with the basaltic summits of the Cordillera.

A little higher, near la Banderilla, the nutritive fruit of the banana tree comes no longer to maturity. In this foggy and cold region, want purs the Indian to labour, and excites his industry. At the height of San Miguel, pines begin to mingle with the oaks, which are as high as the elevated plains of Perote, where we behold the delightful aspect of fields sown with wheat. Eight hundred metres higher, the coldness of the climate will no longer admit of the vegetation of oaks; and pines alone cover the rocks, whose summits enter the zone of eternal snow. Thus, in a few hours, the naturalist, will here ascend the whole scale of vegetation, from the heliconia and the banana plant, whose glossy leaves swell out into extraordinary dimensions, to the stunted parenchyma of the resinous trees.

### *Climate.*

The air of Mexico is very rare, and dangerous when confined in narrow passages; hence the lake does not produce such humidity as might be conceived, and the bodies of dead animals remain long unconsumed. As the lake has already retired a Spanish league from the city, some think that this circumstance renders the air less healthy. There are, however, many water courses, covered and open, but they are cleansed only once in two years. The winter frost is gentle, and is thought severe when the ice exceeds the thickness of paper. The summer heats are tempered by the regular showers which fall in the evenings. Between twelve and one o'clock, during the rainy season, the clouds begin to rise from the lakes; and between two and three descend in violent showers, of which an European can hardly form an idea, except by comparing the noise and rapidity to a storm of large hail. The rain continues two hours, more or less; and is sometimes accompanied with lightning. Sometimes there are water-spouts, which, however, have never been known to fall on the city, but always on the lake. They, however, sometimes ruin mining stations; and our author says that they have been known even to level hills. Though just within the tropic of cancer, the yearly cold at Mexico appears to exceed the heat. The rainy season extends from the middle of May to the middle of September; during which it rains every evening: if it failed, the harvest would be lost, and there would be many diseases, which have sometimes degenerated into the contagious forms.

### *Animals.*

The animals of America are mostly distinct from those of the old continent; and could scarcely have been descended from them.

### *Of the City of Mexico.*

The chief city of all Spanish America, is Mexico, celebrated for the singularity of its situation. In a beautiful vale, surrounded by



mountains, the lake of Texcoco is joined on the south to that of Chalco by a strait, on the west side of a tongue of land, the whole circuit of these lakes being about ninety miles. In a small Isle to the north of this junction, and upon the west side of the lake of Texcoco, rose the old city of Mexico, accessible by several causeways raised in the shallow waters, but on the east side there was no communication except by canoes. It is said by Robertson, from recent Spanish documents, to contain 150,000 inhabitants; of which probably a third part is Spanish. A modern account of this remarkable city is given by Chappe D'Auteroche, who visited it in 1769, and informs us that it is built upon a fen, near the banks of a lake and crossed by numerous canals, the houses being all founded on piles. Hence it would seem that the waters of the lake have diminished, so as to leave a fenny access on the west. The ground still yields in many places, and some buildings, as the cathedral, have sunk six feet. The streets are wide and straight, but very dirty; and the houses resembling those of Spain, are tolerably built. The chief edifice is the viceroy's palace, which stands near the cathedral in a central square, but is rather solid than elegant. Behind the palace is the mint, in which more than 100 workmen are employed, as the owners of the mines here exchange their bullion for coin. The other chief buildings are the churches, chapels, and convents, which are very numerous, and richly ornamented. The outside of the cathedral is unfinished, as they doubt the foundations; but the rail round the high altar is of solid silver, and there is a silver lamp so capacious that three men get in to clean it; while it is also enriched with lions' heads, and other ornaments, in pure gold. The images of the virgin, and other saints, are either solid silver, or covered with gold and precious stones.

Mexico is undoubtedly one of the finest cities ever built by Europeans in either hemisphere. With the exception of Petersburg, Berlin, Philadelphia, and some parts of Westminster, there does not exist a city of the same extent, which can be compared to the capital of New Spain, for the uniform level of the ground, for the regularity and breadth of the streets, and the extent of the public places. The architecture is generally of a very pure style, and there are edifices of very beautiful structure. The exterior of the houses is not loaded with ornaments.

The balustrades and gates are all of Biscay iron, ornamented with bronze, and the houses, instead of roofs, have terraces like those in Italy and other southern countries.

Mexico has been very much embellished since the residence of the Abbe Chappe there, in 1769. The edifice destined to the School of Mines, for which the richest individuals of the country furnished a sum of more than three millions of francs, would adorn the principal places of Paris or London. The great palaces (*hotels*) were recently constructed by Mexican artists, pupils of the Academy of Fine Arts of the capital. One of the palaces, in the quarter *della Traspasna*, exhibits, in the interior of the court, a very beautiful oval peristyle of coupled columns. The traveller justly admires a vast circumference paved with porphyry flags, and enclosed with an iron railing, richly ornamented with bronze, containing an equestrian statue of King Charles the Fourth, placed on a pedestal of Mexican marble, in the midst of the *Plaza Major* of Mexico, opposite the cathedral and the viceroy's palace,



## WEST-INDIES.



The West India islands lie between Florida and the northern coast of South America. They extend from  $9^{\circ} 53'$  to  $28^{\circ}$  N. lat. and from  $99^{\circ} 30'$  to  $85^{\circ}$  W. lon.

These islands are divided into four principal groupings as follows :

I. The Greater Antilles, viz. Cuba, Hispaniola, Jamaica and Porto Rico.

II. The Bahamas, or Lucayas islands, consisting of all the islands lying north of Cuba and Hispaniola.

III. The Caribbean islands, consisting of Trinidad and all the islands north of it, till you come to Porto Rico. The Caribbean islands are subdivided into 1. The Leeward islands, consisting of Dominica and all the islands north of it. 2. The Windward islands, consisting of Martinico and all south of it.

IV. The Lesser Antilles, consisting of the islands lying along the coast of South America, west of Trinidad, viz. Margarita, Tortuga, Saluda, Orchilla, Buen Aire, Curacoa and Oruba. Square miles 105,000. Whites 450,000. Mulattoes and Blacks 1,600,000. Total population 2,050,000.

*Climate.*

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, they are continually subjected to the extreme of a heat which would be intolerable, if the trade-wind, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable the cultivator to attend to his business, even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, as it were from the centre towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

In the same manner, when the sun advances towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes vertical, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds, as shield the earth from his direct beams ; and these clouds at length dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the West Indies, are by no means so moderate as with us. Our heaviest rains are but dews comparatively. Theirs are rather floods of water, poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuosity ; the rivers rise in a moment ; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is under water. Hence it is, that rivers which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a certain season ; but so mistaken were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, that they imagined it to be dried and scorched up with a continued and fervent heat, and to be for that reason uninhabitable ; when, in reality, some of the largest rivers of the world have their course within its limits and the moisture is often one of the greatest inconveniences of the climate.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West Indies; where the trees are green the whole year round; where no cold, no frosts, no snows, and but rarely some hail, chill and annoy the inhabitants; the storms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailstones very large and heavy.

It is in the rainy season (principally in the month of August, more rarely in July and September) that they are assaulted by hurricanes, the most terrible calamity to which they are subject from the climate; these destroy, at a stroke, the labours of years, and prostrate the hopes of the planter, often just at the moment when he thinks himself out of the reach of fortune. The hurricane is a sudden and violent storm of wind, rain, thunder, and lightning, attended with a furious swelling of the seas, and sometimes with an earthquake; in short, with every circumstance which the elements can assemble, that is terrible and destructive. First, they see as the prelude to the ensuing havoc, whole fields of sugar-cane whirled into the air, and scattered over the face of the country: the strongest trees of the forest torn up by the roots, and driven about like stubble; their windmills swept away in a moment; their utensils, the fixtures, the ponderous copper boilers, and stills of several hundred weight, wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces. Their houses are no protection; the roofs are torn off at one blast; whilst the rain rushes in upon them with irresistible violence.

### *Of the White Residents of the West Indian Islands.*

Of the two great classes of people in most of these colonies, the blacks out-number the whites in the proportion of seven to one. As a sense of common safety, therefore, unites the latter in closer ties than are necessary among men who are differently situated, so the same circumstances necessarily give birth among them to reciprocal dependence and respect.

The leading feature which distinguishes the white residents in the West Indies, is an independent spirit, and a display of conscious equality throughout all ranks and conditions. The poorest white person seems to consider himself on a level with the richest, and approaches his employer with extended hand, and a freedom which, in Europe, is seldom displayed by men in the lower orders of life towards their superiors. The origin of this principle arises from the pre-eminence and distinction, which are attached even to the complexion of a white man, in a country where that circumstance, generally speaking, distinguishes freedom from slavery.

Perhaps the climate, by increasing sensibility, contributes to create an impatience of subordination. But, whatever may be the cause of this consciousness of self-importance in the West-Indian character, the consequences resulting from it are beneficial, as it frequently awakens the laudable propensities of human nature: frankness, sociability, benevolence, and generosity. In no part of the globe is the virtue of hospitality more generally prevalent, than in the British sugar islands; the gates of the planter are always open to the reception of his guests. To be a stranger is, of itself, a sufficient introduction.

Another remarkable trait among this people, is an eagerness for litigation, which, though frequently prejudicial to individuals, is not without its advantages. From the frequent attendance of the lower orders of men in the courts of law, they acquire a degree of juridical knowledge, not generally to be found in persons of the same rank in

England. Thus the petty juries in the West Indies, are commonly far more intelligent than those of Great Britain.

### *Of the Creoles.*

But we must look to the Creoles, or natives, for the original cast of character impressed by the climate. They are obviously a taller race, on the whole, than the Europeans, but not proportionably robust. All of them, however, are distinguished for the freedom and suppleness of their joints, by which they are enabled to move with agility, ease, and gracefulness in dancing. They excel also in penmanship, and in the use of the small sword. The effect of the climate is likewise obvious in the structure of the eye, the socket being considerably deeper than among the natives of Europe. By this conformation, they are guarded from those ill effects which an almost continual strong glare of sunshine might otherwise produce; and, it is a curious circumstance, that their skin feels considerably colder than that of an European in the more northerly climates, a proof that nature has contrived some peculiar means of protecting them from the heat, which she has denied to the nations of temperate regions, as unnecessary.

The ladies of these islands, from habitual temperance, enjoy remarkably good health. Except the exercise of dancing, in which they delight and excel, they have no amusement or avocation to impel them to much exertion of body or mind. Those midnight assemblies and gambling conventions, in which health, fortune and beauty, are so frequently sacrificed in the cities of Europe, are here happily unknown. In their diet they are truly abstemious. Simple water, or lemonade, is the strongest beverage in which they indulge; and a vegetable mess at noon, seasoned with Cayenne pepper, constitutes their principal repast. The effect of this mode of life is a relaxed habit, and a complexion in which the lily predominates rather than the rose. To a stranger newly arrived, the ladies appear as just risen from a bed of sickness. Their voice is soft and spiritless, and every step betrays languor and lassitude. With the finest persons, they want that glow of health in the countenance:

“ Youth's orient bloom, the blush of chaste desire,  
The sprightly converse, and the smile divine;  
Love's gentler train, to milder climes retire,  
And full in Albion's matchless daughters shine.”

Few ladies surpass the Creoles in one distinguishing feature of beauty; they have, in general, the finest eyes in the world, large, languishing, and expressive, sometimes beaming with animation, and sometimes melting with tenderness—a sure index to genuine goodness of heart—and it is observable that no women make better wives or mothers.

### *Of Jamaica.*

Jamaica lies about 30 leagues south of Cuba, and the same distance west of St. Domingo, between 17° 40' and 18° 30' N. lat. and between 76° 18' and 78° 57' W. lon. It is of an oval form, about 150 miles long, and on an average more than 40 broad, containing 6,400 square miles.

This island is intersected with a ridge of steep rocks, heaped by



the frequent earthquakes, in a stupendous manner, upon one another. These rocks, though containing no soil on their surface, are covered with a great variety of beautiful trees, flourishing in a perpetual spring; they are nourished by the rains which often fall, or the mists which continually hang on the mountains; and their roots, penetrating the crannies of the rocks, industriously seek out their own support. From the rocks issue a vast number of small rivers of pure wholesome waters, which tumble down in cataracts, and, together with the stupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees, through which they flow, form a delightful landscape. On each side of this chain of mountains are ridges, of lower ones, which diminish as they remove from it. On these coffee grows in great plenty. The valleys or plains between those regions are level beyond what is ordinary in most other countries, and the soil is prodigiously fertile.

Sugar is the principal and most valuable production of this island. Cocoa was formerly cultivated in it to a great extent. It produces also ginger and the pimento, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper; the wild cinnamon tree, whose bark is so useful in medicine; the manchineel, whose fruit, though delightful to the eye, contains a most virulent poison; the mahogany, in such use with our cabinet makers, and of the most valuable quality; but this wood begins to wear out, and of late is very dear; excellent cedars, of a large size, and durable; the cabbage tree, remarkable for the hardness of its wood, which when dry is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the palma, affording oil much esteemed by the natives, both in food and medicine; the soap tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing; the mangrove and olive-bark, useful to tanners; the fustic and red-wood, to the dyers; and lately the log-wood. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated; and the cotton tree is still so. No sort of European grain grows here; they have only maize or Indian corn, Guinea corn, peas of various kinds, but none of them resembling ours, with variety of roots. Fruits grow in great plenty; citrons, Seville and China oranges, common and sweet lemons, limes, shadocks, pomegranates, mamees, sour-sops, papas, pine-apples, custard-apples, star-apples, prickly-pears, allicada-pears, melons, pompions, guavas, and several kinds of berries, also garden vegetables in great plenty and good. Jamaica likewise supplies the apothecary with guaiacum, sarsaparilla, chinia, cassia, and tamarinds. The cattle bred on this island are but few; their beef is tough and lean; the mutton and lamb are tolerable; they have great plenty of hogs; many plantations have hundreds of them, and their flesh is sweet and delicate. Their horses are small, mettlesome, and hardy. Among the animals are the land and sea turtle, and the alligator. Here are all sorts of fowl, wild and tame, and in particular more parrots than in any of the other islands: besides paroquets, pelicans, snipes, teal, Guinea-hens, geese, ducks, and turkeys; the humming-bird, and a great variety of others. The rivers and bays abound with fish. The mountains breed numerous adders, and other noxious animals, as the fens and marshes do the guana and the gallewasp; but these last are not venomous. Among the insects are the ciror, or chegoe, which eats into the nervous or membraneous parts of the flesh of the negroes, and sometimes of the white people. These insects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and shut themselves up in a bag. As soon as the person feels them, which is not perhaps till a week

fter they have been in the body, he picks them out with a needle, or point of a penknife, taking care to destroy the bag entirely ; that one of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind. They sometimes get into the toes and eat the flesh to the very bone.

---

## SOUTH AMERICA.

South America is bounded N. by the Caribbean sea ; E. by the Atlantic ocean ; S. by Terra del Fuego, from which it is separated by the straits of Magellan ; W. by the Pacific ocean ; and on the N. W. it is connected with North America, by the isthmus of Darien. It extends from lat. 54° S. to lat. 12° N. and from lon. 34° 30' to 81° W. Its greatest length from N. to S. is 4570 miles, and its greatest breadth 3,230. The area is estimated at 7,000,000 square miles.

## PERU.

Peru is bounded N. by New Granada ; E. by Brazil ; S. by Buenos Ayres, and the desert of Atacama which separates it from Chili ; and W. by the Pacific ocean. It extends on the coast from the river Tumbez, in lat. 3° 25' S. to the port de Loa, in lat. 21° 30' S. The area is estimated at 1,000,000 square miles.

According to a census taken in 1795, the seven intendancies of Peru contained 1,076,997 inhabitants. Of this number 136,311 are whites, 608,911 Indians, 244,437 mestizoes, 41,404 mulattoes, and 10,336 slaves.

### *Of the Inhabitants of Peru.*

Among the native nations of South America, the Peruvians are the most interesting, having, in some instances, advanced nearer to civilization than even the Mexicans. The Llama, or small camel, had been rendered subservient to their industry ; and their buildings, erected of stone, still remain, while of the earthen edifices of the Aboriginal Mexicans even the ruins have perished. The history of the Peruvian monarchs cannot, however, be depended on : the government of the Incas was a kind of theocracy, and the inhabitants revered a divine descent not claimed by the Mexican monarchs. The religion of the Peruvians was that of love and beneficence ; while the Mexicans, in their cruel rites, seem to have been influenced by the fear of some malignant deities. Sacrifices of the smaller animals, and offerings of fruits and flowers, formed the chief rites of Peruvian superstition. The captives taken in war were not immolated, but instructed in the arts of civilization. The Peruvians had advanced far beyond the Mexicans in the necessary arts of life. Manures and irrigation were not unknown, though a kind of mattock formed the chief instrument of agriculture. Their weapons and ornaments displayed no small degree of skill, particularly in cutting and piercing emeralds. It is much to be regretted that superstition led them to sacrifice numerous victims on the death of a chief, and

a favourite monarch was sometimes followed to the tomb by a thousand slaughtered servants.

Though Peru is situated within the torrid zone, it is not so annoyed with heat as the other tropical climates; and though the sky is generally cloudy, shielding the native from the perpendicular rays of the sun, it is said that rain seldom or ever falls; but nightly dews descend on the ground, refreshing the plants and grass that in many places are luxuriantly fertile.

In the vicinity of Lima there are many gold and silver mines. Peru is the only part of Spanish America which produces quicksilver; it is found in whitish masses resembling ill-burnt bricks.

## CHILI.

Chili is the long narrow country lying between the Andes and the Pacific Ocean, from the 25th to the 43d degree of S. latitude. It is bounded on the N. by the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Peru; E. by the Andes, which separate it from Buenos Ayres; S. by Patagonia, and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It is about 1300 miles long, and on an average 140 broad, containing about 180,000 square miles.

According to a census, taken about the year 1812, the population is 1,200,000, exclusive of independent tribes of Indians.

### *Face of the Country.*

This excellent tract of territory is divided into thirteen provinces, extending about 1260 geographical miles in length, and maintaining a mean breadth of about 210 miles between the Andes and the shores of the Pacific Ocean. The fertility of the soil excites admiration, since many parts that were in constant labour long before the arrival of the Spaniards, and have since been cropped by them, are so little degenerated, that no manure is necessary. Many of the plants, and particularly nettles, are the same with those of Europe, and almost all the pot-herbs and fruits of that continent flourish in Chili. The northern provinces produce the sugar-cane, the sweet potatoe, and other tropical plants. The gentian, called *cachanilman* is peculiar to Chili, and is famed as an excellent sudorific and febrifuge, but particularly useful in diseases of the throat. The *vira-vira* expels the ague; and the *payco* is excellent for indigestions. Wild tobacco abounds in Chili; beautiful flowers and shrubs are infinite; incense, not inferior to that in Arabia, is produced by a shrub which grows to the height of four feet, distilling tears of a whitish yellow but of a bitter aromatic taste, like the incense of the Levant. The Chilese make corks out of the trunk of the *puyi*; and the *culen*, known as a febrifuge, supplies them with excellent tea; while the acacia of the province of Quillota yields an odoriferous balsam used in the cure of wounds; and the excellent Peruvian bark acknowledges the Chilian palqui superior as a febrifuge. The beautiful forests of Chili are diversified by nearly an hundred kinds of different trees, of which not more than thirteen lose their leaves in the winter; and the Andine vallies are variegated with cypresses, red and white cedars, pines, willows and the cinnamon tree, regarded as sacred by the Araucans, who present it as a sign of peace. Bacchus vies with Ceres in Chili, where forests abound with vines whose juice is generous and of a flavour equal to the best in Europe. The vintage is in April and May.



The feathered tribes of Chili are numerous and richly decked in all their gay attire. The flamingo decorates the banks of the rivers, the humming bird hovers round the flowers in a rich effulgence of sunny hues; and there are not a few singing birds of powerful melody. The American ostrich appears in vast flocks in the Andine vallies, surpassing the African in size and the richness of its plumage; and the solitudes of the Andes are the abodes of the eagle, the vulture and the condor, the largest bird that skims the air, and an inhabitant worthy of the majestic precipices of the Andes.

### Of Quadrupeds.

The hippopotamus\* of the rivers and lakes differs from the African, and in size and form resembles a horse, but with palmated feet. The *lepeu* resembles a fox, and has a singular curiosity to look on mankind, as he never fails to follow and stare at the traveller, though without offering any harm, surprised perhaps to see a biped without feathers. The *puma* is the lion of Chili. It being usual to couple two horses together to pasture, to prevent their flight, he will kill one of them, and drive the other before him with strokes of his paw till he has carried his companion to a proper recess; yet he never attacks mankind, and a child may drive him away. But the most peculiar quadruped of Chili is the *huemul*, a singular kind of wild horse, with the forms of that noble animal, but with cloven feet. He loves to hunt the most retired precipices of the Andes, where more wild and more swift than the *vicuna* of La Plata, the chase becomes extremely difficult.

### Precious Metals.

Nor is it the surface alone of this fine country we are to contemplate, Chili is celebrated as one of the richest metallic regions. Lead is found in great quantities and of excellent quality, but it is only used for the fusions of silver and a few domestic purposes. The mines of tin are neglected, notwithstanding the abundance and excellence of this mineral. Tin crystals of various colours are also common; and iron is so abundant that there are few rivers which do not deposit a sandy ore of that metal. Most of the copper ores found in Europe also appear in Chili, and present rich sources of this mineral; while the celebrated mine of *Curico* offers copper mingled with the half gold, which being beautifully spotted is worked into bracelets, rings, and other ornaments. Near the river Luxa, copper is found, united with zinc, forming a natural brass, the effect no doubt of subterranean fires. Silver is only found in the high and cold districts of the Andes; but gold is found in every mountain and hill, in the soil of the plains and the sand of the rivers of Chili; and it is celebrated as the purest in the world.

### Climate.

The seasons in Chili are as regular as in Europe, though in an inverted order, being in the southern hemisphere—spring beginning on the 21st of September, summer in December, autumn in March, and winter in June.

From the beginning of spring to the middle of autumn, the sky is

---

\* The Tapir?P—.

always serene, chiefly between  $24^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ}$  latitude the years being rare, in which a slight shower falls during that period. The rains begin in the middle of April, and last till the end of August; but in the northern provinces, little rain falls, though in the middle there are from three to four days of rain, alternating with fifteen or twenty dry days; and in the southern the rains sometimes continue without interruption for nine or ten days. Except on the Andes, thunder is scarcely ever heard in Chili.

### Population.

The population of Chili corresponds with its delicious climate and fertile fields. The *Araucans*, consisting of tribes of the aboriginal Chilese, possess nearly one half of Chili. The men do not exceed the middle size, but they are well formed and of a truly warlike aspect. Their complexion, though copper, seems to be more clear than that of the other Americans. The face is nearly round, and their eyes, though small, are full of expression; the nose is flat, but the mouth well made, with white and uniform teeth. They have naturally very little beard like the Tartars, and extract it with great attention, despising the beards of the Europeans as marks of barbarism. They also carefully eradicate this natural vegetation from all the other parts of their bodies. The hair of the head is black and copious; for they esteem long hair as an ornament; but then they bind it up in a knot on the occiput.

The women are often handsome, endued with a strong constitution, and free from sedentary or careful operations, they seldom become grey before the age of 60 or 70 years; nor bald before that of 80; and many outlive 100, with the teeth, sight and memory complete.

Their mind corresponds with the vigour of the body. Intrepid and full of fire, patient of the fatigues of war and prodigal of their lives in the defence of their country; above all, lovers of liberty, which they prize above their wealth and soul, jealous of honor and courteous, hospitable, and faithful to their contracts, grateful for benefits, and generous and humane towards the vanquished;—the *Araucans* would deserve universal esteem were those noble qualities not obscured by vices, peculiar to their nearly savage state.

The *Puelches*, now united to the *Araucans*, may be considered the highlanders of Chili, as their bold services in war, and their lasting fidelity to confederacy, entitle them to the praise of all those qualities which we admire in the mountaineers of our own isle. But the *Puelches* are more rude and savage than the other inhabitants of Chili; tall and well made, fond of the chase, and by consequence of a roving disposition, they often detach colonies to the eastern sides of the Andes, as far as the shores of the Atlantic, in the wide Patagonian plains.

The Spaniards are mostly from the northern provinces, and are mingled with a few English, French, and Italians. The Creoles are well made, intrepid, incapable of meanness, or of treason, vain, liberal, ardent, fond of pleasure, sagacious, observant, docile, ingenious; they only want instructive books, and scientific instruments, which are very rare, and sold at enormous prices. The noble arts are however neglected, and even mechanics are far from perfection.

### Customs and Manners.

The men generally dress in the French fashion, and the women in

at of Peru; but the Chilese ladies wear long gowns, and have a more modest air. Lima, however, is the Paris of Chili. Wealth is wasted in the purchase of rich dresses, liveries, coaches, and titles of castile, a fixed sum purchasing that of *count*, another that of *marquis*, and an opulent merchant may become a *duke* when he pleases. Two natives of Chili have even become grandees of Spain.

The common people finding the *Araucan* dress convenient, have adopted their fashion. Dispersed throughout a wide extent of country, and not watched as in Old Spain by the vulgar insolence of a village magistrate, they enjoy their liberty, and lead a happy and tranquil life, amidst the pleasures of the delicious climate. Fond of gaiety, music, and poetry, constantly on horseback, in an exquisite air, they are healthy and robust.

### BRAZIL.

Brazil, including Portuguese Guiana, is bounded N. by Spanish Guiana, French Guiana, and the Atlantic ocean; E. and S. E. by the Atlantic; W. by Buenos Ayres, Peru and New Granada. It extends on the coast, from the mouth of the Oyapok, in lat. 4° N. to lat. 33° 3' S. The area is estimated at 2,200,000 square miles, or nearly one third of South America.

#### *Of the Inhabitants.*

The population of this large portion of South America has not been accurately detailed; it is stated at two and a half millions—1-6 whites, 1-2 negroes and mulattoes, the remainder native Indians. The diamond mines belong exclusively to the crown: and one-fifth of the gold is exacted. There are also numerous taxes and impositions, which, instead of enlarging the revenue, are the grand causes of its diminution; and the expenses of government consume about one-third of the million sterling, which Brazil is supposed to yield to Portugal. The European settlers are in general gay and fond of pleasure; yet, as at Lisbon, extremely observant of the ceremonies of religion, or rather of the etiquette of the Virgin Mary, who is tucked up in a glass case at every corner. Cloaks and swords are generally worn by the men. The ladies have fine dark eyes, with animated countenances, and their heads are only adorned with their tresses, tied with ribbons and flowers. The convents and monasteries are numerous, and the manufactories rare. Labour is chiefly performed by slaves, about 20,000 negroes being annually imported; even the monks and clergy keep black slaves. The real natives are said to be irreclaimable savages, under the middle size, muscular, but active; of a light brown complexion, with straight black hair, and long dark eyes.\*

#### *Face of the Country in Brazil.*

Transported, enraptured with the beauties of nature, says M. Von Langsdorff, often did I stop to enjoy them a few moments longer. My conductor could not comprehend how I could feel so much de-

---

\* This applies only to such as live far in the interior; in the cultivated district they are in a very degraded condition, but perfectly harmless.



light in contemplating objects with which he had been too long familiarized to experience any thing like corresponding sensations. The admiration I expressed at the variety and stature of the gigantic stems, with crowns of flowers upon their heads, and the fragrance of the atmosphere, at the new forms and colours of the fungi, at the size and extraordinary variety of the ferns, at every object that I beheld around me, excited more astonishment in him than the things themselves. Instead of cocoa and banana trees, of coffee, sugar, rice, and cotton plants; instead of fields of tapioca and earth-nuts, the sight of which had so often enchained me on the sea-shore, my eye now endeavoured to pierce through dark, shady, and almost impenetrable forests. Here were olives, fig-trees, the *cedrus odorata*, or mahogany-tree, *beroba*, *garabisi*, *garaberi*, *garaxuba*, *garabrura*, and others, all with the thickest, highest, and most upright stems, with the most luxuriant foliage, and with their branches covered with fruit or flowers; it seemed impossible sufficiently to admire them. Nor was I less delighted with the infinite variety of climbing plants which wound about these superb trees nearly to their summits, forming the finest natural garlands.

Bountiful nature, who here far exceeds all ideas ever conceived of her fertility, of the brilliance of colouring and beauty of form among her productions, of her delights and riches, has animated these forests with an endless variety of living creatures. Wild beasts, birds, insects, and reptiles, which we Europeans seldom see even in large collections of natural history, either stuffed or preserved in spirits, are here presented to the eye at every moment in living forms. I have seen on one side, parrots of various sizes and colours flying about with loud and discordant screams, while on the other, the large-beaked toucan, *ramphastos*, unsuspecting of treachery, was eating the fruit of a neighbouring tree, wholly unknown to me. Deeper in the forest, I heard the cries of monkeys, and at my feet were the holes of the armadillo. Here a brisk butterfly, as large as a bird, fluttered from flower to flower: there a lovely colibri sucked the honey from the odoriferous blossoms. The venomed snake, gliding along the narrow foot-way, terrified the wanderer, and made him half insensible to the heavenly harmony of thousands of singing birds, whose notes were calculated at once to charm the ear, and enliven the heart.

#### OF THE PROVINCES OF VENEZUELA.

Caraccas, including Spanish Guiana, is bounded N. by the Carribbean sea; N. E. by the Atlantic Ocean; E. by English Guiana; S. by Portuguese Guiana, and W. by New Granada. It extends on the coast from the mouth of the Esequibo, in 6° 40' N. lat. to Cape de la Vela in lat. 12° N. In the interior it extends as far south as the equator. The number of square miles, is 511,324.

The population in 1801, according to the estimate of Depons, was 728,000, of whom about 136,000 were whites, 218,000 negro slaves, 291,000 freed men, and the remainder Indians.

Caraccas is the capital of a country, which is nearly twice as large as Peru at present, and which yields little in extent to the kingdom of New Granada. This country, which the Spanish government designates by the name of *Capitania General de Carraccas*,\* or of the (united) provinces of Venezuela, has nearly a million

---

\* The captain general of Caraccas has the title of *Capitan Gener-*

inhabitants, among whom are sixty thousand slaves. It contains, along the coast, New Andalusia, or the province of Cumana (with the island of Margerita,) Barcelona, Venezuela or Caraccas, Coro, and Maracaybo; in the interior, the provinces of Varinas and Guiana, the first along the rivers of Santo-Domingo and the Apure, the second along the Oroonoko, and the Casiquiare, the Atabapo, and the Rio Negro. In a general view of the seven united provinces of Terra Firma, we perceive, that they form three distinct zones, extending from east to west.

### *Topographical View of Caraccas.*

The town is seated at the entrance of the plain of Charcao, which extends three leagues east towards Caurimare and the Cuesta de Auyamas, and which is two leagues and a half in breadth. This plain, through which runs the Rio Guayra, is a hundred and fourteen toises in height above the level of the sea. The ground, which the town of Caraccas occupies, is uneven, and has a steep slope from N. N. W. to S. E. In order to form an exact idea of the situation of Caraccas, we must recollect the general disposition of the mountains of the coast, and the great longitudinal vallies, by which they are traversed. The river Guayra rises in the groupe of primitive mountains of Higuerota, which separates the valley of Caraccas from that of Aragua. It is formed near Las Ajuntas by the junction of the little rivers of San Pedro and Marcaro, and runs first to the east as far as the Cuesta de Auyamas, and then to the south, to unite its waters with those of Rio Tuy, below Yare. The Rio Tuy is the only considerable river in the northern and mountainous parts of the province.

### *Climate, Soil and Productions.*

The climate of Caraccas has often been called a *perpetual spring*. It is found every where, half way up the Cordilleras of Equinoctial America, between four hundred and nine hundred toises of elevation, unless the great breadth of the valley joined to an arid soil causes an extraordinary intensity of radiant caloric. What, indeed, can we imagine more delightful, than a temperature, which, in the day, keeps between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $26^{\circ}$ ; and at night between  $16^{\circ}$  and  $18^{\circ}$ , which is equally favourable to the plantain (camburi,) the orange-tree, the coffee-tree, the apple, the apricot, and corn? A national writer compares the situation of Caraccas to the terrestrial paradise, and recognizes in the Anacuo and the neighbouring torrents the four rivers of the Garden of Eden.

It is to be regretted, that such a temperate climate is generally inconstant and variable. The inhabitants of Caraccas complain of having several seasons in the same day, and of the rapid change from one season to another. In the month of January, for instance, the night of which the mean temperature is  $16^{\circ}$ , is followed by a day, when the thermometer, during eight successive hours, keeps above

---

*El de las Provincias de Venezuela y Ciudad de Caraccas. Reinos, Capitanias Generales, Presidencias, Gobiernos, Provincias,* are the names which the Court of Spain has always given to its transmarine possessions, *dominios de ultramar*.



22° in the shade. In the same day we find the temperature of 24° and 18°.

The cool and delightful climate we have been describing, agrees also with the culture of equinoctial productions. The sugar-cane is cultivated with success, even at heights exceeding that of Caraccas; but in the valley, on account of the dryness of the climate, and the stony soil, the cultivation of the coffee-tree is preferred; which there yields little fruit indeed, but of the finest quality. When the shrub is in blossom, the plain extending beyond Charcao presents a delightful aspect. The banana-tree, which is seen in the plantations near the town, is not the great *platano harton*; but the varieties *camburi* and *dominico*, which require less heat. The great plantains are brought to the market of Caraccas from the haciendas of Turiamo, situated on the coast between Burburata and Porto Cabello. The highest flavoured pine apples are those of Baruto, of Emperado, and of the heights of Buenavista, on the road to Victoria. When a traveller ascends for the first time to the valley of Caraccas, he is agreeably surprised to find the culinary plants of our climate, the strawberry, the vine, and almost all the fruit-trees of the temperate zone, growing by the side of the coffee and banana-tree. The apples and peaches esteemed the best come from Macarao, or from the western extremity of the valley. There the quince-tree, the trunk of which attains only four or five feet in height, is so common, that it almost becomes wild. Preserved apples and quinces, particularly the latter, are much used in a country, where it is thought, that to drink water, thirst must previously be excited by sweetmeats. In proportion as the environs of the town have been cultivated with coffee, and the establishment of plantations, which dates only from the year 1795, has increased the number of agricultural negroes, the apple and quince-trees scattered in the savannahs have given place in the valley of Caraccas to maize and pulse.\*

---

\* The Spanish continental colonies have all succeeded in establishing their independence, and now constitute seven distinct republics, viz: Colombia, Mexico, Central America, or Guatemala, the United Provinces of La Plata, Chili, Lower Peru, and Upper Peru, or Bolivar. The province of Paraguay, has not yet joined the confederacy of La Plata, but has formed a separate government.

The revolutionary movements commenced in 1810, after the dissolution of the Central Junta, in Spain, and the establishment of the regency of Cadiz. Juntas were established in Venezuela, New Grenada, Buenos Ayres, and Chili, and an insurrection broke out in Mexico. After long contended struggles, they have at last succeeded in driving the Spaniards from every position on the continent, but the castle of Callao in Lower Peru. In March, 1822, the United States acknowledged the independence of Colombia, Mexico, Buenos Ayres and Chili, and soon after ministers were sent to them. January 2nd 1825, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of Colombia, Mexico, and Buenos Ayres. These republics may be, therefore considered as having fully established their independence.

Colombia embraces the whole of the former governments of New Grenada and Venezuela, with a population of about 2,600,000. The government is a consolidated republic, with an executive, consisting of a President and Vice-President, and a Legislature, consisting of a Senate and Representatives. The territory is divided into twelve



## OF PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is bounded N. by Buenos Ayres; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the straits of Magellan, which separate it from Terra del Fuego; and W. by Chili and the Pacific Ocean. On the Atlantic coast it reaches as far north as Cape Lobos in lat.  $37^{\circ} 30'$  S. and on the Pacific as far as the southern boundary of Chili in lat.  $43^{\circ}$  S. The number of square miles is 491,000.

Patagonia is inhabited by two principal nations of Indians, the Moluches, and the Puelches. The Moluches occupy all the tract west of the Andes, and an extensive district east of the mountains. The Puelches inhabit the rest of the country, extending along the Atlantic coast, and a considerable distance into the interior.

This is the most southern district of South America, and although in the same latitude south as that of France north, is one of the most uninviting countries in the world. The best description of it is in Byron's voyage round the world.

When Commodore Byron had landed his men on the coast, he drew them up on the beach, with the officers at their head, giving orders that none should leave their station. "I then," says he, "went forward alone towards the Indians, but perceiving that they retired as I advanced, I made signs that one of them should come near; the chief approached me; he was of a gigantic stature, and seemed to

---

departments, and subdivided into provinces. The voters meet in the provinces and choose the electors, (ten for each representative,) and these elect the Executive and Legislature. The Executive and Representatives are chosen for four years; the Senators for eight, one half for every four years. The Senators are four for each department; the Representatives one for every 35,000. The intendants of departments, and governors of provinces, with most of the inferior officers, are appointed by the Executive. The Roman Catholic religion is exclusively established in this, as well as in all the other republics.

Mexico embraces the whole of the former viceroyalty of Mexico, with the State of Chiapa, formerly included in Guatemala. Population, about 6,500,000. The government is a confederated republic, consisting of a general or national government, and separate state governments. The constitution is formed on the model of that of the United States, and differs only in the absence of religious toleration, and in the power of appointing a Dictator in cases of emergency. There are twenty-five states, each with a separate Executive and Legislature.

Central America, or Guatemala, includes the whole of the former Captain-Generalcy of Guatemala, except the former provinces of Chiapa. Population about 1,300,000. The government is a confederated republic, formed on the model of that of Mexico. There are fourteen states and provinces, each with its own Executive and Legislature.

The United Provinces of La Plata, are in a less settled state, than most of the other republics. A Junta was established in 1810, and independence declared, July 9th, 1816. The country has been greatly agitated by factions, and disturbed and invaded by the royalists of Peru, on the north, and the Portuguese and Brazilians on the east frontiers. There is now a general government at Buenos Ayres,

realize the tales of monsters in human shape; he had the skin of some wild beast thrown over his shoulders, and was painted so as to make the most hideous appearance I ever beheld: round one eye was a large circle of white, which was surrounded by a circle of black, and the rest of his face was streaked with paint of different colours. I did not measure him, but if I may judge of his height by the proportion of his stature to my own, it could not be much less than seven feet. When this frightful colossus came up, we muttered somewhat to each other as a salutation: I then walked with him to his companions, among whom there were many women; of these, few were less in stature than their chief. I heard their voices at a distance, and when I came near, I perceived a good number of old men who were chaunting some unintelligible words in the most doleful cadence I ever heard, with an air of serious solemnity, which inclined me to think that it was a religious ceremony; they were all painted and clothed nearly in the same manner; the circles round the two eyes were in no instance of one colour, but they were not universally black and white, some being red and white, and some red and black. Their teeth were as white as ivory, remarkably even, and well set; but, except the skins, which they wore with the hair inwards, most of them were naked, a few only having upon their legs a kind of boot, with a sharp-pointed stick fastened to each heel, which served as a spur.

---

consisting of an Executive (Gen. Rodriguez) and a Congress, which convened in December, 1824. More of the provinces send deputies but the province of Paraguay has never joined the confederacy. It maintains a separate government, under a chief called a Dictator. The territory of this republic includes all the former viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres, except the provinces of Upper Peru, and that of Paraguay. There are now thirteen provinces included in the confederacy. Population, about 1,200,000.

Chili includes all the former Captain-Generalcy of Chili, except the island of Chiloe, still occupied by the Spaniards. The government is not yet organized on a constitutional basis. There has been an independent republican government, since 1817, under a chief magistrate, called a Supreme Director, aided by a congress. There are nineteen districts or provinces, and a population of about 1,200,000.

Lower Peru has been twice liberated from the Spaniards; by San Martin in 1821, and by Bolivar in 1824. The whole territory is now occupied by the independents, except the castle of Callao. The government is not yet established on a constitutional basis. A congress convened Dec. 10, 1824, and placed it under the protectorship of Bolivar, till the meeting of the constitutional congress, in 1826. The territory corresponds to the former viceroyalty of Peru, and is divided into eight intendencies, with a population of about 1,200,000.

Upper Peru was the last of these territories freed from the Spanish arms. After the great battle of Ayacucho in Lower Peru, Dec. 1824, Gen. Olaneta retired into U. Peru, but was compelled to submit to the troops of Bolivar, early in 1825. In the course of the year a congress met at Chuquisaca, from four provinces of U. Peru, and by the latest accounts, they had formed themselves into a separate republic, called BOLIVAR. U. Peru includes seven intendencies in the former viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres. Population about 1,800,000.—P.

*The Mountains of the Andes.*

In South America the most striking of nature's works are the Cordilleras of the Andes : these are vast mountains called Cordilleras or chains by the Spaniards, extending four thousand three hundred miles. Next to the extent of the New World," says Dr. Robertson, "the grandeur of the objects which it presents to view is most apt to strike the eye of an observer. Nature seems to have carried on her operations upon a larger scale, and with a bolder hand, and to have distinguished the features of this country with a peculiar magnificence. The mountains of the Andes may literally be said to hide their heads in the clouds ; the storms often roll, and the thunder bursts below their summits, which, though exposed to the rays of the sun in the centre of the torrid zone, are covered with everlasting snow."

We distinguish, says M. de Humboldt, three kinds of principal forms belonging to the high tops of the Andes. Of the volcanoes which are yet burning, those which have but a single crater of extraordinary size, are conic mountains, with summits truncated in a greater or less degree ; such is the figure of Cotopaxi, of Popocatepec, and the Peak of Orizaba. Volcanoes, the summits of which have sunk after a long series of eruptions, exhibit ridges bristled with points, or needles leaning in different directions, and broken rocks falling into ruins. Such is the form of the Altar, or Capac-Urcu, a mountain once more lofty than Chimborazo, the destruction of which is considered as a memorable period to the natural history of the New Continent ; such is the form also of Carguairazo, a great part of which fell in on the night of the 19th of July, 1798. Torrents of water and mud then issued from the opened sides of the mountain, and laid waste the neighbouring country. This dreadful catastrophe was accompanied by an earthquake, which in the adjacent towns of Hambato and Lactacunga, swallowed up thousands of inhabitants.

A third form of the high tops of the Andes, and the most majestic of the whole, is that of Chimborazo, the summit of which is circular ; it reminds us of those paps without craters, which the elastic force of the vapours swells up in regions where the hollow crust of the globe is mined by subterraneous fires. The aspect of mountains of granite has little analogy with that of Chimborazo. The granitic summits are flattened hemispheres ; the trappean porphyry forms slender cupolas. Thus on the shore of the South Sea, after the long rains of winter, when the transparency of the air has suddenly increased, we see Chimborazo appear like a cloud at the horizon : it detaches itself from the neighbouring summits, and towers over the whole chain of the Andes, like that majestic dome, produced by the genius of Michael Angelo, over the antique monuments, which surround the capital.

*Cotopaxi* is the loftiest of the volcanoes of the Andes, which at recent epochs have undergone eruptions. Its absolute height is five thousand seven hundred and fifty-four metres (two thousand nine hundred and fifty-two toises) ; it is double that of Canigou ; and consequently eight hundred metres higher than Vesuvius would be, were it placed on the top of the Peak of Teneriffe. *Cotopaxi* is also the most dreadful volcano of the kingdom of Quito, and its explosions the most frequent and disastrous. The mass of scorïæ, and the huge pieces of rock, thrown out of this volcano, which are spread over the neighbouring valleys, covering a surface of several square leagues, would form, were they heaped together, a colossal mountain. In 1733, the flames of *Cotopaxi* rose nine hundred metres above the brink of the crater. In 1744, the roarings of the volcano were heard



as far as Honda, a town on the borders of the Magdalena, and at the distance of two hundred common leagues. On the 4th of April, 1761, the quantity of ashes ejected by the mouth of Cotopaxi was so great that in the towns of Hambato and Tacunga, day broke only at three in the afternoon, and the inhabitants were obliged to use lanterns in walking the streets. The explosion which took place in the month of January, 1803, was preceded by a dreadful phenomenon, the sudden melting of the snows that covered the mountain. For twenty years before, no smoke or vapour, that could be perceived, had issued from the crater; and in a single night the subterraneous fire became so active, that at sun-rise the external walls of the cone, heated, no doubt to a very considerable temperature, appeared naked, and of the dark colour which is peculiar to vitrified scorixæ. At the port of Guayaquil, fifty-two leagues distant in a straight line from the crater, were heard day and night, the noises of the volcano, like continued discharges of a battery, these tremendous sounds were distinguished even on the Pacific Ocean, to the south-west of the island of Puna.

The form of Cotopaxi is the most beautiful and regular of the colossal summits of the high Andes. It is a perfect cone, which, covered with an enormous layer of snow, shines with dazzling splendour at the setting of the sun, and detaches itself in the most picturesque manner from the azure vault of heaven. This covering of snow conceals from the eye of the observer even the smallest inequalities of the soil; no point of rock, no stoney mass, penetrates this coating of ice, or breaks the regularity of the figure of the cone. The summit of Cotopaxi resembles the Sugar-loaf (*Pan de azucar*) which terminates the Peak of Teyde; but the height of its cone is six times the height of that of the great volcano of the island of Teneriffe.

The greater the regularity in the form of the cone of this volcano, the more we are struck in finding, on the side to the south-east, a small mass of rock, half-concealed in snow, studded with points, and which the natives call the head of the Inca. The origin of this singular denomination is too uncertain to require description.

### *Rivers of South America.*

The river of Amazons, so called from a female tribe inured to arms, discovered on its banks, by the first navigators, though its native term be the Maranon, is celebrated as the most distinguished river in the whole world: and this reputation may be just, when its magnitude is considered, as well as its length: for in the latter attribute it seems to be rivalled by the Kian Ku of China, and perhaps by the Ob of Siberia. The length may be estimated at about 2300 miles, and that of the Rio de la Plata about 1000, but the estuary of the Ob is frozen, and that of the Kian Ku cannot exceed a mile or two in breadth, while the two grand American rivers are of surprising magnitude. The Chinese annals say that their rivers have been confined by art, while in ancient times they inundated whole provinces, like the Maranon.

The *Rio de la Plata*, or river of Silver, is the conjunct flood of the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, the Parana, and the Urucuyay. The main streams are the Paraguay and the Parana; and it would seem that the latter is the longest and most considerable, rising in the high mountains of Brazil, lat. 19°; and bending S. then W. till it receives the Iba Parana, after which it bends S. W. till it is joined by the Paraguay, while the conjunct rivers are still called the Parana by the natives, and the Rio de la Plata by the Spaniards. The gran

ataract of the Parana is in lat.  $24^{\circ}$ , not far from the city of Guayra ; at it is rather a series of rapids, for a space of twelve leagues amidst rocks of tremendous and singular forms. This noble river is also studded with numerous islands ; and Spanish vessels navigate to the town of Assumption, about 400 leagues from the sea. On the shores are often found geods enclosing crystals ; but the natural history of the Parana is nearly as obscure as that of the Ucaial. The breadth of the estuary is such that the land cannot be discovered from a ship in the middle of the stream.

The third great river in South America is the *Orinoco*, of a most singular and perplexed course. According to La Cruz it rises in the small lake of Ipava, N. lat.  $5^{\circ} 5'$  ; and thence winds almost in a spiral form ; first passing to the S. E. it enters the lake of Parima, and issues by two outlets on the N. and S. of that lake towards the W. ; but after receiving the Guaviar, it bends N. then N. E. till it enters the Atlantic ocean, by an extended delta opposite to the isle of Trinidad ; but the chief estuary is considerably to the S. E. of that island. Many rivers of great size flow into the Orinoco : and in addition to its singular form there are other remarkable peculiarities.

### *Of Terra del Fuego.*

The island of *Terra del Fuego*, on the south of Patagonia, from which it is separated by the straits of Magellan, received its name from the fire and smoke occasioned by a volcano which were perceived on it by its first discoverers. The island is in general extremely mountainous and rough, and covered with almost perpetual snows ; which circumstances render the climate almost destitute of animals of every kind ; here, however, human nature finds subsistence. The simple and hardy inhabitants are low in stature, with broad flat faces, high cheeks, and flat noses ; they are clothed in skins of seals, and subsist principally on shell-fish.

The island of *Terra del Fuego*, although never visited by European navigators but in the summer months, is described as among the most dreary and desolate spots of the habitable earth, and the few inhabitants upon it as the most miserable and destitute of the human race.

### *Juan Fernandez.*

The island of *Juan Fernandez* lies to the west of South America, about three hundred miles from the coast of Chili. This romantic isle, diversified with woods and water, with craggy hills and fertile spots, is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of *Robinson Crusoe*. It appears that Alexander Selkirk, a seaman, and a native of Scotland, was put ashore, and left in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, till discovered by Woodes Rogers in 1709. When taken on board, he had so forgot his native language, that he could with difficulty be understood ; he was clothed with the skins of goats, would drink nothing but water, and could not for a considerable time relish the ship's provisions. During his residence on this island he had killed five hundred goats, which he caught by running down ; and many more he marked on their ears, and set again at liberty. Commodore Anson's crew, thirty years after, caught some of these goats, which discovered in their countenances and beards strong marks of age.



## ISLANDS IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

*New Zealand.*

Of all the various islands in the Pacific Ocean, there is none with which Europeans are in general so little acquainted as New Zealand; and none, perhaps, which more deserves their particular attention. Ever since the time of Captain Cook, whose enterprising spirit could only be equalled by his indefatigable perseverance, this island has been almost entirely neglected, and the partial visits made to it, have in no instance been favourable to a permanent intercourse. The persons who at distant intervals resorted thither, were men, as will presently be seen, of callous hearts, who were as little disposed to conciliate the friendship of the rude inhabitants, as they were to pay a due regard to their own character; and, in addition to this, the odium thrown on the natives themselves, by being viewed as ferocious cannibals, served, as it were, to interdict any cordial communication with them. Dreaded by the good, and assailed by the worthless, their real dispositions were not ascertained; the former dared not venture to civilize them, the latter only added to their ferocity.

The two islands that go by the name of New Zealand are situated between the latitude of  $34^{\circ} 22'$  and  $47^{\circ} 25'$  S. and between the longitude of  $166^{\circ}$  and  $180^{\circ}$  E.

Eaheinomauwe measures about 436 miles in length; and taking the medium breadth, about 60 miles. T'Avai Poenammo, the southern island, stretches 360 miles in length, and its medium breadth is 100 miles.

*Of the Face of the Country.*

In our excursions into the interior of the northern island, says Mr. Nicholas, in his late interesting account of these islands, we found that the soil varied in its quality, but generally appeared extremely fertile; the hills were composed, for the greater part, of a stiff clay; and the valleys consisted of a black vegetable mould, producing fern of a most luxuriant growth, while the swamps which we occasionally met with, were of trifling extent, and might be drained with little trouble or expense. There was one feature in the country which every where struck us with admiration, and that was the fine rich verdure of the landscape wherever we turned our eyes, and which gave us at the same time a high opinion of the genial influence of the climate.

*Natural Products of New Zealand.*

New Zealand, thus favoured with a fertile soil and fine climate, is rich in various natural productions, some of which are extremely valuable. In the vegetable kingdom, there is no production that is so much calculated to strike the traveller with admiration as the trees of amazing growth, which rise in wild luxuriance all over this country. Pines of different descriptions, and which are utterly unknown to Europeans, are here to be met with, soaring to a height which leaves no similarity between them and the tallest that ever grow on the mountains of Norway; and those species, which bear the uncouth names of the cowrie, the totarra, the towha, and the zarida, af-



ford such a supply of valuable timber as the profusion of some ages to come will not be able to exhaust. Here are also several kinds of trees of inferior growth, though not less excellent in their quality; and many of them are admirably well adapted for ornamental works requiring a fine grain, the wood being of this nature, and susceptible of a high polish.

A species of pine, called by the natives *tolarra*, excited our astonishment, from the bulk and height to which it grew. We measured some of the trees, and found them to be from thirty to three and thirty feet in circumference, growing to the height of one hundred feet and upwards, before they branched out, and all perfectly straight.

The trees which the natives chiefly make subservient to their purposes, are, besides the different species of pine above mentioned, the henow, from which they extract a black dye, the towha, a tree resembling the sycamore, the *river river*, the grain of whose wood is similar to that of the beech, a species of the cork-tree, called by these people *vow*, a large tree named *eckoha*, and another termed *kycata*, a tall and beautiful tree, together with many others which are both curious and serviceable.

We had frequently occasion to observe the great variety of vegetable productions which this island contained. But the plant which grew in greatest profusion, and met our eye in every direction, was the flax-plant, which flourished equally in the most exposed, as in the best sheltered situations. This plant, which is indigenous, the natives convert to a variety of purposes. It supplies them with excellent materials for clothing, cordage, and fishing-nets, and the preparation being simple, requires very little trouble. The plant itself generally grows from five to seven feet high, and bears a strong resemblance to our common flax, but the stem is much thicker, and the flowers less expanded and of a red colour: the leaves both in shape and size are exactly the same, no sort of difference being perceptible.

### *Of the Orders or Ranks of Society.*

In taking a view of society, as it is constituted in New Zealand, we find three orders who rise in graduated distinction above the common people. These orders are, beginning with the lowest, *rungateedas*, chiefs, and *areekees*. The *rungateedas* claim an ascendancy over the multitude, together with many political privileges, in consequence of their being allied by birth to the chiefs; and the latter, though inheriting independent sovereignties, are nevertheless obliged, by the recognized usage of the country, to lend their services to the *areekee* or principal chief, whenever he thinks proper to make war, no matter whether the motives be just or otherwise. The *ookees*, or inferior class, though by far the most numerous, as is the case in every country, are held by each of these orders in a state of complete vassalage, though in some few instances they have an independent interest in the ground they occupy. Here is a mode of government entirely analogous to that which prevails in the islands of the Indian seas, and very much so among the Malays, where the chief authority is vested in the *rajah*, whose rank resembles that of the *areekee* of New Zealand, and who commands the service of the *angeran*, or heads of the *dusums* or villages. These latter correspond exactly with the subordinate chiefs above-mentioned; and like them, they acknowledge a superior, though with respect to their possessions they are independent of his control. In both regions the

system of government (if government it may be called) is evidently feudal; and the power exercised by the privileged classes in each, is nearly similar in every respect.

### *Their Mode of Fishing.*

One of the men standing upon a rock to watch the fish, soon discovered a large shoal of them rippling the surface of the water, about a quarter of a mile from the shore. Another of them went in his canoe to drive the fish into the net, one end of which was held by the man standing on the rock; while the other end being held by the man in the canoe he let out as much as he thought necessary to embrace the shoal, hastening towards the shore at the same time; and the situation of the net in the water described a semicircle of considerable extent. But unfortunately their labours sometimes prove abortive, for the shoal escapes.

### *Mode of Building.*

A strong palisading of heavy posts placed quite close to each other, and rising above twenty feet in height and two in breadth, on the outside of which were some carvings of human heads, cut out with all the semblance of stern vengeance, and seeming to grin defiance at the rude invaders. Within the palisading, and attached to it all round, was a strong back of wicker-work, which the inhabitants had constructed for the purpose of obstructing the lances of their enemies; but at convenient intervals they had made port-holes, through which they could keep up a fire of musketry upon the besiegers. At a short distance from this strong rampart, on the inner side, was a space of about thirty feet, where they had dug a moat, which, being filled with water, defended that part of the hill that was most accessible to external assault; and behind this moat they had thrown up a steep mound, on which was constructed another line of palisades of the same height and strength as the former. The moat, which was at least nine feet in breadth, defended an entrance formed by another postern; and between this and the last approach to the town, there was an intermediate space of eighty feet, at the extremity of which the hill was cut down perpendicularly about fifteen feet; and on its summit rose another row of palisading that encircled the hippah and completed the works.

---

## THE SOCIETY ISLANDS.

### *Of the Inhabitants.*

These islands, 13 in number, lie east of the Friendly islands, between 16° and 18° S. lat. Otaheite, the largest of the group, is 120 miles in circumference. Among the rest Ulieter, Bolabola, Tubai, Maitea, Huaheine and Eimeo are also important.

The number of the inhabitants is estimated at 100,000.

The inhabitants of Otaheite are a stout, well made, active, comely people. Their complexion is of a pale brown, their hair black, and finely frizzled; they have black eyes, flat noses, large mouths, and fine white teeth; the men wear their beards in many different cuts or fashions; such was the custom of our ancestors in the time of



Shakespeare. The women are, in general, smaller; their skin is delicately smooth and soft; they have no colour in their cheeks, their nose is somewhat flat, their eyes full of expression, and their teeth beautifully even and white. The men of rank on the island wear the nails of their fingers long, which is considered as a very honourable badge of distinction, since only such as have no occasion to work can suffer them to grow to that length; but the nail of the middle finger on the right hand is always kept short.

Both sexes have a custom of staining their bodies, which they call *tattooing*, by which the hinder part of their thighs and loins are marked very thick with black lines in various forms. These lines are made by striking the teeth of an instrument, somewhat like a comb, just through the skin, and rubbing into the punctures a kind of paste made of soot and oil, which leaves an indelible stain. Children under twelve years of age are not tattooed; and some men, whose legs were chequered by the same method, appeared to be persons of considerable authority. Mr. Banks, who saw the operation performed on a girl about thirteen years old, says, that the instrument used upon the occasion had thirty teeth; and every stroke (of which at least an hundred were made in a minute) drew a small quantity of serum tinged with blood. The girl bore the pain with the most stoical resolution for about a quarter of an hour, but the agony of so many hundred punctures became then intolerable; she burst forth into tears, and the most piteous lamentations, imploring the operator to desist. He was, however, inexorable: and when she began to struggle, she was held down by two women, who sometimes soothed, and sometimes chid her; and now and then, when she was most unruly, gave her a smart blow. This operation is not performed in less than three or four hours.

Both men and women are gracefully clothed, in a kind of white cloth made of the bark of a shrub, and which resembles coarse China paper. Their dress consists of two pieces of this cloth; one of them having a hole made in the middle to put the head through, hangs from the shoulders to the middle of the legs before and behind; another piece, which is between four and five yards long, and about a yard broad, they wrap round the body in a very easy manner. This cloth is not woven, but made like paper, of the macerated fibres of the inner bark, spread out and beaten together. Their ornaments are feathers, flowers, pieces of shells, and pearls; the last are chiefly worn by the women. In bad weather they wear matting of different kinds, as their clothes will not bear wetting.

The houses in Otaheite are sheds, built in the woods, between the sea and the mountains; they are erected in an oblong form, about twice as long as they are wide, and consist of a roof about four feet from the ground, raised on three rows of pillars. In these huts the whole family repose at night, for they make no use of them but to sleep in, unless it rains, when they take their meals under cover. The size of the house is proportioned to the number that constitutes the family.

They eat alone, since it would be a disgrace for the men and women to sit down together to a meal. The shade of a spreading tree serves them for a parlour; broad leaves answer the purpose of a table-cloth. A person of rank is attended by a number of servants, who seat themselves around him: before he begins his meal he washes his mouth and hands very clean, and repeats the ablution several times whilst he is eating. The quantity of food which these people



eat at a meal is prodigious. Men of rank are constantly fed by the women ; and one of the chiefs, who dined on board a British ship, shewed such reluctance to feed himself, that a servant was obliged to undertake the task, to prevent his returning without a meal.

The Otaheiteans are an industrious, friendly people ; but fickle and violent in their passions. The manner of singling out a man here for a chosen friend is by taking off a part of your clothing and putting it upon him. Their usual manner of expressing respect to strangers, or to superiors, at a first meeting, is by uncovering themselves to the middle. They salute those who sneeze, by saying, *eva-rociat eatoua*, that is, "May the good *eatoua* awaken you;" or, "May not the evil *eatoua* lull you to sleep.

Their propensity to theft is great ; and they are much inclined to excesses. Both men and women are very cleanly in their clothes and persons, constantly washing their bodies in running streams. By being used to the water from their infancy, they become good swimmers ; even children of five or six years old will dive to almost any depth in the sea, for the sake of a bead or other bauble.

These people have a remarkable sagacity in foretelling the weather, particularly the quarter whence the wind will blow. In their distant voyages, they steer by the sun in the day, and in the night by the stars, which they distinguish by separate names. They reckon their time by *moons*, thirteen of which make a year. The day they divide into six parts, and the night into an equal number. In arithmetical computation they can go no farther than two hundred ; this is performed by the fingers and toes, which they reckon ten times over.

#### *Their Method of procuring Fire.*

Through all the Society Islands they have invariably the same method of procuring fire ; taking two pieces of wood, and making a groove in one for the other to traverse in, they rub them together till the friction produces smoke, and the smoke flame. A bundle of dry grass serves them for tinder.

#### *Government.*

The government of the Otaheiteans resembles the early state of the European nations under the feudal system. Their orders of dignity answer to king, baron, vassal, and villein. There are two kings in the island, one for each part, who are treated with great respect by all ranks of the people. The *earees*, or barons, are lords of the several districts into which the island is divided. The vassals superintend the cultivation of the ground ; and the villeins, or lowest class, perform all the laborious work. In this country a child succeeds to his father's title and authority as soon as he is born : thus the king no sooner has a son than his sovereignty ceases, retaining only the regency till his child comes of age. The child of the baron also succeeds to his father's dignities ; so that a baron who was yesterday approached with the ceremony of lowering their garments, is to-day, by the birth of a child, reduced to the rank of a private man.

#### *Religion.*

The Otaheiteans believe in a Supreme Deity, whom they suppose to be possessed of one son, named Tane, besides a great number of female descendants. To the son they direct their worship, though they

do not seem to think that future happiness depends upon their good or bad conduct; but that every individual will enjoy felicity in the next world in proportion to the rank he holds in this. They have no idea of future punishment. The priesthood is hereditary. The priests are the men of science, and to them is committed the care of the sick, the cure of whom they attempt by ridiculous ceremonies and enchantments. No one can perform the operation of tattooing but the priests.

The missionaries tell them, that the God of Britain is the God of Otaheite and the whole earth, and that it is from this Being they receive their hogs, bread-fruit, and cocoa-nuts. This the Otaheiteans flatly deny; alleging, that they possessed all these articles long before they had heard of the *God of Britain*. The ignorance of these people in this respect is *lamentable*. Though upon the first arrival of the missionaries, the district of Matavia had been ceded to them, the natives still consider them as there only *by sufferance*.\*

Among the religious customs of Otaheite, that of offering to their deities human sacrifices is the most remarkable. From a variety of inquiries made by Captain Cook on this subject, he was able to ascertain that men, for certain crimes, were condemned to be first beaten to death, and then sacrificed to the gods, provided they did not possess property sufficient for their redemption. The following brief account of what took place at one of these ceremonies is taken from Captain Cook's voyages.

It is one of the most singular traits amongst these savage nations, that their religion is altogether composed of such ideas as the nature of man most powerfully abhors. Their idea of a God, is not that of a beneficent being, the common parent of nature, and the creator and protector of man: such is not the god of the *Society Islands*. On the contrary, the being they worship, is the being they fear, the being to whom they impute the destruction of their canoes, and the danger, the diseases, and deaths of their chiefs. Their diseases, and particularly those of their priests, are sacred, as being the immediate effects of the power they worship. From this general character, that their deity is the offspring of their fears, may be induced the whole system of their mythology, and the attributes of their divinities. Hence it is, the idea of horror being connected with deformity, the representations of these gods are either wholly shapeless or frightful.

#### Funerals.

Captain Cook and others, approaching the *morai*, or temple, were desired to pull off their hats; after which they proceeded, attended by numbers of men and boys. Four priests, with their attendants, were waiting for them. The dead body was in a canoe that lay on the beach fronting the morai. One of the priests' attendants brought a young plaintain tree, and laid it before the king. Another approached him with a tuft of feathers. A long prayer was now commenced by one of the priests, which, being over, the priests with their assistants went to the beach and sat by the dead body, which was taken out of the canoe, renewing their prayers at the same time.

---

\* There has recently been an entire change in Otaheite. The inhabitants have become Christians; have abandoned war, and are fast advancing in civilization. P.

Some of the hair was now plucked from the head of the intended sacrifice, and the left eye taken out. The corpse was then carried and laid under a tree, near which were fixed three pieces of wood, variously carved. Here the priests engaged again in prayers for, and expostulated with the dead man.

The body was now carried to the most conspicuous part of the morai, the drums beating slowly; and, while the priests were again engaged in their prayers, some assistants dug a hole about two feet deep, into which they threw the victim, and covered it with stones and earth. A dog was then sacrificed, and afterwards a pig, to the entrails of which they seemed to pay great attention, as hoping to derive from them much knowledge of the future. On the next day, the ceremonies were renewed, more pigs sacrificed, and more prayers offered, with which the solemnity concluded.

### *Depopulation of Otaheite.*

The missionaries, says Mr. Turnbull, in his late interesting Voyage round the World, had made the circuit of the island twice during the time we had been amongst them, preaching from district to district, and seconding their exhortations with presents. If zeal in the discharge of their duty could ensure success, they would not preach in vain. In their circuits they have successfully endeavoured to come at the exact number of the people. It is melancholy to add, that the population has diminished in a degree which threatens to reduce the country to a desert. Captain Cook computed them at upwards of two hundred thousand; the population has now dwindled to five thousand; but on the arrival of the Duff they exceeded triple this number. Mr. Elder and Mr. Wilson had just returned from the Mottos, whither they had been conveyed by our boat on the 18th of August. They reported that the population did not exceed three hundred.\*

The mortality which raged at this period, and which is but too epidemic and frequent, was such as to inspire us with the most melancholy ideas. During our short absence, in our visit to the Sandwich Islands, many died in the prime of life, and others, of an appearance equally healthy, were following them very fast. Great part of this mortality must be imputed to their ignorance; the doctrine of fatality prevails among them to a most dangerous excess. Every disease is the immediate consequence of the vengeance of their offended deities, and therefore, every thought of remedy or relief is rejected as useless and impious. They are left to their fate; and their diseases are unfortunately such as, however easy of cure under a regular course, are but too fatal when suffered to augment under neglect.

They entertain the greatest contempt for old age; and if they disliked any of our articles, were accustomed to say, it was as worthless as an old man.

It appears that a far greater number of females than males fall a victim to the natural depravity of infanticide. This may be imputed to two causes: first, as it has been invariably practised by their ancestors; and secondly, the greater difficulty and restrictions which are called for in bringing up a female than a male. When reproaching Pomarre with this inhuman practice, he alleged, in reply, that

---

\* The population is fast recovering its losses. P.



should all the children born be reared to maturity, there would not be a sufficiency of food on the island for their support.

The Arreoyoys, or gentry, are a society so licentious and profligate as to call loudly for punishment, even from the Divine power. The very principle of their union is the community of their women, who murder, at the moment of their birth, all their issue of both sexes. By a strange and most lamentable perversity of mind, these wretches are venerated as a superior order of beings, and are treated as such wherever they go. I am persuaded, says our author, that the example of these murderers extends this horrible mischief beyond themselves; the common people of all countries usually judge and act, more from the example of their superiors, than as guided by their own reason. The Otaheitans may thus be led to imitate what they see in their Arreoyoys. I believe, throughout the whole island, it is a matter of choice, whether a child shall be brought up or murdered. This mischief is inconceivably great; their dissolute and abandoned principles spread like a pestilence; and, what renders it still worse, they rove from island to island, and every where disseminate the same poison. I find it difficult to speak of this abominable sect without horror. Would it be credited by any one who received it on less authority than that of the testimony of one navigator, confirmed by a series of others in succession, that there existed on the surface of the globe a people, who, deaf to the instinct of nature, and the clear reproach of even the brute creation, can thus murder a whole race of infants, and consign to death the little beings whom they have been instrumental in bringing into life! I scarcely expect to be believed by an English mother, yet true it is, that in general an Arreoyo mother is no sooner delivered of her child, than she murders it.

To any man of humanity, nothing can be more distressing than to cast his eye on the island of Otaheite, a spot blessed by nature with every thing that can render life pleasing; fertility of soil, and serenity of climate; but now become a scene of general mortality, and a prey to disease, which, to all human appearance, in a few years, must render it a desolate wilderness, untrodden by human feet.

They impute the greater part of these diseases to their European visitors; but for the most part very absurdly, though, indeed, we may take our share. There can be no doubt but that thousands of them have been swept off by disease since their intercourse with Europeans.

At the time, says Mr. Turnbull, of our leaving the islands, many of these unfortunate objects were in a state truly pitiable through disease, though the missionary surgeon, a gentleman of great humanity, spared no efforts to alleviate their misery. But it was a very difficult thing to persuade them to adhere to his prescriptions. They have a violent antipathy to medicines of all kinds, and, what is equally against them, they are no sooner taken with the disease, than they are deserted, and left to shift for themselves. In this helpless condition, their chance of recovery is small indeed. Whenever the missionaries speak to them respecting salvation, they fondly think that it is to be saved from sickness, and to abide in this world; the salvation of the soul they affect to despise, and the resurrection of the body they ridicule as folly.

The disorders among them are numerous, and have all, doubtless, their share in the destruction of the population.

But the most effectual instrument of annihilation is the horrid prac-

tice already noticed, of infant murder and human sacrifices. It is computed, that at least two-thirds of the births are thus stifled. If the future diminution of these people keep pace with that of late years, the population must soon be extinct.\*

---

## EASTER ISLAND.

The people in this island are of a middling size, and in general thin. They go entirely naked, their faces are painted red, and they are tattooed on several parts of the body, a custom which is very common to all the inhabitants of the South-sea Islands. The greatest peculiarity belonging to these people is, the size of their ears, the lobe of which stretches out so that it almost rests upon the shoulder. The chief ornaments for their ears are the white down of feathers, and rings made of the leaf of the sugar-cane which is very elastic, and for this purpose is rolled up in the manner of a watch-spring. Some of them wear garments like those used by the inhabitants of Otaheite, tinged with a bright orange colour.

The inhabitants of this island are hospitable, but greatly addicted to theft. While they are presenting a stranger with potatoes and sugar-canes, they never let an opportunity slip of robbing him, if it can be done with impunity.

From the various methods which they use in committing their depredations, it has been inferred that in the arts of roguery they are superior to the most experienced villains in Europe. And though it is certain that these people have not the same ideas of theft that we have, perhaps even no shame is attached to it, yet they are aware that the action is unjust, since they immediately take to flight to avoid the punishment they fear as the natural consequence of the offence.

---

## THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.†

This cluster consists of 9 or 10 islands, lying between  $18^{\circ} 50'$  and  $22^{\circ} 20'$  N. lat. and between  $154^{\circ} 55'$  and  $160^{\circ} 15'$  W. lon. The principal islands are Owwhyhee, Mowee, Woahoo, Atooi, Morotoi, Ranai, and Oncehow. The number of square miles in the whole group is estimated at 6,000, of which Owwhyhee contains 4,000, and Mowee,

---

\* From the recent change in the state of the island, there is little danger that these fears will be realized. P.

† In April of the year 1820, a body of Missionaries from the United States arrived at Hawaii, and were favourably received by the king. Being divided into small parties, they were stationed on different islands, and from that period have been laboring with great zeal and self-devotedness to advance the intellectual, moral, and religious culture of the natives. Schools have been established, houses for stated religious worship erected, a printing press put in operation, and books published in the Hawaiian dialect; many of the natives have already been taught reading, writing, and the elementary prin-

Woahoo and Atooi, more than 500 each. The population is estimated at 400,000.

### *Dispositions and Domestic Habits.*

The natives of the Sandwich Isles are probably of the same extraction with the inhabitants of the Society Islands, New Zealand, and Easter Island, since there is an evident resemblance in their persons, manners, customs and language. They seem to live in the greatest affection and harmony with each other. The women who have children shew a remarkable tenderness for them, and pay the greatest attention to their wants.

They generally rise with the sun; and, after having enjoyed the cool of the evening, retire to their repose a short time after sunset. The earees, or chiefs, are occupied in making canoes and mats; the tawtows, or servants, are chiefly employed in the plantations, and in fishing; and the women are engaged in the manufacture of cloth. They entertain themselves with wrestling and boxing matches, performed after the manner of the natives of the Friendly Islands.

They are greatly addicted to gambling. One of their games resembles our game of draughts; but from the number of squares, it seems to be more intricate.

They often entertain themselves with races between boys and girls; when they lay wagers with great spirit.

Both sexes are surprisingly expert in swinging, which, among these people is not only a necessary art, but a favourite diversion.

### *Religion.*

According to the accounts given by the natives, human sacrifices are more common here than in any of the islands that have been visited. They have recourse to these horrid rites on the commencement of a war, and previously to every great battle, or other signal enterprize.

The knocking out their fore-teeth may be, with propriety, classed among their religious customs. Most of the common people, and many of the chiefs, had lost one or more of them; this seems to have been considered as a propitiatory sacrifice to the Eatooa, to avert his anger.

Of their opinions with respect to a future state, we had very defective information. On inquiring of them, whither the dead were gone? we were told that the breath, which they seemed to consider as the immortal part, was fled to the Eatooa. They seemed also to give a description of some place, which they suppose to be the abode of the dead; but we could not learn that they had any idea of rewards or punishments.

The climate in these islands appears to be more temperate than that of the West Indies; and in Owhyhee the mountains arrest the clouds, and produce rain inland, while the atmosphere on the shore is

---

ciples of a refined education. This is taking the true ground; it is opening a way gradually to the hearts and understanding of the people; it is scattering seed in the minds of the rising generation, which will hereafter spring up, and flourish, and produce fruit.—*North American Review*, April, 1826.



very clear. The winds seem generally easterly, and there is a regular land and sea breeze.

The natives pay particular attention to their women, and readily lend assistance to their wives in the tender offices of maternal duty. On all occasions they seem impressed with a consciousness of their own inferiority, being alike strangers to the pride of the more polished Japanese, and even of the ruder Greenlander.

### *King Tamahama.*

Soon after our arrival at Owhyhee, says Mr. Turnbull, we received a visit from our countryman, Mr. Young, who had resided there for fourteen years past; from whom we had a confirmation of particulars respecting Tamahama, communicated to us at Whahoo, and of his erecting a royal residence at Mowie, and, above all, of his fixed determination to attempt the conquest of the two other islands, of Attowahie and Onehow.

His palace is built after the European style, of brick, and glazed windows, and defended by a battery of ten guns. He has European and American artificers about him of almost every description. Indeed, his own subjects, from their intercourse with Europeans, have acquired a great knowledge of several of the mechanical arts, and have thus enabled him to increase his navy, a very favourite object with him.

The circumstances of this enterprising chief were greatly changed, since the visit of Captain Vancouver, to whom, as to the servant and representative of the king of Great Britain, with much formality and ceremony, he had made a conveyance of the sovereignty of Owhyhee, in the hope of being more strongly confirmed in his authority, and supplied with the means of overpowering his enemies.

His dominion seems now to be established. He is not only a warrior and a politician, but a very acute trader, and a match for any European in driving a bargain. He is well acquainted with the different weights and measures, and the value which all articles ought to bear in exchange with each other; and is ever ready to take advantage of the necessities of those who apply to him or his people for supplies.

His subjects have already made considerable progress in civilization; but are held in the most abject submission, as Tamahama is inflexible in punishing all offences which seem to counteract his authority.

In the year 1794, Captain Vancouver laid down the keel of Tamahama's first vessel, or rather craft; but so assiduously has he applied himself to effect his grand and favourite object, the establishment of a naval force, that, at the period of our arrival, he had upwards of twenty vessels of different sizes, from twenty-five to seventy tons; some of them were copper-bottomed.

He was, however, at this time in want of naval stores; and to have his navy quickly placed on a respectable footing, he would pay well for them. He has between two and three hundred body-guards to attend him, independently of the number of chiefs who accompany him in all his journeys and expeditions.

In viewing this man, my imagination suggested to me, that I beheld, in its first progress, one of those extraordinary natures which, under other circumstances, of fortune and situation, would have ripened into the future hero, and caused the world to resound with his feats of enterprise. What other was Philip of Macedon, as pictured

by the Grecian historians ;—a man who overcame every disadvantage, and extended the narrow sovereignty of Macedon into the universal monarchy of Greece, and, under his son, of the then known world.

Tamahama's ardent desire to obtain a ship from Captain Vancouver, was, in all probability, first excited by the suggestions of Young, and his countryman Davies ; but such was the effect of this undertaking that Tamahama became immediately more sparing of his visits on board the *Discovery*, his time being now chiefly employed in attending to the carpenters at work on this new man of war, which when finished was named the *Britannia*. This was the beginning of Tamahama's navy ; and, from his own observations, with the assistance of Messrs. Young, Davies, &c. he has laboured inflexibly in improving his marine force, which he has now brought to a respectable state ; securing to him not only a decided superiority over the frail canoes of his neighbours, but the means of transporting his warriors to distant parts. Some of his vessels are employed as transports, in carrying provisions from one island to another, to supply his warriors ; whilst the largest are used as ships of war, and are occasionally mounted with a few light guns. No one better understands his interest than this ambitious chief ; no one knows better how to improve an original idea. The favours of Vancouver and his other European benefactors, would have been thrown away on any other savage ; but Tamahama possesses a genius above his situation.

His body-guards, who may be considered in some respects as regularly disciplined troops, go on duty not unfrequently with the drum and fife, and relieve each other as in Europe, calling out, "all is well," at every half hour, as on board of ship. Their uniform at this time was simply a blue great coat with yellow facings.

### *Foreign Trade to the Sandwich Islands.*

The Sandwich islanders, in the territories of Tamahama, frequently make voyages to the north-west coast of America, and thereby acquire sufficient property to make themselves easy and comfortable, as well as respectable, among their countrymen ; to whom, on their return home, they are fond of describing, with great emphasis the singular events of their voyage. Several have made considerable progress in the English language ; their intercourse with the Anglo-Americans, and the navigators from Britain, having given them an opportunity, of which they have eagerly availed themselves.

Such is the assiduity of these people, and such their eagerness to improve their condition, by imitating the calling of the Europeans, that it is not unusual to see some of them exercising the trade of a country black-smith, having for an anvil a pig of iron kentlage obtained from some ship ; a pair of goat skin bellows, made by himself or some of his countrymenn ; and his charcoal fire ; making articles suited to the wants of his countrymen, or repairing and mending such as stand in need of it, with an ingenuity surpassing whatever could be expected under such circumstances.

## AFRICA.

Africa is bounded N. by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Europe; N. E. by the Red sea, which separates it from Asia; S. E. by the Indian ocean; and W. by the Atlantic. It extends from lat.  $34^{\circ}$  S. to  $37^{\circ} 30'$  N. and from lon.  $13^{\circ}$  W. to  $51^{\circ}$  E. The area is estimated by Hassel at 11,652,442 square miles.

*General View of this vast Continent.*

AFRICA may be divided, in regard to population, into two great portions, separated from each other on the west by the river-line of the Senegal and the Niger; and on the east by the chain of the Mountains of the Moon. Africa, to the north of this line, is occupied, or at least ruled, by foreign races, who, taking advantage of their superiority in arts and arms, have occupied all the fertile districts, and driven the original population into the mountains, the deserts, and the depths of the interior. On the south of this line is native Africa; the population of which, though originally, it is probable, derived also from Asia, has been so long established as to have lost all trace or record of their derivation; so that its aspect, manners, and institutions, appear now to be wholly indigenous.

Among the inhabitants of Africa, the *Moors* hold the most prominent place. The import of this name, however, though so widely diffused throughout Africa, is exceedingly vague. It is an European term, not recognized by themselves, and is compared to that of *Romi* or *Latins*, by which Europeans were wont to be designated in the east. During the middle ages the professors of the Mahometan faith were divided into *Turks* and *Moors*; all who were not *Turks* were called *Moors*. At present the name of *Moors* seems chiefly confined to the inhabitants of the cities of *Barbary*. These too, are not a single race, but aggregated from different sources.

All the Mussulman towns exhibit an extreme similarity. They all present the same exterior of gravity, stillness and decorum; the same absence of all assemblages for purposes of gaiety or social intercourse; and the gloom which necessarily arises from the entire exclusion of female society. Habitual indolence is here interrupted by the mechanical round of religious ceremonies. A total want of all knowledge and curiosity respecting the arts and sciences, characterizes the whole of this once enlightened region. The outward aspect of the streets is as gloomy as that of the persons by whom they are tenanted. They are narrow and dusty; the walls of earth, and without windows; gloom and nakedness without; a barbarous splendour within. In general the *Moors*, when compared with the *Turks*, appear an inferior race. They have the same rudeness and austerity; while piratical habits and an unsettled government, render them more mean, turbulent, and treacherous.

Another class of inhabitants, which has never entered into any species of combination with the general mass, consists of the *Jews*. These exist in great numbers through all the cities of *Barbary*, where they preserve entire their national peculiarities. They are viewed, consequently, as an outcast class; are the objects of universal hatred, contempt, and derision, and may be insulted and injured by any one with impunity. The immense profits, however, which they make, by



monopolizing all the money transactions, which they alone are qualified to conduct, induces them to remain and to endure this oppression.

The country districts are occupied by the *Arabs*, a name not perhaps confined to the original conquerors of this region, but applied to all who follow the same rude, simple, and migratory life. They dwell in *douars*, or moveable villages, consisting of a number of tents woven of camels' hair and the fibres of the palm tree. These are arranged in circles; the interior of which forms at night a place of shelter for the cattle. Having exhausted the territory in which the douar is situated, they remove with their families and all the cattle to another; the women and children being conveyed on the backs of the camels. The Arabs are of a deep brown or copper colour, which they endeavour to embellish with puncturing and tattooing. The females, when young, are handsome, but soon become flabby and overgrown. The internal government of these communities is administered by a Sheik and Emirs, who generally own the supremacy of the Moorish sovereign, and pay a regular tribute; but on all occasions of anarchy or weakness, take the opportunity of acting for themselves, and giving a loose to their predatory habits. All the Arabs are attached, with bigoted zeal, to the Mussulman tenets.

The mountains and deserts to the south harbour a number of tribes, whose native valour and inaccessible abodes have enabled them to preserve their distinct character and original institutions. The Brebes or Brebers occupy the larger portions of the chain of the Atlas. The Errifi, who inhabit the mountains between Algiers and Morocco, and the Shelluhs, who occupy the southern part of the latter empire, appear to be merely branches of the same race. It reappears in Nubia, where it borders on Egypt, and where the Barabras or Berberins seem merely a branch of the Brebers. To these we may add the Tibbo and the Tuarick, who inhabit so large a portion of the African desert.

The Brebers are a brave and hardy people. Their villages occupy the declivities of the deep vallies of the Atlas. They exhibit the only example to be found in Barbary of the republican form of government, as they have assemblies of the people, and elect their own chiefs. They pay a nominal, but very imperfect and precarious obedience to the sovereign of Morocco, and the other Moorish princes in whose dominions their mountains are situated. They are skillful in the use of fire-arms, and employ themselves much in firing at a mark. These exercises render them formidable to the armies of Morocco, who, in their frequent rebellions, have often found the contest unequal. The most powerful and the fiercest of these tribes is the Errifi. The eye of an Errifi has become proverbial for its keen and piercing expression. The Shelluhs, on the other hand, are less robust in their form, milder in their manners, and more civilized.\*

---

## EGYPT.

Egypt is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; N. E. by Asiatic Turkey; E. by the Red Sea, which separates it from Arabia; S. by

---

\* For farther remarks on the population of Africa, see Appendix.  
P.

Nubia ; and W. by the Libyan desert. It lies between 22° and 32° N. lat. extending along the banks of the Nile for about 700 miles, from its mouth upward. It nominally comprehends also a breadth of 200 or 300 miles, from the Red sea to an ill defined boundary in the Libyan desert, but the only territory of any value is that lying immediately on the banks of the river. The area is estimated at 190,000 square miles, of which only 19,000, or one tenth part of the whole, is capable of cultivation.

The population is estimated at 2,500,000. It is composed of several distinct races. 1. The Copts, or descendants of the most ancient inhabitants of Egypt. They reside almost exclusively in Upper Egypt, and are supposed to be about 200,000 in number. 2. The Arabs or descendants of the Saracen conquerors. They are the most numerous class of the population, and are divided into Bedouins, or wandering Arabs, and Fellahs, or those employed in cultivation. 3. The Turks, who have long been established in the great cities, and whose numbers and power have of late considerably increased. 4. The Jews, who are also numerous in the commercial cities.

### *The Inhabitants.*

Most of the inhabitants of Egypt are foreigners, who have not become in any degree naturalized to its climate or soil. This celebrated country presents only one native race, which is that of the Copts, or descendants of the most ancient inhabitants of Egypt. They are a people of mixed origin. The blood of the ancient Egyptians is adulterated by the confused mixture of the Persian, Grecian, Roman, and Arabian races ; and the motley offspring of these dissimilar tribes have rather inherited the vices than the virtues of their ancestors.—Distinguished from the Arabs and the Turks by the profession of Christianity, and from the Christians, by their obstinate adherence to the heresy of Eutychius, they have been persecuted and despised by Christians and Mahometans, and this very contempt has tended to deteriorate their national character. Various tribes have preserved their characteristic tenets and customs, in defiance of contempt and persecution, but none of them have been able to preserve, in this forlorn situation, the honour and dignity of the human character. The distinguishing features of the Copts are a dusky yellow complexion, unlike that of the Grecian or Arabian tribes, the hair and eyes of a dark colour, the lips thick, the features puffed, and the nose rather elevated than flat, and sometimes even aquiline. The similitude of the modern Copt to the ancient Egyptian, in the more characteristic features, and in the colour of the skin, is evinced, not only by ancient paintings and statues, but also by the appearances still observable in the mummies of Egypt, the bodies of an ancient generation of men, who have been raised from their sepulchres to demonstrate the origin of their descendants.

The Coptic females are generally elegant in form, and interesting in feature ; but their chief beauty, according to Vansleb, consists in their large, black, and expressive eyes. Since an early period of history, the Coptic race have been more numerous in the Said or Upper Egypt, than in the Delta, which has always been more accessible to the irruptions of strangers. Several families still reside in the Delta, but the mass of their numbers inhabit the country above Cairo. At the period of the Arabic invasion under Amrou, their numbers were estimated at six hundred thousand ; but since that time their numbers have greatly decreased, and melted away amid the influx of strangers.





*Grand Cairo*



*Of Dress and Manners in Northern Africa.*

The most simple dress of the men, consists of a long shirt, with wide sleeves, tied round the middle. The common people wear over this a brown woollen shirt, but those of better condition a long cloth coat covered with a blue shirt, hanging down to the middle of the leg. On festivals, and extraordinary occasions, the upper shirt is white. They wear about their necks a blue cloth, with which they defend their heads from the weather. It is a general custom among the merchants, to wear a large blanket, either white or brown in winter; and in summer, a blue and white cotton sheet thrown over the left shoulder. The dress of the women is not much unlike that of the men, only most of their garments are of silk. It being reckoned improper for a woman to shew the whole face, they generally cover the mouth and one eye.

The Mahometans salute each other by kissing the hand, putting it to the head, and wishing peace. The salutation of the Arabs is by shaking hands, and bowing the head. Among the Copts, a son will not sit down in the presence of his father, especially in public, without being desired several times; and in no place of the world do people pay a greater regard to their superiors.

On a journey, the Egyptians set out early in the morning, walk their horses gently, and often stop to refresh under a shade. If they do not travel in state, they carry a leathern bottle of water tied to the saddle; but a person of higher rank has an attending camel laden with water. At night they have large lanterns, stretched upon vires, carried before them. They seldom make use of tents, but lie in the open air.

Men of quality ride on a saddled camel, and their attendants on camels loaded with carpets, beds, and other necessaries, if their journey be long. They commonly carry in their hands a double hook to direct the beast, and to recover the bridle, if it chance to drop. Some of the women, whose circumstances admit of it, travel in litters, carried by camels; another method of conveyance is by means of a round basket, with a cover, slung on each side of a camel.

*Their Houses and Cities.*

The best houses in Egypt, especially at Cairo, are built upon a quadrangular structure. The saloon is built in the shape of a Greek cross, with a cupola in the middle. It is wainscotted ten feet high, and the pannels shine with mother of pearl, blue smalt, fine marble, and elegant pieces of mosaic workmanship. Above the wainscoting are inscriptions in Arabic, all round the apartment, and the whole is crowned with arches of mosaic and mother of pearl. The room is surrounded with a sofa, furnished with rich velvet cushions, and the floor is covered with carpets.

To describe the interior of Cairo, would be only to repeat what may be said of all Turkish towns; with this difference, that there is not perhaps upon earth a more dirty metropolis. Every place is covered with dust; and its particles are so minute, that it rises into all the courts and chambers of the city. The streets are destitute of any kind of pavement; they exhibit, therefore, a series of narrow, dusty lanes, between gloomy walls. It is well known that Europeans were formerly compelled to walk, or to ride upon asses, through these streets; nor had the practice been wholly abandoned when we arrived, says a French author; for, although some of our officers

appeared occasionally on horseback, many of them ambled about, in their uniforms, upon the jack-asses let for hire by the Arabs. Horses were not easily procured. To ride these, it was necessary to buy them. And even when riding upon asses, if a favourable opportunity offered, when our military was not in sight, the attendants of the rich Turks, running on foot before their horses to clear the way, made every Christian descend and walk, until the bearded grandee had passed.

Among all the sights which this country presents to an European traveller, there is nothing more novel than the view of objects beheld from the citadel of Cairo. A very considerable district, whether the spectator regard the east or the south, is distinguished by one uniform buff colour. Towards the north, this colour is opposed by the most vivid green that imagination can conceive, covering all the Delta. Upon the west are seen the pyramids, reflecting the sun's beams, and appearing as white as snow.

### *Cairo.*

Cairo, the capital of Egypt, which the natives denominate Misr, the Mistress of the World, and Misr without an equal, is situated on the eastern side of the Nile, which it touches by its suburbs Fostat and Bulac. Though the extent of Cairo, its vast population, and the diversity of dress, language, manners, and features which its inhabitants exhibit, cannot fail to produce a powerful impression upon the mind of an European; yet this impression cannot be compared with the idea of its ancient glory, when it was the metropolis of Africa, the second capital of the east, the scene of the wonders of Arabian romance, and of the real incidents of Arabian history, scarcely more credible than those of Oriental fiction.

The city is surrounded by a multitude of tombs; it is without a pavement, and without walls; and the rubbish which has accumulated during a series of ages, rises in hillocks around it. The lofty minarets of the numerous mosques, are the only objects which interrupt the uniformity of the flat and terraced roofs. The houses, which consist of two or three stories, are for the most part composed of earth or brick, though, in some instances, a soft species of stone of a fine grain, is employed. As they receive no light from the streets, while the windows, even of the inner courts, are of small size, and few in number, they are, for the most part, dark and gloomy as prisons. The castle of Cairo, situated upon a steep and inaccessible rock, is about a quarter of a league in circumference, surrounded by strong walls, but commanded by the adjacent mountain. The two great suburbs of Cairo, which may with propriety be reckoned detached towns, are Bulac and Fostat, which is likewise denominated Misr Elattike, the Ancient Misr, or Old Cairo. Bulac, the port of Cairo, is a long irregular town, half a mile west of Cairo, on the Nile. Fostat, or old Cairo, is the port of Upper Egypt, and situated on the eastern bank of the Nile, above Bulac.

But the most remarkable animal appearance may be noticed by merely dipping a ladle or bucket into the midst of the torrent, which is every where dark with mud, and observing the swarms of animalculæ it contains. Among these, tadpoles and young frogs, are so numerous, that, rapid as the current flows, there is no part of the Nile where the water does not contain them.



*Ancient Thebes.*

The ruins of the great Thebes, the ancient capital of Egypt, the city of Jove, the city of the hundred gates, from each of which issued two hundred warriors, with their horses and chariots, overwhelm the mind with astonishment by their magnitude and magnificence, while they at the same time exhibit the most melancholy picture of the instability of human greatness. When the Scythians invited Darins to follow them to the tombs of their ancestors, we accompany their dreary route through the desert, and contemplate the solemn visit of the pastoral tribes to the venerable graves of their fathers. It is with feeling such as these that travellers should tread on the ruins of Thebes, and contemplate the cradle of the human race. If ever a nation aimed at immortality of fame, and sought to astonish and eclipse succeeding generations by the monuments of their grandeur, it was the nation which built Egyptian Thebes; yet their antiquity is buried in the obscurity of ages; their history, their manners, and their laws, are forgotten, and their name has hardly survived the revolutions of centuries. The grandeur and beauty conspicuous in the venerable ruins of this ancient city, the enormous dimensions, and the gigantic proportions of its architecture, reduce into comparative insignificance the most boasted monuments of other nations. The ruins which occupy both sides of the Nile, extend for three leagues along the river; on the east and west, they reach to the mountains, and describe a circuit of twenty-seven miles, covered with prostrate columns of immense magnitude, colossal statues, lofty colonnades, avenues formed by rows of obelisks and sphinxes, and remains of porticos of prodigious elevation. Kourna and Medinet-Abu, on the western bank of the river, Luxor and Carnac on the eastern, mark the extent of the ruins, the greater proportion of which exist on the eastern bank of the Nile. The river is, at this place, about three hundred yards broad. At Kourna are the ruins of an Egyptian temple, constructed on a different plan from that of the edifices at Thebes. The roofs are vaulted in a peculiar manner, and the hieroglyphics accurately engraved.

*Ruins of Dendera.*

Dendera, the ancient Tentyra, lies on the western banks of the river, near the extremity of a fertile plain, bounded by an extensive forest of palms and dates which furnishes the greater part of Egypt with charcoal. The ruins of ancient Tentyra, which lie a little to the west of the modern town, are of considerable extent. The remains of three temples, the largest of which is in a high state of preservation, still exist. Two of these, one of which is the largest of the three, are dedicated to Isis; the third seems to have been consecrated to Typhon. The execution of the sculptures in these temples exhibits a degree of purity and delicacy, which the Egyptians seldom attained. The principal subjects represented in the porticos are of an astronomical nature.

*The Pharos.*

To the eastward of Mariout lies the bay of Alexandria, about three leagues in breadth, and separated into two ports by the island, Pharos, which is now connected with the continent. The country between the Plinthis bay and Alexandria has relapsed into its primitive sterility, and in various places exhibits the ruins of ancient cities, partially covered with sand, among which Tapsiris, the Bosiri of Marmol,

was, in the time of that author, distinguished by the superior grandeur of its remains. The geographical position of the Pharos, as determined by Quenot, is N. L.  $31^{\circ} 13' 5''$ . From the encroachments of the sea on this island, the site of the modern tower does not indicate the situation of the ancient structure, which was supported on pillars of marble, the successive stories of which rose to an elevation of 400 feet. The ruins of this magnificent pile, the origin of which is enveloped in the same profound darkness that involves the monuments of the Thebaid, and which was reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world, may be seen when the sea is calm, immersed in the waters. The Pharos has been repeatedly destroyed and repaired, and its restorers have often aspired to the glory of the original founders. In the year 1320, it was overturned by an earthquake, and its place has been supplied by a square tower, equally devoid of ornament and elegance.

### *Alexandria.*

This city exhibits no vestiges of its former magnificence, except the ruins which surround it. An extensive plain, furrowed with trenches, pierced with wells, and divided by mouldering walls, is entirely covered with ancient columns, mutilated statues and capitals, and fragments of decayed battlements, which lie strewed amid modern tombs, and shaded by scattered nopals and palms. These ruins, which probably occupy a much greater space than the city of Alexandria at any particular period of its most flourishing state, are of very remote antiquity, and greatly anterior to Alexander, as the hieroglyphics, with which they are covered, demonstrate.

The magnificence of Alexandria under the Grecian dynasty, was worthy of the fame of the hero from whom it derived its name. Built in the form of a long square, or as it is termed by Strabo, a mantle or toga, it occupied a space of four leagues in circuit. As the long sides of the square were protected from the sea and the lake Mareotis, it presented such a narrow front on the sides accessible by land, that it formed a position of great strength. The buildings were grand and stately, their arrangement was strictly regular, and the great streets, which intersected each other at the central square of the city, were the most magnificent in the world. Under the Arabian dynasty, its splendour gradually declined with its commerce, to which the genius of fanaticism is always hostile. Though its population rapidly diminished, though its ancient walls were demolished, and contracted to half their original dimensions, it still preserved a part of its superb edifices and monuments; its streets were still arranged in the form of a chequer, and its former opulence was evinced by the slowness of its decay. At the period of the late French invasion, the walls of Alexandria were of Arabic structure, formed of the ruins of the ancient city; they exhibited fragments of monuments, and concreted stony masses consisting chiefly of fossil and sparry shells, irregularly united by a common cement. From the neglect of the canals, and the encroachments of the sand, the city is now insulated in a desert, and exhibits few vestiges of those delightful gardens and cultivated fields, which continued even to the time of the Arabian conquest, and are described with such enthusiasm by Abulfeda.

### *Rosetta.*

Rosetta, according to Niebuhr, situated in north latitude  $31^{\circ} 24'$ , is of Arabic origin, oblong and irregular, without walls or fortress. It

was founded, according to Elmacin, in 870. The Nile of Rosetta is about 16 miles distant from the Canopic mouth, and threatened with a similar fate, as its channel, from the accumulation of sand, is very dangerous to mariners, having scarcely six feet of water on the bar.

We turn with pleasure to contemplate the fertile and beautiful province of Garbie, the maritime part of which extends from Rosetta to Damietta. The soil of this district is not only more fertile than any other quarter of the Delta, but the ground is more level, and more frequently intersected by canals. The vestiges of cultivation are more numerous and diversified in their appearance, and the orange and lemon trees grow in irregular groves by the side of the pomegranate and anana. Through vistoes of palms, which raise their heads above other trees, the slender turrets of cities are discerned. The number of inhabitants in this fertile district bears no proportion to its ancient population.

### *Damietta.*

This city, the emporium of commerce between Egypt and Syria, is situated on the Phatmetic branch of the Nile, and, according to Niebuhr, in north latitude  $31^{\circ} 25'$ . The city is without walls, and is built in the form of a crescent, on the winding bank of the river, at the distance of six miles from the sea. The adjacent country on both sides of the Nile is beautiful and fertile, though it participates in the tameness of Egyptian scenery. The exuberant soil produces, in lavish profusion, fruits and flowers all the year round. The adjacent villages are surrounded with groves, where the elegant cassia displays its clusters of yellow flowers beside the sycamore, the date, and the melancholy tamarind. The rivulets which intersect the fields of rice, are lined with different kinds of reeds, whose narrow leaves and white flowers produce a very picturesque effect. In the vicinity of Damietta, the ancient papyrus vegetates luxuriantly, and rises to the height of nine feet. In the marshes and canals, the mystic lotus, which the Arabs denominate Nuphar, raises its lofty stalk above the waters, like the king of aquatic plants, and expands its large calyx of an azure blue or brilliant white colour. The Nile at Damietta, at its greatest breadth, seldom exceeds seven hundred yards, and sometimes contracts itself to one hundred, while its depth varies from three to twenty-four feet. Though situated on one of the chief branches of the Nile, Damietta is not mentioned by any writer of high antiquity.

### *Egyptian Government.*

The government of Egypt is an aristocracy, partly civil and partly military. Under the protection of the Sultan of Constantinople, a divan, or sovereign council, exercises the supreme authority both executive and legislative. Even the revenue of the sultan is rather a tribute paid to a protector than a tax levied by a sovereign. It is, besides, so moderate, that the necessary expenses of the government consume it entirely in Egypt, and the trunk, in which it is pompously conveyed to Constantinople, generally arrives there almost empty. Cairo is continually subject to jarring factions, and the leading men retain troops to decide their differences by arms. The mutual jealousies of the chiefs seem to be the only causes which still preserve to the Porte the shadow of authority over Egypt. The members of the aristocracy are afraid of losing their influence under



a resident sovereign, and agree in opposing the elevation of any of their own body to the supreme dignity.\*

### *Diversions of the Egyptians.*

The Turks of distinction, who are still attached to military institutions, amuse themselves chiefly with equestrian exercises. The principal inhabitants of Cairo meet twice a week in a large square, with a number of attendants on horseback. In this square they play at gerid, which consists in running by two and two, with the stirrups loose, pursuing one another, and tossing staves four feet long; these are thrown with such violence, that if a person be not upon his guard, he is in danger of having an arm or a leg broken. Others shoot the bow, an exercise in such repute, that pillars are erected in honour of those who exhibit extraordinary proofs of strength or dexterity in launching the arrows.

When the Nile is at its greatest height, the principal people about Cairo divert themselves in little boats, splendidly decked out, upon the *birkets*,† in the middle of the city. Upon this occasion they regale the inhabitants with music, and often with fire-works.

The common people and peasants divert themselves with cudgel-playing. There are gladiators by profession, who exhibit in public; but staves are their only weapons, with a small cushion fastened under their left arm. The diversions of the young people are similar to those practised in European countries.

Public festivals are celebrated with much pomp, particularly the festival upon the departure of the pilgrims for Mecca. Each mosque celebrates a feast in honour of its founder, on which occasion there is a procession of persons of all ranks; and the people at large divert themselves in an adjoining square. The festivals are sometimes celebrated by night. The streets are then illuminated by the blaze of resinous wood in a chafing dish, held up on a long pole. They use, also, another more luminous flambeau, which is a machine consisting of divers pieces of light wood, to which are hung a number of small lamps, the whole carried on a long pole, as the former.

In Egypt, and other eastern countries, the favourite amusement of persons above the lowest class, is, to spend the evening in a coffee-house, where they hear musicians, singers, and tale-tellers, who frequent those houses, to earn a trifle by the exercise of their respective arts. In those places, the Orientals maintain a profound silence, and often sit whole evenings without uttering a word. They are fond of the game of chess, and spend whole days at it without interruption.

Plays are very rarely exhibited in Cairo, but puppet-shows are to be met with in almost every street. The magic lantern is a favourite amusement. Jugglers are to be seen in all the public places, but they are not remarkable for the feats which they exhibit. Monkeys dressed up like human beings, contribute to the amusement of the populace: these animals are naturally fond of music. A captain in the East India service has asserted, that he frequently made his drums enter ruinous pagodas, where monkeys were the sole inhabitants;

---

\*This applies to the state of Egypt under the Mamelukes. The government has since been consolidated by Mahomet Ali. P.

† Canals.

and that, at the sound of martial music, the mothers, with the young in their arms, left their holes, and some hundreds would join at once in a dance.

Those who lead about beasts for exhibition, have often asses and sheep, whom they have taught to perform little diverting tricks. But what surprises Europeans the most, is to see serpents dance. The serpent seems to have a natural taste for sounds; at the beat of the drum it raises its head, and erects its body, making at the same time a sort of motion, which is called dancing.

### *Religion of the Egyptians.*

The religion of Egypt is various; what belongs to Mahometanism has been described under the article Turkey. The Coptic is that of the native Christians, who, very punctual in the observance of external rites, perform long services, and observe numerous fasts. Their children are plunged three times into the water in the baptismal ceremony; after which the priest dips his finger in the consecrated wine, and puts it into the child's mouth. At seven or eight years of age, they are generally espoused, but do not live together till twelve or thirteen.

The Eucharist is administered in both kinds; and when the priest, in the service, mentions Peter's cutting off the ear of the high priest's servant, the audience exclaim, "Well done, Peter." They observe the Jewish ritual with respect to food; and though they have no images, they prostrate themselves before pictures, pray for the dead, practice extreme unction, and in many respects resemble the church of Rome. One peculiarity of the Egyptians is the veneration which they shew to idiots, who are considered as being endued with a divine spirit. The Mahometan women kneel round them in the streets, and kiss their bodies with great fervency. There is a mosque at Grand Cairo, with considerable revenues, for the maintenance of idiots; so that those who are devoid of reason, are very comfortably provided for in Egypt.

### *Face of the Country.*

The general face of Egypt is flat and uniform. Alexandria is insulated in the desert, while the Delta presents a luxurious vegetation and inundated meadows. The constant repetition of the palm and date-tree becomes tedious; but in some districts, the orange groves present an agreeable variety. The soil in general is so rich as to require no manure: it is a pure black mould, free from stones, and of a very tenacious, unctuous nature: when left uncultivated, the fissures arising from extreme heat are very broad and deep. From Cairo to Syene, a distance of about three hundred and sixty miles, the banks, except where rocks appear, present no native plant, but rise as it were in steps, as the Nile has in different ages worn it away, and are sown with esculent vegetables.

The aspect of the greater part of Egypt, is that of a narrow fertile vale, pervaded by the Nile, and bounded on each side by barren rocks and mountains. The towns and cultivation are chiefly on the eastern bank; behind which are vast ranges of mountains extending to the Arabian gulf, abounding with marble and porphyry, but almost destitute of water, and only inhabited by Bedouins.

*The Nile.*

Egypt is indebted to this river for its fertility and happiness ; for as it seldom rains in the inland parts of the country, and the soil is naturally dry, if the lands were not annually watered by its overflowing, Egypt would be one of the most barren regions in the world. The source of the Nile baffled all the inquiries of the ancients. The discovery was in vain attempted by the Persians, Greeks, and Romans. But it is now ascertained that this river rises in Gabel el Kamar, or the Mountains of the Moon, in a district called Donga, in about eight degrees north latitude.

The swell of the Nile is occasioned by the great rains that fall in Ethiopia during the months of April and May ; but the rise of the waters is not considerable in Lower Egypt till the 20th of June, nor is any public notice taken of it till the 28th, when it is about two feet in height ; the criers then proclaim the rise at Cairo, and continue to publish how much it increases every day, till it rises to about five feet and a half, when there are public rejoicings ; this happens usually at the latter end of July ; but the sooner it takes place, the better hopes they entertain of a plentiful season. If the Nile does not rise so high, the people pay no tribute that year to the Grand Seignior ; but a still greater height is necessary to cause a general flood, and prepare the lands for cultivation. Its greatest height is commonly about the middle of September.

To know its exact height, there is built, on a pleasant island opposite to Old Cairo, a pillar for measuring the Nile.

*Ethiopia.*

Nubia is bounded N. by Egypt ; E. by the Red sea ; S. by the kingdom of Sennaar, which is sometimes considered as a part of Nubia, and W. by unknown regions of Central Africa. It extends on both sides of the Nile from 17° to 24° N. lat.

Of that part of Ethiopia or Nubia which separates Sennaar from the second cataract of the Nile, little was known until the end of 1821, when Mr. Waddington and Mr. Hanbury visited these regions. The most remote district visited by them was Dar Shegy'a, through which the Nile flows from north to south, for nearly two degrees of latitude. It is subdivided into three states, often at war with one another, but ever ready to unite against a common foe. Speaking of the people, Mr. Waddington says, " they are black—a clear, glossy, jet-black, which appeared to my then unprejudiced eyes, to be the finest colour that could be selected for a human being. They are distinguished in every respect from the negroes by the *brightness* of their colour, by their hair, and the regularity of their features ; by the mild and dewy lustre of their eyes, and by the softness of their touch, in which last respect they yield not to Europeans." They are a brave and warlike race, and have long been the most powerful people between Egypt and Sennaar. They live on horseback with arms constantly in their hands. Their horses, which are of the Dongola breed, are taught to swim across the Nile in the broadest parts, and trained to a gallop resembling the spring of the antelope, which, though it occasions no embarrassment to riders accustomed to it, renders it extremely difficult for a foe to take a sure aim at them.

*Triple Harvest.*

Soon after leaving Rosetta, says Dr. Clarke, we passed some exten-



sive canals, conveying water to lands above the level of the river: these are supplied by wheels, sometimes turned by oxen, but more generally by buffaloes. They are banked by very lofty walls, constructed of mud, hardened by the sun. One of them, upon the western side of the river, extended to the Lake Maadie. The land, thus watered, produces three crops in each year; the first of clover, the second of corn, and the third of rice. The rice-grounds are inundated from the time of sowing nearly to harvest: the seed is commonly cast upon the water, a practice alluded to in Sacred Scripture.

Villages, in almost uninterrupted succession, denoted a much greater population than we had imagined the country could contain. Upon each side of the river, as far as the eye could survey, were rich fields of corn and rice, with such beautiful groves, seeming to rise out of the watery plains, and to shade innumerable settlements in the Delta, amidst never-ending plantations of melons and garden vegetables, that, from the abundance of its produce, Egypt might be deemed the richest country in the world.

### The Desert.

We had to cross, says Dr. Clarke, a perfect specimen of the pathless African desert, in our way to Utko. The distance, however, did not exceed three miles. High mounds of sand, shifting with every wind, surrounded us on all sides, and concealed the view of other objects. Yet even here we found a few rare plants, and some of these we collected. We also observed in this desert, an interesting proof of the struggle maintained by man against the forbidding nature of the soil. Here and there appeared plantations of pumpkins, and a few jars and cylinders of *terra cotta*, containing young palm-trees. These were placed in holes deep in the sand; a hollow space surrounding each plant, to collect the copious dew falling every night. The vegetation of Egypt, even the redundant produce of the Delta, is not owing solely to partial inundations from the Nile, or artificial irrigation. When we hear that rain is unknown to the inhabitants, it must not be supposed that the land is destitute of water. From all the observations we could collect, it seemed doubtful whether any other country has so regular a supply of moisture from above. Even the sands of the desert partake largely of "the dew of Heaven," and, in a certain degree, of "the fatness of the earth." Hence it is that in the sacred writings we meet with such frequent allusion to the copious dew distilled upon Oriental territories.

A singular phenomenon, says Dr. Clarke in his travels, engrossed all our attention. One of those immense columns of sand, mentioned by Bruce, came rapidly towards us, turning upon its base as upon a pivot: it crossed the Nile so near us, that the whirlwind by which it was carried placed our vessel upon its beam ends, bearing its large sail quite into the water, and nearly upsetting the boat. As we were engaged in righting the vessel, the column disappeared. It is not probable that those columns fall suddenly upon any particular spot, so as to be capable of overwhelming an army or a caravan, but that, as the sand thus driven, is gradually accumulated, it becomes gradually dispersed, and the column diminishing in its progress at length disappears. A great quantity of sand is precipitated, as the effect which gathers it becomes weaker; but, from witnessing such phenomena upon a smaller scale, it does not seem likely that the whole body of the sand is at once abandoned.

In all this sandy district, palm-trees are abundant, and their pro-

sence is a never-failing indication of water below the surface; where-soever they are found, a brackish and muddy pool may speedily be formed, by digging a well near their roots. The natives are chiefly occupied in the care of them: tying up their blossoms with bands formed of the foliage, to prevent their being torn off, and scattered by the winds. Our people were at first ignorant of the mischief caused by cutting down these trees, each of which proves a little patrimony to the native who is fortunate enough to be its owner. We had ventured into these wilds without guides; and were therefore glad to perceive, as we advanced, the traces of dromedaries' feet upon the sand, crossing the lines we pursued. Following the track marked out by these animals, we arrived at the wretched solitary village of Utko, near the muddy shore of the Lake Maadie.

Here we procured asses for all our party, and setting out for Rosetta, began to recross the desert, appearing like an ocean of sand, but flatter and firmer, as to its surface, than before. The Arabs, uttering their harsh guttural language, ran chattering by the side of our asses; until some of them calling out, "*Raschid*," we perceived its domes and turrets, apparently upon the opposite side of an immense lake or sea, that covered all the intervening space. Not having at the time, any doubt as to the certainty of its being water, and seeing the tall minarets and buildings of Rosetta with its groves of dates and sycamores, reflected as by a mirror, that the minutest detail of the architecture, and of the trees, might have been thence delineated, so we applied to the Arabs to be informed in what manner we were to pass the water. Our interpreter, although a Greek, and therefore likely to have been informed of such a phenomenon, was as fully convinced as any of us that we were drawing near to the water's edge, and became indignant, when the Arabs maintained, that within an hour we should reach Rosetta, by crossing the sands in the direct line we then pursued, and that there was no water. "What," said he, giving way to his impatience, "do you suppose me an idiot, to be persuaded contrary to my senses?" The Arabs, smiling, soon pacified him, and completely astonished the whole party, by desiring us to look back at the desert we had already passed, where we beheld a similar appearance. It was, in fact, *the mirage*, a prodigy to which every one of us was then a stranger, although it afterwards became familiar. Yet upon no future occasion did we behold this extraordinary illusion so marvellously displayed. The view of it afforded us ideas of the horrible despondency to which travellers must sometimes be exposed, who, in traversing the interminable desert, destitute of water, and perishing with thirst, have sometimes this deceitful prospect before their eyes.

The horses of our Arab guard were the finest we had ever seen, not excepting those of Circassia. In choosing their steeds, the Arabs prefer mares; the Turks give the preference to stallions. The Mamelukes and Bedouin Arabs are perhaps better mounted than any people upon earth; and the Arab grooms are considered as superior to those of all other countries.

### Plagues of Egypt.

To strangers, and particularly to inhabitants of northern countries, where wholesome air and cleanliness are among the necessities of life, Egypt is the most detestable region upon earth. Upon the retiring of the Nile, the country is one vast swamp. An atmosphere impregnated with every putrid exhalation, stagnates, like the filthy

pools over which it broods. Then the plague regularly begins, nor ceases until the waters return again. Throughout the spring, intermittent fevers universally prevail. About the beginning of May, certain winds cover even the sands of the desert with the most disgusting vermin. The latest descendants of Pharaoh are not yet delivered from the evils which fell upon the land when it was smitten by the hands of Moses and Aaron; the "plague of frogs," the "plague of lice," the "plague of flies," the "murrain, boils, and blains," prevail, so that the whole country is "corrupted," and "*the dust of the earth becomes lice, upon man and upon beast, throughout the land of Egypt.*" This application of the words of Scripture affords a literal exposition of existing facts; such an one as the statistics of the country now warrant. Sir Sidney Smith informed our author, that one night, preferring a bed upon the sand, to a night's lodging in the village of Etko, as thinking it to be secure from vermin, he found himself, in the morning, entirely covered by them. Lice and scorpions abound in all the deserts near Alexandria.

The mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer remained at 90° for several days, without a perceptible change. Almost every European suffered an inflammation of the eyes. Many were troubled with cutaneous disorders. The prickly heat was common. This was attributed to drinking the muddy water of the Nile, the inhabitants having no other. Their mode of purifying it, in a certain degree, is by rubbing the inside of water vessels with bruised almonds: this precipitates a portion of the mud, but it is never quite clear. Many persons were afflicted with sores upon the skin, which were called "*Boils of the Nile*;" and dysentrical complaints were universal. A singular species of lizard made its appearance in every chamber, having circular membranes at the extremity of its feet, which gave it such tenacity that it crawled upon panes of glass, or upon the surface of pendent mirrors. This revolting sight was common to every apartment, whether in the houses of the rich or of the poor. At the same time, such a plague of flies covered all things with their swarms, that it was impossible to eat without hiring persons to stand by every table with flappers. Liquor could not be poured into a glass; the mode of drinking was, by keeping the mouth of every bottle covered until the moment it was applied to the lips; and instantly covering it with the palm of the hand, when removing it to offer to any one else. The utmost attention to cleanliness, by a frequent change of every article of wearing apparel, could not repel the attacks of vermin which seemed to infest even the air of the place. A gentleman made his appearance before a party he had invited to dinner, completely covered with lice. The only explanation he could give was, that he had sat for a short time in one of the boats upon the canal.

### *The Pyramids.*

On Wednesday the twelfth of August, says Dr. Clarke, we were roused, as the sun dawned, by Antony, our faithful Greek interpreter, with the intelligence that the Pyramids were in view. We hastened from the cabin; and never will the impression made by their appearance be obliterated. By reflecting the sun's rays, they appeared as white as snow, and of such surprising magnitude, that nothing we had previously conceived in our imagination had prepared us for the spectacle. The sight convinced us that no power of description, no delineation, can convey ideas adequate to the effect produced in viewing these stupendous monuments. The formality of



their structure is lost in their prodigious magnitude : the mind, elevated by wonder, feels at once the force of an axiom, which, however disputed, experience confirms,—that in vastness, whatsoever be its nature, there dwells sublimity.

Upon the twenty-third of August, we set out, says the same traveller, for the Pyramids, the inundation enabling us to approach within less than a mile of the larger pyramid, in our *djerm*. Messrs. Hama and Hamilton accompanied us. We arrived at Djiza by day-break and called upon some English officers who wished to join our party. From Djiza, our approach was through a swampy country, by means of a narrow canal, which, however, was deep enough ; and we arrived without any obstacle, at the bottom of a sandy slope leading up to the principal pyramid. Some Bedouin Arabs, who had assembled to receive us, were much amused by the eagerness excited in our whole party ; to prove who should first set his foot upon the summit of this artificial mountain. As we drew near its base, the effect of its magnitude, and the amazement caused in viewing the enormous masses used in its construction, affected every one of us ; but it was an impression of awe and fear. In the observations of travellers who had recently preceded us, we had heard the Pyramids described as huge objects which gave no satisfaction to the spectator, on account of their barbarous shape, and formal appearance : yet to us it appeared hardly possible, that persons susceptible of any feeling of sublimity could behold them unmoved.

With what amazement did we survey the vast surface that was presented to us, when we arrived at this stupendous monument, which seemed to reach the clouds ! Here and there appeared some Arab guides upon the immense masses above us, like so many pigmies, waiting to show the way up to the summit. Now and then we thought we heard voices, and listened ; but it was the wind, in powerful gusts, sweeping the immense ranges of stone. Already some of our party had begun the ascent, and were pausing at the tremendous depth below. One of our military companions, after having surmounted the most difficult part of the undertaking, became giddy in consequence of looking down from the elevation he had attained ; and being compelled to abandon the project, he hired an Arab to assist him in effecting his descent. The rest of us, more accustomed to climbing heights, with many a halt for respiration, and many an exclamation of wonder, pursued our way towards the summit.

At length we reached the topmost tier, to the great satisfaction of all the party. Here we found a platform, thirty-two feet square ; consisting of nine large stones, each of which might weigh about a ton ; although much inferior in size to some of the stones used in the construction of this pyramid. Travellers of all ages, and of various nations, have here inscribed their names. Some are written in Greek ; many in French ; a few in Arabic ; one or two in English ; and others in Latin. We were as desirous as our predecessors to leave a memorial of our arrival ; it seemed to be a tribute of thankfulness, due for the success of our undertaking ; and presently every one of our party was seen busied in adding the inscription of his name.

The view from this eminence amply fulfilled our expectations ; nor do the accounts which have been given of it, as it appears at this season of the year, exaggerate the novelty and grandeur of the sight. All the region towards Cairo and the Delta resembled a sea, covered with innumerable islands. Forests of palm-trees were seen standing in the water ; the inundation spreading over the land where they

stood, so as to give them an appearance of growing in the flood. To the north, as far as the eye could reach, nothing could be discerned, but a watery surface diversified by plantations and by villages. To the south we saw the pyramids of Saccara; and, upon the east of these, smaller monuments of the same kind, nearer to the Nile. An appearance of ruins might be traced the whole way from the pyramids of Djiza to those of Saccara; as if they had been once connected, so as to constitute one vast cemetery. Beyond the pyramids of Saccara we could perceive the distant mountains of the Said; and upon an eminence near the Lybian side of the Nile, appeared a monastery of considerable size. Towards the west and south-west, the eye ranged over the great Lybian Desert, extending to the utmost verge of the horizon, without a single object to interrupt the horror of the landscape, except dark floating spots, caused by the shadows of clouds passing upon the sand.

The stones of the platform upon the top, as well as most of the others used in constructing the decreasing ranges from the base upwards, are of soft limestone, a little harder, and more compact, than what English masons call *clunch*; whereof King's College Chapel at Cambridge, and great part of Ely Cathedral, is built. It is of a greyish white colour; and has this property, that when broken with a hammer, it exhales the fetid odour common to the dark limestone of the Dead Sea, and other places; owing to the disengagement of a gaseous sulphureted hydrogen. This character is very uncommon in white limestone, although it may be frequently observed in the darker varieties. It is now admitted, that the stones, of which the pyramids consist, are of the same nature as the calcareous rock whereon they stand, and that this was cut away in order to form them: Herodotus says, they were brought from the Arabian side of the Nile. Another more compact variety of limestone is found in detached masses at the base of these structures, exactly as it is described by Strabo; seeming to consist of mineralized *exuviae*, derived from some animal now unknown.

Having collected our party upon a sort of platform before the entrance of the passage leading to the interior, and lighted a number of tapers, we all descended into its dark mouth. The impression made upon every one of us, in viewing the entrance, was this: that no set of men whatever, could thus have opened a passage, by uncovering precisely the part of the pyramid where the entrance was concealed, unless they had been previously acquainted with its situation. First; because its position is almost in the centre of one of its planes, instead of being at the base. Secondly, that not a trace appears of those dilapidations which must have been the result of any search for a passage to the interior; such as now distinguish the labours of the French upon the smaller pyramid, which they attempted to open. The persons who undertook the work, actually opened the pyramid in the only point, over all its vast surface, where from the appearance of the stones inclined to each other above the mouth of the passage, any admission to the interior seems to have been originally intended.

Proceeding down this passage, (which may be compared to a chimney about a yard wide, inclined, as Greaves affirms, by an angle of twenty-six degrees to the platform at the entrance,) we presently arrived at a very large mass of granite; this seems placed on purpose to choke up the passage; but a way has been made round it, by which we were enabled to ascend into a second channel, sloping, in a contrary direction, towards the mouth of the first. This is what



Greaves calls the *first gallery*; and his description is so minute, both as to the admeasurements and other circumstances, that it were a waste of time to repeat them. Having ascended along this channel, to the distance of one hundred and ten feet, we came to an horizontal passage, leading to a chamber with an angular roof, in the interior of the pyramid.

After once more re-gaining the passage whence these ducts diverge, we examined the chamber at the end of it, mentioned by all who have described the interior of this building. Its roof is angular; it is formed by the inclination of large masses of stone leaning towards each other, like the appearance presented by those masses which are above the entrance to the pyramid. Then quitting the passage altogether, we climbed the slippery and difficult ascent which leads to the principal chamber. The workmanship, from its perfection, and its immense proportions, is truly astonishing. All about the spectator, as he proceeds, is a fulness of majesty, mystery, and wonder. Presently we entered that "glorious room," as it is called by Greaves, where, "as within some consecrated oratory, Art may seem to have contended with Nature." It stands "in the very heart and centre of the pyramid, equi-distant from all its sides, and almost in the midst between the basis and the top. The floor, the sides, the roof of it, are all made of vast and exquisite tables of Thebaic marble." It is often called *Oriental granite*, and sometimes *Egyptian granite*, but it differs in no respect from European granite, except the red feldspar enters more largely into the mass than is usual in the granite of Europe. So exquisitely are the masses fitted to each other, upon the sides of this chamber, that, having no cement between them, it is impossible to force the blade of a knife within the joints. This has been related before; but we tried the experiment, and found it to be true. There are six ranges of stone from the floor to the roof, which is twenty feet high; and the length of the chamber is about twelve yards wide. The roof or ceiling consists of nine pieces, of stupendous size and length, traversing the room from side to side, and lying, like enormous beams, across the top.

### *Winds in Egypt.*

The phenomena of the winds, so variable in our climate, are in Egypt regularly periodical. In point both of duration and strength, the northerly wind predominates. As it blows about nine months in the year, the branches of the trees, and the trunks themselves, when unsheltered, assume its direction. It continues with little intermission from the end of May till the end of September.

About the end of September, when the sun repasses the line, the wind returns to the east, where it fluctuates till November, when the northerly winds again prevail. About the end of February, the winds assume a southerly direction, and fluctuate exceedingly till the close of April, when the east winds begin to predominate. The southerly winds are the most inconstant, as well as pernicious; traversing the arid sands of Africa, uninterrupted by rivulets, lakes, or forests, they arrive in Egypt fraught with all the noxious exhalations of the desert. At their approach, the serene sky becomes dark and heavy; the sun loses its splendour, and appears of a dim violet hue; a light warm breeze is perceived, which gradually increases in heat, till it almost equals that of an oven. Though no vapour darkens the air, it becomes so grey and thick with the floating clouds of impalpable sand, that it is sometimes necessary to light candles at noon-day.



Every green leaf is soon shrivelled, and every thing formed of wood is warped and cracked. The effect of these winds on animated bodies is equally pernicious, and when they blow in sudden squalls, they sometimes occasion immediate death. Respiration becomes quick and difficult, the pores of the skin are closed, and a feverish habit is induced by suppressed perspiration. The ardent heat pervades every substance, and the element of water, divested of its coolness, is rendered incapable of mitigating the intolerable sensation excited. Dead silence reigns in the streets; the inhabitants, by confining themselves to their houses, vainly attempt to elude the showers of fine penetrating dust, which, according to the Oriental expression, will enter an egg through the pores of the shell.

### *Soil of Egypt.*

After the annual inundation, the soil of Egypt is covered with a stratum of pure black mould of different degrees of density, proportional to the column of water by which it is deposited. This mould, or rather slime of an adhesive and unctuous quality, has a strong affinity for water, and suffers contraction in the fire. By desiccation in the air, its colour is gradually changed from black to a yellowish brown. When subjected to chemical analysis, it is found to consist chiefly of alumine of pure clay, with a small quantity of silex; but the proportions of these ingredients vary according to the place where the slime is collected. In the immediate vicinity of the Nile, it contains a considerable quantity of siliceous sand, which, being most ponderous, is soonest deposited. This mud is so tenacious, that a considerable intermixture of sand increases its fertility; and hence the soil derives some advantage from the rapid winds of the south, which convey the sand in immense clouds from the desert to mingle with the slime of the Nile.

---

## BARBARY.

The Barbary states occupy that long, narrow country, lying along the Mediterranean sea on the north, and the Sahara or Great Desert on the south, and extending from Egypt on the east to the Atlantic on the west.

The Barbary states are five in number, viz. 1. Barca. 2. Tripoli. 3. Tunis. 4. Algiers. 5. Morocco.

### *Persons and Habits of the Moors.*

The inhabitants of Morocco are in general of a swarthy complexion, strong limbed, active, and hardy; enduring the heats of summer, and the rains of winter, with surprizing resolution. The women are celebrated for the brilliancy of their eyes, and some of them have beautiful skins; but a man may dwell a long time in one of their cities before he has an opportunity of seeing a single female of this description in the streets.

The dress of the natives is peculiarly graceful: the distinctions of rank are marked by the fineness of the stuffs, and not by any formation of the materials; but as this country is inhabited by different nations, the dresses as well as the persons vary, according to the people from whom they have descended.

The Berebers, or ancient natives who follow their original customs, and have retired to the mountains to enjoy liberty, compose a distinct species.

The Arabs, too, are exceedingly numerous, and range from place to place with their flocks and herds; but more of them subsist by depredations, and by plundering caravans, than by honest labour.

The Jews are the chief traders, factors, and bankers, and they make ample amends for the taxes with which they are loaded.

The renegadoes, or those who have renounced the Christian faith, form a distinct class; and the slaves, who are very numerous, and who are treated with unusual severity, compose another.

The Moors make short visits, and are, in general, entertained with coffee and sherbet; on particular occasions, there is provided a dish composed of balls made of flour and water, and brought to table in a strong soup with stewed fowls and flesh. They use the eastern method of sitting cross-legged on the floor, arranging their dishes on a large piece of Morocco leather, which serves for table and cloth.

In this country there is no establishment for the conveyance of letters, or despatches; but there are messengers who will travel a hundred and fifty miles for a Babary ducat, equal to about three shillings and sixpence sterling. This journey they accomplish in three days, combating every danger, from wild beasts and men, with amazing intrepidity.

The Moors are equal by birth, and know no distinction, except those which are derived from official employments; on resigning these, they return to the common mass of citizens; thus may the poorest man pretend without presumption, to the hand of the daughter of the most opulent. The caprice of a prince, may precipitate the latter into ruin; and the former may, by a similar change of fortune, be elevated to a state of wealth and honour.

### *Morocco.*

Morocco is bounded N. by the straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean; E. by Algiers; S. by the Sahara, and W. by the Mediterranean. It extends from 29° to 36° N. latitude, and contains upwards of 300,000 square miles.

The population, according to Jackson, who refers to the imperial registers as his authority, is 14,386,000. Others reckon it at only 5,000,000.

### *Of the Emperor of Morocco.*

The emperor has unbounded power over the lives and fortunes of his subjects. His laws as soon as enacted, are proclaimed throughout his dominions, and received with an implicit veneration; those who die in the execution of his commands are supposed to be admitted immediately into Paradise; and those who receive their death from his own hands, to enjoy the greatest happiness a future state can afford. His bashaws prostrate themselves before him, kiss the ground, and rising embrace his feet. The emperor is sole heir of all his subjects; he seizes the whole of their effects, only making such provision for their families as he may think proper.

He goes every day to the place where he administers justice. He listens to every one, foreigners or subjects, men or women, rich or poor; every one has a right to appear before him and explain the nature of his cause. When he condemns any to death, the body of the

malefactor is left at the place of execution until it please him to forgive ; his friends then repair to the corpse, proclaim the pardon, carry it away, and perform the rights of sepulture.

### *Religion of the Moors.*

Friday is the day of prayer ; labour is suspended, and the mosques are devoutly attended. When prayers are over, the Moors visit each other, meet in places of public amusement, and pass the day in recreation. At the dawn of morning, the public crier ascends the terrace of the mosque, and chaunts aloud the general prayer ; this ceremony is repeated at noon and sun-set.

The Moors scrupulously observe all the austerities of their Lent. The person detected in their violation is punished.

They believe in the immortality of the soul ; but this, in respect to the women, attaches only to those whose conjugal fidelity has been inviolate. After death, these become celestial beauties ; annihilation attends the rest.

### *Carthage.*

The ship in which, says M. de Chateaubriand, I left Alexandria, having arrived in the port of Tunis, we cast anchor opposite to the ruins of Carthage. I looked at them, but was unable to make out what they could be. I perceived a few Moorish huts, a Mahometan hermitage at the point of a projecting cape, sheep browsing among ruins ;—ruins, so far from striking, that I could scarcely distinguish them from the ground on which they lay. This was Carthage !

From the summit of Byrsa, the eye embraces the ruins, which are more numerous than is generally imagined : they resemble those of Sparta, having nothing left in tolerable preservation, but covering an extensive space. I saw them in the month of February ; the fig, olive, and carob trees, were already clothed with their young leaves ; large angelicas and acanthuses formed verdant thickets among fragments of marble of every colour. In the distance my eye wandered over the isthmus, the double sea, distant islands, a pleasing country, bluish lakes, and azure mountains. I beheld forests, ships, aqueducts, Moorish villages, Mahometan hermitages, minarets, and the white buildings of Tunis. Millions of starlings in flocks, that looked like clouds, flew over my head. Surrounded by the grandest and the most moving recollections, I thought of Dido, of Sophonisba, of the noble wife of Asdrubal ; I contemplated the vast plains which entomb the legions of Hannibal, Scipio, and Cæsar ; my eyes sought the site of Utica ; but, alas ! the ruins of the palace of Tiberius still exist at Capri, and in vain you look for the spot occupied by Cato's house at Utica ! The Vandals and Moors passed successively before my memory ; which exhibited to me as the last picture, St. Louis expiring on the ruins of Carthage.

## OF THE MONGEARTS.

The numerous nations that inhabit the coasts of the Mediterranean, from Egypt to the western ocean, and the internal regions of Barbary as far as Mount Atlas, are composed of different races ; as the original natives, Arabs, Vandals, and Moors, formerly driven from Spain. Zaara, or the Desert of Barbary, as far as the river Niger, contains a variety of wandering nations, all proceeding from the



Arabs, Moors, and fugitive Portuguese, which are subdivided into different tribes; of these the most considerable are the Mongearts.

### *Religion and Education of the Mongearts.*

Religion, according to these people, is Mahometanism in its purity. They offer up their prayers several times in a day, but never in public, unless a Mahometan priest be present.

### *Manners of the Mongearts.*

The laws of hospitality are universally observed in Zaara. Scarcely does a stranger appear before the tents, when the first person who perceives him points out that particular one to which he is to go. If the master be not there, the wife or slave advances to meet him, stops him at twenty paces distance, and brings him a draught of milk for his refreshment. His camels are then unloaded, his effects are ranged round him, a mat, of which the owner deprives himself, is given him, with whatever else is necessary to guard him from the injuries of the air. His arms are deposited near those of the master of the tent; either that they may not suffer from the dew, or to guard against ill intentions on the part of the man unknown. A repast is then prepared.

---

## GUINEA.

This coast is subdivided into the Grain coast, the Ivory coast, the Gold coast, the Slave coast, and the kingdoms of Benin and Biafra. Besides these, the kingdoms of Ashantee and Dahomy, situated in the interior, behind the Gold and Slave coasts, are usually included under the head of Guinea.

### *Of the Country and Climate.*

All Nigritia and Guinea lie within the tropic of Cancer, the air is excessively hot; and the flat country being overflowed a great part of the year by periodical rains, the climate is unhealthy. Many parts of the country are extremely fertile, and abound with the most delicious fruits; nor is it uncommon to behold on the same tree, fruit and blossoms together. Before the breezes arise, which spring up about noon, the heat of the sun is intolerable; but afterwards refreshing gales render the country supportable. Thunder and rain, with a sort of suffocating heat, prevail during four months in the year.

The tornadoes sometimes produce most dreadful scenes; darkness comes on at mid-day, and the thunder and lightning are more awful than can be conceived by an European: the whole face of nature seems suddenly changed.

The rich wear a shirt with long sleeves, rings of iron interspersed with bells round their legs, and a scymitar by their sides. Every son follows the profession of his father. Like the other natives of these regions, they suppose that white men, as they can read and interpret the meaning of writing, are favoured with familiar spirits.

### *Dahomy.*

Dahomy is a considerable kingdom situated behind the countries on the Slave coast.

The government of Dahomy is the most unqualified despotism that exists. There is no intermediate degree of subordination between the king and the slave, at least in the royal presence, where the prime minister is obliged to prostrate himself with as much submission as the meanest of his slaves. All acknowledge the right of the sovereign to dispose of their persons and property. Beyond the precincts of the palace the ministers enjoy eminent privileges. Though forbidden to wear sandals, and other ornaments peculiar to royalty, or to use such an umbrella as a white man; yet their inferiors must salute them with bent knees and clapping of hands: they may sit on high stools, ride on horseback, be carried in hammocks, wear silk, maintain a numerous retinue, with large umbrellas of their own kind, flags, drums, trumpets, and other musical instruments; but the moment they enter the royal gate, all these insignia are laid aside. The silk garment is substituted for a tunic and a pair of drawers; the neck is adorned with a string of coral; a pair of broad silver bracelets encircle the wrists; at the side hangs a scymitar, while the hand grasps an ivory club. Thus equipped, one of the ministers of state is always in waiting at the palace gate; and in this garb only may he enter, with the utmost caution, and not till the monarch's permission be signified by one of the women. On his entrance he crawls towards the apartment of audience on his hands and knees, till he arrive in the royal presence; where he lays himself flat on his belly, rubbing his head in the dust, and uttering the most humiliating expressions.

### *Of the Army, Money, and Palaces of Dahomy.*

The King maintains a standing army, commanded by an *agaow* or general, with other subordinate officers who must hold themselves in readiness to take the field at the command of the sovereign. The payment of the troops depends principally on the success of the expeditions in which they are engaged. On extraordinary occasions, all the males able to bear arms are obliged to repair to the standard.

Within the walls of the palaces are immured three thousand women. Of these, several hundreds are trained to the use of arms, are regularly exercised and go through their evolutions with as much expertness as the male soldiers. This singularity always attracts the attention of Europeans, when they are presented with the spectacle of a review of female troops. Whatever has been said of the *Amazons* of antiquity may be applied to these female warriors.

The well known shells called *cowries*, which come from the *Maldiva* islands, are the currency of this country, where a thousand of them are equal to half a crown. In the country, among private people, they circulate loose; but all disbursements from the king are made in branches strung with cowries, containing two thousand each, deducting one fortieth part as a perquisite to the king's women for stringing them.

---

## COAST OF CONGO.

The following are the countries on this coast, arranged in geographical order:

1. Loango extends from cape St. Catherine in lat.  $2^{\circ} 20' S.$  to the river Zaire, a distance of more than 400 miles.

2. Congo, bounded N. by the river Zaire or Congo, which separates it from Loango; S. by Angola, from which it is separated by the river Dande.

3. Angola lies immediately south of Congo, and extends on the coast from the mouth of the Dande to that of the Coanza.

4. Benguela lies immediately south of Angola, and extends on the coast from Coanza river to cape Negro in  $16^{\circ} 5'$  S. lat.

### *Of the Climate of Congo.*

Benguela, Angola, Congo, and Loango, are mostly under the dominion of the Portuguese, who have great numbers of negro princes subject to them. By giving some account of Congo, which is the most considerable nation, every thing interesting will be described belonging to them all.

Congo, though situated near the equator, enjoys a tolerably temperate climate. The winter begins in March, and their summer in September. The winds in winter, through all these regions, drive the clouds towards the mountains; where, being gathered and compressed, they are seen hovering on the tops, and soon after discharge themselves in showers. During their summer, the winds clear the southern skies, and drive the rain into the northern regions; thereby cooling the air, the heat of which would be otherwise insupportable.

### *Persons and Manners of the Congoese.*

The aboriginal natives were in general black; but, since their intermarriages with the Portuguese, many of them are of an olive colour. Their hair is woolly, their eyes are of a lively black, and they have not either the flat noses or thick lips of the negro race. They are in general of a middle stature; and, though darker, resemble the Portuguese.

They are characterized as a courteous and affable people, open to conviction, and quick in apprehension; but, at the same time, proud and revengeful, frequently poisoning one another on the slightest provocation, though death be the certain consequence of detection. Before the arrival of the Portuguese, the natives wore a piece of palm-tree cloth round their waists, and the skins of several animals in the form of aprons. The women wore small caps, which were also used by the other sex: but these modes of dress are, in general, become obsolete.

### *Of their Knowledge, Arts and Amusements.*

In learning and science, they are as ignorant as it is possible to conceive; not having any characters to express themselves in writing, they have neither records nor histories. They compute their years by winter seasons, their months by the full moon, and their days by the appearance of the sun; but they are ignorant of the inferior divisions of time.

Those artificers are most esteemed, who are capable of working in iron; from a tradition that the first blacksmith was elevated to the throne of Congo: nevertheless, even in this art, they have made little improvement.

### *Congo.*

The language of Congo and the neighbouring states, differs very materially from all the known languages of the negroes of Northern



Daniel Franklin  
Greenawald  
was Born  
March 14 1850



*Ship of Good Hope.*

Africa; but, from the copious vocabularies obtained by Captain Tuckey, it would seem that there is a radical affinity between all the languages of Southern Africa, and that these languages have pervaded the greater part of that portion of the continent, and extended even to the eastern coast.

The principal amusements are music and dancing; and, in the latter, they are remarkable for their exact observance of time.

### *Religion and Government.*

Idolatry is prevalent in a great part of the country; yet they acknowledge the existence of an omnipotent Being, whom they call *Nzambian Pongu*; but imagine that he commits the care of all sub-lunary things to subordinate deities, who preside over the various powers of nature. In the eastern part of the kingdom, where paganism is universal, the priests pretend to the gift of divination, to prevent the effect of charms, and to relieve the diseased. A great ecclesiastical officer, styled *Shalome*, presides over the priests, and is regarded as a kind of Pope, to whom oblation is made of the first fruits of the earth. Among other notions which the natives entertain of this high-priest, there is one which must lessen the pleasure he would otherwise derive from their veneration. They imagine that he is either exempt from death, or that if he were to die like other men, the world would be at an end; and to prevent the calamity, no sooner is his life in danger, either from age or disease, than his successor is ordered to despatch him with his own hand, after which he succeeds to this elevated but precarious office.

The government of this country is hereditary and despotic, the king commanding the lives and property of all his subjects: he is the sole proprietor of all lands within his dominions, which he confers on whom he pleases, reserving an annual tribute to himself; on failure of the payment of which, and not unfrequently to gratify a minister, the old possessors are turned out, and the affluent reduced to beggary.

---

## CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

The colony of the cape of Good Hope, now belonging to the British, is bounded N. and E. by Caffraria; S. by the Indian ocean, and W. by the Atlantic ocean. It is nearly 600 miles long from east to west, and on an average about 200 broad. The area is estimated at 120,000 square miles.

The population in 1810 was estimated at 81,000, of whom one third were whites, and the rest negroes or Hottentots.

### *Persons and Dress of the Inhabitants.*

THE persons of the Hottentots are tall, but their hands and feet are small, in comparison of the other parts of their bodies, which may be considered as a characteristic mark of this nation. The root of their nose is very low, by means of which the distance of the eyes from each other is greater than in Europeans. Their skin is of a yellowish brown hue, resembling that of an European in one of the last stages of the jaundice; this colour, however, is not observable in the whites of the eyes.



Their dress consists principally in besmearing their bodies all over with fat, in which there is mixed a little soot. This is never wiped off, so that as the dust and filth, with their sooty ointment, continually adheres to the skin, the natural hue is concealed, and changed from a bright amber brown to a browish yellow colour. Those who have occasionally seen a Hottentot completely cleansed, say, that one besmeared looks less naked, and is as it were more complete, than in his natural state; and that the skin of a Hottentot ungreaed, seems to exhibit some defect in dress, like shoes that want blacking.

### *Of Hottentot Houses, Kraals, Food, and Oxen.*

The huts of the natives are elliptical, being formed by fixing into the ground several large sticks, which are bent at the top, so as to describe an arch, and then covered with mats sewed together. The only opening into these huts is at the entrance, which is seldom more than three feet high, and answers the triple purpose of chimney, door, and window. Their whole furniture consists of a few earthen vessels for dressing their victuals, and holding their milk, butter, or water. The fire-place is in the middle of each hut, by which means the walls are not so much exposed to fire, and they derive this advantage, that when they sit or lie in a circle round it, the whole company equally enjoy the benefit of its warmth.

A kraal, or village, consists of twenty or more huts, placed near each other in a circular form, containing frequently three or four hundred persons, who live together with great harmony. If any family differences arise, the neighbours are as zealous to reconcile contending parties, as more enlightened nations are to check the appearance of public danger, never desisting till they have fully restored peace and tranquillity. By the circular form of the kraal, with the doors inwards, a kind of yard or court is made, in which the cattle are kept in the night. The milk, as soon as it is taken from the cow, is put to other milk that is curdled, and kept in a leathern sack, the hairy side being inwards, so that they never drink it while it is sweet. The only domestic animals are dogs; and there is hardly a hut without one or more of these faithful creatures, which are absolutely necessary, as well to guard the cattle, as to prevent the approach of wild beasts.

The Hottentots have been stigmatized as a most filthy people, they eat the entrails of beasts, but not till after they have been washed, and boiled in the blood of the animal, or roasted on coals. They sometimes boil their meat, but more frequently eat it raw, tearing it to pieces with their fingers, and devouring it voraciously.

When a young man is disposed to marry, and has obtained the consent of the parents, he selects two or three of his best oxen, and drives them to the house of his intended bride's relations, attended by as many friends as he can prevail upon to accompany him. The oxen are slain, and the whole assembly besmear themselves with the fat. The men then sit on the ground in a ring, the centre of which is occupied by the bridegroom; and the women form a similar ring round the bride. In this situation they continue, till the priest comes and performs the ceremonies.

**TABLE,**

*Showing the Military and Naval Force of the principal European States.*

European States.	Military force.		Naval force.			
	In peace.	In war.	Ships of the line.	Frigates.	Smaller vessels.	Sailors and Marines.
Russia, - -	450,000	689,415	32	18	59	32,000
Austria, - -	263,400	535,394	1	2	24	- -
France, - -	240,000	500,000	40	30	112	14,340
Great Britain, -	70,000	330,000	255	258	1,144	70,000
Spain, - -	117,000	350,000	44	36	211	43,000
Prussia - -	175,000	250,000	- -	1	- -	- -
Turkey - -	110,000	300,000	15	12	42	15,000
Netherlands, -	40,000	62,000	16	10	76	12,000
Sweden & Norway,	53,560	121,800	12	8	200	9,000
Portugal, - -	16,000	60,000	1	2	many	- -
Denmark, - -	23,000	76,300	3	4	3	6,000
Two Sicilies, -	24,000	51,800	3	5	32	6,000
Sardinia, - -	15,000	60,000	2	2	4	- -
Bavaria, - -	- -	35,600	- -	- -	- -	- -
Switzerland, -	15,000	33,914	- -	- -	- -	- -
Hanover, - -	- -	13,054	- -	- -	- -	- -
Saxony, - -	- -	12,000	- -	- -	- -	- -
Tuscany, - -	6,000	12,000	in all	4	sail.	- -
Baden, - -	- -	10,000	- -	- -	- -	- -
States of the Church	2,000	6,000	in all	6	sail.	- -
Modena, - -	2,400	5,000	- -	- -	- -	- -
Parma, - -	2,400	5,000	- -	- -	- -	- -
Lucca, - -	800	1,400	- -	- -	- -	- -

**A TABLE OF LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES.**

Names of Places	Continent	Country	Latitude				Longitude from Greenwich			
			°	'	"		°	'	"	
Alexandria : :	Africa	Egypt	31	11	28	N	30	10	22	E
Amsterdam : :	Europe	Holland	52	21	56	N	4	51	30	E
Boston : : : :	Amer.	New Engl.	42	22	11	N	70	59	0	W
Calcutta : : : :	Asia	India	22	34	45	N	88	29	30	E
Canton : : : :	Asia	China	32	8	9	N	113	2	30	E
Constantinople :	Europe	Turkey	41	1	27	N	28	55	0	E
Copenhagen : :	Europe	Denmark	55	41	4	N	12	35	15	E
Edinburgh : :	Europe	Scotland	55	57	57	N	3	12	15	W
Good Hope (Cape)	Africa	Caffres	34	26	29	S	18	23	15	E
Havannah : :	Amer.	Cuba	23	11	52	N	82	13	30	W
Jerusalem : :	Asia	Palestine	31	46	34	N	35	20	0	E
Ispahan : : : :	Asia	Persia	35	25	0	N	52	53	0	E
London (St. Paul's)	Europe	England	51	31	0	N	0	5	37	W
Paris (Observatory)	Europe	France	48	50	14	N	2	20	0	E
Pekin : : : :	Asia	China	39	54	13	N	116	27	30	E
Petersburg : :	Europe	Russia	59	56	28	N	30	19	0	E
Rome : : : :	Europe	Italy	41	53	54	N	12	29	15	E
York (New) : :	Amer.	Jersey	40	40	0	N	74	11	0	W

# INDEX.

## EUROPE.

	Page
Lapland,	3
Denmark,	8
Norway,	10
Greenland,	12
Iceland,	18
Sweden,	26
Russia,	33
Prussian Dominions,	50
Poland,	53
Holland or United Netherlands,	54
Germany and Austria,	62
Turkey,	75
Greece,	90
France,	103
Switzerland,	116
Italy,	122
Spain,	150
Portugal,	162
Great Britain,	168

## ASIA.

Turkey in Asia,	187
Russia in Asia,	204
Chinese Empire,	220
Independent Tartary,	235
Thibet,	239
Persia,	241
Arabia,	247
Kingdom of Nepaul,	251
Caubul,	257
Beloochistan,	278
Birman Empire,	280
Cochin China,	284
Hindostan,	286
Asiatic Islands in Eastern Ocean,	309

## AMERICA.

United States,	329
British Possessions in Canada,	340
Spanish Dominions,	347
Mexico,	348
West-Indies,	353
Peru,	357
Chile,	358
Brazil,	361
Patagonia,	365
Islands in Pacific Ocean,	370
Society Islands,	372
Sandwich Islands,	378
Easter Island,	378

## AFRICA.

Egypt,	383
Barbary,	399
Morocco,	400
Guinea,	402
Coast of Congo,	403
Cape of Good Hope,	405



## APPENDIX,

*By James G. Percival, M. D.*

### VARIETIES OF THE HUMAN RACE.

THE varieties of the human race may be distributed according to their physical conformation, or their languages, or both of these may be combined to form one uniform arrangement, in which the primary divisions may be taken from the conformation, and the secondary from the distinction of languages. The physical conformation includes shape and complexion, and under these general heads embraces the form of the skull, the facial angle or inclination of the forehead, the general form of the face, the features, the colour and texture of the hair and skin, the colour and shape of the eyes, &c.—Languages are distinguished by their roots, or radicals, the simple names of the most universal objects, and by their grammatical structure, or the rules according to which words are inflected and combined, so as to form a sentence. In the following sketch, the primary divisions or races will be drawn from the physical conformation, the secondary from the affinities of language.\*

#### I. THE CAUCASIAN RACE.

Characterised by a skull nearly spherical or regularly rounded, and an oval shape of the entire head. Facial angle, in the adult, 85°. Face oval and straight. Forehead high and prominent. Nose narrow at the base, elevated, and rather aquiline; mouth small and well formed; lips thin; chin full and rounded: whole figure rounded and symmetrical. This race alone furnishes ideal models for the statuary. Complexion fair, when not exposed to the sun and weather. This is true of the higher ranks of the Arabs and Hindoos, who live secluded in their palaces and harems. Cuticle transparent; cheeks tinged with blushes. Hair fine, and of all shades from black to yellow and red; more or less disposed to curl, but never frizzled. Eyes corresponding to the general complexion, varying from deep black, through every shade of grey, to light blue. There are two varieties of complexion in this race, the brown and the light. The complexion of the *brown* variety is pure white, but by exposure tans, or becomes brown; eyes generally dark; hair black, or dark brown, sometimes dark red. The complexion of the *light* variety is very fair and ruddy, with a thinner cuticle; by exposure it freckles, or becomes reddish: hair light brown, yellow, or light red, and sometimes flaxen. Eyes blue or light grey. The person is larger and more in-

---

\* The greater part of the materials, on the subject of Languages, are taken from the Mithridates of Adelung and Vater.

clined to corpulence, and the eyes smaller than in the brown variety. It is principally confined to the Gothic family, which it characterises. All the other families of this race belong to the brown variety. The Hindoos and the ancient Egyptians, with their descendants the Copts, belong to this race; but are considered by Blumenbach intermediate between it and the Malay or Negro.

1st FAMILY. THE BASQUES OR BISCAYANS; the descendants of the ancient Cantabri; proper name Escualdunac: inhabit both sides of the Pyrenees, at their western extremity, both in France and Spain, in the provinces of Biscay and Navarre. The language is radically distinct from all known languages, complex in its structure, abounding in vowels and aspirates; it is now confined to the country and the lower classes. The Basques have retained their peculiar manners, and their municipal independence from the time of the Romans.—There are three principal dialects of the language; the Labortanian in France and Navarre, the Guipuscoan, and the Biscayan. It is not cultivated.\* It has been grammatized by the Spanish ecclesiastics, and several religious books have been translated into it; but it has no peculiar literature. It has recently been illustrated by William Humboldt. They have many traditional songs, and histories; some of which relate to their contests with the Romans. They are a lively, ingenious people, with dark complexions, and slender and elegant persons.

2d FAMILY. THE CELTIC; the descendants of the ancient Celts or Gauls, and Belgæ. There are two principal divisions, which in the Mithridates form distinct families.

I. The pure Celtic; proper name, Gael or Cael. The ancient Gauls of France were of this division. They were the first settlers of the British Islands; to the western parts of which they are now confined.

Languages or dialects now spoken. 1. The Irish or Erse. Proper name, Cael Erinach, (Western Gael.) The language of the low Irish, particularly in the W. and S. districts, where it is spoken by most of the natives; not cultivated; strongly guttural, as are all its kindred languages. The N. E. of Ireland is principally occupied by Lowland Scotch; and the S. E. by English and Flemish colonists.

2. Highland Scotch or Gaelic, Cael Dun (Mountain Gael) or Caledonians; confined to the Highlands above the Grampians, and to the Hebrides; spoken generally by the common people; not cultivated. The Highland Gael retained their original manners and institutions, unimpaired, till the middle of the last century. They were governed by their chiefs, by a peculiar feudalism of a simpler character than that of the Germans, approaching to the patriarchal government. This is now abolished. They, as well as the Irish, have no written national literature, but many traditional songs, and metrical histories, which were recited from one generation to another, like those of the American savages. Every chief had his bard, whose duty was to celebrate his exploits. The celebrated poems of Ossian profess to have been taken from these ancient traditions, but are of disputed authenticity. The Irish and Gaelic languages have been grammatized, and translations of the Bible and other religious books, have been made into them.

3. Manks. The native dialect of the isle of Man; very corrupt,

---

\* By this we mean, not written, nor made the vehicle of a national literature.

by mixture with Norse and English words ; confined to the lower classes. All these dialects are so nearly related, as to be mutually intelligible.

II. Cimbric or German Celtic. The descendants of the Belgæ ; occupied England at the Roman conquest ; driven by the Saxons into the mountains of Wales and Cornwall. Proper name Kymreg. The language has a Celtic character, but abounds in words of Gothic origin ; not easily intelligible to the Gael. Dialects now spoken.— 1. Welsh ; confined to the mountains of Wales ; in Cornwall it is quite extinct, except in a few words. The Welsh cannot be called a cultivated language, though it has always had its bards, or poets, of which many early specimens are preserved. 2. Breton ; the common language of Bretagne, where it is spoken by a population of about one million. They are not thought to be descendants of the ancient Gauls, who were blended with their conquerors, the Romans, and Franks ; but a colony of Britons in the fifth century.

3d. FAMILY. THE GERMAN OR GOTHIC. Descendants of the ancient Germans, Goths, Scandinavians, &c. ; known to the Romans at an early period. The Gauls under Brennus, the Cimbri and Teutones, and most of the Northern barbarians, who overrun their empire, were of this family. Characterised by their light complexion, blue eyes and yellow hair. The language is strong and nervous, abounding in consonants, and comparatively simple in its structure. It has many affinities to the Greek and Persian. It is naturally divided into two great classes, the Upper or that spoken in the South of Germany, and the Lower, or that spoken in the N., in Scandinavia, and in England. The former is harsh, broad, and guttural. The latter soft, close, and comparatively free from aspirates. The former included the Gothic, Suevic, Alemannic, Lombard, Burgundian, &c. The latter the Frank, Frisian, Saxon, and Scandinavian. These have been blended variously, so as to give rise to the modern spoken and written languages of this Family, which now occupy all the central, N., and N. W. parts of Europe. These may be subdivided into two great classes, the Dutch and the Scandinavian, to which the English may be subjoined as an appendix.

I. The Dutch or Teutonic. Proper name Deut or Theut (a people.) The two great written languages are the German, and the Low Dutch.

1. The German or High Dutch, formed in the fifteenth century, out of the dialect of Upper Saxony ; its basis the translation of the Bible by Luther : it has since been carried to a high degree of perfection, and is now the language of government, religion, literature, and all well educated society, throughout the entire German people.\* Although abounding in consonants and aspirates, it is flexible and singularly adapted to versification ; it is very copious, abounds in inflexions, and has a great facility in compounding words. It is inverted in its structure, and in its best writers, nearly all its words are of native origin. Its national literature has been principally formed in the last and the present century. At the head of it are Klopstock, Lessing, Wieland, Gœthe, and Schiller. This language extends over the whole of Germany, a great part of Switzerland,

---

\* It is styled by the Germans, in their very expressive language, Umgangssprache, the language of circulation or general intercourse.



Alsace, Prussia, Silesia, and the German colonies in Bohemia, Moravia, Hungary, and Transylvania, and the more recent ones in N. and S. America, and the S. of Russia. The present German was preceded by three written dialects, in Germany, which were cultivated between the 12th and 16th centuries, viz. the Uppér Dutch or Alemannic, in the Court of Suabia, and the S. imperial cities; the Low Saxon or Platt Dutch in the court of Brunswick, and the N. cities; and the Upper Saxon or Misnian, at the Electoral court of Saxony. These have now sunk into provincial dialects.

2. The Low Dutch or Netherlandish. This has its origin in the old Frisic, but has been gradually blended with the Frank, Low Saxon, and French, till it has assumed its present form. It was first cultivated at the courts of Flanders and Brabant, before the 16th century, where it formed the written *Flemish*. After Holland gained its liberties in the 16th century, it became the centre of refinement, as well as power, and the language took its present form. It is little known abroad, as a literary language, though it has been carefully cultivated. It boasts some high names, such as Bilderdyk and Vondel. It approaches nearer to the English in its form and structure, than the German.

The vernacular dialects of the Dutch, are very numerous, and may be reduced to three divisions. 1. The Upper Dutch (Ober Deutsch) in the S., the broadest and roughest of all. It is subdivided into two sections. a. The Alemannic or Western, including the following principal dialects; Swiss, Grison, Alsatian, Swabian, Upper and Lower Paltz, Westerwald, &c. b. The Longobardian or Eastern, much the roughest of the two, including the following dialects; Bavarian, Austrian, Tyrolian, Stirian, &c. and a peculiar dialect in the hilly districts of Verona and Vicenza, in Italy, where it is entirely surrounded by the Italian. Colonies of the Upper Dutch settled very early in Silesia, Bohemia, Moravia, Hungary and Transylvania, where they have formed peculiar dialects. The German Jews have a peculiar dialect, very much corrupted with Polish and Hebrew.

2. The Low Dutch (Nieder Deutsch) in the N., much softer and flatter than the former. It may be divided into four sections. a. The Frank, now extinct, originally in Westphalia and Hanover. b. The Frisic, on the sea coast, nearly extinct, including three dialects. The Batavian, the original language of Holland, now confined to three towns in W. Friesland, closely resembles the English. The East Frisian or Kauchish, originally extended from the Elbe to the Ems, now confined to five islands on the coast, and a few insulated districts in the heaths of Westphalia. The North Frisian, spoken in a considerable district on the W. coast of Sleswig and in the adjoining islands, and also in the island of Heligoland: they adhere to their language and customs with great obstinacy. c. The Netherlandish, spoken throughout the Netherlands, except on the S. frontier, where a very corrupt French is spoken; includes several provincial dialects, of which the principal are those of Holland and Zealand, and the Flemish. d. The Low Saxon (Platt Deutsch), spoken throughout the N. of Germany, below the mountains of the Rhine and Thuringia, in S. Sleswig, Brandenburg, Pomerania, Rugen, Prussia, as far as the Niemen, and Silesia. The eastern Germans of this division are colonies of an early date, who rooted out the original languages of the countries they settled. This dialect is spoken the purest in Holstein and Luneburgh; on the S. it is harsher and more corrupt. The principal provincialisms are those of

Holstein, Sleswig, Wismar, Luneburgh, Brunswick, the Hartz, the Prussian and Westphalian.

3. The Middle Dutch in central Germany, bounded north by the low countries of Westphalia and Saxony, and S. by the Maine. It is formed out of the two former, and is intermediate in its character. Its oldest dialect was the East Frank, formed out of a mixture of the old Frank and Alemannic in Thuringia. The present provincialisms are the Misnian and Upper Saxon, from which the modern German is formed; the Erzgebirg, Thuringian, Hessian, Franconian, &c.

II. The Scandinavian. This was originally derived from the Low Dutch: a colony of Goths, or Upper Dutch, afterwards settled in Sweden at a very early period, and modified their language and institutions. They have remained so long distinct, that they may now be considered as forming a separate class. The old Norse and Icelandic approach the nearest to the original language. These languages are simpler in their structure than the German, and in this respect resemble the English. The Icelandic however has numerous inflexions. The definite article is a syllable suffixed to the noun, and the passive verb is formed by suffixing *s.* or *st.* to the active.

The languages now spoken are, 1. The Danish; spoken in Jutland, N. Sleswig and the Danish islands, purest in Zealand; there is little difference of dialect. It has been carefully cultivated at Copenhagen during the last half century, and has now some important names in its literature, such as Evald, Oehlenschläger, Foersom, Baggesen, &c. There are Danish colonies in Greenland and the West Indies, and the Danish has become the language of government and good society throughout Norway.

2. Norse or Norwegian. This was the language of the old Normans, who invaded and overrun the W. shores of Europe, as far as the Mediterranean. They however disappeared in those countries among the conquered. They settled the Shetlands and Orkneys, and Caithness; but their language is now rooted out there by the English. It is at present confined to the remoter districts of Norway, where the prevailing language is Danish. The people of the Faroe islands speak a dialect of Norwegian. The old Norse was the same as the original Icelandic, and was the language of the ancient Skjalds, many of whose pieces are preserved, the principal of which are the Edda and Voluspa, and the Sagas.

3. Icelandic. This was originally Norwegian. The natives were a very early colony from Norway. They call their language *Norranisk*. The language was early cultivated, and there are remains of it as far back as the 12th century. It is now cultivated with great zeal, considering the unfortunate circumstances of the people. They have always cultivated poetry, and have recently translated Klopstock and Milton. The common people are as well educated as any in Europe. The Icelandic has a more antique form than its kindred languages, and abounds more in inflexions and inversions. There are four dialects, of which the E. is the oldest and purest. On the W. coast it is mixed with Danish.

4. Swedish. Sweden was settled by two races, the Swedes in the N. from the Low Dutch, and the Goths in the S. from the Upper Dutch. There are now two distinct dialects—the Swedish in Uppland, Dalecarle and Nordland, and the Gothic in Gothland, Sconen, &c. The latter approaches the U. Dutch in harshness. The cultivated language is formed from the former. It is the prevailing lan-



guage of Sweden, W. Bothnia, the towns in Finland, and the Swedish islands in the Baltic; in the island of Runoe in the Gulf of Riga, it is corrupted with the Finnish. The purest dialect of Swedish is spoken in Dalecarle. It closely resembles the old English. The dialect of the most northern provinces is Norwegian. The Swedish has not been so much cultivated as its kindred languages, the Court having shown a partiality to the French. It has however a considerable list of writers, highly esteemed in their own country. Among these are Dahlen, Afzelius, Kellgren, Torild, &c.

III. The English. The root of the English is low Dutch. After England had been successively occupied by the Gauls, the Belgæ, and the Romans, it was invaded and conquered by the Angles and Saxons, two tribes of Low Dutch from the Elbe. The Union of the Heptarchy united them, and formed the basis of the English, in its first period—the Anglo-Saxon. The Danes next invaded and conquered the island, and gave a new modification to the language, constituting its second period—the Danish-Saxon: many remains of this period are extant, few of the former. The Norman conquest, and the establishment of the Norman French as the language of law and government, gave a new modification, the Norman Saxon. The long wars with France increased the stock of French words, and when the vernacular language was made the language of law by Edward I., it had widely departed from the old Saxon. It now took that form which is called old English, the language of Wickliffe, and Chaucer. The influence of the French still continued, and the reformation and the revival of letters brought in a large stock of Latin. The language now became fully formed in the period of Elizabeth, and has since been advancing through an uninterrupted series of writers to its present state. No language has been more highly cultivated than the English, and none can boast a greater list of writers in every branch of literature, such as Chaucer, Spencer, Shakespeare, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Thomson, Cowper, Wordsworth, Byron, Bacon, Hooker, Taylor, Clarendon, Addison, Swift, Johnson, Goldsmith, Burke, Hume, Robertson, Gibbon, Fielding, Scott, &c. The language in its present form, is about equally made up of Gothic and Latin derivatives; hence it has the aspect of a double language: it is the simplest of all European languages, direct in its structure, almost without inflexions, and supplying their place by auxiliaries; in its pronunciation it is smoother and closer than the German, and has more of the softness of the Roman languages of S. Europe. The cultivated English is written and spoken with uniformity among all the educated classes of the British islands, the British colonies, and the United States. It is the established language of the British government and the United States, and is thus more widely diffused than any other language, except the Spanish. It is spoken throughout the United States, with scarcely any difference of dialect. In the British islands the provincial dialects are numerous, from the want of a general diffusion of education. The principal are the Devonshire, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Northumbrian, Lowland Scotch, &c. It is spoken in all those districts not occupied by the Celtic languages.

4th FAMILY. THE PELASGIC. This is styled by Adelung, the Thraco-Pelasgic Greek and Latin Stock. All the languages from which this long name is derived are extinct as spoken languages, and only subsist to any extent, in the modern Greek, and the Roman languages of S. Europe. This family originally occupied the countries



around the Euxine, Asia Minor, Turkey in Europe, and then Italy. They are supposed to have come from central Asia, by the N. side of the Black Sea. In the earliest periods, they were divided into two great branches. 1. The Thraco-Illyrian, occupied all the N. of European Turkey, from the Peneus and the Archipelago to the Carpathian mountains and the Dneiper, and from the Black Sea to the head of the Adriatic. This was their original seat, from which they settled the W. half of Asia Minor, driving before them the original inhabitants of the Semitic family.

2. The Pelasgic. Their original seat was in Thessaly and Epirus, from which they settled all the S. of Greece, and the islands, and sent out colonies to Italy and Asia Minor: probably of the same origin with the Thracians; the last traces of their language were found in Arcadia. From this branch the *ancient Greek* was derived. The earliest Greeks were called Hellenes, a Pelasgic tribe from the mountains of Thessaly, who settled in the plains of Thessaly and Boeotia, and formed a strong government, which gradually extended its influence over Greece, and formed a national union. The oldest form of the Greek, was the Eolic, which had a near affinity to the Pelasgic, and continued the dialect of the mountaineers in N. Greece and Arcadia. It was the language of several colonies in Italy, where it contributed to form the Latin, and of others in Asia Minor, where it was cultivated in Lesbos and the adjoining coast, and formed the Eolic of Sappho.—From this early form proceeded other dialects, viz. the Doric from Doris, carried by the Heraclidæ into the Peloponnesus, of which it became the prevailing language, and was thence extended by its colonies to Sicily, the S. of Italy, &c.—the Ionic, originally from Achaia, then established in Attica from which it was carried into Asia Minor, and there formed the prevailing dialect of the more cultivated districts. It there attained a high degree of perfection, became very soft and musical, and the language of poetry and refinement—the Attic formed out of the remains of the old Ionic, modified by the Eolic, hence it became more concise and nervous, and as Athens gained the ascendancy it became the ruling language of Greece. After the time of Alexander the language became more general, the dialects gradually disappeared, and the Hellenic Greek, or the universal language of communication wherever the influence of Grecian power or learning was known, was finally established. It was then the prevailing language of all the countries governed by the princes of the family of Alexander, and had afterwards a wide influence under the Roman empire. It finally became the established language of the Eastern empire at Constantinople, and the sacred language of the Greek Church. The gradual influence of time, the irruptions of the northern barbarians and Saracens, into the eastern empire, and its final conquest by the Turks, entirely rooted out the old language, and it now remains only in books, and in the prayers of the Greek Church. The *Modern Greek* or *Romaic* is formed from the vulgar dialect, not from the ancient written language. It was first corrupted by the Romans, and since by the successive invasions of the Goths, Tatars, Turks, &c. In some districts, particularly in the interior of Asia Minor, the Greeks have entirely lost their language and speak the Turkish. They however use the ancient Greek in their churches, and write their Turkish in Greek characters. The Modern Greek is now spoken throughout Greece Proper, the Morea, and the Egean islands; it is also spoken on the coasts of Asia Minor as far as Constantinople, in Cyprus and the Io-

nian islands. The Greeks have long been a maritime and commercial people, and they may be found in considerable numbers, in most of the ports of the Mediterranean. There are several provincial dialects, of which the purest are said to be those of Mt. Athos and the Cyclades. The language is less inflected than the ancient Greek, and makes a greater use of auxiliaries. It has only very recently been cultivated, and cannot boast of any standards in literature.

3. The Latin. The ancient inhabitants of Italy were of five distinct nations. a. The Illyrians, a Thracian tribe, who entered from the N. E. and advanced to the extremity of Sicily. The Siculi were one of their divisions. b. The Iberi from Spain; they entered by Liguria, and advanced along the Mediterranean coast into Sicily. The Sicani were one of their divisions. c. The Celts or Gauls entered Italy from the Tyrol; the ancestors of the Umbri and the Insubri. d. The Pelasgi, called also Aborigines, formed most of the small states in central Italy, the Sabines, Latins, Samnites, &c. Probably came from Thessaly, through Illyria; some have thought by sea. e. The Etruscans. Proper name Rasena; a Celtic tribe from Rhætia; overrun the greater part of N. Italy; seat of their empire in Tuscany near the source of the Arno; powerful and civilized, but less than is generally supposed; many remains of their language in inscriptions, a compound of Celtic and Pelasgic. Their language was spoken on the Po in the reign of Claudius.

Several early Greek colonies of the Eolian dialect settled in Latium, and by their union with the old Pelasgian and Umbrian dialects, the Latin was formed. It is therefore radically Greek and Celtic, of which the Greek predominates. There were many provincial dialects in the neighbourhood of Rome, but as the Roman power increased the Latin gained the ascendancy. Like all other languages it slowly advanced to its perfection, which it finally attained in the age of Augustus; it afterwards gradually declined under the Emperors, and finally became extinct as a vernacular language, by the invasions of the northern barbarians. It still continued the language of learning, religion, and government, though greatly corrupted, and on the revival of learning it became the language of general communication throughout Europe. It is still the sacred language of the Catholic Church, and is the only one used in their religious services. The Romans carried their language, as well as laws, through all the conquered nations, particularly in the west of Europe. It gradually blended itself with the original languages of the conquered, giving them a decidedly Latin character, and thus forming what was called the *Romana rustica*, and afterwards the Roman or Romance Languages. These were afterwards modified by the conquests of the N. barbarians, and from them the four great languages of S. Europe, with their dialects, have been formed. They all differ from the Latin by fewer inflexions, and the use of articles and auxiliaries.

I. Italian. The written or cultivated Italian is the Florentine or Tuscan. It is the language of literature and general communication through all Italy, the S. Swiss cantons, Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily and Malta. Its earliest standards were Dante and Petrarca, in the 14th and 15th centuries. It has since been carefully cultivated, and boasts a long series of able writers, such as Boccaccio, Tasso, Ariosto, Macchiavelli, Davila, Giannone, Metastasio, Alfieri, &c. The purest pronunciation of the Italian is in Rome. That of Florence is too guttural. There are numerous dialects in Italy. Those in the N.



are more mixed with Gothic, harder, shorter, and with fewer vowel endings. Those of the S. softer, fuller, and more abundant in vowels, particularly in their endings. The principal are the Piedmontese, Ligurian, Milanese, Bergamese very contracted, Lombard, Bolognese, Paduan, Friulose. These all belong to the northern contracted division. The Venetian soft and pleasant; Tuscan very guttural; Roman, the polite Roman the most musical in Italy; Neapolitan abounding in vowels; the Sicilian abounding in Arabic and Provençal words; the Sardinian and Corsican. The *Lingua Franca*, a general dialect of communication in the ports of the Mediterranean, has its basis in the Italian, but is corrupted by a mixture of Greek, Arabic, Turkish, &c.

II. Spanish. This language, originally Roman, was very considerably modified by the Visi-Goths, and afterwards by the Arabic of the Moors. The Castilian dialect furnished the basis of the present cultivated Spanish, which is now the general language of Spain, and all the Spanish colonies in America, the W. Indies and the Philippines. Next to the English it is the most widely diffused of all the European languages. The Castilian was written with the greatest purity in the 16th and 17th centuries. Since the accession of the house of Bourbon, it has been modified by the French. The principal Spanish writers are Lope de Vega, Calderon, Cervantes, Ercilla, Quevedo, Mariana, Herrera, Feijoo, &c. There are several dialects in Spain, which may be classed under two divisions.—1. The N. E. which have a close affinity to the Provençal, and are not Arabicized. The Catalonian, Arragonian, Valencian, and Mallorcan. 2. The S. and W., more Arabicized, and less modified by the French. The Castilian the basis of the Spanish. The Gallician the basis of the Portuguese, a much ruder and more contracted dialect. The Andalusian and Grenadian, highly Arabicized, and the most corrupt in Spain.

III. Portuguese. This language took its origin from the Gallician dialect, and, by the establishment of the Portuguese monarchy, it has been raised to its present rank as a written and cultivated language. It has many Arabic words, and abounds in Latin words more than the Spanish. It is very contracted, often leaving out consonants and even entire syllables. It is the general language of Portugal, and the Portuguese colonies in Brazil, Africa, and the East Indies. A very corrupt Portuguese is quite common on the coasts of S. Hindostan and Ceylon. The Portuguese has been cultivated as long as the Spanish, but is not as well known abroad. Its standard writer is Camoens; others as Joam Barros, Manoel, &c. are less known.

IV. French. The Roman language of France was modified by the Franks and Goths into two principal dialects, the S. or *Langue d'oc*, and the N. or *Langue d'oi*. The S. was the earliest cultivated at the great feudal courts of Provence, Toulouse, and Barcelona, thus giving rise to the Provençal or Limousin language, of which there are numerous poetical remains. The poets of this dialect were called *Trobadors*. It has not been a cultivated language since the 14th century. The N. or *Langue d'oi* was early cultivated at the French and Norman courts, and like the former was principally devoted to Poetry. Its poets were called *Trouveres*. Richard I. of England, was one of their number. The crusades against the Albigenses, and the wars between the French and English in Guienne carried it southward, and the overthrow of the courts of Provence and Toulouse, in the 12th and 13th centuries, gave it the ascendancy,



in that quarter. The Provençal then declined, and has finally sunk into a provincial patois.

After the consolidation of the French government by Louis XI. it became the prevailing language of the Kingdom, and soon one of the most cultivated languages of Europe, particularly under the auspices of Francis I. It gained its highest perfection in the reign of Louis XIV. It has since had many eminent writers, but is thought to have rather declined in purity. Its leading writers are Montaigne, Corneille, Racine, Moliere, Bossuet, Fenelon, Boileau, La Fontaine, Montesquieu, Pascal, Voltaire, Rousseau, D'Alembert, &c. It is the general language of communication throughout France, the W. districts of Switzerland, and the French colonies in Canada, Louisiana, the W. Indies, Guiana, and the isles of France and Bourbon. For the last two centuries it has been a general medium of intercourse throughout the continent of Europe, particularly in the N. courts, and in diplomatic papers. There are many provincial dialects in France, viz. the Provençal, closely resembling the N. W. dialects of Italy; along the Rhone and extending to the Alps. The Langue d'oc extending from Auvergne to the Pyrenees, resembles the Romansh. The Gascon, including the Limousin, strongly aspirated. The old Poitevin cultivated as a poetical dialect, in the 12th century. These are all derived from the Langue d'oc. The W. dialects are the modern Poitevin, the Vendean, the Angevin, and the Orleannois the most cultivated, from the former residence of the court at Orleans. The N. dialects are the common Parisian, a corrupt dialect; the Norman, the old Norman found in the early English law books; the Picard, very rude; the Walloon, on the frontiers of the Netherlands, very corrupt, mixed with Flemish; the Lotharingian, Vosgien, &c., in the N. E., approach the Dutch; the Burgundian; the Swiss-French or Vaudois, very lisping, resembles the Romansh, spoken in Porenturu, Neufchatel, part of Freyburg, Vaud, Geneva, part of Savoy, and the lower Valais.

V. Romansh. The language of the Grisons. Proper name Churwalsh. It is derived from the Romana rustica modified by the original inhabitants, an Etruscan colony; and has retained its form in the retired vallies of the Alps, with but little change. It resembles some of the dialects in the W. Alps and in Languedoc. It is spoken by about half the Grisons in the centre. The N. Grisons speak Dutch, the S. a corrupt Italian. There are two principal dialects.—The Romansh on the Rhine, and the Ladinish on the Inn. It is not a cultivated language, though it has a translation of the Bible (the New Testament as early as 720) and several traditional poems.

5th FAMILY. THE SLAVONIC The descendants of the ancient Sarmatæ; inhabited all the country N. of the Euxine; afterwards driven N. W. at an early period by the Huns and Tatars; extended themselves into Illyria, Hungary, Bohemia, and as far W. as the Saale and Elbe to Holstein. Have been since repelled by the Germans, so that their present W. boundary is on the frontier of N. Poland, then including part of Lusatia, Bohemia, Moravia, and Hungary and the S. provinces of Austria; S. boundary, the head of the Adriatic, Albania, Rumelia, and the Euxine; E. the Tatar and Finnish tribes of E. Russia; N. the Finns, Lettonians, and Samoeides; including nearly all the E. half of Europe. Proper name, Slowinski or Slowieni, from Slowo, a language. The language abounds in double consonants and aspirates, and at the same time in vowels and inflexions, which give it much of the flexibility of the ancient Greek. Its

poetry is said to be very musical. Its roots have many affinities with the Greek and Gothic.

There are two great divisions of this language, the Antish or Eastern, and the Slavish or Western.

I. Antish or Eastern. This is subdivided into two sections. 1. The Russian. This extends from the Danube to the N. Sea, through the whole of European Russia. In its present form, mixed with many foreign words, from the Finns, Tatars, Moguls, &c., and hence little understood by the Illyrians. There are two great divisions. a. Slawianish, the ancient, or Russian Church language, Slawenski (Russian); the language of religious worship, of the translation of the Bible, and till the last century, the general written language of Russia; the vernacular language of the fourteenth century; has a close affinity with the Servian. b. The common Russian; two leading dialects, 1. N. or Great Russian, 2. S. or Little Russian. The latter was earliest cultivated at Kiew, and most nearly resembles the Slawianish. The former gained the ascendancy, and under Peter the Great became the language of the court and capital. It has since become the general language of communication throughout the Russian empire, and has been cultivated with much care. It has quite a list of native writers, of no mean fame, such as Karamsin, Krilof, Dmitrief, Pushkin, &c. The common spoken language is said by Pallas to be quite uniform throughout the empire. There are however many provincial dialects, such as the Susdalic in Moscow very corrupt. Malo-Russian in the Ukraine, mixed with the Polish, the dialect of the Cossacs. Galician or Haliczki; the greater number of Galicians are Russians, even as far as the Vistula. Russnicki, in Bokowine and the Carpathian Mountains. Krewitzki in Smolensko and Minsk, originally a distinct people; a peculiar dialect with much Polish. 2. The Illyrian Slavons, originally from the S. of Poland and Russia, and the Carpathian Mountains; now extending along the Danube and its S. branches, from Bulgaria to the head of the Adriatic. The least civilized of the Slavonians. Three great divisions, distinct in language and manners; the Servians, Croats, and S. Wends. a. The Servians, proper name Srbska, intermediate between the old Russian and Croat. They have a church language of an early date resembling the old Russian, called the Illyrian language; the Greek and Latin churches write it in distinct characters. The principal dialects are the Bulgarian E., Herzegovinian S. as far as the Adriatic, Sirmian or proper Servian N. along the Danube and in Hungary, and the Sclavonian N. W. The Uskoks or Morlachians, the S. Dalmatians and the Ragusans speak dialects of this division. b. The Croatian, proper name Chorwat, or Chrobat (mountaineers); came from the Carpathians in the seventh century. Occupy Croatia, W. Dalmatia, part of Istria and Carniola, and the S. W. counties of Hungary. Those on the sea coast very much Italianized. Their dialects, Croatian proper, Carniolian, and Dalmatian. c. The S. Wends. From the Upper Vistula in the seventh century; differ from the Croats in manners; retain towards them a deadly hatred. Their language fast disappearing, and mixed with a great deal of German; use the German articles. Dialects. The Carniolian, the principal dialect, intermixed now with the Croatian. The Carinthian. The Stirian. The Sloveni in the S. W. corner of Hungary.

II. The Slavish or Western. Four great divisions. 1. The Polish; originally occupied Poland, Silesia, W. Prussia and Pomerania;



since confined by the Germans to Poland. In the 10th century, converted to the Romish faith, and a barbarous Latin became the language of religion and general communication. In the last century the dialect of Warsaw was made the language of the court and government, and has since been cultivated. The principal dialects are the pure Polish, the Church language throughout Poland. The Masovian. The Cassubian, in Pomerania, and W. Prussia, much mixed with German. The Silesian, originally extended over all Silesia, now confined by the German and Bohemian to a few small districts, that use Polish prayer books.

2. Bohemian. Tschechen (German.) Proper name Czesky (the van.) The earliest Slavons who invaded the old Gothic territories, in the sixth century. Has long been a cultivated language; use the German Alphabet; oldest written monument a hymn of the 10th century, still sung; Bible translated in the 14th; brightest period, the 16th century. The language now cultivated after the models of the 16th century; abounds in combinations of consonants; spoken at present by two thirds of the Bohemians; rest speak German. The dialect of Prague the purest. The Moravians speak dialects of Bohemian. Proper name Morawsky. Several dialects, viz. the Hanaky, the oldest. The Chorwats or Vlaki, in the mountains on the frontiers of Hungary. The Slovaks in Upper Hungary, scattered but numerous, language corrupted with Hungarian, use the Bohemian language in their religious services. The Podluzaki, of Croatian origin, in the S. E. of Moravia, a peculiar dialect.

3. Serbian, proper name Sserske and Ssbri; originally occupied all Upper Saxony from the Oder to the Saale; now confined to Lusatia and a few villages in the adjoining territories. There are two principal dialects, the Upper and Lower, the former the purest. Attempts were made, the last century, to root out the language, but they did not succeed. They have now religious books in their language, and a translation of Klopstock's Messiah.

4. N. Wends or Polabish; originally occupied all the N. of Germany from Holstein to the Oder, now entirely rooted out by the German; had a near affinity to the Polish; spoken in Pomerania, in 1400; in three towns in Luneburg, in the last century; at Ratzeburg and on the Leyne, not yet entirely extinct, about half of it Dutch.

6th FAMILY. THE LETTONIAN or German Slavish, proper name, Letwa. A mixture of Slavish and Gothic, about two thirds the former. The W. Slavons or Poles overrun and conquered the original Gothic tribes, and by their intermixture the language was formed. Originally occupied all the shores of the Baltic from the Vistula to the Dwina; now more confined; the W. Lettonian rooted out by the German. Four divisions. 1. The old Prussian, originally spoken in all E. and W. Prussia; at the close of the 17th century, spoken only by a few old people; has long since disappeared, its place supplied by the German. 2. Prussic-Lithauish or Lithuanian, spoken between the Inster and the Memel in E. Prussia, has the nearest affinity to the old Prussian. 3. Polish-Lithauish or Schamaitan, spoken only in the Schamaitan district of Lithuania; the rest of Lithuania, Polish; has the nearest affinity to the Polish, particularly in its hissing sounds. 4. Proper Lettonian, spoken in Livonia, Courland (*Curish*.) Samogitia, and the adjoining districts of Prussia and Lithuania. The purest spoken around Mittau and Riga. It is the only dialect that has a mixture of Finnish. It abounds in Gothic, and has retained many old words that have disappeared in the German.



**7th FAMILY. THE FINNISH.** Tschudish (German), Czudj (Russian); proper name Suomalaine, from Suoma, a swamp. A dark coloured, diminutive race, now confined to the E. shores of the Baltic. The Laplanders are associated with this family by Adelung, but they have many physical differences, and in this respect approach nearer to the Samoiedes. They however have a greater affinity to the Finns in their language. He thinks they were a Finnish tribe, separated from the rest of the family at a very early period, and then modified by their severe climate and savage habits, so as almost to lose their natural resemblance. The Finns are divided into four sections. 1. The Proper Finnish, spoken throughout Finland, and in some districts of Ingria, the most cultivated, has many Swedish words; principal dialects, the Finnish proper near Abo, Carelian, and Olanetian. The Finnish is also spoken by a colony of Finns in the N. of Norway. They are there called Quans. 2. The Esthonian, spoken in the government of Revel or Esthonia, and the island of Oesel. Two dialects, the Revelian and the Dorpatian. The Krewina, in Courland, on the Memel, speak a very corrupt Esthonian. 3. The Livonian, spoken by about one third of the Livonians in the N.; the Lettonian is spoken in the S. They use the Lettonian in their churches. The language is fast disappearing. 4. The Lapponian. The Laplanders in their persons resemble the Samoiedes, in their language, the Finns; their dialects are very numerous. Their whole number does not exceed 20,000. Proper name Same. They live a migratory life in the N. extremity of Europe, where they are surrounded by Swedes, Finns, &c., and yet remain entirely distinct.

In the S. E. corner of Europe are three languages, whose affinities are not yet fully established, viz. the Wallachian, Hungarian, and Albanian.

**I. THE WALLACHIAN;** called by Adelung, Romish-Slavish; proper name, Rumanje; called by the Russians Vlaki, by the Albanians Tjaban, both signifying shepherd. They inhabit Wallachia, Moldavia, part of Transylvania, Temeswar, and Lower Hungary, and also part of Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly. The basis of this language is thought to be Latin, from the Roman colonies in Dacia; this was increased, by the introduction of the Romish worship in the 14th century, and by the government of the Knights of St. John, in the 13th. About one half the language of this origin; the rest Slavonian, with some Greek, Gothic, Turkish, &c. The Latin and Slavonian give the character to the language. Two great divisions.—1. The Dacian, N. of the Danube. 2. The Thracian or Kutzo-Vlaki, S. of the Danube, the most corrupt. This language is not cultivated; the principal people speak Greek and Turkish.

**II. THE HUNGARIAN;** proper name Magyar; formerly called Ugurs. They are said to be of Turkish-Tatar origin, and inhabited the desert of Jaik, N. of the Caspian, in the fourth century; in the ninth and tenth centuries, they entered Hungary and settled on the Theiss and Danube. Their language has many affinities to the Finnish, and they have been reckoned, by some, a Finnish race, but they are more probably of Tatar origin. The language has been long used by polished society, and is now cultivated with much zeal, particularly at Buda. There is a uniform language of books and good society, very different from the dialects of the populace, which may be ranked under two heads, that of Raab in the W. or Upper Hungary, and that of Debreczin in the E. or Lower Hungary,

III. THE ALBANIAN ; proper name Shipeter ; Arnaut (Turkish). They occupy E. Illyria and Epirus, and are scattered over Thessaly and Greece, and even as far as Constantinople. They form an extensive people, whose language has no direct affinity. They are partly of the Greek Church, and partly Mahometan. They are said to have an ancient Church language. They are probably descended from one of the E. barbarous nations, who invaded the empire between the fourth and fourteenth centuries, and are thought to be the same as the Albanians of Caucasus, and the Alans of S. Russia, who invaded Bulgaria as late as 1308. There are several dialects, but little known. A colony of Albanians settled in Slavonia in 1737, and another near Reggio and Messina in 1461. Both of them retain their language and customs. They are still a barbarous and predatory race, much employed by the Turks in their armies.

8th FAMILY. THE TURKISH-TATAR. Extends from the Altai mountains to the Caspian, and N. of the same and the Euxine from the Danube to E. Siberia. It has also furnished the ruling population of the Ottoman Empire. Descended from the ancient Scythians ; proper name Turkan or Turan ; Tatar, from Tata nomadic. They were formerly a nomadic race, and even those who have become stationary, still retain their nomadic habits. There are two great divisions, the Turkish and the Tatar.

I. The Turkish or S. Tatars ; extend from the Altai to the Caspian ; original country, N. Persia ; the ancient Massagetæ and Sogdiani, the latter civilized. In the 11th century, they invaded Persia, and gradually extended their power westward. The last of these invading tribes, the Osmanli, prevailed, and finally established the Ottoman empire. The principal dialects at the present time are, 1. The Turkestan, in Soongaria, bordering on the Mongols, about 2000 families, stationary. 2. The Turkman ; remains of the W. Turkestan, who in 1468 conquered Persia, driven out 1508. Nomadic, wander over the whole of W. Asia as far as Syria and Natolia. 3. The Usbees, the ancient Uzes, nomadic and predatory, some of them settled in towns, on the Aral and the rivers Gihon and Sihon. 4. The Bucharian, S. of the Usbees, extending to the frontiers of Persia. Two divisions. The Little Bucharian, E. of the Belur Tag in Cashgar, subject to China. The Great Bucharian, W. of the Belur Tag on the Gihon, once a powerful and highly civilized people, now in a declining state, seat of their former power in Samarcand. Language the most cultivated of the E. Turks, mixed with Persian. 5. The Caramanian in S. Natolia, nomadic, language nearest the Turkish. 6. The Osmanli or Turkish proper ; originally from Turkestan, left there 545, invaded Persia, and finally under Osman in the 14th century, passed into Asia Minor and established the Turkish power, completed by the conquest of Constantinople in the 15th. The language has been much cultivated at the Ottoman court, and has become the general language of the Turkish empire, particularly in the N. provinces. It is mixed with a great deal of Arabic and Persian. It is now a copious and flexible language, with numerous inflexions. There are many dialects, the purest in Constantinople. The Turks were originally a race of nomadic barbarians, and are now less mild and civilized than the Tatars. They still retain their original nomadic institutions.

II. The Tatar Proper or N. Tatars ; extending N. of the Euxine and Caspian from the Danube to E. Siberia. The principal inhabitants of S. Russia and W. Siberia. The most civilized of all



nomades; conquered by Genghis Khan; afterwards formed two powerful kingdoms; the W. or that of Kipchak on the Volga, this at one time conquered Russia; and the E. or that of Turan in Siberia, conquered by the Russians, 1550. There are two principal divisions. 1. The Pure Tatars. The principal tribes are, a. The Nogays and Krim Tatars, in the W., from the Danube to the Kuban; proper name Mankat. The Krim T. are stationary and civilized, the Nogays nomadic. b. The Kumans, a Tatar stock, originally from the Kuma in E. Russia. They became a powerful people, and spread their conquests as far as the Danube in the 11th and 12th centuries. A large colony settled in Hungary, where they long remained distinct, but now speak the Hungarian language. c. The Kasan Tatars, originally nomades, then a settled and civilized people; the most cultivated of all the Tatar dialects. d. The Orenburgh Tatars, on the N. of the Caspian, nomadic, very different from the former. e. The Bashkirs, in the S. part of the Ural mountains, partly subject to Russia, herdsmen and agriculturists. f. Kirgises, a predatory race, in Turkestan and the wide steppes N. of the Aral. g. The Turans or Siberian Tatars; formed a powerful kingdom on the Ural and Tobol; afterwards conquered by the Mongols, and finally by the Russians, in the 16th century. The principal tribes are the Turalizes, the Tobolsk T. the Tarainzes, the Tomsk T., the Obinzes, and the Barabinzes, all on the waters of the Oby, and N. of the steppes. They are generally employed in agriculture and fishing.

2. The Mongolian Tatars; formed by the mixture of the Mongols and Turans, after the conquest of the latter by the former. The Mongol gives a character to their language. They inhabit the country E. and S. of the Turans, and are less cultivated. The principal tribes are, the Krasnoyi and Kusnetzki on the Oby; the Katchinzi, on the Jenesei; the Chulymski, on the Chulym, between the upper Oby and the Jenesei; the Teleuts, in Soongaria, some of their families have spread N. to the Tom and the Jenesei, religion Shamanism; the Jakuts, in E. Siberia, on the Lena, have the Mongol figure, and their language the most corrupted with Mongol and Tungusian words; the Chuwasches, in Kasan on the Volga and Ufa, agriculturists and christians, their original language almost lost, not Tatar, now use a Tatar dialect modified by their own peculiar language.

The Turks and Tatars belong to the *brown* variety of the Caucasian race. Their hair and beard generally black sometimes dark red; their complexion pure white, when not exposed. The Eastern Tatars, particularly the Jakuts, very dark; probably modified in complexion, as well as language, by mixture with the Mongols.

There are several nations, on the frontiers of Europe and Asia, whose affinities are not established. They have been called Finns, but they have few relations with the proper Finns, in language or customs. They are now insulated by the Russians and Tatars, and few in numbers. Probably the remains of some more extensive family or families, mixed with their conquerors, or neighbours. Such examples are not uncommon. I have ventured to call them THE VOLOGDIAN GROUP.

I. Perinians and Sirjanians. Two dialects of the same language; few Finnish words. Once occupied all the country between the White Sea and the Uralian mountains; now much reduced. In the provinces of Archangel and Kasan; nearly related to the two following.



II. Chermisses, in Kasan and Nizney-Novgorod, on the Volga ; language peculiar, but mixed with much Tatar.

III. Mordwins, in Kasan, Orenburgh and Nizney, on the Volga ; two tribes, (Mokscha and Ersad,) who formerly spoke distinct languages, now blended and mixed with Tatar ; not long since were heathens.

IV. Votiaks, proper name Ud ; on the Viatka and Kama, in Kasan ; S. of the Permians ; now agricultural. Language intermediate between the Chermisses and Permians, nearer the latter.

V. Teptjerai ; Tatar for a people who pay no taxes ; a mixture of Chermisses, Chuwashes, Votiaks and Tatars, who live in Orenburgh, partly distinct, partly blended ; stationary in villages. Their different languages are fast blending into one. An example of the mixture of languages.

The Chuwashes, perhaps, should be placed here in this group.

VI. Voguls, in Siberia, on the Kama and Irtysh, N. of the Ural, proper name Mansi. A peculiar, but very mixed language ; has a near affinity to that of the Ostiaks on the Conda.

VII. Ostiaks, on the Conda and Oby, in the government of Tobolski ; hunters and fishermen. Language nearest the Vogul, with much Samoiède ; trace their origin from the Permians. The word Ostiak, in Tatar, signifies a stranger, and is applied to tribes of different origin.

There is another collection of tribes or nations, speaking languages which have no direct affinity, though by some referred to one common origin, with different customs, and inveterately hostile to each other, still barbarous and predatory, in the mountains of Caucasus. They are few in numbers, insulated and surrounded by the Tatars and Georgians. I have here arranged them under the general term of THE CAUCASIAN GROUP. They are all without a written language. I. The Abkhas, Abchassa, herdsmen and robbers, at the W. extremity of Caucasus, on the Black Sea, on both sides of the mountains. II. The Circassians, Cherkassi, proper name, Adigi, herdsmen and robbers ; the nation is all noble ; the common people are conquered slaves, who speak their language ; remarkable for their beauty. Extend from the N. side of Caucasus to the N. of the Kuban. Two principal dialects. The Kabardinian N. of the Kuban. The Temirgoi S., the most numerous and powerful. III. The Ossetes ; proper name, Ir. A beautiful race, but wild and predatory ; on the high N. mountains of Caucasus, on the left bank of the Terek. Language peculiar ; said to have an affinity with the ancient Mede. IV. The Kisti, or Ingushi ; inhabit the mountains around the sources of the Terek ; the wildest race in Caucasus ; thought to be descended from the Alans. There are five tribes or dialects. The Tushetan live in Georgia. V. The Lesgi, inhabit the E. side of Caucasus, as far as the low country in Daghestan, and the Caspian ; not one people, but a collection of several distinct tribes and languages. The most numerous and powerful race in Caucasus. The principal divisions are, 1. The Awars, in the N. W. ; said to be descended from the Huns ; the most powerful of the Lesgi. 2. The Kasi-Kumuks, S. E. of the former ; Mahometans, more civilized than the former, skilled in working metals ; language much mixed with Arabic and Tatar. 3. The Akushas, N. of the former, extending to the low country ; very savage ; live in a range of wild mountains ; language peculiar, but mixed with the former,

4. The Kuralians, in the high mountains S. W. of the Awars ; little known.

Besides these nations, there are many Tatar tribes in Caucasus, particularly in the high mountains around the Terek. The low country, along the N. and E. sides of Caucasus, is chiefly occupied by Tatars. The Tatt is a mixture of Tatar and Persian, spoken by a people, who live in villages in Shirvan, particularly around Baku.

9th. FAMILY. THE GEORGIAN OR GRUSIAN ; proper name, Iwer. Occupy all the country S. of Caucasus, from the Black Sea to Shirvan and the Caspian. Christianized in the fourth century. They have an ancient church language, which has been considerably cultivated ; now not in common use. Were once a cultivated people, but have been repeatedly conquered by the Persians and Turks, and lately by the Russians. Still a stationary people, but less cultivated than formerly. Language very harsh and guttural. Several dialects ; the principal, the Kartvel in the centre, the purest, derived from the old Church language ; the Imerettian, and the Mingrelian, in the W., on the Black Sea, more corrupt, mixed with Greek ; the Suanitish and Tushetan, in the high mountains of Caucasus, mixed with Circassian and Kistian.

10th. FAMILY. THE ARMENIAN ; proper name, Haikia. A very peculiar language ; has no direct affinity with any living language. Some affinities have been traced with the ancient Thracian, Zend, and Pehlvi. Very harsh and guttural ; abounds in inflexions, in that respect resembling the Greek. The Armenians were early christianized ; the Bible was translated in 405, when their own history commences ; they have always been tributary. They are now one of the most commercial people in Asia, and have spread themselves, for this purpose, as widely as the Jews. Wherever they go, they carry their peculiar language, religion and customs. Their Bible has served as a model for their written language, which is widely distinct from the vernacular language now spoken by the people in Turkish and Persian Armenia. There are several dialects ; the purest, the Sjuljan, on the Aras.

11th. FAMILY. THE PERSIAN. These languages are of two classes, the Ancient and the Modern. I. The Ancient ; now extinct. There were two principal languages, the Zend and the Pehlvi. 1. The Zend or ancient Median ; originally spoken in the N. W. provinces of Persia, S. and S. W. of the Caspian ; entirely extinct, only a few traces in the Armenian ; not the parent of the modern Persian ; very harsh, abounding in consonants ; the only monument, the Zendavesta, the sacred book of the Guebres, or worshippers of fire ; extinct as a spoken language before Christ ; still retained in the sacred books of the Parsi, though understood by very few. The Pa-Zend, a dialect mixed with the Pehlvi. 2. The Pehlvi or Parthian ; originally the language of Lower Media and Parthia, or modern Ghilan and Cohestan, in the N. of Persia. The language of the Parthian court, till its downfall, A. D. 300. The oldest monument, a translation of the Zendavesta, B. C. Has many affinities with the Zend, though very considerably different ; has a greater mixture of Semitic words. 3. The Parsi ; became the court language of Persia, on the downfall of the Parthian government, A. D. 300. It was originally the language of Farsistan : first civilized by Cyrus ; cultivated there as a provincial language, till the Sassanidæ made it their court language, A. D. 300. It continued such, till the Mahometan invasion, A. D. 650. It is now extinct as a



vernacular language ; not used as such by the Parsees, or fire worshippers. The purest specimen is the *Shah Nameh* of Ferdusi, of the 10th century. A much softer language, than the two former ; the parent of the modern Persian ; has many affinities with the Sanscrit, Greek and Gothic.

The ancient Persians were fire worshippers, or followers of Zoroaster. At the Mahometan invasion, the greater part of the population embraced the religion of their conquerors. They are now Mahometans of the Shiite sect. (The Turks are at the head of the Sunnite sect, the other great division of Mahometanism.) A considerable part of the Persian people adhered to their old religion, which they still retain, together with their sacred books and peculiar customs. They are called Parsees or Guebres. They are widely scattered in the S. of Asia ; live by themselves, and are a very industrious, frugal people, generally engaged in commerce. They are found in some districts in Persia, particularly at Baku on the Caspian, where they maintain a perpetual fire, by means of an inflammable gas which issues from the soil ; also in the province of Yezd. A colony settled early in Guzerat, and they are now numerous in Bombay, and the other cities of India, where they are among the wealthiest merchants of the country. They have not retained their original language, except in their ancient books of religion.

II. The Modern. Only one cultivated language, the Persian.—The Parsi became a provincial language, at the Mahommedan invasion of Persia. The Arabic then became the language of the court and of religion. The old language was restored by the Dilemee, 977, and was then carried to great perfection, particularly by the Persian Poets. It has now become one of the most musical, and most cultivated of all the languages of Asia. It is at present, the prevailing language of the Persian empire, and the language of general communication throughout a large part of the East, from Bengal to the Levant, answering to the French in Europe. It has borrowed much, in its present state, from the Arabic and Turkish. Its most flourishing period, from the 13th to the 15th century. Since impaired by the invasion of the Mongols, and the civil wars, which have desolated and divided the Empire. Its most eminent writers were Ferdusi, who rather belonged to the Parsi, Hafiz, Sadi, and Jami. This language is very simple in its structure. It has a near affinity to the German, not only in its roots, but in its forms and inflexions ; it also resembles the Greek and Sanscrit in its radicals.

There are many vernacular Dialects in Persia, some of which are said to approach the Parsi, and others the Pehlvi. The principal are the Taberistan, (poetical remains as old as the 13th century), Gaur and Khorasan, similar, in the N. E. ; Khusistan, Farsi, Mekran, and Kerman.

The Curdish, the language of a powerful people on the confines of Persia and Turkey ; centre, Kurdistan ; have spread into Fars, and as far W. as Natolia ; from the 11th to the 13th century overrun Persia and Turkey to the Mediterranean ; the famous Saladin was a Kurd. Language derived from the same stock with the Persian, but ruder and simpler in its forms ; more blended with Semitic. Still a nomadic race ; divided into tribes, each of which has its dialect ; the purest that of Amadia, the seat of its most powerful chieftain.

12th. FAMILY. PATAN OR AFGHAN ; proper name, Pushto ; the language of a powerful nomadic people, in the mountains between Persia and India. It is said to be one half peculiar, the rest borrow-



ed from Persian and Sanscrit. Said to have come from high middle Asia, in the sixth century. They have long been a powerful people; in the 10th century, became Mahommedans; in the 13th conquered Hindostan, and founded the Gaur dynasty, conquered by the Moguls in the 16th; about 1750, formed the powerful kingdom of Kandahar or Caubul, including the E. half of Persia, the N. W. provinces of Hindostan, and the S. part of Independent Tartary.

The Belooches, a half civilized race, who have formed an independent state in Mekran, including the S. E. part of Persia, as far as the Indus, are a branch of the Patan Family.

13th. FAMILY. THE HINDOO. One of the earliest civilized people; have remained the longest unaltered; trace their history back to a high antiquity; first distinct chronology begins at the death of Vikramanditya, A. C. 56. The people were the same at the invasion of Alexander, as at the present time. Proofs of very early civilization—the permanency of their casts, religion and customs, altogether peculiar, and resembling no others now existing—remains of their early science, algebra, astronomy and logic; of their early metaphysics, metempsychosis, &c.; these anterior to the civilization of ancient Greece—remains of ancient magnificence, at Elephanta, Mahabalipura and Ellora. Earliest religion that of Brahma; reformed by Buddhu 683 A. C. After long contentions the Brahmans prevailed, and drove the Buddhists into Ceylon and farther India, in the first century. Formed a powerful native empire on the Ganges; Benares the ancient centre of civilization and power. This native empire overthrown by the Patans in the 13th century, and the Patan dynasty by the Moguls in the 16th. The Mogul dynasty retained a nominal authority till 1790; but after its overthrow by Nadir Shah, 1739, it had lost its real power. The Mahrattas a native race, then gained the ascendancy; but were defeated, first by the Patans, and then by the British, who are now the ruling power in Hindostan.

The Languages of Hindostan are of two classes; the ancient, now extinct as spoken languages, but still the languages of the sacred books, and of their early literature; and the modern vernacular dialects.

I. The Ancient. 1. Sanscrit. The ancient language of religion, law and literature; preserved in the Vedas and Shastras, the institutes of Menu, (a code of ancient law,) the Mahabharata, (an epic poem,) the Sacontala, (a drama,) &c. Proper name, *Sam-skrita*, adorned writing. Now cultivated by the learned, as a dead language; not spoken in purity, but the parent of the modern Hindoo languages. A highly cultivated language, abounds in inflexions, polysyllabic. Has many affinities with the W. Caucasian languages, particularly the Greek and Latin. The Hindoos are probably, from this affinity of language, and from their physical conformation, oval face, and long flowing hair, a Caucasian family, although, from their exposure to a very warm climate, generally of a dark olive complexion. The N. Hindoos, and those not exposed, resemble the Persians in complexion.

2. Pracrit; an extinct language, found in the ancient books; the dialect of the lower classes; used in their early dramas by women and good genii; closely related to the Sanscrit.

3. Apobhransa or Magadha; a dialect ungrammatized; used in the early dramas by lovers. 4. Bali; the language of religion and literature of the Buddhists, in Ceylon and Farther India; retained in the sacred books of Buddhu; a dialect of it, the Pali Singhalā,

the court dialect of Kandy in Ceylon ; used as a sacred and elegant language, in the courts of Burmah and Siam, though it has no affinity to their native languages ; has a close affinity to the Sanscrit.

II. The Modern Languages, now spoken in Hindostan. These are not derived directly from the Sanscrit, (the ancient cultivated language of general communication,) but from the Pracrit, the Magadha, and other provincial dialects.

There are two great divisions. 1. The General languages of Hindostan. a. The Mongolian Hindostanee, or Moors ; formed by a mixture of the native Hindoo with the languages of the Mahomedan and Mogul conquerors, particularly with Arabic and Persian.—The Persian was at first the language of the Mogul court, but uniting with the native dialects of Agra and Delhi, and the Arabic of the religious books, it formed the present language, which became the prevailing dialect of the Mahomedans in India. It is now split into several dialects. b. Pure or High Hindostanee. Hindee or Deva Nagara. Agra was the original seat of Hindoo power, and of a polite language, called Wradscha, now extinct. Then Benares became the seat of power and refinement, and after the Mahomedan conquest, the centre of the Brahmins, and of all the remains of ancient Hindoo learning. They formed there a cultivated and polished language, which has become the prevailing dialect of the native population, particularly on the Ganges. It has the nearest affinity to the Sanscrit of any modern dialect.

2. The Provincial Dialects of Hindostan. These are very numerous, and have all an affinity to the ancient Sanscrit and Pracrit. They are spoken by a population of about 100 millions. The Hindoos have been overrun and conquered, for several hundred years, and yet have retained their languages and customs very distinct.—The N. Hindoos, and those of the central mountains, are a larger and fairer race, than those of the low plains of the Ganges, and of S. India ; but all have a common physiognomy, a long slender oval face, resembling that of the ancient Egyptians. The Hindoos extend from the Himalaya mountains to Cape Comorin and Ceylon, and from the Indus to the mountains E. of Bengal. On the N. E. and E. frontier, they are mingled with tribes of Mongolian or Tibetan origin, as in Nepaul, Assam, &c., and on the N. W. with the Patans. The Arabs have long frequented the W. coasts, where there are also ancient colonies of Jews and Syrian Christians. The Mahomedans, who are scattered over Hindostan, are descended from the followers of the Patan and Mongol invaders, more or less intermingled with the natives. Many Persian, Arabic and Armenian adventurers are found scattered over Hindostan, and the British have recently given a new modification to government and society.

Much has been lately done, to illustrate the dialects in Hindostan, by the British residents in that country, particularly by the Missionaries at Serampore. They have translated the whole or parts of the Bible into the following, viz. Cashmeer, Punjabee, Sikh, Mooltanee, Wutch and Sindh, in the countries along the Indus ; Bhikaneer, in the desert E. of that river ; Oodypoor, Jypoor and Marwa, in the hilly and mountainous countries W. and S. W. of the Ganges, now occupied by the Rajpoots and Mahrattas ; Brij'Bhassa and Matshura, in the Doab, and on the opposite shores of the Ganges and Jumna ; Hinduwee, the dialect of Benares and the upper Ganges generally ; Bengalee or Gaur, the prevailing dialect of the lower Ganges ; Mait'hila, in Tirhut, between Bengal and Oude ; Uriya,



on the W. frontier of Bengal ; Nepala, (there are several dialects in Nepaul ; the principal are the Purbuttee, of Hindoo origin, and the Newar, probably of Tibetan origin, with a large mixture of Sanscrit) ; Assamese, along the Burrampooter, N. E. of Bengal, (Hindoo) ; Orissa, in the province of that name ; Gundwana, in the mountainous country W. of Orissa ; Telinga or Teloo goo, from Orissa to Madras, and in Golconda ; Mahratta or Maharashtra, in central Hindostan, the language of the Mahrattas, the most powerful of the native Hindoos ; Gujurattee, in Guzerat ; Kunkuna, on the coast, from Surat to Goa ; Kurnata, on the coast, S. of the former, and in the neighbouring Gauts ; the old language, or that of the Canara Brahmins, is nearly pure Sanscrit ; Malayalim or Malabar, at the S. extremity of Hindostan, and along the coast of Malabar ; Tamul, on the Coromandel coast, in the S. of India generally, and on the coasts of Ceylon ; Cingalese or Sinhala, in the low country of Ceylon, greatly corrupted with Tamul, Portuguese, and Malay ; Kandi or Sinhala Pali, in the central mountains of Ceylon ; Maldivian, in the Maldive islands, originally settled from Ceylon.

The *Gypsies*, Zigeuner (German), Zigduns ; proper name Roma, men. A wandering, swarthy race, with striking Hindoo features ; entered Europe, from the S. E. in the 15th century ; soon spread over the whole, as far as Spain and Great Britain ; have always retained their peculiar physiognomy and customs, and their language ; still an idle wandering race ; live by plundering, tinkering, fortune telling, music, &c. ; have resisted all attempts at civilization ; most numerous in Spain and the E. territories of Austria. Their language is much mixed with those of the countries, they have settled in, particularly the Slavonian ; but still retains its original character. Said to resemble the dialects of some of the low casts of Hindoos, and to have many affinities with that of the Mooltan Banians in Astrachan. There are many wandering tribes in Hindostan, resembling the Gypsies ; such as the Zingan, a race of pirates, at the mouth of the Indus ; the Pariars, called Chandala and Hatri, by the Hindoos, a race of outcasts who eat flesh, and like the Gypsies feed on carrion ; the Bezigurs or Nats, a wandering race, live by music and dancing, divided into seven casts, (the Moravian Gypsies have four casts, the lowest outcasts from the others) ; the Pindarees, a race of mounted robbers in the mountains of Central India, &c.—There are many other wandering tribes in India, who eat flesh, and neglect the particular observances of their religion. The Gypsies are thought to be one of these races, who inhabited W. India, and were driven out by the Moguls in the 15th century ; said to have amounted to half a million. They spread over the W. of Asia and N. Africa, and entering Europe by Turkey, soon extended themselves to the Atlantic.

14th. FAMILY. THE SEMITIC ; extending from the Indian Ocean to Asia Minor, and from Persia to the Mediterranean ; has been known for nearly 4,000 years ; one of the earliest civilized people, yet not as early as the Egyptians and Hindoos ; possesses the oldest written monuments, in the earliest books of the Old Testament ; has embraced every variety of people, from the highly civilized Babylonians and Phœnicians, to the wild wandering Arabs ; now extended, by the Arabs, over the greater part of N. Africa, and as a general language of religion and communication, through all the Mahometan countries. These languages have a close affinity to each other, and have varied little in structure, for 3000 years. They



abound in inflexions, which are effected by means of affixes. There are three Great divisions, the N., M., and S.

I. The Aramean, or N. ; bounded N. by Asia Minor and Armenia, S. by Arabia and Palestine. Two principal divisions, the E. and W. ; originally separated by the Upper Euphrates.

1. E. or Chaldee ; originally four distinct dialects ; the S. Chaldeans, the earliest civilized, in the Delta of the Euphrates and Tigris, and on the plains of Mesopotamia, fire worshippers ; the N. Chaldeans, from the mountains N. of Mesopotamia, rude and idolatrous, invaded the former in the plains, and founded the Babylonian monarchy ; the Assyrians on the Tigris, extending Eastward to Persia, founded Nineveh, conquered the S. Chaldeans, and were finally conquered by the N. Chaldeans or Babylonians. These three dialects were then blended, and gave origin to a common language.— Under the Seleucidæ, the Syrians overran their country, and corrupted their language. They early embraced christianity. The language is now confined to a few Christians, in the villages around Diarbeker and Mosul. The ancient Elamites, in the plains between the Persian Gulf and the mountains of Farsistan, were Chaldeans.

2. W. or Syriac ; from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates, and afterwards to the Tigris ; early christianized ; cultivated at Edessa, in the fourth century ; the old Syriac of that period now used in the religious books of the Jacobite and Nestorian Christians, and by the Christians of St. Thomas in Malabar ; spoken now in insulated districts of Syria and Mesopotamia, also in Curdistan ; the purest around Edessa in Mesopotamia.

II. The Canaanitish or Middle. Originally small tribes and nomadic. Those on the sea coast became highly commercial and civilized. The Jewish state was then founded and became predominant, till its overthrow by the Babylonians. Possesses the earliest known writings, the Penteteuch, and the book of Job ; the latter Idumean, with many Arabicisms. The Rabbinical Hebrew the only dialect that can be now called vernacular ; all the others extinct.

1. The Philistines ; supposed to have been Egyptians from the Nile, but finally spoke a dialect of Hebrew ; settled in the S. W. of Palestine ; commercial and powerful, till the time of David.

2. The Phœnician ; the greatest commercial people of early antiquity ; said to have come from the Persian Gulf ; spread themselves over the Mediterranean, and settled and founded states in Cyprus, Malta, and N. Africa. Language, a dialect of Hebrew ; remains in coins and inscriptions.

3. The Punic or Carthaginian ; a Phœnician colony 1234 A. C. ; became a very powerful people, till conquered by the Romans. Language extinct ; only remains a few lines in Plautus ; related to the Hebrew.

4. The Hebrew. Said to have been originally from Mesopotamia ; nomadic till the time of Moses. Language at its height, under David and Solomon ; greatly corrupted with Chaldean, by the Babylonish captivity. Several progressive divisions, viz. a. Old Hebrew, found only in the books of the Old Testament ; b. Old Chaldee, formed by a mixture of Old Hebrew with Chaldee, during the captivity, and afterwards with the Chaldee colonies found by them on their return to Palestine ; the Chaldee of the later prophets and the older Targums, retained longest in the Jewish schools of Babylon ; c. Syro Chaldee ; the preceding modified by Syriac, under the government of the Seleucidæ ; the language of

Judea, in the time of Christ; found in the Jerusalem Talmud and later Targums, and in an early translation of the New Testament; the language of the Jews, during their flourishing state in Babylon, after their last dispersion; driven out by the Caliphs 1038, afterwards settled under the Moors in Spain, and founded the schools of Cordova, where their language took its present form; d. The Rabbinical Hebrew, a mixture of the Talmudic Chaldee and the ancient Hebrew, a translation of the Old Testament 1327, little used now except by the Rabbins; e. Samaritan, from the old dialect of the ten tribes mixed with Syriac; settled in Samaria, where they built a temple, and continued till A. D. 1070, when they were driven out by the Arabs; a few remain at Naplusa, called *Seimri*; remains of the language, a translation of the Pentateuch; f. Galilean, said to have been originally Phœnician; carried on a flourishing commerce in Josephus' time; language very corrupt, with much Syriac, very broad and guttural; the language of Christ and the Apostles; the German and Polish Jews said to have been from Galilee, still retain their broad pronunciation; the Spanish Jews from Jerusalem; only remains, a few fragments in the Talmud.

The Jews still continue a distinct people, retaining their national physiognomy, customs and religion. They are scattered over the greater part of the civilized world, and are principally engaged in commerce. They were originally a race of shepherds; civilized and rendered stationary by Moses; became a powerful people under the house of David; were dispersed by the Babylonians; were again restored, and became a prosperous, though tributary people; were finally dispersed by the Romans, and scattered among the nations.—They long found an asylum in Babylon, where they became learned and wealthy; were driven out by the Caliphs, and settled under the Moors, in Spain, where they flourished till the downfall of the Moorish power. They were then severely persecuted by the Spaniards, and fled into the Mahomedan countries, and the N. of Europe, particularly Holland; the Polish and German Jews were an earlier colony. They are now numerous in Turkey, Poland and Germany, where they still preserve among themselves a kind of municipal government. They generally speak the language of the country, where they live, and make but little use of the Hebrew, except in their religious services.

III. The Arabic or S. The Arabs have remained longer unconquered than any other people. They have occupied their native deserts, from the earliest antiquity. There are two classes. 1. The *Stationary*, in the towns and the more fertile districts of S. Arabia, called Moors; this term has been also applied to the Arabs of Spain and Hindostan. 2. The *Nomadic*, or Beduins, in the central deserts; now extended over all the deserts of N. Africa, as far as the Atlantic and the Negroes.

The establishment of the Mahometan religion gave a wide spread to the Arabic. It is now the language of religion, and of general communication, throughout all the Mahometan countries, including Turkey, Persia, S. E. Russia among the Tatars, Mahometan Tartary, India, and the Malays, and other Mahometan people of the E. islands, Arabia, N. Africa from the Mediterranean to the Niger, and even among some of the Negro nations, and E. Africa, as far as Madagascar and the Caffres. It was the established language of Spain under the Moors, and was spread over many islands in the Mediterranean. It is now driven out of Spain and the islands, though it still



modifies their present dialects, and is found only in Malta, where it forms the dialect of the people.

There are two principal divisions, 1. The Arabic. a. Old Arabic. Before the time of Mahomet, two principal dialects. The Hamyaric, in Yemen, most cultivated; many remains of their ancient poets still extant. The Koreish, around Mecca; the language of the Koran, and hence the source of the learned Arabic; first grammaticalized in the second century of the Hegira, after the Greek model; cultivated under the Caliphs; still the language of religion and the schools; now extinct as a spoken language. b. New Arabic; the modern learned Arabic, derived from the former, not much studied in the schools, the present language of books and polite conversation. There are many dialects now spoken; the purest in Yemen, next at Bagdad and Cairo; most corrupt in Syria, purer at Damascus; that of Mecca greatly mixed, from the multitude of pilgrims of all nations; the dialects of the Beduins, very numerous; the new learned Arabic nearer the language of the Koran, than any spoken dialect. c. Moorish; the dialect of the Moors, on the coast of Barbary; has some grammatical peculiarities; more like the cultivated, than the vulgar Arabic. d. Maltese; the dialect of the lower classes, (the upper classes speak Italian); very corrupt, but not unintelligible to an Arab. e. Mapulian; a general Hindoo term for the Arabs in Hindostan, (maha pulla, great robbers). The Arabs have frequented the coasts of Malabar from a very early period; in 850 settled in Surat; in 1469 settled in Goa, and founded a kingdom there; in 1776, Hyder Ali had 10,000 Arab soldiers; at present 100,000 Arabs in Malabar; language very corrupt.

2. The Ethiopic or Geez; proper name, Ajazjan. Originally Cushite Arabs; settled in Abyssinia, long before Christ, and formed the powerful kingdom of Geez, in Tigre; extending from the Red Sea to the Tacazze; Axum the capital, now in ruins; became Christians, and translated the Bible, in the fourth century; have many other religious books; belong to the Jacobite sect. In the 14th century the seat of power was transferred from Geez to Amhara. The Geez language then ceased to be the court language, and became the church language of Abyssinia. A very corrupt dialect of Geez now spoken in Tigre. The Amharic, the present court language, not Ethiopic. The Ethiopic is one of the oldest, and the harshest of all the Semitic languages.

15th. FAMILY. THE COPTIC; remains of the ancient Egyptian; not more than one hundredth of the inhabitants of Egypt are now Copts; the rest principally Arabs. The Coptic has many affinities with the Semitic dialects, and some with the Berber. The Copts live principally in Upper Egypt; they are Christians; have monasteries, and many religious books in their language, in which they use an alphabet borrowed from the ancient Greek. Two principal dialects; the Memphitish, in Lower Egypt, the dialect of their religion; the Sahidish, from Cairo to Assuan.

The Copts are a dark coloured, slender race, with black hair, curled, not frizzled; a long oval face, with features like those of the ancient Egyptian paintings and mummies. They are not Negro, but have much resemblance to the Hindoos. The religion, manners, and civilization of the ancient Egyptians, resembled that of the Hindoos, and they are supposed by some to have had a common origin. There are no remains of the ancient Egyptian, unless in the Coptic.



16th FAMILY. THE NUBIAN; including the nations of Nubia and Abyssinia (*Habesh*, Arabic), not Negroes, nor of the Semitic Family. Their languages are said to be derived from one common stock, the *Barabra*. They are mixed with Arabic and Coptic, and are said to have affinities with the Sanscrit and the Berber.

1. The Amharic; the present ruling language of Abyssinia; not derived from the Geez, but mixed with it; spoken at the court of Gondar. 2. Hauasa, in Tigre, Massuah, and Suaken. 3. The Agows; those of Tschera, around the sources of the Tacazze; those of Damot, around the source of the Nile. 4. The Gafat, a wandering people on the S. bank of the Nile near Damot. 5. The Falashka; scattered through Abyssinia, particularly on the Lake Dembea; once formed a separate kingdom. 6. The Barabras; along the Nile, from its great bend to its union with the Tacazze. 7. The Dungalas, at the great bend of the Nile. The languages of the two latter have many affinities.

17th FAMILY. THE BERBERS. Probably descended from the original inhabitants of all Africa, N. of the great desert. The most ancient nations, in what is now called Barbary, were the Mauritaniens, W; the Numidians, E., towards Carthage; the Getulians, S. of the latter; and the Garamantes, S. of them all, in Sahara. These were conquered successively, by the Carthaginians, Romans, Vandals, and Arabs. No traces of them now remain, unless in the modern Berbers. The Arabs have overrun all those countries, as far as the Niger and Senegal. In the N., they have become stationary, and are called Moors; in the interior, and particularly in the desert, they are wandering Beduins. There are besides, a number of tribes of very different origin, which have affinities in person and language, and which have been united into one family. They are found only in Mount Atlas, and the *oases* of the desert. They extend from the Atlantic Eastward to Siwah. Their S. limit not known.

1. The Berbers, of N. Atlas, from Morocco to Tunis; part live in the mountains, savage and predatory; part in the plains, tributary, live in walled towns or castles. 2. The Shillus, in S. Atlas and Suse; manners similar to the former. 3. The Tuarick; inhabit the *oases* in the W. half of the Great Desert, W. of Fezzan; their languages similar; some are black, others yellow, none of them negroes; most of them Mahommedans, one tribe heathens. 4. The Tibboo; S. E. of Fezzan, extending to the frontiers of Egypt. These languages are all related, and have affinities with the Amharic, and with the *Barabra* of Nubia. 5. The Guanches. The original inhabitants of the Canaries; conquered and exterminated by the Spaniards, in the 15th century; were considerably civilized, used embalming; language related to the Berber; not Negroes.

The exact limits of the Caucasian and Negro races, in Africa, are not ascertained. They run along that part of Africa, which has been least explored, the country between the Nile and the Niger. As far as the country has been explored, the two races have been found intermingled on the frontier, which probably crosses the continent from Senegal, by Tombuctoo and Darfur, to Abyssinia, along the S. boundary of the Great Desert.

From the preceding sketch of the Caucasian race, it will be found to occupy all Europe, and nearly half of Asia and Africa, besides its extensive colonies. It includes the most civilized nations, and indeed all, that have made any great progress, or have showed any high in-

ventive power. It is not only the most enterprising and intelligent, but the most elegant of all the races, excelling them in complexion, features and form. The civilization of the other races, after gaining a certain point, has continued stationary. They have formed extensive governments, and sustained a crowded population, and have indeed erected the greatest of all known cities; but their habits, their arts, and their science, as far as they have had any, have been marked by a want of taste and action. Wherever they have come in contact with Caucasians, the latter have prevailed, except in the short triumphs of the Mongols, under Genghis and Timur.

## II. THE MONGOLIAN RACE.

Characterised by an angular skull, compressed from before backward; by a broad flattened face, and a square shape of the entire head; cheek bones prominent; forehead low and flat; facial angle in the proper Mongols  $75^{\circ}$ , in the Americans  $73\ 1-2^{\circ}$ ; eyes small, sunken, oblique, giving them a very peculiar physiognomy; nose broad and flat, in the Mongols small (*trousse*), in the Americans arched approaching to aquiline, in the Malays large and straight; lips full, not everted; chin slightly projecting; complexion naturally dark, in the Mongols olive with a tinge of yellow, in the Americans copper coloured, in the Malays dark brown approaching to black; hair black, strong, straight, in the Mongols thin, in the Malays more abundant.

We have made this race to include all the people of Asia, E. of the Caucasian race, all those of Polynesia, and the aborigines of America. Some authors have separated the Malays and the Americans, and formed them into distinct races; and others have united the diminutive people, within the arctic circle, into another race, called the *Hyperborean*. In some of the E. Indian and Polynesian islands, there is a savage black race, by some called Negroes; but their hair is rather bushy and matted, than frizzled like the proper negro's.—We have considered these differences, as subordinate, and rather characterizing groups than races. We have therefore arranged this race under the following groups, viz. the Mongolian proper, the Malay, the American, the Hyperborean, and the Papuan or E. Negroes.

A. THE MONGOLIAN GROUP includes all the continental nations of S. Asia, E. of the Caucasian race. They possess the peculiar characters of the race in the most striking degree, particularly the oblique eye, and the prominent cheek bones. These characters are very permanent, and accompany the slightest tinge of Mongolian blood, in their intermixture with the Caucasian race. There are two classes of nations in this Group, viz. the S. or stationary, among the oldest civilized people on the globe, and the N. or nomadic, occupying the great steppes in central Asia, once a race of powerful conquerors, now tributary to the Chinese and Russians. Their languages differ in one very important particular; those of the former are monosyllabic, those of the latter polysyllabic, but with few inflexions.

I. MONOSYLLABIC LANGUAGES OF E. ASIA: spoken by about 180 millions, in China, Tibet, N. India, in the Himalaya mountains, and Farther India; very simple and obscure, expressing themselves by circumlocution, tones, and gestures; form their inflexions by annexing significant words. They have polysyllables, but these are all compounds, like fire-place, shop-board, &c.

1. CHINESE; a very ancient and early civilized nation, who trace their origin to an extreme antiquity; this doubtful. Not distinctly



known by the ancients ; first known by the early travellers of the middle ages, Marco Polo, &c. A Mongolian race, modified by civilization. Language highly original, but mixed with that of their conquerors, the Mongols and Mantchurs. They have two distinct languages, the spoken, and the written, which have no necessary connexion. The latter is employed, as a general means of communication, by people who speak a radically distinct language, as the Japanese, &c. The spoken language has 328 radical sounds, which, by accents and aspirates, are modified into 7700 distinct words ; these are increased still farther by figurative meanings, some words having as many as 50. This peculiar structure renders necessary the use of tones and gestures. Their spoken language may be reduced to a regular gamut. The written language, like the Arabian digits, is universal in its application, consisting of characters for ideas, not words. It consists of six radical lines, combined so as to form 214 keys, from which are derived 80,000 characters. They are stated, by Dr. Morrison, at less than half that number. The Chinese, although in some respects a highly civilized people, are in others quite barbarous. Their civilization has long been stationary, and is rather material than intellectual. The written language is uniform throughout the empire ; the spoken language abounds in dialects ; every province has its head dialect, besides others subordinate. There is a court dialect, the general language of communication and literature, called the Mandarin dialect ; proper name, Kuan-hoa ; the common language of the province of Kiangnan or Nankin, the ancient seat of the empire ; now spoken purest by the upper classes of Pekin, particularly the Imperial Family. Of the provincial dialects, the best known is that of Fokien, S. E., called Chin-cheu ; has five subordinates. Besides the civilized Chinese, there are wild races inhabiting the mountains, particularly on the W. frontier, viz. the Mau-lao, and the Miaotse ; they have often resisted the Chinese power, the latter conquered 1776. The Lolos, in Yunnan and Hainan, a wild mountain race. Leyden enumerates 16 Chinese dialects. According to Remusat, the Chinese has compound words, derivatives, and inflexions .

The Chinese have forbidden the emigration of their people, yet they are very widely scattered over the E. of Asia. They have conquered Corea, the Lieu-Kieu, and Formosa, and very considerable numbers have settled in those countries, about half a million in Formosa. They carry on a very extensive commerce, and are found in great numbers in Batavia, Borneo, Manilla, and on most of the shores and islands of Farther India, and the E. Archipelago. On some of these they have settled large colonies, about 60,000 at one time in Batavia.

2. Tibetan ; spoken by a people of about 30 millions, N. of Hindostan, and W. of China ; now subject to the latter. Their history extends back to 100 A. C. Language resembles the Chinese. Religion, Buddhism from India. Language of their religious books, a dialect of Sanscrit or Pali. There are two ecclesiastical princes, with secular authority like the Pope ; the Dalai-Lama in the N., and the Tischeu-Lama in the S. There are many dialects, some cultivated, the purest at Amboa ; others spoken by tribes of rude mountaineers. The language of BOOTAN and part of NEPAUL, on the frontiers of Hindostan, probably of Tibetan origin ; not Hindoo.

3. Burman or Boman ; proper name, Myam-ma ; the language of an extensive empire, formed during the last century, in Farther India ; capital, Ummerapooa, on the Irawaddy. This language has a striking affinity to the Chinese, in its monosyllabic structure. Popu-



lation, 15,000,000 ; part of it quite civilized ; have an alphabet, and quite an extensive literature ; religion, Buddhism ; their religious books in the Pali language. Dialects numerous, viz. the Boman of Ava, the court dialect ; the Ruh-keng or Aracan, W. ; Kassay, N. of the latter ; Kolun, E. of the Kassay, in the mountains ; &c. There are many tribes of mountaineers, on the E. frontiers of Bengal, whose language is little known ; said to resemble the Negroes.

4. Peguan ; proper name, Moen or Muh ; on the sea coast, S. and E. of the Burmans, and W. of Siam ; earlier civilized than the Burmans ; conquered by them in the last century ; language related to the Burman, perhaps a dialect.

5. Siamese ; proper name, Tay ; a large nation on the Menam, N. of Malacca, and E. of the Burmans ; the most civilized and literary of Farther India ; resemble the Chinese in persons and language ; conquered last century by the Burmans, now independent. Religion, Buddhism. Two principal dialects ; the Tay-noe S., and the Tay-yay N. both on the Menam ; Jan-Kom, a dialect in the W. on the borders of Pegu ; another dialect in the island of Jan-Seylan.

6. Anamitish ; an extensive language, spoken with many dialects, by all the people of Farther India, between the Burmans and Siamese, and China. a. Tonquin or Tun-kin, on the borders of China ; resemble the Chinese in language and civilization ; use their written language ; religion that of Fo or Buddha ; formerly tributary to China ; now a part of the empire of Anam. b. Cochin China ; proper name, Anam ; the seat of a powerful empire ; language intelligible to the Chinese ; resemble them in manners and civilization ; original inhabitants, a race of savages of very different origin, now found in the W. mountains. The Loys, a people of Chinese origin, inhabit Tsiampa, S. ; speak a dialect of Anam. c. Cambodia ; proper name, Khohmen ; between Cochin China and Siam ; language mixed with much Malay. d. Laos ; proper name, Law ; language intermediate between those of Tunkin and Siam.

The languages of Farther India have been but slightly investigated, and only the leading ones are indicated ; the interior has scarcely been visited by an European. There appear to be two distinct races of inhabitants. The original race, savages ; said to resemble the Negroes ; found only in the wild mountains ; resemble the Papuans of the E. islands : similar people are said to be found in the mountains of Hindostan. The other and later race is of Chinese and Tibetan origin ; all more or less civilized and literary ; all their languages have the peculiar monosyllabic structure.

## II. NOMADIC NATIONS IN CENTRAL ASIA.

1st FAMILY. THE MONGOL ; proper name, Mongu, (mountaineer). Have the peculiar physical characters of the race in the highest degree ; have always been a semi-barbarous, nomadic people ; known from a high antiquity ; the Seres and Huns of the ancients ; have been a most formidable race of conquerors or rather devastators ; in the middle ages, sent out three of the greatest swarms of banditti, that ever scourged the earth ; overrun Europe and Asia, from the Mediterranean to the E. ocean, under Attila, Genghis, and Timur ; the former laid waste Rome, the second conquered China and founded a new dynasty, the latter Hindostan and founded the Mogul empire ; have since then greatly declined in power and numbers ; are now a scattered race of herdsmen, in the plains of Central Asia, S. of the Altai mountains ; tributary to China and Russia. The Mongols are

followers of the Lama. They have many religious books, and are zealous in spreading their doctrines.

Three principal divisions. 1. The Proper Mongols, in the E., bordering on Tibet and China; part wandering, part stationary; the most civilized. Language the purest. Tribes related to them. The Kalkas, in the desert of Cobi; Genghis one of their tribe; conquered China in the 14th century; driven out, and now in a barbarous state. The Ortosh, E. of the great wall. 2. The Kalmucs, (Chalmak, Tatar for Freemen); proper name, Dorbon-Orot. Language, since the time of Genghis, mixed with Tatar. Four principal hordes. a. The Choshot, in Tibet, on the Koko-nor, and on the frontiers of China; two divisions, the black and yellow, from the colour of their tents; the latter stationary, the Dalai Lama chosen from among them; the black division rude and nomadic. b. The Sonjors or Soongarians; formidable from 1696 to 1746; then became subject, partly to China, and partly to Russia; the latter withdrew under the protection of China 1770; the most powerful of all; govern Little Bucharía, Turkestan, and the Kirgises. c. The Derbats, on the Volga, under Russia. d. The Torgots, formerly on the Volga, in 1770 withdrew into the Chinese territories. 3. The Burats; around Lake Baikal and along the Russian frontiers; the rudest and most corrupted, in manners and language.

The Mongol language resembles the monosyllabic in poverty of expression and the shortness of its roots, but has derivatives and inflexions, no article; has a church language of an early date, not vernacular; has an alphabet, and abounds in manuscripts, religious, poetical, and historical.

2d FAMILY. THE MANTCHUR, (Man-Tcheu, Chinese); extending from the Mongols to the E. Ocean, and from China to Siberia.—Language very soft, abounds in onomatopies and repetitions, polysyllabic and inflected, but resembles the Chinese in the small number of its roots and their various modifications and signification; a copious and cultivated language, in the more civilized districts bordering China.

Divisions. 1. Mantchu Proper, (Bogdos, Russian); from China and Corea to the Amur; in 1664 conquered China, and still govern it; have derived much civilization from the Chinese; great numbers employed in China, particularly in their armies. Their language highly cultivated by the Emperor, and kept distinct from the Chinese; all the Chinese writings translated into it. There are several wandering tribes, in the remote districts, who speak ruder dialects, the Atchari, Moko, &c. 2. The Tagurian; Da-uri, Russian; formerly occupied the country between the Baikal and the Amur; after the Russian conquest, the greater number passed under the government of China; live now in Tsitsiker, the N. W. province of Manchuria. 3. The Tunguses; proper name, Oewoe, a people. From the Jenesei, through E. Siberia, to the Sea of Ochotsk, and in Tsitsiker; related to the Mantchu, but early separated; nomadic and uncultivated; divided into the Wood and Steppe Tunguses; former in the N., live by fishing and hunting, mixed with the N. Siberian tribes; latter wander over the S. deserts, mixed with the Mongols. On the Sea of Ochotsk called Lamuts. Language, a corrupted branch of Mantchu. 4. Several half savage tribes on the E. ocean, all of the Mantchur family. The Agupi-tase and Ketching-tase, on the Amur, near its mouth; driven by the Russians from Da-uria. The Hamarce, higher up the Amur. The people of Saghalien, Jesso, and the S. Kuriles, are of



this family ; dialects almost as numerous as their villages ; a race of half savage fishermen.

III. STATIONARY AND CIVILIZED PEOPLE N. E. OF CHINA.— Their affinity and origin is not fully established, but their physiognomy is strikingly Mongolian.

1. The Koreans, on the Peninsula N. E. of China ; separated from the Mantchurs by snowy mountains ; originally small tribes, united by conquest ; trace their history to a high antiquity ; conquered by the Chinese, to whom tributary. A feeble people with the Chinese civilization, religion, and writing. Language monosyllabic, or nearly related to that class ; little known ; mixed with much Chinese ; its basis probably peculiar.

2. The Japanese ; from 15 to 30,000,000 ; the most civilized and enterprising of all the E. Asiatics ; have the Mongol conformation, but no direct affinity with any of the Mongolian languages ; inhabit all the proper Japanese islands ; have conquered Jesso, and the S. Kuriles ; have a temporal sovereign at Jeddo, and a nominal religious one, the Daira, at Miaco. Their history goes back to A. C. 660 ; never conquered ; two invasions attempted, 779 and 1281, unsuccessful, perhaps by the Mongols. Language polysyllabic, with numerous inflexions, by means of affixed words or syllables, in this respect resembling the monosyllabic. Have a court and book language, highly cultivated, and many provincial dialects ; have an alphabet of their own, and use the Chinese characters. There are three religions, viz. the Sinto, the oldest idolatry ; the Budsko or Fo, and the Deism of Confutse ; all borrowed from China. They are more jealous of foreigners than the Chinese, for whom they have a mortal hatred.

3. The Lieu-Kieu, Rjuko (Japanese) ; in a cluster of 36 islands, E. of China, and S. of Japan ; a very peaceable and industrious people, now subject to the Chinese, though of different origin ; many Chinese live among them, but speak their own language. The Lieu-Kieu is said to be a branch of the Japanese, mixed with much Chinese.— There are three leading dialects in these islands.

The Malay and Papuan Groups both occupy the same countries, to a considerable extent, and are strangely intermingled. Their physical and moral characters are very distinct, and yet they are found, side by side, through a large portion of the E. islands. There have been some doubts, whether either of these groups should be joined to the Mongolian race. The Malay has been formed into a separate race, and the Papuan united with the Negroes. We have been rather inclined to follow Blumenbach, in uniting the many varieties of men under three races, and have consequently united the Malay with the Mongolian, and from the uncertainty of the proper position of the Papuan, have suffered it to remain under that race, with which it has the nearest local relation.

B. THE MALAY GROUP ; characterised by a brown or olive complexion ; black, coarse, and lank hair, not thin like the Mongolian, but full and flowing ; beard very thin, generally eradicated ; face round with high cheek bones ; nose short, full and broad towards the tip, not flattened ; mouth large ; person rather short, with broad shoulders and slender extremities. They extend from the Peninsula of Malacca, over all the E. Indian and Polynesian islands.— The languages spoken throughout this wide extent, are said to have many radical affinities, and even to be mutually intelligible.



I. The Proper Malays; originated from the Peninsula of Malacca, or as some have supposed, from Sumatra; converted to Mahometanism in the 12th century; since then have spread, as a commercial and piratical people, over the E. ocean from Malabar to N. Guinea. Their language the passage from the monosyllabic to the inflected; has no proper inflexions; effects all its changes by auxiliaries; abounds in vowels and liquids, soft and musical. Two leading dialects, viz. Malay Tallam, High Malay, in Malacca and among the W. Malays, the purest. Malay Passar, Low Malay, on the islands; subdivisions, those of Java and the Moluccas.

II. The Sumatrans. Besides the Papuans in the interior, there are two classes in the island, the old natives, and the new Malays. The latter are the most numerous in Menangkabow and Achen. The former are divided into three nations, who possess a peculiar civilization and literature of a very early date. Some of them Mahometans, greater part heathens. Their languages are all related, and have many affinities with the Malay. 1. The Battas; occupy the N. half of the island, in the interior; the most powerful; language most ancient and peculiar. 2. The Rejangs, in the middle, ancient Malays. 3. The Lampuhn, in the S.; language very guttural.—The people of the Nicobar islands, N. of Sumatra, are olive-coloured; language little known.

III. The Javanese, (Djawa). The language of this island said to be peculiar; has many affinities with the Sanscrit; said to have borrowed their religion and civilization from the Hindoos. There are two principal dialects, viz. Basa Dalam, High Djawa, the court and book language of the native kingdoms in the interior. Basa Luar, the common language; on the coasts mixed with much Malay and Chinese.

IV. The Bugis; the native language of Borneo; spread over the lower parts of that island and Celebes. An active commercial people, in a semi-barbarous state; spread very extensively through the E. Archipelago. The Macassars of Celebes belong to them, and form a separate and powerful nation.

V. Ternata. The original language of the Moluccas, now greatly corrupted with Malay, Bugis, and Dutch. The latter have long possessed these islands, and have printed religious books in their language. Many dialects; that of Savu most cultivated.

VI. Bima. E. half of Sumbawa, and W. part of Ende; allied to the Bugis.

VII. Sumbawa. West half of Sumbawa; also allied to the Bugis.

VIII. Sulu. A very soft language; spoken by the olive coloured natives of the Sulu islands.

IX. The Philippines. There are two principal languages spoken by the olive coloured natives. a. The Tagala, in the N. islands, Luzon and Mindoro. b. The Bissaja, in the S. islands, Magindanao, Solar, &c. All allied to the Malay. There are numerous dialects.

X. The Formosans. The olive coloured natives of this island speak a peculiar language allied to the Malay dialects. The Dutch took the island 1621, cultivated the language, and translated many religious books into it; they were driven out in 1661, and it has since been occupied by the Chinese; half a million of them have settled there; the natives still continue distinct.

The olive coloured people of the E. India islands are all in a state of partial civilization; they carry on an extensive commerce with

each other, and with their great carriers the Chinese and Malays.—The Jawas are the most anciently civilized of the native people, but have long been in an inactive state, particularly since the Dutch have occupied their island. The most powerful and active of the native tribes, at present, are the Battas and the Bugis. The latter rival the Malays in their maritime enterprise. They are the ruling people in Borneo and Celebes, and are bold and independent. All these nations have peculiar alphabets and literatures; their writing is generally on palm leaves, and among the Battas, on bamboos and rattans; it is a kind of engraving rather than writing. The Ternata and Tagala, the original people of the most E. islands, have been broken down by the tyranny of the Dutch and Spaniards. In all these E. islands, the wild and mountainous parts are occupied by the Papuans.

XI. The Polynesians. The olive coloured tribes are generally partially civilized, though barbarous. They cultivated the soil, had boats and carried on an extensive navigation, had a distinction of ranks and a very complicated religious power, but were without the use of the metals or writing, very sanguinary, and addicted to war. In the Society and Sandwich Islands, great improvements have been made by the labours of the missionaries, and by their intercourse with the trading people of Europe and N. America. They may be divided into the Eastern and Western. a. The Eastern; the best known and the most cultivated. Their languages have all a striking affinity, so much so, that the two most distant people, the New Zealanders and Sandwich Islanders, may understand each other. They are very simple in their structure, polysyllabic, with but few inflexions, abound in vowels and combinations of them. They include the Tonga or Friendly islands, language hard; the Society islands, language soft and musical; the Marquesas, like the former; the low S. Islands, language more guttural; Easter Island, guttural; New Zealand, language hard, a very sanguinary race; and the Sandwich Islands, most frequented by trading Europeans. The dialects of the Sandwich islands, Marquesas, Society islands or Tahitian, Tonga islands, and New Zealand, have been grammaticized. b. The Western; have some affinities with the Tagala, very few with the Eastern islanders; include the Pelew islands, language peculiar, the Marian or Ladrone islands, and the Carolines.

C. THE PAPUAN GROUP OR EASTERN NEGROES. These have been considered the same race with the African Negroes, but have some characteristic differences. Their complexion is sooty black or reddish brown; hair growing in tufts, black, very curly, but not frizzled like the Negro's, forming a matted bunch about the head; nose very wide and flat; mouth immoderately large; lips very prominent; chin very short, retiring directly backwards; head disproportionately large; limbs slender; stature very small, about four and a half feet; the entire figure deformed and often hideous. They are found scattered in a wild and savage state through all the E. India islands, and occupy the S. W. Islands of Polynesia, and the whole of Australasia. In some of the wildest mountains of Hindostan, such a race is said to be found. The same is true of the mountains on the E. frontier of Bengal, and through Farther India in general. They occupy the interior mountains of Malacca, where they are perfect savages; also the Andaman islands, and the small islands W. of Sumatra. They are found in the interior of Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, and the Philippines, where they are called Negritos by the Spaniards, and Ygolotes by the natives; some of them gather gold in



the mountains, and have become wealthy. In the Moluccas, (Haraforas, Alforas,) said to be cannibals. They occupy part of Bali, and some others of the E. Sunda islands. They are the only known population of the Papuas, including New Guinea, and the Group of large islands eastward. Most of the natives of New Hebrides are of this class, savage and cannibal. The Fejees, very ferocious and warlike, cannibals. These two groups of islanders have many Tonga words in their languages, from their intercourse with the Tonga islands. They are much stouter than the other Papuans, perhaps different. New Caledonia, decidedly of this race, but indolent and degraded, not ferocious. New Holland and Van Dieman's Land, peopled by small insulated tribes of wretched savages, in the lowest stage of human existence.

D. THE HYPERBOREAN GROUP. This embraces a small, dark coloured, ill shapen race, with tawny skin, black strait hair, small black eyes, and broad flat faces, occupying all the countries within the arctic circle, on both continents; live by hunting and fishing; an easy mild people, savage, but not ferocious; show a good deal of ingenuity in constructing their boats, huts, utensils, &c., and in taking their game. Their languages have not all been traced, but there is little doubt that they may be all referred to one common origin. The resemblance of all those in America, and in N. E. Asia, may be considered certain. The Laplanders resemble this people in their conformation, but from affinity of language, they have been arranged with the Finns.

I. The Samoiedan Family. This includes, besides the proper Samoiedes, some other tribes in N. Siberia, perhaps mixed with the Tatars. 1. The Proper Samoiedes; name from Suoma, Finnish for Swamp; proper name, Ninetz; inhabit the coasts of the Icy sea from the White Sea to the Lena. Two great stems, the Laghe and the Wanuta; dialects numerous, nine collected by F. Adelung. 2. The Narymski and Tomski Ostiaks; a mixed race, half Samoiede, along the Oby to Narym and the mouth of the R. Tom. 3. Kamashe, in Krasnoya, on the right of the Jenesei, half Samoiedes, Shamans. 4. Karagasses and Taiginzes; feeble remains of stronger tribes in upper Tungooska; speak corrupt Samoiede. 5. Tubinski; scattered among the Katchinzi Tatars on the left of the Jenesei; language now lost. 6. Koibales, in Kutzneck and Krasnoya; nomades, formerly schamans, now baptized, mixed with Tatars. 7. Motores; proper name Mati; E. of the Jenesei on the Tuba and the Sajansk mountains; nomades, tributary to the Sonjors, nearly extinct. 8. Sojets, in the higher Sajansk mountains, W. of Lake Baikal; shamans, mixed with Mongols.

II. The Jenesean Ostiaks; speak a peculiar language; on the Jenesei, below upper Tungooska; very savage; two leading dialects, the Imbatski and Pumpokoli. The following tribes are related to them, viz. the Arvinzes, on the Jenesei in Krasnoya, F. Adelung has collected five of their dialects; Kanski, on the Kan, E. of the Jenesei; Assenes, on the Ussotka, among the Krasnoya Tatars.—These three last tribes are nearly extinct.

III. The Jukagirs, Jukadski (Russian); proper name Andon-Domni; between the Jakuts and Tchuktchi, on both sides the lower Indigirka to the N. Ocean; resemble the Samoiedes, not the Jakuts.

IV. The Kamtchadales; proper name, Itelman; originally shamans; a rude and dirty race, now much reduced in numbers; occupy only the S. part of the peninsula, the N. part occupied by the



Koriaks ; a very peculiar people ; language has few affinities ; dialects numerous, 17 collected by F. Adelung.

V. The Kurilians ; occupy the 19 N. Kuriles, under the Russian government ; a peculiar language ; proper name Ujut-Jejeke.

VI. The Ainos ; occupy the S. Kuriles, under Japan, and the interior of Jesso and Saghalien ; a very singular race, bodies covered with black hair ; carry on a trade with the Japanese, and wear their silk ; much reduced in numbers ; but little civilized.

VII. The Tchuktchian Family ; occupy the N. E. corner of Asia ; in their persons and language they have a near relation to the Eskimos. They extend S. to Kamtchatka, and the sea of Ochotsk, and W. to the Kovima. 1. The Koriaks ; in the S. around the Gulf of Anadyr ; 3 tribes, viz. the settled-Koriaks on the coast, the rein deer Koriaks nomadic, and the Elutelat, in N. Kamtchatka, with a softer dialect than the two former. 2. The Tchuktchi ; at the N. E. point of Asia, live like the Samoiedes, savage, schamans, language softer and more hissing than the Koriak ; said that the two people understand each other.

VIII. The Aleutians ; occupy the chain of islands extending from Alashka towards Kamtchatka, in four groups, including Onalashka. All of one origin and language, with many dialects ; has no affinity with the Kamtchadale, but many with the Tchuktchi and Eskimo.

IX. The Eskimo Family (Karalit) ; extending along the N. side of the American continent, from Behring's straits to Labrador and Greenland, and along the W. coast, from Alashka to Prince William's sound. They are allied to the Tchuktchi and Aleutians, and probably of the same origin. They are generally found near the sea coast, as they subsist almost entirely by fishing and catching seals, at which they are very dexterous. They may be divided into two branches, the E. and the W. 1. The Eastern includes the Greenlanders, and the Eskimos of Labrador, and the N. shores of Hudson's Bay. They probably range along the entire N. coast of America ; were found by Franklin and M'Kenzie, at the mouth of Copper Mine and M'Kenzie's Rivers ; very hostile to the Indians, from whom they differ entirely in persons, dispositions, and habits. The language of all these people very similar, polysynthetic, abounding in sharp gutturals or clucking sounds. 2. The Western ; along the W. coast of America, as far S. as Prince William's sound ; N. at Norton's sound and Behring's Bay, called there Yakutat. The Konægan, the nation inhabiting Kodiak and Alashka. The Tchugatzi, further S., insulated by the Kinaitzi, a nation of Americans.

E. THE AMERICAN GROUP ; Aboriginal Americans. This has the general characters of the race, with some peculiarities. The complexion reddish, or copper-coloured ; hair black, very coarse and straight, extending very low on the forehead and temples ; beard scanty, carefully eradicated ; forehead low and flat, facial angle  $73\ 1-2^{\circ}$  ; eyes deep set ; nose broad and flattish, generally arched and sometimes rather aquiline, hooked at the tip ; face broad and square ; figure generally large and muscular, in some of the tribes Herculean. The independent natives are almost entirely in a savage state ; the Araucanians in Chili the most civilized. At the first conquest of Mexico and S. America by the Spaniards, there were two powerful and civilized nations on the table lands of the Andes ; their remains now in a state of subjection to their conquerors. In the settled parts of N. America and the W. Indies, the natives have almost entirely disappeared. The race there will probably become extinct. The languages of America are very difficult, highly complex in their structure, or polysynthetic. The

general affinities of the Indians, in the E. of N. America, have been traced with some success ; in other parts but little has been done towards their arrangement. The number of tribes is very great, and each has some peculiarities of dialect. We shall not attempt to give a complete enumeration of them, but only some of the leading divisions. No American language was cultivated as a written language by the natives, yet few people have cultivated oratory more carefully than some of the N. American tribes. Some of the small tribes, on the lower Mississippi and the Orinoco, have preserved their languages, when in subjection to stronger tribes, till on the very borders of extinction.

The native languages of a part of N. America have been arranged under a few leading families,\* viz.

I. The Lenni Lennape. One of the most extensive of the N. American languages ; from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, and N. W. to the Rocky mountains, and from the Eskimos to the Ohio ; one of the softest of the native languages. Two general divisions ; the E. and W.

1. The Eastern divided into, a. The Delawares or proper Lenni-Lennape (native men) ; originally on the Delaware and Susquehanna, now in Ohio and Indiana. The Munsees were a tribe of them. b. The Narragansets, including the Pequots and the Natives ; on the S. E. coast of N. England, nearly extinct. c. The Mohegans or Moheakanuh ; originally extended from the Narragansets to the Hudson and Canada ; only a few remaining. d. The Abenakis ; in Maine and Nova Scotia ; from the St. Lawrence to the two former ; the Penobscots, Echemins, Micmacs, &c. of this division.

2. The Western ; divided into three branches. A. The S. ; originally occupied the whole country from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, S. of the former division ; drove out the Tuscaroras from Virginia. a. The Shawanese, originally from Florida, then occupied the country on the Ohio ; the Kickapoos, a branch of them. b. The Miamies, between the great lakes and the Ohio. The Ouitanons, Illinois, Peorias, and Pottawottamies, branches of them. B. Middle branch. a. The Chipeways, including the proper Chipeways, the Crees, the Algonkins, the Ottawas, &c. ; along the great lakes to the sources of the Mississippi and lake Winnipeg. b. The Knistenaux ; from Labrador, around Hudson's bay, to Lake Winnipeg, up the Saskashawin to Beaver R., and down the Missinippi to Hudson's bay. Language nearest allied to the Algonkin. C. N. Branch. The Chipewyans ; in-

---

\* A writer in the N. American Review, Jan. 1826, (Gov. Cass, of Michigan) has arranged the Indians in the territories of the U. States, under the following heads, viz. the Wyandot or Huron, including the tribe of that name, and the Six Nations or Iroquois : the Chippewa or Algonkin, including the Chippewas, Ottawas, Potawatamies, Sacs and Foxes, (Saukies and Ottogamies), Shawanese, Kickapoos, Menomomies, Miamies, and Delawares, arranged in the order of their affinity ; originally extending from the Penobscot to the Chesapeake, and from the Atlantic to Lake Superior : the Sioux (Dahcotah), including the proper Sioux, Iowas, Ottoes, Missouris, and Winnebagoes, in one division, and the Arkansas and Quapaws, the Osages, Kansas, Mahas, and Poncas, in another : the Pawnee, including the Pawnees and the Arickaras : and the southern Indians, including the Cherokees, Choklawas, and Creeks.



clude all the Indians N. of the Knistenaux, to the Eskimos, and from Hudson's bay to the Rocky mountains. Language allied to the Knistenaux.

II. The Iroquois.—Once extended S. to N. Carolina, W. to the Wabash, E. to the Hudson, and N. to the great lakes. Formed an extensive confederacy, called the Five Nations. Proper name Konungzi-Oniga, (confederated people). Consisting of the Mohawks, Senecas, and Onondagas, who formed the first legion; and the Oneidas and Cayugas, who formed the second legion. They then received the Tuscaroras, who were driven out of Virginia, as a 6th Nation. They are now confined to a few villages in New-York and U. Canada. The Wyandots S. of Lake Erie, and the Hurons of Canada, are tribes of this family.

III. The southern Indians of the U. States. 1. The Woccons in N. Carolina, extinct. The Catahbas, in S. Carolina, only one village, once a powerful nation, extending, with its kindred tribes, from Virginia to Florida. The Yamasees and Coosas, farther S., destroyed by the Creeks. 2. The Muscogeas or Creeks, in Georgia and Alabama; a recent people, who exterminated the more ancient race; formed a powerful confederacy; several tribes, viz. the Seminoles in Florida, the Uches, Cowetas, &c.; in a declining state.— 3. The Chickasaws and Choctaws, (Chikasas and Chaktas), in Mississippi; two nations of one Family, who invaded, and drove out or exterminated the earlier tribes in that quarter. 4. The Cherakees; on the Tennessee, N. of the Creeks; two divisions, the mountaineers, and lowlanders; an earlier and lighter coloured race than the two former.

IV. The Nations of the Lower Mississippi and Florida, the *Mobilian*. The country along the gulf of Mexico originally occupied by many small nations; now extinct, or in very small numbers W. of the Mississippi. The principal early nations, 1. The Timuacas, in E. Florida, around St. Augustine; extinct; language peculiar, the Spaniards have books in it. 2. The Apalachees, in W. Florida, extending N. to the Allegany mountains; driven out by the Creeks and Choctaws; now, with a few small tribes of kindred origin, in Lower Louisiana, viz. the Pacanas, the Pascagoulas, and the Biloxis; emigrated from Mobile in the last century. 3. The Natchez; originally a powerful and cultivated people, on the Lower Mississippi; extirpated in 1730. The Tensas, on the Red river, perhaps a remnant.— 4. The Tunicas, originally on the Mississippi near Avoyelles, now a remnant on the Red river.

V. Nations of S. Louisiana, W. of the former. 1. The Caddoes or Cadodakis; on Red river, and in the neighbouring parts of Texas; include many small tribes, viz. the Nadacos, Nabidaches, Adayes, Nacogdoches, &c. 2. The Quapaws, on the S. side of the Arkansa and the Washita. 3. Many tribes S. of them, little known, viz. the Bedies, on Trinity river; the Mayas, on St. Bernard's Bay; the Cances, along the coast nearly to Vera Cruz, hostile to the Spaniards; the Atacapas, along the coast from St. Bernard's to Louisiana; the Apalousas, in Louisiana, &c.; most of these are fast disappearing.

VI. The Pani Nation, (Pawnees); on the Platt and Kansa rivers; in three bands, viz. the Great Panis, the Wolf, and the Republicans; raise corn, have horses, hunt, and make war on the Indians of the Plains westward. Language, guttural, allied to the Sioux. The Ricaras, on the Upper Mississippi, remains of 10 Pani tribes, greatly reduced by the Sioux. The Towcas or Towiakis, a tribe of Panis,

Missouri



on the Red river, above Nachitoches. The Towekenoes and Tonkas, W. on the Colorado, probably related.

VII. The Osage nation; proper name Washash; including the Winnebagoes on the Fox river and Green Bay; the Ioways on the Desmoines; the Missouris, remains of a numerous nation on the Lower Missouri; the two last now associated with the Ottoes; the Ottoes, on the Lower Missouri, E. of the Panis; the Mahas, on the Missouri above the Platt; the Poncas, allied to the former; the Kanzas, on the Kanza and Arkansa rivers, W. of the Osages; the Osages or Washash, the leading tribe of the nation, from the Osage to the Arkansa.

VIII. The Fox Nation; extend from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi, and westward to the Missouri, S. of the Sioux. In alliance with them against the Chippewas. A recent nation in these parts; conquered and drove out the Missouris and the Illinois, and other tribes of the Osage and Lennape nations. The Sauks, and Otogamies or Foxes, associated on the Mississippi. The Menomonies, on Green bay. Language peculiar.

IX. The Naudowessis or Sioux Nation. Proper name, Narcotah or Darcotah. On the Upper Mississippi, and over the extensive plains to the Upper Missouri and the Saskashawin. A very peculiar and powerful people, nomadic, warlike; have gained an ascendancy over all the nations in that quarter. Language peculiar, harsh and guttural. Several confederated tribes or bands; the principal, the Minowa-Kantons, the Wahpatons, and the Sistasoone, on the Upper Mississippi and its branches; the Yanktons, wander from the Mississippi to the Missouri; the Tetons, on the Missouri, from the Mahas to the Minetarees, the most extensive; the Washpeconte, on the Desmoines and St. Peters; the Assiniboins or Stone Indians, on the Saskashawin, a tribe of Sioux, now associated with the Knistenaux.

X. Nations on the Upper Missouri, E. of the Rocky mountains.

1. The Nehethawa, extending S. from the sources of the Saskashawin, including the Blood Indians, the Blackfoots, and the Paegans.—
2. The Minetarees or Fall Indians, from the S. branch of the Saskashawin to the Yellow Stone. Both these have some relation to the Chippewas.
3. The Sussees and Sussitongs, on the Red river of Winnipeg; related to the Sioux.
4. The Shoshonees or Snake Indians, in the Rocky mountains around the sources of the Missouri.—
5. The Mandans, on the Upper Missouri above the Ricaras.

XI. The Paduca nation; a wandering, predatory race, without fixed habitations, in the great plains at the foot of the Rocky mountains, from New Mexico to the Missouri; little known; including the Jetans or Camanches, the Crows, the Arrapahoes, and the Kiawas.

Several of these W. divisions, particularly the 5th, 10th and 11th, are very uncertain, and rather founded on locality than language.

The Nations on the W. coast of N. America, N. of Mexico, are little known. They may be arranged under the following local divisions.

I. N. W. Coast, from the Eskimos, at 60° lat. or at Prince William's Sound, to Nootka. The Nations, N. and N. W. of this division, are related to the Eskimos. Those, within these limits, have some affinities in language, to the Mexicans.

1. The Wakash nation, at Nootka and Prince George's sounds.
2. The Atnahs, at Fitzhugh's Sound, visited by M'Kenzie, considerably civilized.—

The Nagaili, E. of them, near the Rocky mountains, allied to the

Chipewyans. 3. The Kolushes or Sitkas, around Norfolk Sound, (Ishinkitana); occupy the greater part of the country N. of  $50^{\circ}$ , from Queen Charlotte's Islands, along nearly the whole Russian Coast, to the Eskimos; language nasal. 4. The Ugal-jachmutzi, around Mt. St. Elias. 5. The Kinaitzi, between  $59^{\circ}$  and  $62^{\circ}$ , on the coast. The languages of the three last have been grammatized by the Russians; synthetic, have many affinities to the Eskimo.

II. N. W. coast, from Nootka to California. 1. In New California, numerous languages, little known; said to be seventeen S. of St. Francisco. Two nations around Monterey, who speak different languages; the Escelen and Rumsen. Three around St. Francisco, with dialects of one common language. 2. The nations or tribes on the Columbia and its branches, from the Pacific to the Rocky mountains; very numerous; about 100 are enumerated. They have been included under one great nation, the *Flatheads* or *Pallote-pallor*, extending to the Rocky mountains and the borders of New Mexico.

III. Nations in the N. of New Mexico; some of them powerful and stationary, quite civilized, independent, hostile to the Spaniards; others live peaceably under the Spanish government. 1. The Anpaches, from the Black mountains of N. Mexico to Cuvilla; enemies of the Paducas; have extended themselves to the Pacific. The Yutas, around the sources of the Del Norte, allied to them. 2. The Navahoes, in the mountains N. W. of Santa Fe; stationary and independent; language said to be related to the Mexican. 3. The Tous and Pickoories, in villages near Santa Fe. 4. The Moquis, on the Gila; early civilized; allied to the Anpaches.

IV. Californian nations; originally from the N.; three head dialects or languages, viz. the Pericu, S. nearly extinct; the Guaicura, in the middle, grammatized; the Cochimi, N. from  $25^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$  lat.

The languages of Central America, or those under the Spanish government N. of the isthmus, have been more cultivated than the preceding. Many of them have been grammatized by the Spanish missionaries, or the educated natives, and many translations have been made into them. A large number, particularly in the W. Indies, are now extinct. They may be arranged under the following local heads.

I. Languages N. of Anahuac, to the rivers Gila and Del Norte, including the greater part of N. Mexico occupied by the Spaniards.

1. Cora, much allied to the Mexican, on the coast of New Leon. 2. Tepehuana, on the W. coast S. of  $25^{\circ}$ ; Topia, N. of  $25^{\circ}$ ; five others adjacent. The Tubar on the river Sinaloa. 3. Tarahumara, E. of the former, extending N. to  $30^{\circ}$  in the mountains, borders on the Anpaches. 4. In Sinaloa; Zuaqui, S. adjoining the Tubar; Maya, N. on the river Mayo; Guaravi, the common language on the coast; Yaqui, N.; Akoma: all said to be dialects of one language. 5. Pima, Eudeve, Opata, and several others, in Pimeria; N. to the Gila, and E. to the mountains; related to the Tarahumara. The Pima grammatized.

II. Languages of Anahuac, or the Plateau of Mexico, and the territories adjacent. The term, Anahuac, applied to the empire of Montezuma, the seat of great power, and a high degree of civilization, at its conquest by the Spaniards. Government despotic; religion idolatrous, sanguinary; had no writings, nor literature; recorded events by signs and paintings. The seat of the empire in the vale of Mexico; surrounded by a great number of tributary nations, with



many distinct languages ; remains of these nations and languages still existing, in the Indian population of Mexico. The principal languages are, 1. The Mixteca, in Chiapa and Oaxaca ; early civilized, have left monuments ; still spoken, six dialects, grammatized by Los Reyes, most cultivated around Tleposcolula. 2. The Totonaca, around Vera Cruz ; said to have been driven out of Anahuac, civilized, grammatized by Bonilla, four dialects. 3. The Azteca or Mexican ; originally from the N. ; conquered Anahuac, and became the ruling language of all Mexico, as far as Nicaragua ; preceded by several nations of the same stock, viz. the Toltecas, Nahuatlachi, Chalcos, Tepanecas, Colhui, Tlascalas, &c. The Aztecas followed in the 15th century, and founded their empire, which extended S. to Darien. Their language the basis of the others ; has many dialects. 4. The Huasteca, N. of Anahuac to the Gulf of Mexico, has much affinity with the languages of Yucatan. 5. The Othomi, in the mountains N. of Mexico, blended with the wandering Chichimacas. The Macahui, in Mechoacan, a dialect, said to be monosyllabic.—Originally belonged to the Nahuatlachi ; related to the Azteca. 6. Mechoacan ; originally an independent kingdom, N. W. of Mexico ; occupied, in the N. E., by the Othomi ; the rest by two distinct nations, the Perindas and the Tarascas ; last highly cultivated, with a musical language.

III. Languages of S. Mexico and Guatimala. 1. The Mayas, in Yucatan and Tobasco ; said to have spread to the greater Antilles ; many traces of ancient civilization among them ; allied to the Pokonchi ; grammatized. 2. The Pokonchi ; around Amatitan, and in the mountains ; grammatized. The Utlateca, around Guatimala. The Catchikel, around Zumpango. These three allied. 3. The Kichi, in Verapaz. 4. In Nicaragua, four languages, viz. the Chorotega, the oldest ; the Corabichi ; the Chondal, in the mountains, extended to Oaxaca and Honduras ; and the Orotina.

IV. The languages of the W. India islands. These are quite extinct, only a few words remain ; the native population early extirpated by the Spaniards. Those of Cuba and Jamaica said to have resembled the Maya of Yucatan. Those of Hayti and the Lucayas, peculiar ; a cultivated and numerous people. The Caribbee islands, as far as Porto-rico, inhabited by the Caribbees from S. America ; only a few individuals remain.

The languages of S. America do not yet admit of an arrangement, according to their affinities ; they must therefore be arranged from their localities. When the Spaniards conquered the country, they found cultivated nations, along the table lands of the Andes, as far as Chile. The Peruvian empire and language extended over the greater part of them. None of the S. American languages were cultivated as written languages. The natives, in the low and wooded countries of S. America, were originally savages.

I. The N. W. mountains to the Isthmus of Darien. 1. On the Magdalena, and the adjoining mountains, a great number of tribes with different languages ; ten said to be extant. Three nations, of later arrival, and different from the earlier inhabitants, settled on the Plateau of Bogota ; quite civilized ; (the Bochica, Namkethaba, and Zuki). The Panches, rude, resembled the Omaguas. The Musi or Muysca, on the borders of Bogota, numerous, now extinct ; their language grammatized by Lugo. On the N. coast, from Maracaibo to Rio Hacha, two powerful nations, who have long resisted the Spaniards, still independent ; the Goahiras W. and the Coci-



pais, E. 2. Popayan and Darien. Many nations or tribes founding Popayan, and along the chain of mountains N. to Darien ; 52 said to have been found in Popayan ; civilized like those of Bogota. The Guanaca and Cacanuca still extant, guttural. The natives of Darien savage, called Caribbees, but improperly ; only a few remains of their language ; called, in Veragua, Huaimi ; in Darien, Urabe.

II. N. Coast of S. America, along the lower Oronoco and the coast from Surinam to Maracaibo. Many nations and languages, all having an affinity to the Caraihs ; originally savages. The principal are, 1. The Tamanacs ; on the Oronoco below the Ottomacs, and on the Cuchivero ; three tribes on the coast of Paria. 2. The Arawacs ; on the coast of Guiana, around Surinam and Berbice, S. of the Caraihs. Two nations, in their vicinity, speak a similar language, viz. the Wakaias and Wacanas. 3. The Caraihs, on the coast, and in the interior of Guiana, N. of the Arawacs ; originally extended from Porto Rico, through the Caribbees, to the Amazon, and in the interior to the Upper Oronoco ; said to have come from Florida. The Guaranos, on the islands in the Delta of the Oronoco.

III. On the Upper Oronoco and its W. branches. The principal languages are, 1. The Yarura, from the Meta to the Casanare and Caqueta, and to the foot of the mountains of New Grenada ; fishermen and hunters. 2. The Betoï, Airica, and Situfa ; three dialects of one language ; on the Casanare, and in the forests of Airica. 3. The Ottomaks ; on the Oronoco, N. of the Yarura, extending eastward towards Guiana ; a powerful, but savage people ; language harsh. The Guamas, at the mouth of the Apure, speak a different language. From the reports of the missionaries, 22 tribes, speaking different languages, have been found on the Oronoco and its branches.

IV. Between the Rio Negro and the Upper Oronoco. Principal languages. 1. The Maipures ; an extensive language, with many dialects, on the Upper Oronoco, around and above the falls, on the Venturi, and the Rio Negro or Guainia. Principal dialects ; the Cabras, formerly extended to the Atlantic ; Guipunavi, a race of conquerors on the Upper Oronoco ; the Parani and Maipure, said to have been cannibals. The Maipures occupy the whole of the Upper Oronoco, and part of the Lower ; their language has many affinities with the Moxo and Tamanac, grammatized by Gili. 2. The Salivi ; an agricultural people, in a mission on the Vichada, 5° N. ; much reduced by the Caraihs. The Atures, at the falls of the Oronoco, and the Quaquas, wild, in the forests of the Cuchivero, use a similar language, harsh and nasal. 3. The Guaivis ; two dialects, the Guaivis and Ciricoas ; on the left side of the Oronoco, N. of the Salivi ; few in numbers. 4. On the Oronoco, near its source, S. of the Arawacs, several tribes, language not known, viz. the Massanau, Kajukussianu, Assawanu, &c. 5. The Achagua, an agricultural people near the Maipures ; language very soft, originally distinct, but now mixed with the Maipure.

V. E. of Quito, on the Marañon to the Rio Negro. 1. The Omaguas, a powerful nation of river navigators, on the Amazon and its branches, from the Oronoco to the Ucayale and the Tocantin.—Language peculiar, has many affinities to the Guaraní. Tribes and dialects numerous. 2. In the forests extending E. of the mountains between the Amazon and the Upper Oronoco, and in the plains along the base of the mountains, extending as far N. as Popayan, are a great number of tribes and languages little known. They are all wandering and uncivilized ; some of them are found among the

mountains. The principal are the Xeberos, on the pampas at the foot of the mountains; Encaballados, or horsemen, on the Upper Napo, a peculiar language with five dialects; the Quixos, descendants of the ancient Quitos, nearly rooted out by the Peruvians; the Yameas along the Amazon, language very hard; the Mainas on the Pestana river: the language of the two last grammatized.

VI. E. of Peru to the Ucayale, N. of Paraguay. Originally savages; many Jesuit missionaries scattered among them, in the provinces of Chiquitos and Moxos. 1. The Zamucas, S. of the Chiquitos; three dialects; many tribes wandering in the forests. 2. The Chiquitos; a numerous people in the province of that name; originally five dialects, three extinct. 3. The Moxos; a numerous and widely scattered nation, in the province of Moxos; language cultivated by the missionaries. 4. The Mobimi, Cayubabi, Itonami, and Sapiboconi; in the missions of Moxos; their languages have some, but not entire affinities. 5. The Panos, included many nations, N. of Moxos and E. of Cusco, to the Ucayale and Brazil; language harsh and sibilant; made great use of hieroglyphics; some of them, between Cusco and La Paz, had considerable civilization, had stone houses and roads; other tribes, on the Pampas and in the forests, less known, viz. the Canesiana, Rema, Pina, &c.

VII. On the W. side of the Paraguay, extending N. to the mountains and savannas of N. Chaco; including a great number of nations and languages, more than 20 enumerated, many of them nearly or quite extinct, intermingled with the W. Guaranis. Many missions of the Jesuits established among them; some of their languages cultivated. Principal nations. The Guana, on the E. side of the Paraguay from  $21^{\circ}$  to  $26^{\circ}$ , language guttural. The Mbaya, the most powerful of these nations, on the E. side of the Paraguay, from  $21^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$ , language grammatized. The Payagua, a powerful tribe, lived on the Paraguay in boats by fishing, now subject to the Spaniards, from  $21^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$ , language peculiar. The Pitilago and Toba, united, in Chaco, on the Pilcomayo and Vermejo; the latter language grammatized. The Abipou and Mokoby, united, in Chaco,  $28^{\circ}$ , on the Vermejo; their languages similar, grammatized by Dobrizhoffer. The Vilela, numerous, in Tucuman, in the forests of the Vermejo; language grammatized. The Lule, on a lake near the Pilcomayo, remains of an extensive nation, language cultivated by the Jesuits.

VIII. E. of the two former divisions to the Atlantic, and along the coast from the Amazon to the La Plata, including Brazil. Besides a great number of small scattered tribes little known, there is one very extensive nation, the *Guaranis*. All uncivilized, hunters and fishermen.

1. The Guarani nation; spread over the whole of Brazil, from Guiana S., along the coast, to  $32^{\circ}$ , and the Parana, and in the interior to the Moxos, & crossing the Paraguay, S. of the Chiquitos to the Andes. A powerful but savage and wandering race; language nasal and guttural. Three principal divisions. 1. The S. on the Paraguay and Uruguay, from  $27^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$ ; nearly all christianized by the Jesuits; language grammatized. 2. The W. Guarani; crossed the Paraguay at a comparatively recent period; language little known; several tribes; the principal, the Chiraguana between the Pilcomayo and St. Cruz, and the Guarayi in Moxos and Tucuman. 3. The N. Guarani, Tupi or Brazilians; occupy a large part of Brazil; numerous tribes; 15 enumerated by Laet; all speak dialects of one language, the *Tupian*, cultivated by the missionaries. The natives



on the coast, and in the more cultivated districts of Brazil, are now subject to the whites; peaceable, but indolent and degraded. In the interior they are still savages. Besides the Guaranis, there are many other tribes little known, not related to them. 2. In Brazil, 51 tribes enumerated, who speak different languages from the Tupi; they are scattered over the country, from the sea coast to Cuyaba and Matto Grosso; the best known are the Kiriri near Baia, the Curumare on the Tocantin, the Guacure in Matto Grosso, and the Aimure in Ilheos. 3. Four nations, in the forests between the Paraguay and Parana, N. of the Guaraní missions, little known, viz. the Guachika, the Echibia, the Guaniana, and the Guayaki. 4. S. of the Guaranis, seven nations, originally occupying all the country between the Parana and La Plata and the Atlantic; three exterminated, the Yaro, Bohane, and Chana. The Charrua and Minuane, united, on the E. side of the Uruguay, between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $32^{\circ}$ ; languages distinct. The Guenoa, on the E. side of the Paraguay, N. of the former; language said by Hervas, to be the root of all in this section. The Kasigua, E. side of the Uruguay, N. of St. Angelo; language peculiar.

IX. S. point of America, on the W. to Chile, on the E. to the La Plata.

1. The Moluches (warriors) or Araucos, inhabited the E. and W. sides of the Cordilleras, from Peru to the straits of Magellan; divided into three sections, the Picunche N., the Pehuenche M., and the Huilleche S. The Arauco language has many affinities with the Quichua or Peruvian. In the S. of Chile, the Araucos have established a strong republic, which has long resisted the Spaniards, and is still independent. They are half civilized, brave and high spirited, and stand at the head of all the American aborigines. Their language has been grammatized. The natives of the Archipelago of Chiloe, on the coast of S. Chile, are a smaller and less hardy race, than those of the adjoining continent. They live by fishing, and were early conquered by the Spaniards. 2. Tehuelhet. Proper name, Tehuel-canny, southern men; a race of wandering horsemen, from the straits of Magellan, on the plains, far northward. Five dialects; one on both sides of the straits; the rest N. on the plains or pampas. 3. The Puelches, E. people; inhabit the plains around the mouth of the La Plata, S. to the Rio Negro and Colorado, and W. to the Pehuenches; language peculiar; a race of savage horsemen, called Pampas by the Spaniards; fast diminishing; three dialects. 4. The people of Terra del Fuego and the adjoining islands; a race of miserable savages; languages all similar, very guttural; three dialects, the Kemenetes, Kennekas, and Karaikas.

X. The Coast and Mountains of Peru. Before the conquest by the Spaniards, the seat of the powerful and civilized Empire of the Peruvians, extending from  $1^{\circ} 14' N.$ , 54 leagues N. of Quito, to  $35^{\circ} S.$  lat. including a large part of the Andes and the low country of Peru. The Peruvians were a mild, cultivated people; their religion was the worship of the Sun, from which their Incas claimed to be descended; it was not sanguinary like the Mexicans. They had paved roads, houses of stone, and large cities. They had no writing nor literature. They communicated their civilization to some of the other nations of the Andes. Such people were found N. in Bogota and Popayan, and S. in Chile, and along the E. slope of the Andes in Moxos and Chiquitos. All the early civilization of the American continent was found at its discovery, on the plateaus of the Cordille-



ras in Mexico and Peru. The rest of the natives, if we except the Natchez, were in a savage state. The civilization of Mexico and Peru was of a low order, and like that of E. Asia, rather material than intellectual. In many parts, both of N. & S. America, are found monuments, which indicate a higher degree of civilization, than that of the present race of natives.

The languages of Peru were the following, still used by the native Indians. 1. The Quichua, the court language of the Incas; spoken in Quito, Peru, and a large part of Tucuman and Chile. Dialects; the Quitana, in Quito; the Lamano, in Truxillo; the Chinchaisuya, in Lima; the Cuzcutana, in Cuzco, the purest and most cultivated; and the Calchagui, in Tucuman. The extreme dialects differed considerably. 2. The Aymara; an extensive nation and language in La Paz and Potosi, from the Pilcomayo to the W. foot of the Andes; a civilized people, subject to the empire of Peru; bordering on the W. Guaranis; divided into eight tribes; language cultivated, had some affinity to the Quichua, has been grammatized. 3. The Puquina; in La Paz, and on the islands in Lake Titicaca or Chuquito; civilized, very much attached to their language; the Quichua, the language of religion; language grammatized. 4. The Yunka-Mochica; in the Valle Chica and its neighbourhood; said to be still extant.

### III. THE AFRICAN OR NEGRO RACE.

Characterized by a skull compressed laterally, and a narrow face, a prominent muzzle and retiring chin; forehead flat and receding, facial angle  $70^{\circ}$ ; nose broad and flat; mouth prominent, lips thick and more or less everted, lower jaw projecting before the upper; limbs ill shapen, particularly the lower extremities; complexion and eyes deep black; hair black, and woolly or frizzled. Some of the tribes, particularly of Guinea and Congo, are large and robust; others, as the Hottentots, small and slender, more like the Papuans. These latter have been called Negroes, but are a much more diminutive and ill shapen race, with a more prominent muzzle and receding chin; hair rather spirally twisted than frizzled, growing in tufts, very bushy. We have arranged them under the second race, more from their locality than their character. They might be arranged as a separate race, or as a group under the African or Negro.

The proper Negroes inhabit all Africa, S. of the great desert and Abyssinia. The northern limit is not exactly defined. The Moors or Arabs are found on the Senegal, and the proper Abyssinians are either of Arab or Nubian origin, and not Negroes. But people of the Negro race are found in Bornou and Dar-Fur farther N., and they form the ruling people in Sennaar. None of the Negroes have been found in a state of high civilization. Some of their tribes, as those of Ashantee and Dahomey, and others in Congo and Zanguebar, have formed extensive and populous communities, under strong and despotic governments, but they are ferocious and even cannibal, with but few of the arts, and none of the charities of civilization. None of their languages have been written or cultivated. Some of the N. tribes, who have become Mahometan, read the Koran, and write in the Arabic character. The Negro languages are but little known, and are, as yet, incapable of a regular arrangement. We have therefore classed them according to their locality.

I. Nigritia; country along the Niger and upper Nile, and northward towards the great desert.

1. People, whose characters are not entirely Negro, but approach them. a. In the W. part of S. Sahara. The following are said by Leo Africanus, to speak a common language :—Gualata in an oasis, Jinne on the Niger, Malli in the mountains S., Tombuctoo and Cebra on the Niger, Gago S. of them. b. In Sudan, or the E. part of S. Sahara. The following enumerated by Leo:—Guber, Kasena, or Kashna, Wangara, Begarmi, Kanem, &c. c. Foulahs, at the mouth of the Senegal, and in Bondou, N. E., probably Fellata Arabs, stationary and agricultural.

These people, excepting the W. Foulahs, are divided by Leo, according to their languages, into two stocks—the Guber, E., including the section b., and the Sungay, W., including the section a. They are probably a mixed race of Berbers and Negroes.

2. Negroes on the Nile and Niger. a. Bornou (Birni); many dialects—the principal are the Birniby in the capital of Bornou, the Mpada N., the Affadeh E., and the Mozam-Kamma farther E.; said to be all similar. b. Bergoo (Bargu), Mobba or Darsela; dependent on Bornou, S. E.; said to be 20 dialects in Mobba. Shillooks, between Dar-Fur and Abyssinia; the Bahar el Abiad passes through their country, Tembele their capital; heathens; a part of them have conquered Sennaar, and are the ruling people there, Mahometans, the Fungee of the Arabs. Dahera, in the great plain between the Nile and Dender; originally slaves, from the S.; employed in the armies of Sennaar. c. Dar-Fur; S. W. of Dongola, a large kingdom with several tributaries, Kardofan, Begoo, &c.; Negroes, but Mahometans. Zeghawa, an adjoining kingdom of considerable power. Dar-Runga; an adjoining independent state; language different from the Furian. Dar-Kulla, visited for its slaves, part of them copper coloured, heathen.

II. W. Africa, between the Senegal and Cape Negro on the Atlantic, thence E. & N. to the Mountains of the Moon, and those bordering the sources of the Nile. Inhabitants, proper Negroes. 1. Jalofs, S. of the Senegal on the coast. 2. Sereres, a race of confederated republicans, in the mountains adjoining the Jalofs and Mandingos. 3. Serrewallis, between Bondou and Bambuk; language extends to Kaarta and N. Bambarra. 4. Mandingos; an extensive people between the Senegal and Gambia, and on the upper Gambia; also in the mountains E. of Sierra Leone; a finer and more civilized race than the other negroes, including Bambarra, Bambuk, the Jallonkas and Sokkos, and the Soosoos E. of Sierra Leone. Language of the last grammatized. 5. Feloops, on the coast S. of the Gambia, including the Banyon, the Timaney, and the Bullom; language of the last grammatized. 6. Kanga, Mangree, and Gien, S. of Sierra Leone to Cape Palmas, on the Mesurado. 7. Quoja and Hondo, on the Grain coast. 8. Isenessi and Quagua, on the Ivory coast. 9. Fantees or Aminos; an extensive people including the Feetees, Fantees, Akripon, Aminos, and Akkim; all on the Ivory coast; speak several dialects of one language; the Danes have grammatized it. Behind them, in the interior, is Tembu, the capital of a large kingdom. 10. The Akras, including the Adampi; language of small extent, studied by the Danes. 11. Ada on the Rio Volta and the W. limits of the Slave coast. 12. The Ashantee or Assianti; a powerful people, on the upper Rio Negro, in the interior; now the ruling state in W. Guinea; hostile to the

Fantees whom they have greatly reduced. The Kassenti adjoining them. The Krepees, on the coast, S. E. of the Volta. 13. The Whidahs, including Whidah or Judah, a powerful kingdom, on the Slave coast; the Papaas at Popo; Watje, an extensive state, in the interior, on the borders of Amina; Ardrah, in the interior of Whidah; Dahomey or Foy, still farther in the interior, the most powerful kingdom in this quarter; all of them speak similar languages. 14. Benin, including Calbra on the coast around Calabar R., the Camaccons near them, and the Gonseloos farther S., little known. 15. Carabari, on the river Calabar; Ibo adjoining them; Mokko and Anziko, E. of Loango, little known. 16. The Congos, including Loango N. of the Zaire; Kakongo or Malinbi, next S.; Congo, a large kingdom S. of the Zaire; Camba, in the interior of N. Congo; Angola, including Benguela, S. of the R. Donde; Mandonga, in the interior of the latter, driven out of Benguela by the Angolese. All speak languages of one stock, cultivated by the Catholic missionaries, and divided into three head dialects, Loango, Congo, and Angola.

III. E. Africa, from the Indian Ocean, N. to Abyssinia and the mountains of the Moon, and W. to the Laputa mountains and the S. E. borders of Congo. All the E. coast, from Abyssinia to Mozambique, has been overrun and occupied by the Arabs, since the century after Mahomet. They speak Arabic, from Arabia to Quiloa; remains of their colonies in Johanna and Madagascar. The natives of this part have some characteristic differences from the proper negroes; their hair is longer and less frizzled, in some tribes straight; skin browner, particularly in the S.; on the whole a finer race.

1. The Gallas; a wild and powerful nation, S. of Abyssinia; have been constantly invading that country, since the 16th century; language radically different from the Abyssinian; black with long hair. 2. The Gagas, Agagi; a wandering savage race, E. of Congo; continually making incursions into that country; cannibals; perhaps the same people with the Gallas and the Eyos E. of Dahomey; every where predatory; proper name, *Shaggair*. 3. Zanguebar, including all the E. coast from Abyssinia to the Caffres. The following languages enumerated by Salt, viz. Shangalla-Dizzela, three days from the Nile, Negroes; Shangalla of Tacazze, very different; Somaui, from Zanguebar to Cape Gardafui, and in the interior to 7° N., seven dialects; Hurrur, W. to the Gallas, wild negroes; Sowauli, S. of the Somaui to Mombosa; Makua, a powerful people in the interior, N. to Melinda, S. to the river Zambese, bordering S. W., on the Caffres; Monjou, in the interior of Mozambique.—The Shikos, Danakil and Adaijel, on the coasts of Babelmandel and Massua, one race; have some affinities to the Gallas in their numerals. The tribes of the coast much mixed with the Arabs; Mahometans. 4. Johanna or Anjuani, and the other Comoros; native people negroes, with straight hair; language mixed with Arabic; proper name, Hinauan. 5. Madagascar; the coasts occupied by Arabs, particularly the N. W.; have considerable cultivation; the native inhabitants negroes and heathens; language mixed with Arabic, has affinities to the Malay and Caffer, cultivated by the French colonists.

IV. The Caffers; have a brown complexion, short woolly hair, forms rather European than Negro; from Quiloa, along the E. coast, to the Hottentots. 1. The proper Caffers, including the Coossas, E. of Fish river; then the Tambukkis on the river Basseh; then the



Mambukkis or Kambonas, and in the interior from these, on the Basseh, the Maduanas, a numerous people ; all form one nation ; their language studied by Lichtenstein. 2. The Beetjuanas or Booshuanas ; eight tribes ; the most powerful the Macquiri, on the head waters of the Orange river, in the interior of the Caffers, extending towards the Portuguese settlements on the E. coast ; all speak one language. A peculiar race, occupying all the centre of S. Africa ; complexion reddish brown ; language explored by Lichtenstein.

V. The Hottentots ; the lowest race in Africa, most resembling the Papuans, with flat noses, deeply depressed between the eyes, broad projecting cheek bones, hollow cheeks and narrow chin, yellow brown complexion, curled hair, conformation very different from the Negroes. A miserable race, driven S. and W. by the Caffers and Beetjuanas, herdsmen and shepherds, indolent and dirty. The Bushmen, in the mountains, the most degraded ; the Gonaquas, on the E. borders, superior to the others. Some of their tribes independent, others enslaved, or living in kraals or villages under the protection of the Dutch ; several of their tribes in the Dutch colony extirpated. Language, extremely harsh and nasal, with many sharp or clucking sounds. They are divided into two classes. 1. The Proper Hottentots ; the principal independent tribes are the Namaquas on the W. coast, the Coranas, in the interior, W. of the Beetjuanas, and the Gonaquas, on the E. borders of the colony, now mingled with the Caffers ; these are herdsmen, and live in a social state, with some cultivation ; the Namaquas reduce the copper, which they find in their country, and work it into many utensils. 2. The Saabs or Bushmen ; live a wild predatory life, in the mountains and plains on the N. line of the colony ; resemble the New Hollanders in their persons and manners ; miserably degraded, hate the Hottentots and Caffres, continually plundering their cattle and those of the colonists, use poisoned arrows ; language not intelligible to the Proper Hottentots, extremely nasal.

#### ERRATA TO APPENDIX.

Page 11, line 10 from bottom, for *Their* read *Three*.

Page 29, line 8, for *E.* read *N.*

Page 36, last line but one, for *Upper Mississippi* read *Upper Missouri*.

INTERESTING WORKS FOR THE  
INSTRUCTION OF YOUTH,

✂ *For Sale by the principal booksellers in the United States.*

History of the United States of America, for Schools, by  
Rev. C. A. Goodrich, with ten engravings.

☞ This work is written in a plain, easy and elegant style—its arrangement of the subject is clear and natural, and it is rendered extremely interesting to youth, by the introduction of lively anecdotes and narratives, serving at the same time to illustrate points in the history. It has been used in many of the best conducted schools and seminaries in the United States, and the testimonies of intelligent teachers to its value are abundant.

The following notice of the work, extracted from Rev. Mr. Emerson's prospectus of the Female Seminary at Wethersfield, puts it beyond a doubt that this work is decidedly the best history of the United States for schools.

"By using it the last season, the high opinion, which I had formed of its worth, was confirmed and raised. The author is uncommonly happy in his arrangement of facts; in presenting a simple, concise and luminous view of a subject, which in its nature is peculiarly complex and intricate; in dividing the whole time into eleven periods; in tracing causes and effects; in publishing the principal and subordinate parts of the work in types of different sizes; and in presenting reflections for the benefit of the youthful mind. The style is easy, neat, remarkably perspicuous, and suited to improve the taste of the learner. On these accounts, this little compend appears peculiarly adapted to the use of schools. Soon may the light from every window in every school-house in our land, shine upon its pages."

Blair's Outlines of Chronology, Ancient and Modern,  
being an introduction to the study of History, with 20 engravings.

☞ "This work is divided into twenty periods, each characterised by some circumstance or event, to enable the learner to distinguish and recollect it. Each period is also illustrated by a cut, with a view to aid the memory by association.

Having made a general division of the subject into twenty periods, then each period is taken up, and an account given of the principal events, and distinguished characters during the same. Miscellaneous observations are then added, giving a general view of the state of mankind, the progress of society, of knowledge and the arts, and education; the state of manners, morality, religion, &c. during each period.

The work seems to us to be constructed on philosophical principles, and to be written with enlightened views of the nature and capacity of the juvenile mind. We think it, therefore, an interesting acquisition to the course of education; and as it is stated to be an introduction to a series of histories formed on a similar plan, we wish to see it take the place in our schools of the ill managed histories, written half a century ago."—*Times*.

**An Outline of Bible History, with notes and observations, adapted to the minds of youth, with 20 engravings, for Sabbath and other Schools, by Rev. C. A. Goodrich.**

☞ "As the season for Sabbath Schools is about opening, we mention as worthy the attention of those interested in them, a work published last year, entitled "An Outline of Bible History, &c. by Rev. Charles A. Goodrich." It has been found on trial an excellent book for Sabbath Schools, and deserves more extended use. The New Haven Religious Intelligencer thus speaks of it :"

"This work is designed for Sabbath and other Schools. For Sabbath Schools, it appears to be very well calculated, being as we should think, admirably adapted both for the instruction and entertainment of the elder class of scholars. The Author has embodied in the work, observations, illustrative of the Chronology of the Bible : of ancient and oriental Customs, on the knowledge of which, a proper understanding of many parts of the sacred history entirely depends ; of the Evidences of Revelation ; and of the connexion of parts of the history with one another. The spirit of the whole is practical, such as every teacher ought to possess, and every child to be thoroughly imbued with. Every person ought to possess the information contained in this book ; and if we may be allowed to have an opinion on such subjects ; few ministers would read it without profit. A work of this nature, has hitherto been much wanted in Sabbath Schools and Bible Classes."

"In the Christian Secretary the work is highly recommended as worthy the attention of heads of families, and such as have the management of Sunday schools."—*Courant*.

\*\*\* Many other publications have given similar testimonials of the value of the book.

**A Grammar of Chemistry, adapted to the use of Schools and private Students, by familiar illustrations and easy experiments, with numerous engravings, by J. L. Comstock, M. D.**

☞ This work is adapted to the use of Colleges and Academies, and being very easy and simple in its explanations, and requiring a cheaper apparatus for making experiments, will be found far more practical than most other treatises. The American Journal of Science, says it is the best manual in use.

**Outlines of Modern Geography, on a new plan, carefully adapted to the use of Schools, accompanied by an Atlas, with numerous engravings of cities, manners, customs, curiosities, &c. by Rev. C. A. Goodrich.**

\*\*\* It is believed confidently, that this work reduces the labour of teaching and learning Geography, at least one half.

**Outlines of Ecclesiastical History, on an interesting plan, for Schools.**

☞ This work will be put to press in the course of the summer, 1826.





Page 3

Jacob Greenblatt

My dear  
John  
of the  
11th



Jacob Grinnard

May 2 1882

Salmon Branch

To Cash three

Dollars \$3.00

M312089

M312089

YC134137

